

PROJECT MANUAL

BOGGS ROAD SANITARY SEWER IMPROVEMENTS CONTRACT TBD - 2025



Muskingum County Commissioners -

Muskingum County

Water and Sewer District

- September 2025 -

PROJECT MANUAL
TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION	PG NO(S)
C-111 ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS	4
C-200 INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT	5-18
C-410 BID FORM FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT	19-25
C-430 BID BOND	26-27
C-440 DBE FORMS (INCLUDES: 6100-2, 6100-3, AND 6100-4)	28-41
C-530 AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT	42-77
C-531 EEO CERTIFICATION	78
C-532 CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT	79-80
C-533 DELINQUENT PERSONAL PROPERTY TAX AFFIDAVIT	81
C-534 CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE WITH FEDERAL LABOR STANDARDS PROVISIONS	82
C-535 CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE WITH WATER AND AIR ACTS	83
C-538 BYRD ANTI-LOBBYING CERTIFICATION	84
C-539 BUILD AMERICA BUY AMERICA ACKNOWLEDGEMENT	85-108
C-540 NOTICE OF AWARD	109
C-541 AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT (STIPULATED PRICE)	110-116
C-542 CERTIFICATE OF OWNER'S ATTORNEY	117
C-550 NOTICE TO PROCEED	118
C-610 PERFORMANCE BOND	119-122
C-615 PAYMENT BOND	123-126
C-620 CONTRACTOR'S APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT	127-130
C-630 CHANGE ORDER	131-134
C-640 WORK CHANGE DIRECTIVE	135
C-642 FIELD ORDER	136
C-650 CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION	137

C-700 STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT	138-214
C-800 SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT	215-253
C-820 ADDITIONAL ARTICLES	254-314
WPCLF / WSRLA INSURANCE PROVISIONS	255-256
AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL PROVISIONS	257-292
DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISES (DBE) UTILIZATION PROVISIONS	293-306
PROHIBITION ON TELECOMMUNICATIONS AND VIDEO SURVEILLANCE PROVISIONS	307
MATERIALS TESTING PROVISION	308
CONTINUOUS TREATMENT PROVISION	309
LOCAL PROTEST PROCEDURE	310
BASIS AND METHOD FOR AWARD	311-312
PAYMENT METHODS	313-314
C-900 DAVIS BACON WAGE RATE REQUIREMENTS	315-360
C-950 GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS	361
01010 SUMMARY OF WORK	362-365
01019 CONTRACT CONSIDERATIONS	366-367
01039 COORDINATION, FIELD ENGINEERING, AND MEETINGS	368
01060 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS	371
01090 REFERENCE STANDARDS AND DEFINITIONS	372-377
01300 SUBMITTALS	378-382
01400 QUALITY CONTROL	383-384
01500 TEMPORARY FACILITIES	385-387
01560 TEMPORARY CONTROLS	388-389
01600 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT	390-393
01700 CONTRACT CLOSEOUT	394-396
02730 SANITARY SEWERAGE SYSTEMS	397-408
C-955 DIVISION 60 - GENERAL TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS	409-477

ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS

**Muskingum County Commissioners -
Muskingum County Water and Sewer District
401 Main Street, Zanesville, Ohio 43701**

Muskingum County requests Bids for the construction of the following Project: **Boggs Road Sanitary Sewer Improvements, Contract TBD-2025**

Bids for the construction of the Project will be received by the Muskingum County Commissioners at their office at 401 Main Street, Zanesville, Ohio 43701, until **Thursday, October 16, 2025 at 10:00 a.m.** local time. At that time the Bids received will be publicly opened and read. Bids may be sent to: Muskingum County Commissioners Attn: Projects Director, Donald D. Madden at the same address.

The Project includes the following Work: **Installation of approximately 2,064 ft of 8-in gravity sewer and 381 ft of 4-in gravity sewer service lateral.**

Owner anticipates that the Project's total bid price will be approximately **\$433,088.60**. The Project has an expected duration of 300 days to Substantial Completion and 360 days to Final Completion.

The Issuing Office for the Bidding Documents is: Muskingum County Engineer's Office 155 Rehl Rd. Zanesville, OH 43701; PH 740-455-7180; www.mceo.org.

Prospective Bidders may obtain or examine the Bidding Documents at the Issuing Office on regular business days Monday through Friday between the hours of 8:30 am and 4:30 pm, and may obtain copies of the Bidding Documents from the Issuing Office as described below. Neither Owner nor Engineer will be responsible for full or partial sets of Bidding Documents, including addenda, if any, obtained from sources other than the Issuing Office.

Electronic Copies of the documents maybe obtained from Muskingum County Engineer's website: www.mceo.org/bidding.aspx, Bidders must register as plan holders by emailing bids@mceo.org.

A pre-bid conference for the Project will be held on Monday, September 29, 2025 at 1:30 p.m. at the Muskingum County Water Department's Office @ 375 Richards Road Zanesville, Ohio 73701. Attendance at the pre-bid conference is encouraged, but not required.

No Bidder may withdraw its Bid within 30 days after the actual date of the opening of Bids.

This project is subject to the EPA policy of encouraging the participation of small business in rural areas (SBRAs). This project is partially funded by Water Pollution Control Funds, all labor for the project shall be paid in accordance with Davis-Bacon Wage Act prevailing wage requirements. Federal requirements for: American Iron and Steel, Build America Buy America, EEO, and DBE apply to this project. A bid guaranty in accordance with O.R.C. Section 153.54 must be submitted with all Bids.

The Muskingum County Commissioners reserve the right to reject any and all Bids, to waive an informalities in the Bids received, and to accept any Bid of combination of Bids which is deemed most favorable to the County at the time and under the conditions stipulated. The Commissioners further declare that they will award the Contract for this project to the lowest and best Bid, which may not necessarily be the lowest Bid. No single factor will control the Commissioners' decision to award, and the Commissioners reserve their right to exercise their full discretion.

This Advertisement is issued by: Muskingum County Commissioners, Melissa Bell, Board President

Dates: 09/22/2025 to 10/16/2025

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Article 1— Defined Terms.....	2
Article 2— Bidding Documents.....	2
Article 3— Qualifications of Bidders.....	3
Article 4— Pre-Bid Conference	3
Article 5— Site and Other Areas; Existing Site Conditions; Examination of Site; Owner’s Safety Program; Other Work at the Site.....	3
Article 6— Bidder’s Representations and Certifications.....	6
Article 7— Interpretations and Addenda	6
Article 8— Bid Security	6
Article 9— Contract Times.....	7
Article 10— Substitute and “Or Equal” Items.....	7
Article 11— Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others	7
Article 12— Preparation of Bid	8
Article 13— Basis of Bid	9
Article 14— Submittal of Bid.....	10
Article 15— Modification and Withdrawal of Bid.....	10
Article 16— Opening of Bids	10
Article 17— Bids to Remain Subject to Acceptance	10
Article 18— Evaluation of Bids and Award of Contract	10
Article 19— Bonds and Insurance.....	11
Article 20— Signing of Agreement.....	11
Article 21— Sales and Use Taxes	12
Article 22— Contracts to Be Assigned	12
Article 23— State and Federal Required Contract Conditions	Error! Bookmark not defined.
Article 23.09— Requirement For Utilization Of Small Businesses In Rural Areas (SBRA)	14

ARTICLE 1—DEFINED TERMS

- 1.01 Terms used in these Instructions to Bidders have the meanings indicated in the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions. Additional terms used in these Instructions to Bidders have the meanings indicated below:
- A. *Issuing Office*—The office from which the Bidding Documents are to be issued as established in the Advertisement For Bids, and which registers plan holders.

ARTICLE 2—BIDDING DOCUMENTS

- 2.01 Bidder shall obtain a complete set of Bidding Requirements and proposed Contract Documents (together, the Bidding Documents). See the Agreement for a list of the Contract Documents. It is Bidder's responsibility to determine that it is using a complete set of documents in the preparation of a Bid. Bidder assumes sole responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete documents, by Bidder itself or by its prospective Subcontractors and Suppliers.
- 2.02 Bidding Documents are made available for the sole purpose of obtaining Bids for completion of the Project and permission to download or distribution of the Bidding Documents does not confer a license or grant permission or authorization for any other use. Authorization to download documents, or other distribution, includes the right for plan holders to print documents solely for their use, and the use of their prospective Subcontractors and Suppliers, provided the plan holder pays all costs associated with printing or reproduction. Printed documents may not be re-sold under any circumstances.
- 2.03 Bidder may register as a plan holder and obtain complete sets of Bidding Documents, in the number and format stated in the Advertisement or invitation to bid, from the Issuing Office. Bidders may rely that sets of Bidding Documents obtained from the Issuing Office are complete, unless an omission is blatant. Registered plan holders will receive Addenda issued by Owner.
- 2.04 *Electronic Documents*
- A. When the Bidding Requirements indicate that electronic (digital) copies of the Bidding Documents are available, such documents will be made available to the Bidders as Electronic Documents in the manner specified.
1. Bidding Documents will be provided in Adobe PDF (Portable Document Format) (.pdf) that is readable by Adobe Acrobat Reader Version. It is the intent of the Engineer and Owner that such Electronic Documents are to be exactly representative of the paper copies of the documents. However, because the Owner and Engineer cannot totally control the transmission and receipt of Electronic Documents nor the Contractor's means of reproduction of such documents, the Owner and Engineer cannot and do not guarantee that Electronic Documents and reproductions prepared from those versions are identical in every manner to the paper copies.
- B. Unless otherwise stated in the Bidding Documents, the Bidder may use and rely upon complete sets of Electronic Documents of the Bidding Documents, described in Paragraph 2.04.A above. However, Bidder assumes all risks associated with differences arising from transmission/receipt of Electronic Documents versions of Bidding Documents and reproductions prepared from those versions and, further, assumes all risks, costs, and responsibility associated with use of the Electronic Documents versions to derive information

that is not explicitly contained in printed paper versions of the documents, and for Bidder's reliance upon such derived information.

ARTICLE 3—QUALIFICATIONS OF BIDDERS

- 3.01 To demonstrate Bidder's qualifications to perform the Work, after submitting its Bid and within **10 days** of Owner's request, Bidder must submit the following information:
- A. Written evidence establishing its qualifications such as financial data, previous experience, and present commitments.
 - B. A written statement that Bidder is authorized to do business in the state where the Project is located, or a written certification that Bidder will obtain such authority prior to the Effective Date of the Contract.
 - C. Bidder's state or other contractor license number, if applicable.
 - D. Subcontractor and Supplier qualification information.
 - E. Other required information regarding qualifications.
- 3.02 A Bidder's failure to submit required qualification information within the times indicated may disqualify Bidder from receiving an award of the Contract.
- 3.03 No requirement in this Article 3 to submit information will prejudice the right of Owner to seek additional pertinent information regarding Bidder's qualifications.

ARTICLE 4—PRE-BID CONFERENCE

- 4.01 A non-mandatory pre-bid conference will be held at the time and location indicated in the Advertisement or invitation to bid. Representatives of Owner and Engineer will be present to discuss the Project. Bidders are encouraged to attend and participate in the conference; however, attendance at this conference is not required to submit a Bid.
- 4.02 Information presented at the pre-Bid conference does not alter the Contract Documents. Owner will issue Addenda to make any changes to the Contract Documents that result from discussions at the pre-Bid conference. Information presented, and statements made at the pre-bid conference will not be binding or legally effective unless incorporated in an Addendum.

ARTICLE 5—SITE AND OTHER AREAS; EXISTING SITE CONDITIONS; EXAMINATION OF SITE; OWNER'S SAFETY PROGRAM; OTHER WORK AT THE SITE

- 5.01 *Site and Other Areas*
- A. The Site is identified in the Bidding Documents. By definition, the Site includes rights-of-way, easements, and other lands furnished by Owner for the use of the Contractor. Any additional lands required for temporary construction facilities, construction equipment, or storage of materials and equipment, and any access needed for such additional lands, are to be obtained and paid for by Contractor.
- 5.02 *Existing Site Conditions*
- A. *Underground Facilities:* Underground Facilities are shown or indicated on the Drawings, pursuant to Paragraph 5.05 of the General Conditions, and not in the drawings referred to in

Paragraph 5.02.A of these Instructions to Bidders. Information and data regarding the presence or location of Underground Facilities are not intended to be categorized, identified, or defined as Technical Data.

5.03 *Other Site-related Documents*

- A. No other Site-related documents are available.

5.04 *Site Visit and Testing by Bidders*

- A. Bidder is required to visit the Site and conduct a thorough visual examination of the Site and adjacent areas. During the visit the Bidder must not disturb any ongoing operations at the Site.
- B. No specific Site visit is scheduled for this project. Maps to the Site will be available at the pre-Bid conference.
- C. Bidders visiting the Site are required to arrange their own transportation to the Site.
- D. All access to the Site other than during a regularly scheduled Site visit must be coordinated through the following Owner or Engineer contact for visiting the Site: Don Madden, Projects Director (740-607-8743). Bidder must conduct the required Site visit during normal working hours.
- E. Bidder is not required to conduct any subsurface testing, or exhaustive investigations of Site conditions.
- F. On request, and to the extent Owner has control over the Site, and schedule permitting, the Owner will provide Bidder general access to the Site to conduct such additional examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, and studies as Bidder deems necessary for preparing and submitting a successful Bid. Owner will not have any obligation to grant such access if doing so is not practical because of existing operations, security or safety concerns, or restraints on Owner's authority regarding the Site. Bidder is responsible for establishing access needed to reach specific selected test sites.
- G. Bidder must comply with all applicable Laws and Regulations regarding excavation and location of utilities, obtain all permits, and comply with all terms and conditions established by Owner or by property owners or other entities controlling the Site with respect to schedule, access, existing operations, security, liability insurance, and applicable safety programs.
- H. Bidder must fill all holes and clean up and restore the Site to its former condition upon completion of such explorations, investigations, tests, and studies.

5.05 *Owner's Safety Program*

- A. Site visits and work at the Site may be governed by an Owner safety program. If an Owner safety program exists, it will be noted in the Supplementary Conditions.

5.06 *Other Work at the Site*

- A. Reference is made to Article 8 of the Supplementary Conditions for the identification of the general nature of other work of which Owner is aware (if any) that is to be performed at the Site by Owner or others (such as utilities and other prime contractors) and relates to the Work contemplated by these Bidding Documents. If Owner is party to a written contract for

such other work, then on request, Owner will provide to each Bidder access to examine such contracts (other than portions thereof related to price and other confidential matters), if any.

ARTICLE 6—BIDDER’S REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS

6.01 *Express Representations and Certifications in Bid Form, Agreement*

- A. The Bid Form that each Bidder will submit contains express representations regarding the Bidder’s examination of Project documentation, Site visit, and preparation of the Bid, and certifications regarding lack of collusion or fraud in connection with the Bid. Bidder should review these representations and certifications, and assure that Bidder can make the representations and certifications in good faith, before executing and submitting its Bid.
- B. If Bidder is awarded the Contract, Bidder (as Contractor) will make similar express representations and certifications when it executes the Agreement.

ARTICLE 7—INTERPRETATIONS AND ADDENDA

- 7.01 Owner on its own initiative may issue Addenda to clarify, correct, supplement, or change the Bidding Documents.
- 7.02 Bidder shall submit all questions about the meaning or intent of the Bidding Documents to Engineer in writing. Contact information and submittal procedures for such questions are as follows:
 - A. Muskingum County Engineer’s Office ATTN: Gary Williams at gwilliams@mceo.org no later than seven (7) days prior to Bid opening.
- 7.03 Interpretations or clarifications considered necessary by Engineer in response to such questions will be issued by Addenda delivered to all registered plan holders. Questions received less than seven (7) days prior to the date for opening of Bids may not be answered.
- 7.04 Only responses set forth in an Addendum will be binding. Oral and other interpretations or clarifications will be without legal effect. Responses to questions are not part of the Contract Documents unless set forth in an Addendum that expressly modifies or supplements the Contract Documents.
- 7.05 Receipt of all addenda must be acknowledged in space provided in the Bid.

ARTICLE 8—BID SECURITY

- 8.01 A Bid must be accompanied by Bid security made payable to Owner in an amount of 100 percent of Bidder’s maximum Bid price (determined by adding the base bid and all alternates) and in the form of a Bid bond issued by a surety meeting the requirements of Paragraph 6.01 of the General Conditions and ORC 153.54. Such Bid bond will be issued in the form included in the Bidding Documents. A certified or cashier’s check, equal to 10 percent of the Bid, may be submitted in lieu of a Bid Bond.
- 8.02 The Bid security of the apparent Successful Bidder will be retained until Owner awards the contract to such Bidder, and such Bidder has executed the Contract, furnished the required Contract security, and met the other conditions of the Notice of Award, whereupon the Bid security will be released. If the Successful Bidder fails to execute and deliver the Contract and furnish the required Contract security within 15 days after the Notice of Award, Owner may

consider Bidder to be in default, annul the Notice of Award, and the Bid security of that Bidder will be forfeited, in such amount as provided in ORC 153.54 in the case of a penal sum bid bond. Such forfeiture will be Owner's exclusive remedy if Bidder defaults.

- 8.03 The Bid security of other Bidders that Owner believes to have a reasonable chance of receiving the award may be retained by Owner until the earlier of seven (7) days after the Effective Date of the Contract or 31 days after the Bid opening, whereupon Bid security furnished by such Bidders will be released.
- 8.04 Bid security of other Bidders that Owner believes do not have a reasonable chance of receiving the award will be released within 7 days after the Bid opening.

ARTICLE 9—CONTRACT TIMES

- 9.01 The number of days within which, or the dates by which, the Work is to be (a) substantially completed and (b) ready for final payment, and (c) Milestones (if any) are to be achieved, are set forth in the Agreement.
- 9.02 Provisions for liquidated damages, if any, for failure to timely attain a Milestone, Substantial Completion, or completion of the Work in readiness for final payment, are set forth in the Agreement.

ARTICLE 10—SUBSTITUTE AND “OR EQUAL” ITEMS

- 10.01 The Contract for the Work, as awarded, will be on the basis of materials and equipment specified or described in the Bidding Documents, and those “or-equal” or substitute or materials and equipment subsequently approved by Engineer prior to the submittal of Bids and identified by Addendum. No item of material or equipment will be considered by Engineer as an “or-equal” or substitute unless written request for approval has been submitted by Bidder and has been received by Engineer within 10 days of the last issuance of the Advertisement for Bids or invitation to Bidders. Each such request must comply with the requirements of Paragraphs 7.05 and 7.06 of the General Conditions, and the review of the request will be governed by the principles in those paragraphs. **Each such request shall include the Manufacturer's Certification for Compliance with American Iron and Steel and/or Build America Buy America requirements.** The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed item is upon Bidder. Engineer's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed item will be final. If Engineer approves any such proposed item, such approval will be set forth in an Addendum issued to all registered Bidders. Bidders cannot rely upon approvals made in any other manner.
- 10.02 All prices that Bidder sets forth in its Bid will be based on the presumption that the Contractor will furnish the materials and equipment specified or described in the Bidding Documents, as supplemented by Addenda. Any assumptions regarding the possibility of post-Bid approvals of “or-equal” or substitution requests are made at Bidder's sole risk.

ARTICLE 11—SUBCONTRACTORS, SUPPLIERS, AND OTHERS

- 11.01 The apparent Successful Bidder, and any other Bidder so requested, must submit to Owner a list of the Subcontractors or Suppliers proposed for the following portions of the Work within five days after Bid opening:
- A. Subcontractors and suppliers performing or supplying, but not limited to the following: boring, major equipment suppliers, electrical subcontractor, etc.
- 11.02 If requested by Owner, such list must be accompanied by an experience statement with pertinent information regarding similar projects and other evidence of qualification for each such Subcontractor or Supplier. If Owner or Engineer, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to any proposed Subcontractor or Supplier, Owner may, before the Notice of Award is given, request apparent Successful Bidder to submit an acceptable substitute, in which case apparent Successful Bidder will submit a substitute, without an increase in Bid price.
- 11.03 If apparent Successful Bidder declines to make any such substitution, Owner may award the Contract to the next lowest Bidder that proposes to use acceptable Subcontractors and Suppliers. Declining to make requested substitutions will constitute grounds for forfeiture of the Bid security of any Bidder. Any Subcontractor or Supplier, so listed and against which Owner or Engineer makes no written objection prior to the giving of the Notice of Award will be deemed acceptable to Owner and Engineer subject to subsequent revocation of such acceptance as provided in Paragraph 7.07 of the General Conditions.
- 11.04 The Contractor shall not award work to Subcontractor(s) in excess of the limits stated in SC 7.07.A.

ARTICLE 12—PREPARATION OF BID

- 12.01 The Bid must be made on the Bid Form is included with the Bidding Documents.
- A. All blanks on the Bid Form must be completed in ink or typewritten and the Bid Form signed in ink. Erasures or alterations must be initialed in ink by the person signing the Bid Form. A Bid price must be indicated for each section, Bid item, alternate, adjustment unit price item, and unit price item listed therein.
 - B. If the Bid Form expressly indicates that submitting pricing on a specific alternate item is optional, and Bidder elects to not furnish pricing for such optional alternate item, then Bidder may enter the words “No Bid” or “Not Applicable.”
- 12.02 Each Bid envelope will include one copy of the following:
- A. Bid Form (C-410)
 - B. Bid Bond with Power of Attorney (C-430)
 - C. Contractor Equal Employment Opportunity Certification – E.O. 11246 (C-531)
 - D. Certification regarding debarment—E.O. 12549 (C-532)
 - E. Disadvantage Business Enterprises (DBE) Utilization – EPA Forms 6100-2, 6100-3, and 6100-4 (C-440)
 - F. American Iron and Steel Acknowledgement (C-530)
 - G. Build America Buy America Acknowledgement (C-539)

- H. Byrd Anti-Lobbying Certification (C-538)
 - I. Delinquent Personal Property Tax Affidavit (C-533)
 - J. Certificate Of Compliance with Federal Labor Standards Provisions (C-534)
 - K. Certificate Of Compliance with Water and Air Acts (C-535)
- 12.03 If Bidder has obtained the Bidding Documents as Electronic Documents, then Bidder shall prepare its Bid on a paper copy of the Bid Form printed from the Electronic Documents version of the Bidding Documents. The printed copy of the Bid Form must be clearly legible, printed on 8½ inch by 11-inch paper and as closely identical in appearance to the Electronic Document version of the Bid Form as may be practical. The Owner reserves the right to accept Bid Forms which nominally vary in appearance from the original paper version of the Bid Form, providing that all required information and submittals are included with the Bid.
- 12.04 A Bid by a corporation must be executed in the corporate name by a corporate officer (whose title must appear under the signature), accompanied by evidence of authority to sign. The corporate address and state of incorporation must be shown.
- 12.05 A Bid by a partnership must be executed in the partnership name and signed by a partner (whose title must appear under the signature), accompanied by evidence of authority to sign. The official address of the partnership must be shown.
- 12.06 A Bid by a limited liability company must be executed in the name of the firm by a member or other authorized person and accompanied by evidence of authority to sign. The state of formation of the firm and the official address of the firm must be shown.
- 12.07 A Bid by an individual must show the Bidder's name and official address.
- 12.08 A Bid by a joint venture must be executed by an authorized representative of each joint venturer in the manner indicated on the Bid Form. The joint venture must have been formally established prior to submittal of a Bid, and the official address of the joint venture must be shown.
- 12.09 All names must be printed in ink below the signatures.
- 12.10 The Bid must contain an acknowledgment of receipt of all Addenda, the numbers of which must be filled in on the Bid Form.
- 12.11 Postal and e-mail addresses and telephone number for communications regarding the Bid must be shown.
- 12.12 The Bid must contain evidence of Bidder's authority to do business in the state where the Project is located, or Bidder must certify in writing that it will obtain such authority within the time for acceptance of Bids and attach such certification to the Bid.

ARTICLE 13—BASIS OF BID

13.01 *Base Bid with Alternates*

- A. Bidders must submit a Bid on a lump sum basis for the base Bid and include a separate price for each alternate described in the Bidding Documents and as provided for in the Bid Form. The price for each alternate will be the amount added to or deleted from the base Bid if Owner selects the alternate.

- B. In the comparison of Bids, the Bid total maybe calculated as selected by the Owner from any combination of the alternates.

13.02 *Unit Price*

- A. Bidders must submit a Bid on a unit price basis for each item of Work listed in the unit price section of the Bid Form.
- B. The “Bid Price” (sometimes referred to as the extended price) for each unit price Bid item will be the product of the “Estimated Quantity”, which Owner or its representative has set forth in the Bid Form, for the item and the corresponding “Bid Unit Price” offered by the Bidder. The total of all unit price Bid items will be the sum of these “Bid Prices”; such total will be used by Owner for Bid comparison purposes. The final quantities and Contract Price will be determined in accordance with Paragraph 13.03 of the General Conditions.
- C. Discrepancies in “Bid Unit Price” between words and figures will be resolved in favor of words. Discrepancies between the multiplication of units of Work and unit prices will be resolved in favor of the unit prices. Discrepancies between the indicated sum of any column of figures and the correct sum thereof will be resolved in favor of the correct sum.

13.03 *Allowances*

- A. For cash allowances the Bid price must include such amounts as the Bidder deems proper for Contractor's overhead, costs, profit, and other expenses on account of cash allowances, if any, named in the Contract Documents, in accordance with Paragraph 13.02.B of the General Conditions. No allowances for temporary services are provided; Bidder shall include cost of temporary services in Contract Prince.

ARTICLE 14—SUBMITTAL OF BID

- 14.01 A Bid must be received no later than the date and time prescribed and at the place indicated in the Advertisement or invitation to bid and must be enclosed in a plainly marked package with the Project title, and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Project for which the Bid is submitted, the name and address of Bidder, and must be accompanied by the Bid security and other required documents. If a Bid is sent by mail or other delivery system, the sealed envelope containing the Bid must be enclosed in a separate package plainly marked on the outside with the notation “BID ENCLOSED” and the Project name. A mailed Bid must be addressed to the location designated in the Advertisement.
- 14.02 Bids received after the date and time prescribed for the opening of bids, or not submitted at the correct location or in the designated manner, will not be accepted and will be returned to the Bidder unopened.

ARTICLE 15—MODIFICATION AND WITHDRAWAL OF BID

- 15.01 An unopened Bid may be withdrawn by an appropriate document duly executed in the same manner that a Bid must be executed and delivered to the place where Bids are to be submitted prior to the date and time for the opening of Bids or authorized postponement thereof. Upon receipt of such notice, the unopened Bid will be returned to the Bidder.

- 15.02 If a Bidder wishes to modify its Bid prior to Bid opening or authorized postponement thereof, Bidder must withdraw its initial Bid in the manner specified in Paragraph 15.01 and submit a new Bid prior to the date and time for the opening of Bids.
- 15.03 If within 24 hours after Bids are opened any Bidder files a duly signed written notice with Owner and promptly thereafter demonstrates to the reasonable satisfaction of Owner that there was a material and substantial mistake in the preparation of its Bid, the Bidder may withdraw its Bid, and the Bid security will be returned. Thereafter, if the Work is rebid, the Bidder will be disqualified from further bidding on the Work.
- 15.04 A Bidder may withdraw its Bid in accordance with ORC Section 153.54, Paragraph (G).

ARTICLE 16—OPENING OF BIDS

- 16.01 Bids will be opened at the time and place indicated in the advertisement or invitation to bid and, unless obviously non-responsive, read aloud publicly. An abstract of the amounts of the base Bids and major alternates, if any, will be made available to Bidders after the opening of Bids.

ARTICLE 17—BIDS TO REMAIN SUBJECT TO ACCEPTANCE

- 17.01 All Bids will remain subject to acceptance for the period of time stated in the Bid Form, or mutually agreed extension, but Owner may, in its sole discretion, release any Bid and return the Bid security prior to the end of this period.

ARTICLE 18—EVALUATION OF BIDS AND AWARD OF CONTRACT

- 18.01 Owner reserves the right to reject any or all Bids, including without limitation, nonconforming, nonresponsive, unbalanced, or conditional Bids. Owner also reserves the right to waive all minor Bid informalities not involving price, time, or changes in the Work.
- 18.02 Owner will not award or permit any award (subgrant or contract) at any tier to any party which is debarred or suspended or is otherwise excluded from or ineligible for participation in federal assistance programs under E.O. 12549 "Debarment and Suspension." Each Contractor and supplier (over \$25,000) shall complete Form 5700-49.
- 18.03 Owner will return the Bid from any Bidder that is not on the Plan Holders List maintained by the Muskingum County as nonresponsive.
- 18.04 Owner will reject the Bid of any Bidder that Owner finds, after reasonable inquiry and evaluation, to not be responsible.
- 18.05 If Bidder purports to add terms or conditions to its Bid, takes exception to any provision of the Bidding Documents, or attempts to alter the contents of the Contract Documents for purposes of the Bid, whether in the Bid itself or in a separate communication to Owner or Engineer, then Owner will reject the Bid as nonresponsive.

- 18.06 If Owner awards the contract for the Work, such award will be to the responsible Bidder submitting the lowest responsive Bid that will be in the best interest of the Project.
- 18.07 *Evaluation of Bids*
- A. In evaluating Bids, Owner will consider whether the Bids comply with the prescribed requirements, and such alternates, unit prices, and other data, as may be requested in the Bid Form or prior to the Notice of Award.
 - B. In the comparison of Bids, alternates will be selected in any combination that is selected by the Owner. After determination of the Successful Bidder based on a comparative process and on the responsiveness, responsibility, and other factors set forth in these Instructions, the award may be made to said Successful Bidder on its base Bid and any combination of its additive alternate Bids for which Owner determines funds will be available at the time of award.
 - C. For determination of the apparent low Bidder(s) when sectional bids are submitted, Bids will be compared on the basis of the aggregate of the Bids for separate sections and the Bids for combined sections that result in the lowest total amount for all of the Work.
 - D. For the determination of the apparent low Bidder when unit price bids are submitted, Bids will be compared on the basis of the total of the products of the estimated quantity of each item and unit price Bid for that item, together with any lump sum items.
- 18.08 In evaluating whether a Bidder is responsible, Owner will consider the qualifications of the Bidder and may consider the qualifications and experience of Subcontractors and Suppliers proposed for those portions of the Work for which the identity of Subcontractors and Suppliers must be submitted as provided in the Bidding Documents.
- 18.09 Owner may conduct such investigations as Owner deems necessary to establish the responsibility, qualifications, and financial ability of Bidders and any proposed Subcontractors or Suppliers.

ARTICLE 19—BONDS AND INSURANCE

- 19.01 Article 6 of the General Conditions, as may be modified by the Supplementary Conditions, sets forth Owner's requirements as to performance and payment bonds, other required bonds (if any), and insurance. When the Successful Bidder delivers the executed Agreement to Owner, it must be accompanied by required bonds and insurance documentation.
- 19.02 Article 8, Bid Security, of these Instructions, addresses any requirements for providing bid bonds as part of the bidding process.
- 19.03 In addition to the Insurance requirements in the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions, the WPCLF/WSRLA loan program has specific requirements regarding insurance for Contractors and Subcontractors for the life of the Contract (See Article 6).
- 19.04 Contractor shall name Engineer and Owner as additional insured on Contractor's Certificate of Insurance.

ARTICLE 20—SIGNING OF AGREEMENT

- 20.01 When Owner issues a Notice of Award to the Successful Bidder, it will be accompanied by the unexecuted counterparts of the Agreement along with the other Contract Documents as identified in the Agreement. Within 15 days thereafter, Successful Bidder must execute and

deliver the required number of counterparts of the Agreement and any bonds and insurance documentation required to be delivered by the Contract Documents to Owner. Within 10 days thereafter, Owner will deliver one fully executed counterpart of the Agreement to Successful Bidder, together with printed and electronic copies of the Contract Documents as stated in Paragraph 2.02 of the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 21—SALES AND USE TAXES

21.01 Owner is exempt from Ohio state sales and use taxes on materials and equipment to be incorporated in the Work. The Owner will supply a tax-exempt certificate to the Contractor awarded the Contract. Said taxes must not be included in the Bid. Refer to Paragraph SC-7.10 of the Supplementary Conditions for additional information.

ARTICLE 22—CONTRACTS TO BE ASSIGNED

22.01 No contracts to be assigned with this project.

ARTICLE 23—LAWS, ORDINANCES, AND REGULATIONS

23.01 All applicable laws, ordinances, and the rules and regulations of all the authorities having jurisdiction over construction of the project shall apply to the Contract throughout.

23.02 All Contractors and Subcontractors involved with the project will, to the extent practicable, use Ohio products, materials, services, and labor in the implementation of the project.

23.03 All Work done under this Contract shall be subject to Federal Davis-Bacon Wage Rates (See SC-7.11.S).

23.04 If the contract price is in excess of \$100,000, provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act at 29 CFR 5.5(b) apply (See SC-7.11.S).

23.05 Federal requirements listed in SC-7.11 of the Supplementary Conditions apply to this Contract.

23.06 Domestic Iron and Steel requirements apply to this project (See SC-7.11.R).

23.07 USEPA funding requires all Owner procurement contract contain the following provisions.

A. Required Contract Conditions

1. The Contractor must pay its Subcontractors for satisfactory performance no more than 10 days from the Contractor's receipt of payment from Owner.
2. The Contractor must notify the Owner in writing prior to the termination of any Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Subcontractor for convenience by the Contractor.
3. If a Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Contractor fails to complete work under a subcontract for any reason, the Contractor must employ the six good faith efforts if soliciting a replacement Subcontractor.
4. The Contractor must employ the six good faith efforts even if the Contractor has achieved its fair share objectives.
5. An Owner must ensure that each procurement contract it awards contains the following terms and conditions:

The Contractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this Contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 40 CFR Part 33 in the award and administering of Contracts awards under EPA financial assistance agreements. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this Contract which may result in the termination of this Contractor or other legally available remedies.

B. Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Requirements

Attention of Bidders is particularly called to the requirements as to Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBE) objectives. The current negotiated goals for construction related activities are **3.1%** of all Contracts to MBEs and **2.3%** of all Contracts to WBE's. See Good Faith Efforts and Required Contract Conditions.

C. Good Faith Efforts

Borrowers and their Contractors must follow, document, and maintain documentation of their good faith efforts as listed below to ensure that Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBEs) have the opportunity to participate in the Project by increasing DBE awareness of procurement efforts and outreach.

1. Ensure DBE's are made aware of contracting opportunities to the fullest extent practicable through outreach and recruitment activities; including DBEs in solicitation lists and soliciting them whenever that are potential sources.
2. Make information on forthcoming opportunities available to DBEs and arrange time frames for Contracts and establish delivery schedules, where the requirements permit, in a way that encourages and facilitates participating by DBEs in the competitive process. This includes, whenever possible, posting solicitation for Bids of proposals for a minimum of 30 calendar days before the Bid or proposal closing date.
3. Consider in the contracting process whether firms competing for the large contacts could be subcontracted into small tasks or quantities to permit participation by DBEs in the competitive process.
4. Encourage contracting with a consortium of DBEs when a Contract is too big for one of these firms to handle individually.
5. Use the services and assistance of the Small Business Administration and the Minority Business Development Agency of the U.S. Department of Commerce.
6. If the Contractor awards Subcontracts, require the Contractor to take the steps in numbers 1 through 5 above.

23.08 Violating Facilities

The Contractor or Subcontractors agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders, or requirements under Section 306 of the Clean Air Act, 42 USC 1857 (h), Section 508 of the Clean Water Act, 33 USC 1368, Executive Order 11738, and EPA regulations, 40 CFR Part 32, which prohibits the use under non-exempt Federal contracts, grants, or loans of facilities included on the EPA list of Violating Facilities.

23.09 Utilization of Small Businesses in Rural Areas

This procurement is subject to the EPA policy of encouraging the participating of small businesses in rural areas. It is EPA policy that recipients of EPA financial awards utilize the services of small businesses in rural areas (SBRAs), to the maximum extent practicable. The objective is to assure that such small business entities are afforded the maximum practicable opportunity to participate as subcontractors, suppliers, or otherwise in EPA-awarded financial assistance programs. This policy applies to all Contracts and Subcontracts for supplies, construction, and services under EPA grants or cooperative agreements, small purchases are also subject to this policy.

23.10 Local Protest Procedures.

A protest based upon an alleged violation of the procurement requirement may be filed against the Owner's procurement action by a party with an adversely affected direct financial interest. The protest shall be filed with the County Commissioners. The Owner shall determine the protest. The Owner may request additional information or a hearing in order to resolve the protest.

A protest shall be filed as early as possible during the procurement process, but must be received by the Owner not later than one week after the basis of the protest is known or should have been known, whichever is earlier. If the protest is mailed, the protester bears the risk of non-delivery within the required time period. A protest must clearly present the procurement requirement being protested, the facts which support the protest, and any other information necessary to support the protest.

23.12 Opinion of Probable Cost

The opinion of probable cost for the Project as of September 18, 2025 is as follows:

Contract 1-2023	\$433,088.60

BID FORM FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

The terms used in this Bid with initial capital letters have the meanings stated in the Instructions to Bidders, the General Conditions, and the Supplementary Conditions.

ARTICLE 1—OWNER AND BIDDER

- 1.01 This Bid is submitted to: Muskingum County Commissioners, 401 Main Street, Zanesville, Ohio 43701
- 1.02 The undersigned Bidder proposes and agrees, if this Bid is accepted, to enter into an Agreement with Owner in the form included in the Bidding Documents to perform all Work as specified or indicated in the Bidding Documents for the prices and within the times indicated in this Bid and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.

ARTICLE 2—ATTACHMENTS TO THIS BID

- 2.01 The following documents are submitted with and made a condition of this Bid:
 - A. Required Bid Security (C-430)
 - B. Contractor Equal Employment Opportunity Certification (C-531)
 - C. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion - Lower Tier Covered Transactions (C-532)
 - D. Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBE) Utilization – EPA Forms 6100-2, 6100-3 and 6100-4 (C-440)
 - E. American Iron and Steel Acknowledgement (C-530)
 - F. Build America Buy America Acknowledgement (C-539)
 - G. Byrd Anti-Lobbying Certification (C-538)
 - H. Delinquent Personal Property Tax Affidavit (C-533)
 - I. Certificate Of Compliance with Federal Labor Standards Provisions (C-534)
 - J. Certificate Of Compliance with Water and Air Acts (C-535)

ARTICLE 3—BASIS OF BID—LUMP SUM BID AND UNIT PRICES

3.01 Unit Price Bids

A. Bidder will perform the following Work at the indicated unit prices:

The undersigned, having familiarized its with the local conditions affecting the cost of the Work and with the Contract Documents, including Advertisement for Bids, Instruction to Bidders, General Conditions, the Bid form, the Agreement, the Bond form, Drawings and Specifications, and Addenda and Exhibits issued and attached to the specifications on file hereby proposes to perform everything required to be performed and to provide and furnish all of the labor, materials, necessary tools, expendable equipment, and all utility and transportation service necessary to perform and complete in a workmanlike manner all of the Work required for the construction of the Project.

Base Bid					
All in accordance with the drawings and specifications, including Addenda Nos. ____, ____, and ____ issued thereto for the following prices,					
Item No.	Description	Units	Estimated Qty.	Bid Unit Price	Bid Amount
1	201 - CLEARING AND GRUBBING	LS	1		
2	207 – TEMPORARY SEDIMENT & EROSION CONTROLS	LS	1		
3	611 - 8" SAN. SEWER PIPE, PVC SDR 35 (4-8 FT DEEP) (UNDER VEGETATION)	LF	686		
4	611 - 8" SAN. SEWER PIPE, PVC SDR 35 (8-12 FT DEEP) (UNDER VEGETATION)	LF	1,220		
5	611 - 8" SAN. SEWER PIPE, PVC SDR 35 (12-16 FT DEEP) (UNDER VEGETATION)	LF	158		
6	611 - 4" SANITARY SEWER LATERAL, PVC SDR 35	LF	381		

7	611 - 48" DIA. MANHOLE (4-8 FT DEEP)	EA	6		
8	611 - 48" DIA. MANHOLE (8-12 FT DEEP)	EA	4		
9	611 - 48" DIA. MANHOLE W/ OUTSIDE DROP (8-12 FT DEEP)	EA	1		
10	611 - 48" DIA. MANHOLE W/ OUTSIDE DROP (12-16 FT DEEP)	EA	1		
11	614 - MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC	LS	1		
12	623 - CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT STAKING	LS	1		
13	624 - MOBILIZATION	LS	1		
14	638 - 16" STEEL PIPE ENCASEMENT, A53	LF	100		
15	659 - SEEDING AND MULCHING	SY	4,859		
16	SPECIAL - GRAVITY SEWER AIR TESTING	LS	1		
17	SPECIAL - PRECONSTRUCTION VIDEO OF SITE	LS	1		
Total of All Unit Price Bid Items					

GRAND TOTAL – BASE BID IN WORDS: _____

Bidders are required to set forth the total amount of your bid in both words and numerals. In the event of a conflict between them the written words will control.

Bidder acknowledges that:

1. each Bid Unit Price includes an amount considered by Bidder to be adequate to cover Contractor's overhead and profit for each separately identified item, and
2. estimated quantities are not guaranteed, and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids, and final payment for all Unit Price Work will be based on actual quantities, determined as provided in the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 4—TIME OF COMPLETION

- 4.01 Bidder agrees that the Work will be substantially complete and will be completed and ready for final payment in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions within the number of calendar days indicated in the Agreement.
- 4.02 Bidder accepts the provisions of the Agreement as to liquidated damages.

ARTICLE 5—BIDDER'S ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS: ACCEPTANCE PERIOD, INSTRUCTIONS, AND RECEIPT OF ADDENDA

5.01 *Bid Acceptance Period*

- A. This Bid will remain subject to acceptance for 60 days after the Bid opening, or for such longer period of time that Bidder may agree to in writing upon request of Owner.

5.02 *Instructions to Bidders*

- A. Bidder accepts all of the terms and conditions of the Instructions to Bidders, including without limitation those dealing with the disposition of Bid security.

5.03 *Receipt of Addenda*

A. Bidder hereby acknowledges receipt of the following Addenda:

Addendum Number	Addendum Date

ARTICLE 6—BIDDER’S REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS

6.01 *Bidder’s Representations*

A. In submitting this Bid, Bidder represents the following:

1. Bidder has examined and carefully studied the Bidding Documents, including Addenda.
2. Bidder has visited the Site, conducted a thorough visual examination of the Site and adjacent areas, and become familiar with the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.
3. Bidder is familiar with all Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work, including all certifications required with Bid.
4. Bidder has carefully studied the reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site and the drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, with respect to the Technical Data in such reports and drawings.
5. Bidder has carefully studied the reports and drawings relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions, if any, at or adjacent to the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings.
6. Bidder has considered the information known to Bidder itself; information commonly known to contractors doing business in the locality of the Site; information and observations obtained from visits to the Site; the Bidding Documents; and the Technical Data identified in the Supplementary Conditions or by definition, with respect to the effect of such information, observations, and Technical Data on (a) the cost, progress, and performance of the Work; (b) the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Bidder, if selected as Contractor; and (c) Bidder’s (Contractor’s) safety precautions and programs.
7. Based on the information and observations referred to in the preceding paragraph, Bidder agrees that no further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the performance of the Work at the Contract Price, within the Contract Times, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Contract.
8. Bidder is aware of the general nature of work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Bidding Documents.
9. Bidder has given Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Bidder has discovered in the Bidding Documents, and of

discrepancies between Site conditions and the Contract Documents, and the written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to Contractor.

10. The Bidding Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for performance and furnishing of the Work.
11. The submission of this Bid constitutes an incontrovertible representation by Bidder that without exception the Bid and all prices in the Bid are premised upon performing and furnishing the Work required by the Bidding Documents.

6.02 *Bidder's Certifications*

A. The Bidder certifies the following:

1. This Bid is genuine and not made in the interest of or on behalf of any undisclosed individual or entity and is not submitted in conformity with any collusive agreement or rules of any group, association, organization, or corporation.
2. Bidder has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other Bidder to submit a false or sham Bid.
3. Bidder has not solicited or induced any individual or entity to refrain from bidding.
4. Bidder has not engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, or coercive practices in competing for the Contract. For the purposes of this Paragraph 8.02.A:
 - a. Corrupt practice means the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting of anything of value likely to influence the action of a public official in the bidding process.
 - b. Fraudulent practice means an intentional misrepresentation of facts made (a) to influence the bidding process to the detriment of Owner, (b) to establish bid prices at artificial non-competitive levels, or (c) to deprive Owner of the benefits of free and open competition.
 - c. Collusive practice means a scheme or arrangement between two or more Bidders, with or without the knowledge of Owner, a purpose of which is to establish bid prices at artificial, non-competitive levels.
 - d. Coercive practice means harming or threatening to harm, directly or indirectly, persons or their property to influence their participation in the bidding process or affect the execution of the Contract.

BIDDER hereby submits this Bid as set forth above:

Bidder:

(typed or printed name of organization)

By:

(individual's signature)

Name:

(typed or printed)

Title:

(typed or printed)

Date:

(typed or printed)

If Bidder is a corporation, a partnership, or a joint venture, attach evidence of authority to sign.

Attest:

(individual's signature)

Name:

(typed or printed)

Title:

(typed or printed)

Date:

(typed or printed)

Address for giving notices:

Bidder's Contact:

Name:

(typed or printed)

Title:

(typed or printed)

Phone:

Email:

Address:

Bidder's Contractor License No.: (if applicable)

BID BOND (PENAL SUM FORM)

Bidder Name: [Full formal name of Bidder] Address <i>(principal place of business)</i> : [Address of Bidder's principal place of business]	Surety Name: [Full formal name of Surety] Address <i>(principal place of business)</i> : [Address of Surety's principal place of business]
Owner Name: Muskingum County Commissioners Address <i>(principal place of business)</i> : 401 Main Street Zanesville, Ohio 43701	Bid Project <i>(name and location)</i> : Muskingum County Commissioners: Boggs Road Sanitary Sewer Improvements, Contract TBD- 2025, Muskingum County Ohio Bid Due Date: October 9, 2025
Bond Penal Sum: 100% of Bid Amount Date of Bond: [Date]	
Surety and Bidder, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth in this Bid Bond, do each cause this Bid Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.	
Bidder	Surety
_____ <i>(Full formal name of Bidder)</i>	_____ <i>(Full formal name of Surety) (corporate seal)</i>
By: _____ <i>(Signature)</i>	By: _____ <i>(Signature) (Attach Power of Attorney)</i>
Name: _____ <i>(Printed or typed)</i>	Name: _____ <i>(Printed or typed)</i>
Title: _____	Title: _____
Attest: _____ <i>(Signature)</i>	Attest: _____ <i>(Signature)</i>
Name: _____ <i>(Printed or typed)</i>	Name: _____ <i>(Printed or typed)</i>
Title: _____	Title: _____
<i>Notes: (1) Note: Addresses are to be used for giving any required notice. (2) Provide execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers, if necessary.</i>	

1. Bidder and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to pay to Owner upon default of Bidder the penal sum set forth on the face of this Bond. Payment of the penal sum is the extent of Bidder's and Surety's liability. Recovery of such penal sum under the terms of this Bond will be Owner's sole and exclusive remedy upon default of Bidder.
2. Default of Bidder occurs upon the failure of Bidder to deliver within the time required by the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Owner) the executed Agreement required by the Bidding Documents and any performance and payment bonds required by the Bidding Documents.
3. This obligation will be null and void if:
 - 3.1. Owner accepts Bidder's Bid and Bidder delivers within the time required by the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Owner) the executed Agreement required by the Bidding Documents and any performance and payment bonds required by the Bidding Documents, or
 - 3.2. All Bids are rejected by Owner, or
 - 3.3. Owner fails to issue a Notice of Award to Bidder within the time specified in the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Bidder and, if applicable, consented to by Surety when required by Paragraph 5 hereof).
4. Payment under this Bond will be due and payable upon default of Bidder and within 30 calendar days after receipt by Bidder and Surety of written notice of default from Owner, which notice will be given with reasonable promptness, identifying this Bond and the Project and including a statement of the amount due.
5. Surety waives notice of any and all defenses based on or arising out of any time extension to issue Notice of Award agreed to in writing by Owner and Bidder, provided that the total time for issuing Notice of Award including extensions does not in the aggregate exceed 120 days from the Bid due date without Surety's written consent.
6. No suit or action will be commenced under this Bond prior to 30 calendar days after the notice of default required in Paragraph 4 above is received by Bidder and Surety, and in no case later than one year after the Bid due date.
7. Any suit or action under this Bond will be commenced only in a court of competent jurisdiction located in the state in which the Project is located.
8. Notices required hereunder must be in writing and sent to Bidder and Surety at their respective addresses shown on the face of this Bond. Such notices may be sent by personal delivery, commercial courier, or by United States Postal Service registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage pre-paid, and will be deemed to be effective upon receipt by the party concerned.
9. Surety shall cause to be attached to this Bond a current and effective Power of Attorney evidencing the authority of the officer, agent, or representative who executed this Bond on behalf of Surety to execute, seal, and deliver such Bond and bind the Surety thereby.
10. This Bond is intended to conform to all applicable statutory requirements. Any applicable requirement of any applicable statute that has been omitted from this Bond will be deemed to be included herein as if set forth at length. If any provision of this Bond conflicts with any applicable statute, then the provision of said statute governs and the remainder of this Bond that is not in conflict therewith continues in full force and effect.
11. The term "Bid" as used herein includes a Bid, offer, or proposal as applicable.

Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBE) Utilization

(Required Contract Provision)

USEPA has a program to encourage the participation of disadvantaged businesses in the construction activities funded by the Clean Water and Drinking Water SRF's. "DBE" is an all inclusive term that includes Minority Business Enterprises (MBE), Women Business Enterprises (WBE), Small Business Enterprises (SBE), Small Business in Rural Areas (SBRA), HUBZone Small Business, Labor Surplus Area Firms (LSAF), and other entities defined as socially and/or economically disadvantaged. While the WPCLF and WSRLA strongly encourage participation by all disadvantaged groups, specific participation goals are negotiated with USEPA only for Minority Business Enterprises and Women's Business Enterprises.

Goals

As a condition of receiving capitalization grants from U.S. EPA for the Water Pollution Control Loan Fund (WPCLF) and the Water Supply Revolving Loan Account (WSRLA), the Ohio EPA negotiates "fair share" Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBE) objectives with U.S. EPA. **The current negotiated goals for construction related activities is 5.4% (the total goal is based on 3.1% of MBEs and 2.3% of WBEs participation).**

DBE Certification

Under the DBE program, qualified DBE's are those that have been certified as an MBE or WBE. Certifications can be obtained from a federal agency such as the Small Business Administration or the Department of Transportation or by an approved State agency. The Unified Certification Program (UCP) administered by the Ohio Department of Transportation (ODOT) can provide the necessary DBE certifications. Information on the UCP can be found at www.ohioucp.org as well as the ODOT website www.dot.state.oh.us/divisions/equalopportunity/pages/dbe.aspx. Applications for certification by EPA can be found on EPA's Small Business Programs website at www.epa.gov/osbp under the Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Program link. Any questions regarding EPA's certification process should be directed to Teree Henderson of EPA at 202-566-2222.

DBE Qualifications

To qualify for MBE certification, businesses must be 51 percent owned and controlled by a U.S. citizen and Ohio resident belonging to an African American, Native American, Hispanic, or Asian American ethnic group. In addition, the business must be in operation for at least one year prior to submitting an application. For DBE status, a business must be at least 51 percent owned by a socially and economically disadvantaged person who participates in the daily operations of the business. This person must be a woman or of African-American, Hispanic, Native American, Asian American ethnicity.

Program Requirements

To comply with DBE program requirements the WPCLF/WSRLA loan recipient must do the following:

1. Create and maintain a bidder's list (see description below)

2. Include contract conditions applicable to the DBE program in all procurement contracts entered into by the Borrower for all WPCLF and WSRLA projects. These conditions are listed below.
3. Follow, document, and maintain documentation of good faith efforts on the part of prime contractors to ensure that Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBEs) have the opportunity to participate in the project.
4. Review the Form 6100-3 and 6100-4 submittals provided by bidders on the project for completeness and obtain any additional information necessary to verify the certification status of all proposed subcontractors.
5. Obtain documentation of the good faith efforts of the prime contractor if the prime contractor does not meet the MBE or WBE goal.
6. Obtain a written confirmation from any prime contractor states that they will not meet the MBE and WBE goals because they will not be entering into any agreements for goods or services with any company, firm, joint venture, or individual.
7. Submit the following to the Ohio EPA/DEFA as part of the bid package upon which the WPCLF/WSRLA loan amount is determined:
 - Form 6100-3 from each subcontractor
 - Form 6100-4 from each prime contractor
 - a copy of the Good Faith Efforts documentation from any prime contractors that will not meet the MBE and WBE goals,
 - if any of the prime contractors will not meet the MBE and WBE goals because they will not be entering into any agreements for goods or services with any company, firm, joint venture, or individual, a copy of the written confirmation from that prime contractor
8. Report MBE/WBE accomplishments on Form 5700-52A annually (within 15 days after October 1st)

NOTE: It is up to the WPCLF/WSRLA loan recipient whether or not to require completion and submission of Forms 6100-3 and 6100-4 from all bidders with the bid proposal or to accept completion and submission from the successful bidder(s) only at some time after bids are received. Regardless of whether the forms are completed and submitted with the bids or at some later time once the successful bidders are identified, completed forms are to be submitted to Ohio EPA with the bid package.

To comply with DBE program requirements all prime contractors must do the following:

1. Follow, document, and maintain documentation of their good faith efforts.
2. Complete and submit **Form 6100-4 DBE Subcontractor Utilization Summary** as part of the bid proposal package to the loan recipient.
3. Have its Disadvantaged Business Enterprise subcontractors complete **Form 6100-3 DBE Subcontractor Proposed Performance Form** and submit those as part of the bid proposal package to the loan recipient.
4. Provide **Form 6100-2 DBE Subcontractor Actual Participation Form** to all of its Disadvantaged Business Enterprise subcontractors for completion at the end of the work.
5. During construction, provide the data necessary so that the loan recipient can report MBE/WBE accomplishments on Form 5700-52A annually (within 15 days after October 1st).

Bidders List

The Borrower must create, maintain, and use a bidders list for purposes of soliciting both MBE/WBEs and non-MBE/WBEs during procurement of construction, equipment, supplies, and services. This list shall include:

1. Entity's name with point of contact;
2. Entity's mailing address, telephone number, and e-mail address;
3. The procurement on which the entity bid or quoted, and when; and
4. Entity's status as an MBE/WBE or non-MBE/WBE.

Borrowers that receive less than \$250,000 or less in any one fiscal year can be exempt from maintaining a Bidders List.

The Bidders List shall be maintained until the project period has expired and the Borrower is no longer receiving EPA funding. The Bidders List must include all firms that bid on the prime contracts, or bid or gave a quote on subcontracts, including both MBE/WBEs and non-MBE/WBEs.

Required Contract Conditions

The DBE Specification language and instructions to the bidders and Forms 6100-2, 6100-3 and 6100-4 must be included in the contract documents and referenced in the Instructions to Bidders, informing bidders that the forms must be completed and submitted with their bid for all WPCLF and WSRLA projects:

1. The prime contractor must pay its subcontractor for satisfactory performance no more than 30 days from the prime contractor's receipt of payment from the owner.
2. The prime contractor must notify the owner in writing prior to the termination of any Disadvantage Business Enterprise subcontractor for convenience by the prime contractor.
3. If a Disadvantage Business Enterprise contractor fails to complete work under the subcontract for any reason, the prime contractor must employ the six Good Faith Efforts (listed below) if soliciting a replacement contractor.
4. The prime contractor must employ the six Good Faith Efforts even if the prime contractor has achieved its fair share objectives.
5. An owner must ensure that each procurement contract it awards contains the following terms and conditions:

The contractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 40 CFR Part 33 in the award and administration of contracts awarded under EPA financial assistance agreements. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract which may result in the termination of this contract or other legally available remedies.

Good Faith Efforts

Borrowers and their prime contractors must follow, document, and maintain documentation of their good faith efforts as listed below to ensure that Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBEs) have the opportunity to participate in the project by increasing DBE awareness of procurement efforts and outreach.

1. Ensure DBEs are made aware of contracting opportunities to the fullest extent practicable through outreach and recruitment activities; including DBEs on solicitation lists and soliciting them whenever they are potential sources.
2. Make information on forthcoming opportunities available to DBEs and arrange time frames for contracts and establish delivery schedules, where the requirements permit, in a way that encourages and facilitates participation by DBEs in the competitive process. This includes, whenever possible, posting solicitation for bids or proposals for a minimum of 30 calendar days before the bid or proposal closing date.
3. Consider in the contracting process whether firms competing for large contracts could be subcontracted with DBEs. This will include dividing total requirements when economically feasible into smaller tasks or quantities to permit participation by DBEs in the competitive process.
4. Encourage contracting with a consortium of DBEs when a contract is too large for one of these firms to handle individually.
5. Use the services and assistance of the Small Business Administration and the Minority Business Development Agency of the U.S. Department of Commerce.
6. If the prime contractor awards subcontracts, require the prime contractor to take the steps in numbers 1 through 5 above.

DBE Forms

Form 6100-3 — Each prime contractor must have its DBE subcontractors complete **Form 6100-3 DBE Subcontractor Proposed Performance Form**. This form gives the DBE subcontractor the opportunity to report the scope and cost of the subcontract and it should be forwarded to the Prime Contractor along with the DBE's quote. Each subcontractor completes one Form 6100-3. The Borrower must submit all Form 6100-3 forms to the Ohio EPA/DEFA as part of the bid package upon which the WPCLF/WSRLA loan amount is determined.

Form 6100-4 — Each prime contractor must complete and submit **Form 6100-4 DBE Subcontractor Utilization Summary** as part of the prime contractor's bid proposal package to the Borrower. This form summarizes the Prime Contractor's intended use of identified DBE(s) and the estimated dollar amount of each subcontract. Only one Form 6100-4 form is required from each Prime Contractor. The Borrower must submit this form to the Ohio EPA/DEFA as part of the bid package upon which the WPCLF/WSRLA loan amount is determined.

Form 6100-2 — The prime contractor must provide **Form 6100-2 DBE Subcontractor Actual Participation Form** to all of its Disadvantaged Business Enterprise subcontractors.

This form gives the DBE subcontractor the opportunity to describe the work the DBE received from the Prime Contractor, how much the DBE was paid and any other concerns the DBE might have. Disadvantaged Business Enterprise subcontractors must send completed Form 6100-2 directly to the Region 5 DBE Coordinator after the work by the subcontractor is done and is NOT submitted with the bid package to Ohio EPA.

Region 5 MBE/WBE Coordinator
USEPA, Acquisition and Assistance Branch
77 West Jackson Boulevard (MC-10J)
Chicago, IL 60604

Reporting During Construction — Form 5700-52A

The purpose of MBE/WBE reporting is to monitor the grant recipient's accomplishments in utilizing MBEs and WBEs; and adherence to the good faith efforts (i.e., outreach to MBEs, WBEs, and other DBEs); and progress in achieving MBE and WBE Goals. During the progress of the construction project, the loan recipient must complete & submit Form 5700-52A annually (**within 15 days after October 1st**). If there were no MBEs or WBEs utilized, or no procurement expenditures of any kind were made during the reporting period, a "negative report" is still required.

Reports are to be sent to:

Florel Fraser, Ohio EPA — DEFA
P.O. Box 1049
Columbus, OH 43216-1049
E-mail address: Florel.Fraser@epa.ohio.gov
Phone: (614) 644-3636
Fax: (614) 644-3687

Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program DBE Subcontractor Performance Form (6100-3)

This form is intended to capture the DBE¹ subcontractor's² description of work to be performed and the price of the work submitted to the prime contractor. An EPA Financial Assistance Agreement Recipient must require its prime contractor to have its DBE subcontractors complete this form and include all completed forms in the prime contractors bid or proposal package.

Subcontractor Name		Project Name	
Bid/ Proposal No.	Assistance Agreement ID No. (if known)		Point of Contact
Address			
Telephone No.		Email Address	
Prime Contractor Name		Issuing/Funding Entity:	

Contract Item Number	Description of Work Submitted to the Prime Contractor Involving Construction, Services, Equipment or Supplies	Price of Work Submitted to the Prime Contractor

DBE Certified By: ☐ DOT ☐ SBA
☐ Other:

Meets/ exceeds EPA certification standards?
☐ YES ☐ NO ☐ UNKNOWN

¹ A DBE is a Disadvantaged, Minority, or Woman Business Enterprise that has been certified by an entity from which EPA accepts certifications as described in 40 CFR 33.204-33.205 or certified by EPA. EPA accepts certifications from entities that meet or exceed EPA certification standards as described in 40 CFR 33.202.

² Subcontractor is defined as a company, firm, joint venture, or individual who enters into an agreement with a contractor to provide services pursuant to an EPA award of financial assistance.

**Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program
DBE Subcontractor Performance Form**

I certify under penalty of perjury that the forgoing statements are true and correct. Signing this form does not signify a commitment to utilize the subcontractors above. I am aware of that in the event of a replacement of a subcontractor, I will adhere to the replacement requirements set forth in 40 CFR Part 33 Section 33.302 I.

Prime Contractor Signature

Title

Subcontractor Signature

Title

Print Name

Date

Print Name

Date

**Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program
DBE Subcontractor Utilization Form**

This form is intended to capture the prime contractor's actual and/or anticipated use of identified certified DBE¹ subcontractors² and the estimated dollar amount of each subcontract. An EPA Financial Assistance Agreement Recipient must require its prime contractors to complete this form and include it in the bid or proposal package. Prime contractors should also maintain a copy of this form on file.

Prime Contractor Name		Project Name	
Bid/ Proposal No.	Assistance Agreement ID No. (if known)		Point of Contact
Address			
Telephone No.		Email Address	
Issuing/Funding Entity:			

I have identified potential DBE certified subcontractors	☐ YES ☐ NO		
If yes, please complete the table below. If no, please explain:			
Subcontractor Name/ Company Name	Company Address/ Phone/ Email	Est. Dollar Amt.	Currently DBE Certified?
	Continue on back if needed		

¹ A DBE is a Disadvantaged, Minority, or Woman Business Enterprise that has been certified by an entity from which EPA accepts certifications as described in 40 CFR 33.204-33.205 or certified by EPA. EPA accepts certifications from entities that meet or exceed EPA certification standards as described in 40 CFR 33.202.

² Subcontractor is defined as a company, firm, joint venture, or individual who enters into an agreement with a contractor to provide services pursuant to an EPA award of financial assistance.

**Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program
DBE Subcontractor Utilization Form (6100-4)**

I certify under penalty of perjury that the forgoing statements are true and correct. Signing this form does not signify a commitment to utilize the subcontractors above. I am aware of that in the event of a replacement of a subcontractor, I will adhere to the replacement requirements set forth in 40 CFR Part 33 Section 33.302 (c).

Prime Contractor Signature

Title

Print Name

Date

Subcontractor Signature

Title

Print Name

Date

**Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program
DBE Subcontractor Participation Form (6100-2)**

An EPA Financial Assistance Agreement Recipient must require its prime contractors to provide this form to its DBE subcontractors. This form gives a DBE¹ subcontractor² the opportunity to describe work received and/or report any concerns regarding the EPA-funded project (e.g., in areas such as termination by prime contractor, late payments, etc.). The DBE subcontractor can, as an option, complete and submit this form to the EPA DBE Coordinator at any time during the project period of performance.

Subcontractor Name		Project Name	
Bid/ Proposal No.	Assistance Agreement ID No. (if known)	Point of Contact	
Address			
Telephone No.		Email Address	
Prime Contractor Name		Issuing/Funding Entity:	

Contract Item Number	Description of Work Received from the Prime Contractor Involving Construction, Services, Equipment or Supplies	Amount Received By Prime Contractor

¹ A DBE is a Disadvantaged, Minority, or Woman Business Enterprise that has been certified by an entity from which EPA accepts certifications as described in 40 CFR 33.204-33.205 or certified by EPA. EPA accepts certifications from entities that meet or exceed EPA certification standards as described in 40 CFR 33.202.

² Subcontractor is defined as a company, firm, joint venture, or individual who enters into an agreement with a contractor to provide services pursuant to an EPA award of financial assistance.

Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program DBE Subcontractor Participation Form (6100-2)

Please use the space below to report any concerns regarding the above EPA-funded project:

[illegible]

Subcontractor Signature	Print Name
Title	Date



U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY MBE/WBE UTILIZATION UNDER FEDERAL GRANTS AND COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS

This collection of information is approved by OMB under the Paperwork Reduction Act, 44 U.S.C. 3501 et seq. (OMB Control No. 2030-0020). Responses to this collection of information are required to obtain an assistance agreement (40 CFR Part 30, 40 CFR Part 31, and 40 CFR Part 33 for awards made prior to December 26, 2014, and 2 CFR 200, 2 CFR 1500, and 40 CFR Part 33 for awards made after December 26, 2014). An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a currently valid OMB control number. The public reporting and recordkeeping burden for this collection of information is estimated to be 1 hour per response. Send comments on the Agency's need for this information, the accuracy of the provided burden estimates and any suggested methods for minimizing respondent burden to the Regulatory Support Division Director, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (2821T), 1200 Pennsylvania Ave., NW, Washington, D.C. 20460. Include the OMB control number in any correspondence. Do not send the completed form to this address.

1A. REPORTING PERIOD October 1, - September 30,			1B. REPORT TYPE ☐ Annual ☐ Final Report (Project completed)		
1C. Revision of a Prior Year Report? ☐ Yes ☐ No If yes, what reporting period is being revised and briefly describe the changes made. Note: The revised report will replace the associated original report in its entirety.					
2A. RECIPIENT UNIQUE ENTITY IDENTIFIER					
2B. RECIPIENT REPORTING CONTACT Name: Email: Phone:					
3. FEDERAL AWARD IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (FAIN) (For SRF state recipients, please include all numbers for all open assistance agreements being reported on this form)					
4A. If NO procurements were made this reporting period (by the recipient, sub-recipient(s), loan recipient(s), and prime contractor(s)), CHECK and SKIP to Block No. 6. (Procurements are all expenditures through contract, order, purchase, lease or barter of supplies, equipment, construction, or services needed to complete Federal assistance programs.) ☐					
4B. Total Procurements & MBE/WBE Accomplishments This Reporting Period (in dollars)					
		Construction	Non-Construction	Total	
Total Procurement:	\$		\$		\$
MBE/WBE Combined Procurement:	\$		\$		\$
5A. Good Faith Efforts: If procurements were made, indicate whether your organization has followed the six Good Faith efforts found in 40 CFR Part 33, Subpart C, 40 CFR 33.501 and 2 CFR 200.321. ☐ Yes, my organization has implemented and documented each of the six Good Faith Efforts on the procurements made during this reporting period. ☐ No, my organization has not implemented and documented each of the six Good Faith Efforts on the procurements made during this reporting period.			5B. If procurements were made, but no MBE/WBE procurements are being reported, then check the applicable box(es) for the reason(s) why no MBE/WBE procurements were made. ☐ No MBE/WBE(s) applied ☐ No MBE/WBE(s) were qualified ☐ Other:		
6. NAME OF RECIPIENT'S AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE			TITLE		
7. SIGNATURE OF RECIPIENT'S AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE			DATE		

Instructions:

A. General Instructions:

MBE/WBE utilization is based on 40 CFR Part 33 and 2 CFR Parts 200 and 1500. The reporting requirement reflects the change in the reporting threshold described in Recipient/ Applicant Information Notice-2018-G04 issued by EPA's Office of Grants and Debarment on September 7, 2018 (<https://www.epa.gov/grants/rain-2018-g04>). EPA Form 5700-52A must be completed annually by recipients of financial assistance agreements where the combined total of funds budgeted for procuring supplies, equipment, construction and services exceeds the current Simplified Acquisition Threshold as set by the Federal Acquisition Regulation at 48 CFR Subpart 2.1. This reporting requirement applies to all new and existing awards and voids all previous reporting requirements.

In determining whether the threshold is exceeded for a particular assistance agreement, the analysis must focus on funds budgeted for procurement under the supplies, equipment, construction, services or "other" categories, and include funds budgeted for procurement under sub-awards or loans.

Reporting will also be required in cases where the details of the budgets of sub-awards/loans are not clear at the time of the grant awards and the combined total of the procurement and sub-awards and/or loans exceeds the Simplified Acquisition Threshold.

For example, if the Simplified Acquisition Threshold is \$250,000, then if a recipient has \$300,000 budgeted under procurement, then completion of this report is required.

When reporting is required, all procurement actions are reportable, not just the portion which exceeds the Simplified Acquisition Threshold.

If at the time of award the budgeted funds exceed the Simplified Acquisition Threshold but actual expenditures fall below, a report is still required.

If at the time of award, the combined total of funds budgeted for procurements in any category is less than or equal to the Simplified Acquisition Threshold and is maintained below the threshold, no DBE report is required to be submitted.

Recipients are required to report 30 days after the end of each federal fiscal year (i.e. October 30th), per the terms and conditions of the financial assistance agreement.

Final reports are due October 30th or 120 days after the end of the project period, whichever comes first.

MBE/WBE program requirements, including reporting, are material terms and conditions of the financial assistance agreement. Failure to comply may lead to termination of the financial assistance agreement which is then reported to the OMB-designated integrity and performance system accessible through SAM (currently FAPIIS) pursuant to 2 CFR 200.339(b).

B. Submission:

Recipients must submit completed forms to the point of contact associated with the awarding office for the applicable assistance agreement.

Information on specific points of contact for EPA's Headquarters and ten Regional Offices is located at:

<https://www.epa.gov/grants/frequently-askedquestions-disadvantaged-business-enterprises>

Questions regarding the completion of this form should be directed to the DBE Coordinator associated with the awarding office for the applicable assistance agreement. A list of the DBE Coordinators for each awarding office can be located here:

<https://www.epa.gov/grants/epa-dbe-programcoordinators>

C. Instructions:

1A. Specify Federal fiscal year this report covers. The Federal fiscal year runs from October 1st through September 30th (**e.g. November 29, 2020 falls within Federal fiscal year 2021**)

1B. Specify report type. Check the annual reporting box if this is an annual report. If it is a final report, check the final report box to indicate if the project is completed.

1C. Indicate if this is a revision to a previous year and provide a brief description of the revision you are making including what reporting period is being revised. The revised report will replace the associated original report in its entirety.

2A. Provide your organization's Unique Entity Identifier. More information about Unique Entity Identifier, including its meaning, can be found in 2 CFR Part 25.

2B. Identify the name and contact information for the person located within the recipient organization that can be contacted if questions arise from this report.

3. Provide the Federal Award Identification Number (FAIN) assigned by EPA. A separate report must be submitted for each Assistance Agreement.

*For SRF recipients: In box 3 list numbers for ALL OPEN Assistance Agreements being reported on this form.

4A. Self-explanatory. Note: Procurement means expenditures under the supplies, equipment, construction, services or "other" categories, and include funds expended for procurement under subawards or loans.

4B. Provide the total dollar amount (in dollars) of **ALL** procurements awarded this reporting period by construction, non-construction, and grand total by the recipient, sub-recipients, and SRF loan recipients, **including** MBE/WBE expenditures, not just the portion which exceeds the threshold. For example: Actual dollars for procurement from the procuring office; actual contracts let from the contracts office; actual goods, services, supplies, etc., from other sources including the central purchasing/ procurement centers).

Provide the total dollar amount (in dollars) of MBE/WBE procurements **ONLY** awarded this reporting period by construction, non-construction, and grand total by the recipient, sub-recipients, SRF loan recipients, and prime contractors not just the portion which exceeds the threshold.

***For SRF recipients only:** In 4B, please enter the total annual procurement amount under all of your SRF Assistance Agreements. The figure reported in this section is not directly tied to an individual Assistance Agreement identification number. (SRF state recipients report state procurements in this section)

5A. Self-explanatory.

5B. If procurements were made during this reporting period, but no procurements with MBE(s) or WBE(s) are being reported, then select the reason why. If "Other" is chosen, please fill in with the reason.

6. Self-explanatory.

7. Self-explanatory.

** This data is requested to comply with provisions mandated by: statute or regulations (40 CFR Part 33 and/or 2 CFR Parts 200 and 1500); OMB Circulars; or added by EPA to ensure sound and effective assistance management. Accurate, complete data are required to obtain funding, while no pledge of confidentiality is provided.

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

The Contractor acknowledges to and for the benefit of the County of _____, ("Purchaser") and the State of Ohio (the "State") that it understands the goods and services under this Agreement are being funded with monies made available by the Clean Water State Revolving Fund and/or Drinking Water State Revolving Fund that have statutory requirements commonly known as "American Iron and Steel;" that requires all of the iron and steel products used in the project to be produced in the United States ("American Iron and Steel Requirement") including iron and steel products provided by the Contractor pursuant to this Agreement. The Contractor hereby represents and warrants to and for the benefit of the Purchaser and the State that (a) the Contractor has reviewed and understands the American Iron and Steel Requirement, (b) all of the iron and steel products used in the project will be and/or have been produced in the United States in a manner that complies with the American Iron and Steel Requirement, unless a waiver of the requirement is approved, and (c) the Contractor will provide any further verified information, certification or assurance of compliance with this paragraph, or information necessary to support a waiver of the American Iron and Steel Requirement, as may be requested by the Purchaser or the State. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, any failure to comply with this paragraph by the Contractor shall permit the Purchaser or State to recover as damages against the Contractor any loss, expense, or cost (including without limitation attorney's fees) incurred by the Purchaser or State resulting from any such failure (including without limitation any impairment or loss of funding, whether in whole or in part, from the State or any damages owed to the State by the Purchaser). While the Contractor has no direct contractual privity with the State, as a lender to the Purchaser for the funding of its project, the Purchaser and the Contractor agree that the State is a third-party beneficiary and neither this paragraph (nor any other provision of this Agreement necessary to give this paragraph force or effect) shall be amended or waived without the prior written consent of the State.

Signature

Date

Name and Title of Authorized Signatory, Please Print or Type

Bidder's Firm

- ☐ Check here if the WPCLF or WSRLA applicant will be requesting an individual waiver for non-American made iron and steel products. Please note that the waiver box does not need to be marked for nationwide waivers.



UNITED STATES ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY
WASHINGTON D.C. 20460

MAR 20 2014

OFFICE OF WATER

MEMORANDUM

SUBJECT: Implementation of American Iron and Steel provisions of P.L. 113-76,
Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2014

FROM: f (Andrew D. Sawyers, Director
\\ Office of Wastewater Management (4201 M)
Peter C. Grevatt, Director
Office of Ground Water and Drinking Water (4601M)

TO: Water Management Division Directors
Regions I - X

P.L. 113-76. Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2014 (Act), includes an "American Iron and Steel (AIS)" requirement in section 436 that requires Clean Water State Revolving Loan Fund (CWSRF) and Drinking Water State Revolving Loan Fund (DWSRF) assistance recipients to use iron and steel products that are produced in the United States for projects for the construction, alteration, maintenance, or repair of a public water system or treatment works if the project is funded through an assistance agreement executed beginning January 17, 2014 (enactment of the Act), through the end of Federal Fiscal Year 2014.

Section 436 also sets forth certain circumstances under which EPA may waive the AIS requirement. Furthermore, the Act specifically exempts projects where engineering plans and specifications were approved by a State agency prior to January 17, 2014.

The approach described below explains how EPA will implement the AIS requirement. The first section is in the form of questions and answers that address the types of projects that must comply with the AIS requirement, the types of products covered by the AIS requirement, and compliance. The second section is a step-by-step process for requesting waivers and the circumstances under which waivers may be granted.

Implementation

The Act states:

Sec. 436. (a)(1) None of the funds made available by a State water pollution control revolving fund as authorized by title VI of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. 1381 et seq.) or made available by a drinking water treatment revolving loan fund as authorized by section 1452 of the Safe Drinking Water Act (42 U.S.C. 300j-12) shall be used for a project for the construction, alteration, maintenance, or repair of a public water system or treatment works unless all of the iron and steel products used in the project are produced in the United States.

(2) In this section, the term "iron and steel products" means the following products made primarily of iron or steel: lined or unlined pipes and fittings, manhole covers and other municipal castings, hydrants, tanks, flanges, pipe clamps and restraints, valves, structural steel, reinforced precast concrete, and construction materials.

(b) Subsection (a) shall not apply in any case or category of cases in which the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency (in this section referred to as the "Administrator") finds that—

- (1) applying subsection (a) would be inconsistent with the public interest;
- (2) iron and steel products are not produced in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available quantities and of a satisfactory quality; or
- (3) inclusion of iron and steel products produced in the United States will increase the cost of the overall project by more than 25 percent.

(c) If the Administrator receives a request for a waiver under this section, the Administrator shall make available to the public on an informal basis a copy of the request and information available to the Administrator concerning the request, and shall allow for informal public input on the request for at least 15 days prior to making a finding based on the request. The Administrator shall make the request and accompanying information available by electronic means, including on the official public Internet Web site of the Environmental Protection Agency.

(d) This section shall be applied in a manner consistent with United States obligations under international agreements.

(e) The Administrator may retain up to 0.25 percent of the funds appropriated in this Act for the Clean and Drinking Water State Revolving Funds for carrying out

the provisions described in subsection (a)(1) for management and oversight of the requirements of this section.

(f) This section does not apply with respect to a project if a State agency approves the engineering plans and specifications for the project, in that agency's capacity to approve such plans and specifications prior to a project requesting bids, prior to the date of the enactment of this Act.

The following questions and answers provide guidance for implementing and complying with the AIS requirements:

Project Coverage

1) What classes of projects are covered by the AIS requirement?

All treatment works projects funded by a CWSRF assistance agreement, and all public water system projects funded by a DWSRF assistance agreement, from the date of enactment through the end of Federal Fiscal Year 2014, are covered. The AIS requirements apply to the entirety of the project, no matter when construction begins or ends. Additionally, the AIS requirements apply to all parts of the project, no matter the source of funding.

2) Does the AIS requirement apply to nonpoint source projects or national estuary projects?

No. Congress did not include an AIS requirement for nonpoint source and national estuary projects unless the project can also be classified as a 'treatment works' as defined by section 212 of the Clean Water Act.

3) Are any projects for the construction, alteration, maintenance, or repair of a public water system or treatment works excluded from the AIS requirement?

Any project, whether a treatment works project or a public water system project, for which engineering plans and specifications were approved by the responsible state agency prior to January 17, 2014, is excluded from the AIS requirements.

4) What if the project does not have approved engineering plans and specifications but has signed an assistance agreement with a CWSRF or DWSRF program prior to January 17, 2014?

The AIS requirements do not apply to any project for which an assistance agreement was signed prior to January 17, 2014.

5) What if the project does not have approved engineering plans and specifications, but bids were advertised prior to January 17, 2014 and an assistance agreement was signed after January 17, 2014?

If the project does not require approved engineering plans and specifications, the bid advertisement date will count in lieu of the approval date for purposes of the exemption in section 436(f).

6) What if the assistance agreement that was signed prior to January 17, 2014, only funded a part of the overall project, where the remainder of the project will be funded later with another SRF loan?

If the original assistance agreement funded any construction of the project, the date of the original assistance agreement counts for purposes of the exemption. If the original assistance agreement was only for planning and design, the date of that assistance agreement will count for purposes of the exemption only if there is a written commitment or expectation on the part of the assistance recipient to fund the remainder of the project with SRF funds.

7) What if the assistance agreement that was signed prior to January 17, 2014, funded the first phase of a multi-phase project, where the remaining phases will be funded by SRF assistance in the future?

In such a case, the phases of the project will be considered a single project if all construction necessary to complete the building or work, regardless of the number of contracts or assistance agreements involved, are closely related in purpose, time and place. However, there are many situations in which major construction activities are clearly undertaken in phases that are distinct in purpose, time, or place. In the case of distinct phases, projects with engineering plans and specifications approval or assistance agreements signed prior to January 17, 2014 would be excluded from AIS requirements while those approved/signed on January 17, 2014, or later would be covered by the AIS requirements.

8) What if a project has split funding from a non-SRF source?

Many States intend to fund projects with "split" funding, from the SRF program and from State or other programs. Based on the Act language in section 436, which requires that American iron and steel products be used in any project for the construction, alteration, maintenance, or repair of a public water system or treatment works receiving SRF funding between and including January 17, 2014 and September 30, 2014, any project that is funded in whole or in part with such funds must comply with the AIS requirement. A "project" consists of all construction necessary to complete the building or work regardless of the number of contracts or assistance agreements involved so long as all contracts and assistance agreements awarded are closely related in purpose, time and place. This precludes the intentional splitting of SRF projects into separate and smaller contracts or assistance agreements to avoid AIS coverage on some portion of a larger

project, particularly where the activities are integrally and proximately related to the whole. However, there are many situations in which major construction activities are clearly undertaken in separate phases that are distinct in purpose, time, or place, in which case, separate contracts or assistance agreement for SRF and State or other funding would carry separate requirements.

9) What about refinancing?

If a project began construction, financed from a non-SRF source, prior to January 17, 2014, but is refinanced through an SRF assistance agreement executed on or after January 17, 2014 and prior to October 1, 2014, AIS requirements will apply to all construction that occurs on or after January 17, 2014, through completion of construction, unless, as is likely, engineering plans and specifications were approved by a responsible state agency prior to January 17, 2014. There is no retroactive application of the AIS requirements where a refinancing occurs for a project that has completed construction prior to January 17, 2014.

10) Do the AIS requirements apply to any other EPA programs, besides the SRF program, such as the Tribal Set-aside grants or grants to the Territories and DC?

No, the AIS requirement only applies to funds made available by a State water pollution control revolving fund as authorized by title VI of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. 1381 et seq.) or made available by a drinking water treatment revolving loan fund as authorized by section 1452 of the Safe Drinking Water Act (42 U.S.C. 300j-12)

Covered Iron and Steel Products

11) What is an iron or steel product?

For purposes of the CWSRF and DWSRF projects that must comply with the AIS requirement, an iron or steel product is one of the following made primarily of iron or steel that is permanently incorporated into the public water system or treatment works:

- Lined or unlined pipes or fittings;
- Manhole Covers;
- Municipal Castings (defined in more detail below);
- Hydrants;
- Tanks;
- Flanges;
- Pipe clamps and restraints;
- Valves;
- Structural steel (defined in more detail below);
- Reinforced precast concrete; and
- Construction materials (defined in more detail below).

12) What does the term 'primarily iron or steel' mean?

'Primarily iron or steel' places constraints on the list of products above. For one of the listed products to be considered subject to the AIS requirements, it must be made of greater than 50% iron or steel, measured by cost. The cost should be based on the material costs.

13) Can you provide an example of how to perform a cost determination?

For example, the iron portion of a fire hydrant would likely be the bonnet, body and shoe, and the cost then would include the pouring and casting to create those components. The other material costs would include non-iron and steel internal workings of the fire hydrant (i.e., stem, coupling, valve, seals, etc). However, the assembly of the internal workings into the hydrant body would not be included in this cost calculation. If one of the listed products is not made primarily of iron or steel, United States (US) provenance is not required. An exception to this definition is reinforced precast concrete, which is addressed in a later question.

14) If a product is composed of more than 50% iron or steel, but is not listed in the above list of items, must the item be produced in the US? Alternatively, must the iron or steel in such a product be produced in the US?

The answer to both question is no. Only items on the above list must be produced in the US. Additionally, the iron or steel in a non-listed item can be sourced from outside the US.

15) What is the definition of steel?

Steel means an alloy that includes at least 50 percent iron, between .02 and 2 percent carbon, and may include other elements. Metallic elements such as chromium, nickel, molybdenum, manganese, and silicon may be added during the melting of steel for the purpose of enhancing properties such as corrosion resistance, hardness, or strength. The definition of steel covers carbon steel, alloy steel, stainless steel, tool steel and other specialty steels.

16) What does 'produced in the United States' mean?

Production in the United States of the iron or steel products used in the project requires that all manufacturing processes, including application of coatings, must take place in the United States, with the exception of metallurgical processes involving refinement of steel additives. All manufacturing processes includes processes such as melting, refining, forming, rolling, drawing, finishing, fabricating and coating. Further, if a domestic iron and steel product is taken out of the US for any part of the manufacturing process, it becomes foreign source material. However, raw materials such as iron ore, limestone and iron and steel scrap are not covered by the AIS requirement, and the

material(s), if any, being applied as a coating are similarly not covered. Non-iron or steel components of an iron and steel product may come from non-US sources. For example, for products such as valves and hydrants, the individual non-iron and steel components do not have to be of domestic origin.

17) Are the raw materials used in the production of iron or steel required to come from US sources?

No. Raw materials, such as iron ore, limestone, scrap iron, and scrap steel, can come from non-US sources.

18) If an above listed item is primarily made of iron or steel, but is only at the construction site temporarily, must such an item be produced in the US?

No. Only the above listed products made primarily of iron or steel, permanently incorporated into the project must be produced in the US. For example trench boxes, scaffolding or equipment, which are removed from the project site upon completion of the project, are not required to be made of U.S. Iron or Steel.

19) What is the definition of 'municipal castings'?

Municipal castings are cast iron or steel infrastructure products that are melted and cast. They typically provide access, protection, or housing for components incorporated into utility owned drinking water, storm water, wastewater, and surface infrastructure. They are typically made of grey or ductile iron, or steel. Examples of municipal castings are:

- Access Hatches;
- Ballast Screen;
- Benches (Iron or Steel);
- Bollards;
- Cast Bases;
- Cast Iron Hinged Hatches, Square and Rectangular;
- Cast Iron Riser Rings;
- Catch Basin Inlet;
- Cleanout/Monument Boxes;
- Construction Covers and Frames;
- Curb and Corner Guards;
- Curb Openings;
- Detectable Warning Plates;
- Downspout Shoes (Boot, Inlet);
- Drainage Grates, Frames and Curb Inlets;
- Inlets;
- Junction Boxes;
- Lampposts;
- Manhole Covers, Rings and Frames, Risers;

Meter Boxes;
Service Boxes;
Steel Hinged Hatches, Square and Rectangular;
Steel Riser Rings;
Trash receptacles;
Tree Grates;
Tree Guards;
Trench Grates; and
Valve Boxes, Covers and Risers.

20) What is 'structural steel'?

Structural steel is rolled flanged shapes, having at least one dimension of their cross-section three inches or greater, which are used in the construction of bridges, buildings, ships, railroad rolling stock, and for numerous other constructional purposes. Such shapes are designated as wide-flange shapes, standard I-beams, channels, angles, tees and zeos. Other shapes include H-piles, sheet piling, tie plates, cross ties, and those for other special purposes.

21) What is a 'construction material' for purposes of the AIS requirement?

Construction materials are those articles, materials, or supplies made primarily of iron and steel, that are permanently incorporated into the project, not including mechanical and/or electrical components, equipment and systems. Some of these products may overlap with what is also considered "structural steel". This includes, but is not limited to, the following products: wire rod, bar, angles, concrete reinforcing bar, wire, wire cloth, wire rope and cables, tubing, framing, joists, trusses, fasteners (i.e., nuts and bolts), welding rods, decking, grating, railings, stairs, access ramps, fire escapes, ladders, wall panels, dome structures, roofing, ductwork, surface drains, cable hanging systems, manhole steps, fencing and fence tubing, guardrails, doors, and stationary screens.

22) What is not considered a 'construction material' for purposes of the AIS requirement?

Mechanical and electrical components, equipment and systems are not considered construction materials. Mechanical equipment is typically that which has motorized parts and/or is powered by a motor. Electrical equipment is typically any machine powered by electricity and includes components that are part of the electrical distribution system.

The following examples (including their appurtenances necessary for their intended use and operation) are NOT considered construction materials: pumps, motors, gear reducers, drives (including variable frequency drives (VFDs)), electric/pneumatic/manual accessories used to operate valves (such as electric valve actuators), mixers, gates, motorized screens (such as traveling screens), blowers/aeration equipment, compressors, meters, sensors, controls and switches, supervisory control and

data acquisition (SCADA), membrane bioreactor systems, membrane filtration systems, filters, clarifiers and clarifier mechanisms, rakes, grinders, disinfection systems, presses (including belt presses), conveyors, cranes, HVAC (excluding ductwork), water heaters, heat exchangers, generators, cabinetry and housings (such as electrical boxes/enclosures), lighting fixtures, electrical conduit, emergency life systems, metal office furniture, shelving, laboratory equipment, analytical instrumentation, and dewatering equipment.

23) If the iron or steel is produced in the US, may other steps in the manufacturing process take place outside of the US, such as assembly?

No. Production in the US of the iron or steel used in a listed product requires that all manufacturing processes must take place in the United States, except metallurgical processes involving refinement of steel additives.

24) What processes must occur in the US to be compliant with the AIS requirement for reinforced precast concrete?

While reinforced precast concrete may not be at least 50% iron or steel, in this particular case, the reinforcing bar and wire must be produced in the US and meet the same standards as for any other iron or steel product. Additionally, the casting of the concrete product must take place in the US. The cement and other raw materials used in concrete production are not required to be of domestic origin.

If the reinforced concrete is cast at the construction site, the reinforcing bar and wire are considered to be a construction material and must be produced in the US.

Compliance

25) How should an assistance recipient document compliance with the AIS requirement?

In order to ensure compliance with the AIS requirement, specific AIS contract language must be included in each contract, starting with the assistance agreement, all the way down to the purchase agreements. Sample language for assistance agreements and contracts can be found in Appendix 3 and 4.

EPA recommends the use of a step certification process, similar to one used by the Federal Highway Administration. The step certification process is a method to ensure that producers adhere to the AIS requirement and assistance recipients can verify that products comply with the AIS requirement. The process also establishes accountability and better enables States to take enforcement actions against violators.

Step certification creates a paper trail which documents the location of the manufacturing process involved with the production of steel and iron materials. A step certification is a process under which each handler (supplier, fabricator, manufacturer,

processor, etc) of the iron and steel products certifies that their step in the process was domestically performed. Each time a step in the manufacturing process takes place, the manufacturer delivers its work along with a certification of its origin. A certification can be quite simple. Typically, it includes the name of the manufacturer, the location of the manufacturing facility where the product or process took place (not its headquarters), a description of the product or item being delivered, and a signature by a manufacturer's responsible party. Attached, as Appendix 5, are sample certifications. These certifications should be collected and maintained by assistance recipients.

Alternatively, the final manufacturer that delivers the iron or steel product to the worksite, vendor, or contractor, may provide a certification asserting that all manufacturing processes occurred in the US. While this type of certification may be acceptable, it may not provide the same degree of assurance. Additional documentation may be needed if the certification is lacking important information. Step certification is the best practice.

26) How should a State ensure assistance recipients are complying with the AIS requirement?

In order to ensure compliance with the AIS requirement, States SRF programs must include specific AIS contract language in the assistance agreement. Sample language for assistance agreements can be found in Appendix 3.

States should also, as a best practice, conduct site visits of projects during construction and review documentation demonstrating proof of compliance which the assistance recipient has gathered.

27) What happens if a State or EPA finds a non-compliant iron and/or steel product permanently incorporated in the project?

If a potentially non-compliant product is identified, the State should notify the assistance recipient of the apparent unauthorized use of the non-domestic component, including a proposed corrective action, and should be given the opportunity to reply. If unauthorized use is confirmed, the State can take one or more of the following actions: request a waiver where appropriate; require the removal of the non-domestic item; or withhold payment for all or part of the project. Only EPA can issue waivers to authorize the use of a non-domestic item. EPA may use remedies available to it under the Clean Water Act, the Safe Drinking Water Act, and 40 CFR part 31 grant regulations, in the event of a violation of a grant term and condition.

It is recommended that the State work collaboratively with EPA to determine the appropriate corrective action, especially in cases where the State is the one who identifies the item in noncompliance or there is a disagreement with the assistance recipient.

If fraud, waste, abuse, or any violation of the law is suspected, the Office of Inspector General (OIG) should be contacted immediately. The OIG can be reached at 1-

888-546-8740 or OIG_Hotline@epa.gov. More information can be found at this website: <http://www.epa.gov/oig/hotline.htm>.

28) How do international trade agreements affect the implementation of the AIS requirements?

The AIS provision applies in a manner consistent with United States obligations under international agreements. Typically, these obligations only apply to direct procurement by the entities that are signatories to such agreements. In general, SRF assistance recipients are not signatories to such agreements, so these agreements have no impact on this AIS provision. In the few instances where such an agreement applies to a municipality, that municipality is under the obligation to determine its applicability and requirements and document the actions taken to comply for the State.

Waiver Process

The statute permits EPA to issue waivers for a case or category of cases where EPA finds (1) that applying these requirements would be inconsistent with the public interest; (2) iron and steel products are not produced in the US in sufficient and reasonably available quantities and of a satisfactory quality; or (3) inclusion of iron and steel products produced in the US will increase the cost of the overall project by more than 25 percent.

In order to implement the AIS requirements, EPA has developed an approach to allow for effective and efficient implementation of the waiver process to allow projects to proceed in a timely manner. The framework described below will allow States, on behalf of the assistance recipients, to apply for waivers of the AIS requirement directly to EPA Headquarters. Only waiver requests received from states will be considered. Pursuant to the Act, EPA has the responsibility to make findings as to the issuance of waivers to the AIS requirements.

Definitions

The following terms are critical to the interpretation and implementation of the AIS requirements and apply to the process described in this memorandum:

Reasonably Available Quantity: The quantity of iron or steel products is available or will be available at the time needed and place needed, and in the proper form or specification as specified in the project plans and design.

Satisfactory Quality: The quality of iron or steel products, as specified in the project plans and designs.

Assistance Recipient: A borrower or grantee that receives funding from a State CWSRF or DWSRF program.

Step-By-Step Waiver Process

Application by Assistance Recipient

Each local entity that receives SRF water infrastructure financial assistance is required by section 436 of the Act to use American made iron and steel products in the construction of its project. However, the recipient may request a waiver. Until a waiver is granted by EPA, the MS requirement stands, except as noted above with respect to municipalities covered by international agreements.

The waiver process begins with the SRF assistance recipient. In order to fulfill the AIS requirement, the assistance recipient must in good faith design the project (where applicable) and solicit bids for construction with American made iron and steel products. It is essential that the assistance recipient include the AIS terms in any request for proposals or solicitations for bids, and in all contracts (see Appendix 3 for sample construction contract language). The assistance recipient may receive a waiver at any point before, during, or after the bid process, if one or more of three conditions is met:

1. Applying the American Iron and Steel requirements of the Act would be inconsistent with the public interest;
2. Iron and steel products are not produced in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available quantities and of a satisfactory quality; or
3. Inclusion of iron and steel products produced in the United States will increase the cost of the overall project by more than 25 percent.

Proper and sufficient documentation must be provided by the assistance recipient. A checklist detailing the types of information required for a waiver to be processed is attached as Appendix 1.

Additionally, it is strongly encouraged that assistance recipients hold pre-bid conferences with potential bidders. A pre-bid conference can help to identify iron and steel products needed to complete the project as described in the plans and specifications that may not be available from domestic sources. It may also identify the need to seek a waiver prior to bid, and can help inform the recipient on compliance options.

In order to apply for a project waiver, the assistance recipient should email the request in the form of a Word document (.doc) to the State SRF program. It is strongly recommended that the State designate a single person for all AIS communications. The State SRF designee will review the application for the waiver and determine whether the necessary information has been included. Once the waiver application is complete, the State designee will forward the application to either of two email addresses. For CWSRF waiver requests, please send the application to: cwsrfwaiver@epa.gov. For DWSRF waiver requests, please send the application to: dwsrfwaiver@epa.gov.

Evaluation by EPA

After receiving an application for waiver of the AIS requirements, EPA Headquarters will publish the request on its website for 15 days and receive informal comment. EPA Headquarters will then use the checklist in Appendix 2 to determine whether the application properly and adequately documents and justifies the statutory basis cited for the waiver — that it is quantitatively and qualitatively sufficient — and to determine whether or not to grant the waiver.

In the event that EPA finds that adequate documentation and justification has been submitted, the Administrator may grant a waiver to the assistance recipient. EPA will notify the State designee that a waiver request has been approved or denied as soon as such a decision has been made. Granting such a waiver is a three-step process:

1. Posting — After receiving an application for a waiver, EPA is required to publish the application and all material submitted with the application on EPA's website for 15 days. During that period, the public will have the opportunity to review the request and provide informal comment to EPA. The website can be found at: http://water.epa.gov/grants_funding/aisrequirement.cfm
2. Evaluation - After receiving an application for waiver of the AIS requirements, EPA Headquarters will use the checklist in Appendix 2 to determine whether the application properly and adequately documents and justifies the statutory basis cited for the waiver — that it is quantitatively and qualitatively sufficient — and to determine whether or not to grant the waiver.
3. Signature of waiver approval by the Administrator or another agency official with delegated authority — As soon as the waiver is signed and dated, EPA will notify the State SRF program, and post the signed waiver on our website. The assistance recipient should keep a copy of the signed waiver in its project files.

Public Interest Waivers

EPA has the authority to issue public interest waivers. Evaluation of a public interest waiver request may be more complicated than that of other waiver requests so they may take more time than other waiver requests for a decision to be made. An example of a public interest waiver that might be issued could be for a community that has standardized on a particular type or manufacturer of a valve because of its performance to meet their specifications. Switching to an alternative valve may require staff to be trained on the new equipment and additional spare parts would need to be purchased and stocked, existing valves may need to be unnecessarily replaced, and portions of the system may need to be redesigned. Therefore, requiring the community to install an alternative valve would be inconsistent with public interest.

EPA also has the authority to issue a public interest waiver that covers categories of products that might apply to all projects.

EPA reserves the right to issue national waivers that may apply to particular classes of assistance recipients, particular classes of projects, or particular categories of iron or steel products. EPA may develop national or (US geographic) regional categorical waivers through the identification of similar circumstances in the detailed justifications presented to EPA in a waiver request or requests. EPA may issue a national waiver based on policy decisions regarding the public's interest or a determination that a particular item is not produced domestically in reasonably available quantities or of a sufficient quality. In such cases, EPA may determine it is necessary to issue a national waiver.

If you have any questions concerning the contents of this memorandum, you may contact us, or have your staff contact Jordan Dorfman, Attorney-Advisor, State Revolving Fund Branch, Municipal Support Division, at dorfinan.jordan@epa.gov or (202) 564-0614 or Kiri Anderer, Environmental Engineer, Infrastructure Branch, Drinking Water Protection Division, at anderer.lcirsten@epa.gov or (202) 564-3134.

Attachments

Appendix 1: Information Checklist for Waiver Request

The purpose of this checklist is to help ensure that all appropriate and necessary information is submitted to EPA. EPA recommends that States review this checklist carefully and provide all appropriate information to EPA. This checklist is for informational purposes only and does not need to be included as part of a waiver application.

Items	✓	Notes
General • Waiver request includes the following information: — Description of the foreign and domestic construction materials — Unit of measure — Quantity — Price — Time of delivery or availability — Location of the construction project — Name and address of the proposed supplier — A detailed justification for the use of foreign construction materials • Waiver request was submitted according to the instructions in the memorandum • Assistance recipient made a good faith effort to solicit bids for domestic iron and steel products, as demonstrated by language in requests for proposals, contracts, and communications with the prime contractor		
Cost Waiver Requests • Waiver request includes the following information: — Comparison of overall cost of project with domestic iron and steel products to overall cost of project with foreign iron and steel products — Relevant excerpts from the bid documents used by the contractors to complete the comparison — Supporting documentation indicating that the contractor made a reasonable survey of the market, such as a description of the process for identifying suppliers and a list of contacted suppliers		
Availability Waiver Requests • Waiver request includes the following supporting documentation necessary to demonstrate the availability, quantity, and/or quality of the materials for which the waiver is requested: — Supplier information or pricing information from a reasonable number of domestic suppliers indicating availability/delivery date for construction materials — Documentation of the assistance recipient's efforts to find available domestic sources, such as a description of the process for identifying suppliers and a list of contacted suppliers. — Project schedule — Relevant excerpts from project plans, specifications, and permits indicating the required quantity and quality of construction materials • Waiver request includes a statement from the prime contractor and/or supplier confirming the non-availability of the domestic construction materials for which the waiver is sought • Has the State received other waiver requests for the materials described in this waiver request, for comparable projects?		

Appendix 2: HQ Review Checklist for Waiver Request

Instructions: To be completed by EPA. Review all waiver requests using the questions in the checklist, and mark the appropriate box as Yes, No or N/A. Marks that fall inside the shaded boxes may be grounds for denying the waiver. If none of your review markings fall into a shaded box, the waiver is eligible for approval if it indicates that one or more of the following conditions applies to the domestic product for which the waiver is sought:

1. The iron and/or steel products are not produced in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available quantities and of a satisfactory quality.
2. The inclusion of iron and/or steel products produced in the United States will increase the cost of the overall project by more than 25 percent.

Review Items	Yes	No	N/A	Comments
Cost Waiver Requests • Does the waiver request include the following information? — Comparison of overall cost of project with domestic iron and steel products to overall cost of project with foreign iron and steel products — Relevant excerpts from the bid documents used by the contractors to complete the comparison — A sufficient number of bid documents or pricing information from domestic sources to constitute a reasonable survey of the market • Does the Total Domestic Project exceed the Total Foreign Project Cost by more than 25%?				
Availability Waiver Requests • Does the waiver request include supporting documentation sufficient to show the availability, quantity, and/or quality of the iron and/or steel product for which the waiver is requested? — Supplier information or other documentation indicating availability/delivery date for materials — Project schedule — Relevant excerpts from project plans, specifications, and permits indicating the required quantity and quality of materials • Does supporting documentation provide sufficient evidence that the contractors made a reasonable effort to locate domestic suppliers of materials, such as a description of the process for identifying suppliers and a list of contacted • Based on the materials delivery/availability date indicated in the supporting documentation, will the materials be unavailable when they are needed according to the project schedule? (By item, list schedule date and domestic delivery quote date or other relevant information) • Is EPA aware of any other evidence indicating the non-availability of the materials for which the waiver is requested? Examples include: — Multiple waiver requests for the materials described in this waiver request, for comparable projects in the same State — Multiple waiver requests for the materials described in this waiver request, for comparable projects in other States — Correspondence with construction trade associations indicating the non-availability of the materials • Are the available domestic materials indicated in the bid documents of inadequate quality compared those required by the project plans, specifications, and/or permits?				

Appendix 3: Example Loan Agreement Language

ALL ASSISTANCE AGREEMENT MUST HAVE A CLAUSE REQUIRING COMPLIANCE WITH THE AIS REQUIREMENT. THIS IS AN EXAMPLE OF WHAT COULD BE INCLUDED IN SRF ASSISTANCE AGREEMENTS. EPA MAKES NO CLAIMS REGARDING THE LEGALITY OF THIS CLAUSE WITH RESPECT TO STATE LAW:

Comply with all federal requirements applicable to the Loan (including those imposed by the 2014 Appropriations Act and related SRF Policy Guidelines) which the Participant understands includes, among other, requirements that all of the iron and steel products used in the Project are to be produced in the United States ("American Iron and Steel Requirement") unless (i) the Participant has requested and obtained a waiver from the Agency pertaining to the Project or (ii) the Finance Authority has otherwise advised the Participant in writing that the American Iron and Steel Requirement is not applicable to the Project.

Comply with all record keeping and reporting requirements under the Clean Water Act/Safe Drinking Water Act, including any reports required by a Federal agency or the Finance Authority such as performance indicators of program deliverables, information on costs and project progress. The Participant understands that (i) each contract and subcontract related to the Project is subject to audit by appropriate federal and state entities and (ii) failure to comply with the Clean Water Act/Safe Drinking Water Act and this Agreement may be a default hereunder that results in a repayment of the Loan in advance of the maturity of the Bonds and/or other remedial actions.

Appendix 4: Sample Construction Contract Language

ALL CONTRACTS MUST HAVE A CLAUSE REQUIRING COMPLIANCE WITH THE AIS REQUIREMENT. THIS IS AN EXAMPLE OF WHAT COULD BE INCLUDED IN ALL CONTRACTS IN PROJECTS THAT USE SRF FUNDS. EPA MAKES NO CLAIMS REGARDING THE LEGALITY OF THIS CLAUSE WITH RESPECT TO STATE OR LOCAL LAW:

The Contractor acknowledges to and for the benefit of the County of _____ ("Purchaser") and the _____ (the "State") that it understands the goods and services under this Agreement are being funded with monies made available by the Clean Water State Revolving Fund and/or Drinking Water State Revolving Fund that have statutory requirements commonly known as "American Iron and Steel;" that requires all of the iron and steel products used in the project to be produced in the United States ("American Iron and Steel Requirement") including iron and steel products provided by the Contractor pursuant to this Agreement. The Contractor hereby represents and warrants to and for the benefit of the Purchaser and the State that (a) the Contractor has reviewed and understands the American Iron and Steel Requirement, (b) all of the iron and steel products used in the project will be and/or have been produced in the United States in a manner that complies with the American Iron and Steel Requirement, unless a waiver of the requirement is approved, and (c) the Contractor will provide any further verified information, certification or assurance of compliance with this paragraph, or information necessary to support a waiver of the American Iron and Steel Requirement, as may be requested by the Purchaser or the State. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, any failure to comply with this paragraph by the Contractor shall permit the Purchaser or State to recover as damages against the Contractor any loss, expense, or cost (including without limitation attorney's fees) incurred by the Purchaser or State resulting from any such failure (including without limitation any impairment or loss of funding, whether in whole or in part, from the State or any damages owed to the State by the Purchaser). While the Contractor has no direct contractual privity with the State, as a lender to the Purchaser for the funding of its project, the Purchaser and the Contractor agree that the State is a third-party beneficiary and neither this paragraph (nor any other provision of this Agreement necessary to give this paragraph force or effect) shall be amended or waived without the prior written consent of the State.

Appendix 5: Sample Certifications

*The following information is provided as a sample letter of **step** certification for AIS compliance. Documentation must be provided on company letterhead.*

Date

Company Name

Company Address

City, State Zip

Subject: American Iron and Steel Step Certification for Project (Boggs Road Sanitary Sewer Improvements, Contract TBD-2025)

I, (company representative), certify that the (melting, bending, coating, galvanizing, cutting, etc.) process for (manufacturing or fabricating) the following products and/or materials shipped or provided for the subject project is in full compliance with the American Iron and Steel requirement as mandated in EPA's State Revolving Fund Programs.

Item, Products and/or Materials:

1. XXXX
2. XXXX
3. XXXX

Such process took place at the following location:

If any of the above compliance statements change while providing material to this project we will immediately notify the prime contractor and the engineer.

Signed by company representative

The following information is provided as a sample letter of certification for AIS compliance. Documentation must be provided on company letterhead.

Date

Company Name

Company Address City,

State Zip

Subject: American Iron and Steel Certification for Project: Boggs Road Sanitary Sewer Improvements, Contract TBD-2025

I, (company representative), certify that the following products and/or materials shipped/provided to the subject project are in full compliance with the American Iron and Steel requirement as mandated in EPA's State Revolving Fund Programs.

Item, Products and/or Materials:

1. XXXX
2. XXXX
3. XXXX

Such process took place at the following location:

If any of the above compliance statements change while providing material to this project we will immediately notify the prime contractor and the engineer.

Signed by company representative

American Iron & Steel (AIS) Requirement of the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2014 (Public Law 113-76)

Q&A Part 2

PRODUCT QUESTIONS

1. Q: Do all fasteners qualify for de minimis exemption?

A: No. There is no broad exemption for fasteners from the American Iron and Steel (AIS) requirements. Significant fasteners used in SRF projects are not subject to the de minimis waiver for projects and must comply with the AIS requirements. Significant fasteners include fasteners produced to industry standards (e.g., ASTM standards) and/or project specifications, special ordered or those of high value. When bulk purchase of unknown-origin fasteners that are of incidental use and small value are used on a project, they may fall under the national de minimis waiver for projects. The list of potential items could be varied, such as big-box/hardware-store-variety screws, nails, and staples. The key characteristics of the items that may qualify for the de minimis waiver would be items that are incidental to the project purpose (such as drywall screws) and not significant in value or purpose (such as common nails or brads). See the following: http://water.epa.gov/grants_funding/upload/Deminimis-Waiver-04_15-14.pdf.

EPA also clarifies that minor components of two listed products — valves and hydrants -- may not need to meet the AIS requirements **if** the minor components compromise a very small quantity of minor, low-cost fasteners that are of unknown origin. See EPA's questions and answers on the subject at the following: http://water.epa.gov/grants_funding/upload/AIS-QandA-Part-1-Valves-and-Hydrants-final.pdf.

2. Q: Does PCCP pipe have to be domestically produced?

A: Yes. Pre-stressed concrete cylinder pipe (PCCP) or other similar concrete cylinder pipes would be comparable to pre-cast concrete which is specifically listed **in** the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2014 as a product subject to the AIS requirement.

3. Q: If the iron or steel is made from recycled metals will the vendor/supplier have to provide a certification document certifying that the recycled metals are domestically produced?

A: No. Recycled source materials used in the production of iron and steel products do not have to come from the U.S. Iron or steel scrap, for instance, are considered raw materials that may come from anywhere. While certification is not required for the raw material, EPA does recommend that additional final processing of iron and steel be certified to have occurred in the U.S.

4. Q: Do tanks used for filtration systems, if delivered to the construction site separately and then filled with filtration media onsite, have to be domestically produced?

A: No. Tanks that are specifically designed to be filters, or as parts of a filtration system, do not have to be domestically produced because these parts are no longer simply tanks, even if the filter media has not been installed and will be installed at the project site, as is customary to do for shipping purposes. These parts have only one purpose which is to be housing for filters and cannot be used in another fashion.

5. Q: Can a recipient use non-domestic flanged pipe?

A: No. While the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2014 does not specifically mention flanged pipe, since it does mention both pipe and flanges, both products would need to be domestically produced. Therefore, flanged pipe would also need to be domestically produced.

6. Q: Can a recipient use non-domestic couplings, expansion joints, and other similar pipe connectors?

A: No. These products would be considered specialty fittings, due to their additional functionality, but still categorized under the larger "fitting" categorization. Fittings are defined as a material that joins pipes together or connects to a pipe (AWWA, The Drinking Water Dictionary, 2000). Therefore, these products must comply with the AIS requirements and be produced domestically.

7. Q: Can a recipient use non-domestic service saddles and tapping sleeves?

A: No. These products are necessary for pipe repair, to tap a water main, or to install a service or house connection. Therefore, they are included under the larger "pipe restraint" category which is a specifically identified product subject to the domestic preference in the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2014.

8. Q: The AIS guidance does not appear to cover reused items (i.e., existing pipe fittings, used storage tanks, reusing existing valves). How should reused items be addressed?

A: The AIS guidance does not address reuse of items. Reuse of items that would otherwise be covered by AIS is acceptable provided that the item(s) was originally purchased prior to January 17, 2014, the reused item(s) is not substantially altered from original form/function, and any restoration work that may be required does not include the replacement or addition of foreign iron or steel replacement parts. EPA recommends keeping a log of these reused items by including them on the assistance recipient's de minimis list, and stating therein that these items are reused products. The donation of new items (such as a manufacturer waiving cost for certain delivered items because of concerns regarding the origin of a new product) is not, however, considered reuse.

9. Q: What does "time needed" mean in the AIS guidance, in reference to the definition of "Reasonably Available Quantity"?

A: For considering whether a product would meet reasonably available quantity, "time needed" is based on the construction schedule. If the item is delayed and there is substantial impact on the overall construction schedule, this would not be according to the "time needed."

10. Q: If a product is not specifically included on the list of AIS covered products, must it comply with AIS?

A: Possibly. The AIS requirements include a list of specifically covered products, one of which is construction materials, a broad category of potential products. For construction materials, EPA's AIS guidance includes a set of example items that it considers construction materials composed primarily of iron and steel and covered by the Act. This example list in the guidance is not an all-inclusive list of potential construction materials. However, the guidance also includes a list of items that EPA specifically does not consider construction materials, generally those of electrical or complex-mechanical nature. If a product is similar to the ones in the non-construction material list (and **it** is also not specifically listed by the Act), it is not a construction material. For all other items specifically included in the Act, coverage is generally self-evident.

11. Q: If a listed iron and steel product is used as a part for an assembled product that is non-domestic, do the AIS requirements apply?

A: AIS requirements only apply to the final product as delivered to the work site and incorporated into the project. Other assemblies, such as a pumping assembly or a reverse osmosis package plant, are distinct products not listed and do not need to be made in the U.S. or composed of all U.S. parts. Therefore, for the case of a non-covered product used in a larger non domestic assembly, the components, even if specifically listed in the Consolidated Appropriations Act, do not have to be domestically produced.

12. Q: Is cast iron excluded from the AIS requirements?

A: No. Cast iron products that fall under the definition of iron and steel products must comply with the AIS requirements.

13. Q: The guidance states that "construction materials" do not include mechanical equipment, but then identifies ductwork as a construction material. Please clarify.

A: Ductwork is not mechanical equipment, therefore it is considered a "construction material" and must comply with the AIS requirements.

14. Q: Do "meters" mentioned in EPA's guidance as non-construction materials include both flow meters and water meters?

A: Yes. "Meters" includes any type of meter, including: flow meters, wholesale meters, and water meters/service connections.

15. Q: Must coiled steel be domestic?

A: Yes. Coiled steel is an intermediate product used in the production of steel pipe and must come from a U.S. source or subject to a **waiver in order to comply with the AIS requirements.**

16. Q: Are pig iron, direct reduced iron (DRI), and ingot considered raw materials?

A: No. These are considered intermediate products used in the production of iron or steel and must come from a U.S. source or subject to a **waiver in order to comply with the AIS requirements.**

17. Q: Can assistance recipients rely on a marking that reads, "Made in the USA," as evidence that all processes took place in the U.S.?

A: No. This designation is not consistent with our requirements that all manufacturing processes of iron and steel products must take place in the U.S.

18. Q: When determining what constitutes a product made "primarily" of iron or steel, who makes this determination?

A: The manufacturer will show if its product qualifies as primarily made of iron or steel. The recipient should expect the manufacturer to provide documentation/ certification that its product is AIS compliant.

19. Q: Do aerators need to be produced domestically in order to comply with AIS?

A: No. Aerators, similar to pumps, are mechanical equipment that do not need to meet the AIS requirements. "Blowers/aeration equipment, compressors" are listed in EPA's guidance as non-construction materials.

20. Q: Are Sluice and Slide Gates considered valves?

A: No. Valves are products that are generally encased / enclosed with a body, bonnet, and stem. Examples include enclosed butterfly, ball, globe, piston, check, wedge, and gate valves. Furthermore, "gates" (meaning sluice, slide or weir gates) are listed in EPA's guidance as non-construction materials.

AIS PROCESS QUESTIONS

21. Q: Will notices of waiver applications be published in the federal register?

A: No. Applications for waivers will be published on EPA's website (http://water.epa.gov/grants_funding/aisrequirement.cfm). EPA will provide 15 days for open public comment, as noted on the website.

22. Q: Will states be collecting the step certification paper trail, as presented in the AIS guidance?

A. No. Assistance recipients must maintain documentation of compliance with AIS. EPA recommends use of the step certification process. This process is a best practice and traces all manufacturing of iron and steel products to the U.S. If the process is used, the state does not have to collect the documentation. The documents must be kept by the assistance recipient and reviewed by the state during project reviews.

23. Q: Why is it considered a best practice for states to conduct site visits, when it is the assistance recipient's responsibility to meet the AIS requirements?

A: It is both the assistance recipient's and the state's responsibility to ensure compliance with the AIS requirements. The state is the recipient of a federal grant and must comply with all grant conditions, including a condition requiring that the AIS requirements be adhered to. Therefore, it is recommended that states conduct site visits of projects during construction and review documentation demonstrating the assistance recipient's proof of compliance.

24. Q: Please further define the state's role in the waiver process.

A: The state's role in the waiver process is to review any waiver requests submitted to the state in order to ensure that all necessary information has been provided by the assistance recipient prior to forwarding the request to EPA. If a state finds the request lacking, the state should work with the assistance recipient to help obtain complete information.

25. Q: How much time does EPA have to evaluate the waiver during the evaluation step?

A: At a minimum, EPA is required to provide 15 days for open public comment. There is no specific deadline or time limit for EPA to review waiver requests. Each waiver request will come with its own specific details and circumstances and may require a different amount of time for review and analysis. For example, public interest waivers in general may take longer to review than availability waivers which are typically more straightforward. However, EPA understands that construction may be delayed while waiting for a waiver and will make every effort to review and issue decisions on waiver requests in a timely manner.

PROJECT QUESTIONS

26. Q: What if a project is funded by another funding entity (i.e., United States Department of Agriculture — Rural Development) where AIS is not required and begins construction after January 17, 2014 but then applies to the SRF to refinance the project? Are they ineligible?

A: The project is not ineligible. AIS requirements will apply to any construction that occurs after the assistance agreement is signed, through the end of construction. If construction is complete, there is no retroactive application of the AIS requirements.

27. **Q: If the assistance recipient can demonstrate through market research that the AIS requirement will exceed the 25 percent cost threshold, is the entire project exempt from the AIS requirement?**

A: If the waiver application shows that the inclusion of American iron and steel products causes the entire cost of the project to increase by more the 25 percent, a waiver may be granted for the entirety of the project.

28. **Q: Can the recipient use non-SRF funds to pay for the non-compliant item.**

A: No. It is not an acceptable to use non-SRF funds to pay for a non-compliant item. The Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2014 requires that all iron and steel products, no matter the source of funding, must be made in the U.S. if SRF funds are used in the project.

29. **Q: What constitutes "satisfactory quality" as defined in the AIS guidance, in reference to the availability waiver process.**

A: "Satisfactory quality" means the product meets the project design specifications. A waiver may be granted if a recipient determines that the project plans and design would be compromised because there are no American made products available that meet the project design specifications.

30. **Q: The guidance states that the AIS requirement applies to any project "funded in whole or in part" by an SRF. Where is this in the Act?**

A: The Act states that, "None of the funds made available by a ... [State SRF program] ... shall be used for a project for the construction, alteration, maintenance, or repair of a public water system or treatment works unless all of the iron and steel products used in the project are produced in the United States." This sentence clearly states that no SRF program may use its funds for a project unless all of the iron and steel products used in the project are made in the U.S. This is true even if only \$1 of SRF funding is used in the project.

31. **Q: There is always an expectation on the part of an assistance recipient that the construction phase of a planning and/or design only loan will be funded through the SRF. If the original planning and/or design only loan was executed prior to a January 17, 2014, does this mean the entire project will be exempt from the AIS requirement?**

A: If the original loan includes construction, and was executed prior to January 17, 2014, then the AIS provision does not apply to the project. If the original loan was only for planning and/or design, then a written commitment or documented "expectation" is needed to show exemption from the

requirements. Appearance on a priority list in an Intended Use Plan along with written reasonable assurance from the state that the recipient will receive SRF funding for project construction could provide sufficient evidence of "expectation of funding".

32. **Q: What if there has been a change order or redesign requiring new plans and specifications to be approved and they were approved after January 17, 2014: does the project now have to comply with AIS?**

A: In most cases, no. Change orders are typically small enough changes that the original plan and specification date will still hold true. For example, if a pipe alignment has to be changed for a block or two due to unforeseen conditions, but new plans and specifications had to be submitted for this section of the project, then that could be considered a minor change. However, if there has been a major redesign, perhaps the whole project had to be redesigned starting from scratch, then the new plans and specification approval date would apply.

33. **Q: What if the bids on a project with plans and specifications approved before January 17, 2014 but the loan is signed after January 17, 2014 come in low, and there is significant funding remaining in the loan agreement, so the community designs a second project with the remaining funds: does that project have to comply with the AIS requirements?**

A: If the second project is closely related in purpose, place and time to the first project, then the second project would be exempt from the AIS requirements. It is the assistance recipient's responsibility (with state oversight) to show that a project is closely related, or not, in purpose, place and time.

34. **Q: What if the assistance agreement was signed after January 17, 2014, state approval of plans for the first phase of the project was in place prior to January 17, 2014, but state approval of the plans for the second phase of the project was received after January 17, 2014?**

A: In such a case, the AIS provision would not apply to the first phase of the project. If the second phase of the project is considered the same project as the first phase, due to its close relation in purpose, place and time, the entire project may be exempt. It is the assistance recipient's responsibility (with state oversight) to show that phases of a project is closely related, or not, in purpose, place and time.

35. **Q: Do products purchased through procurement-only contracts have to be comply with AIS?**

A: Yes. For projects funded by SRF, the products procured under any form of contract must comply with AIS. A procurement-only contract generally involves the bulk purchase of common items (such as pipe, concrete, and/or pumps) of independent timing from a set of planned projects. If products which are purchased through a procurement-only contract are being installed under another contract, the procurement-only contract would probably not be considered a separate project in purpose, place and time; and therefore, would have to comply with the AIS requirements.

March 2015

American Iron & Steel Requirement for the Clean Water and Drinking Water State Revolving Funds

Q&A Part 3

*For CWSRF and DWSRF: On **January 17, 2014**, Public Law 113-76, the "Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2014," was enacted and included an American Iron and Steel requirement for the Clean Water and Drinking Water State Revolving Fund programs through the end of fiscal year 2014. Since then, the AIS requirement has continued for both programs, but through different statutes, with a few changes as described in the questions and answers provided below.*

*For CWSRF: On **June 10, 2014**, the Water Resources Reform and Development Act amended the Clean Water Act to include permanent requirements for the use of AIS products in CWSRF assistance agreements. Section 608 of the CWA now contains requirements for AIS that repeat those of the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2014. All CWSRF assistance agreements must comply with Section 608 of the CWA for implementation of the permanent AG requirement.*

*For DWSRF: On **December 16, 2014**, the President signed Public Law 113- 235, the "Consolidated and Further Continuing Appropriations Act, 2015," which provides fiscal year 2015 full-year appropriations through September 30, 2015. This law continues the requirement for the use of AIS products in DWSRF assistance agreements through September 30, 2015.*

CWSRF PROGRAM

- 1. Q: The Water Resources Reform and Development Act amended the Clean Water Act to include permanent requirements for the use of AIS for CWSRF funded assistance agreements. Does the CWA include an exemption for plans and specifications approved prior to the enactment of the legislation similar to the exemption included in the Consolidated Appropriations Act (CAA) 2014?**

A: Yes. The WRRDA amendment to the CWA, which included AIS requirements, **included a** similar exemption as the CAA 2014. For any CWSRF assistance agreement signed on or after October 1, 2014, if the plans and specifications were approved prior to June 10, 2014 (the enactment of WRRDA), then the project is exempt from AIS requirements. For assistance agreements signed prior to October 1, 2014, the previous dates in the CAA 2014 apply (see March 20, 2014, AIS guidance document).

If a project does not require approved engineering plans and specifications, the bid advertisement date will count in lieu of the plans and specifications approval date for purposes of this exemption in Section 608 (f).

The following table summarizes AIS exemptions based on the plans and specifications approval date for CWSRF funded projects.

CWSRF AIS Project Exemption Based on Plans and Specifications Approval Date		
Assistance Agreement Signed:	Exempt from AIS if	Basis for Exemption:
	Plans and	
	Specifications Were Approved Before :	
1/17/2014 through 9/30/2014	4/15/2014	- Consolidated Appropriations Act 2014 - National waiver signed 4/15/2014*
On or after 10/1/2014	6/10/2014	Clean Water Act Section 608

** To be covered by the national waiver, the plans and specifications had to be submitted to the state prior to 1/17/2014*

2. Q: Does the AIS requirement apply to refinanced CWSRF projects?

A: Yes, in some cases. If a project began construction, financed from a non-CWSRF source prior to June 10, 2014, but is refinanced through a CWSRF assistance agreement executed on or after October 1, 2014, AIS requirements will apply to all construction that occurs on or after June 10, 2014, through completion of construction, unless engineering plans and specifications were approved by the responsible state agency prior to June 10, 2014. For CWSRF projects funded on or after October 1, 2014, there is no retroactive application of the AIS requirements where a refinancing occurs for a project that has completed construction prior to June 10, 2014.

DWSRF PROGRAM

3. Q: The Consolidated and Further Continuing Appropriations Act 2015 continues the AIS requirements for DWSRF funded assistance agreements. Does the Act include an exemption for plans and specifications approved prior to the enactment of the legislation, similar to the exemption included in the Consolidated Appropriations Act (CAA) 2014?

A: Yes. The Consolidated and Further Continuing Appropriations Act 2015 includes a similar exemption as the CAA 2014. For any assistance agreement signed on or after December 16, 2014 (the enactment of the Act), if the plans and specifications were approved prior to December 16, 2014, then the project is exempt from the AIS requirements. For assistance agreements signed prior to December 16, 2014, the previous dates in the CAA 2014 apply (see March 20, 2014 AIS guidance document).

If a project does not require approved engineering plans and specifications, the bid advertisement date will count in lieu of the plans and specifications approval date for purposes of the exemption in Section 424(f).

4. Q: Do DWSRF assistance agreements signed during the time period between September 30, 2014, and December 16, 2014, still have to comply with the AIS requirements?

A: Yes. The Continuing Appropriations Resolution 2015 was signed on September 19, 2014, which extended funding for the DWSRF with the same conditions that were made applicable by the language in the Fiscal Year 2014 appropriations, including the requirement for the use of American Iron and Steel products in projects receiving financial assistance from the DWSRF. Therefore, all assistance agreements starting October 1, 2014, through the enactment of the Consolidated and Further Continuing Appropriations Act 2015 (signed December 16, 2014), must include the AIS requirements. However, if the plans and specifications for any of these projects were approved prior to April 15, 2014 (the date the national waiver was signed), then the project is exempt from the AIS requirements.

The following table summarizes AIS exemptions based on the plans and specifications approval date for DWSRF funded projects.

DWSRF AIS Project Exemption Based on Plans and Specifications Approval Date		
Assistance Agreement Signed:	Exempt from AIS if	Basis for Exemption:
	Plans and	
	Specifications Were Approved Before:	
1/17/2014 through 9/30/2014	4/15/2014	- Consolidated Appropriations Act 2014 - National waiver signed 4/15/2014*
10/1/2014 through 12/15/2014	4/15/2014	- Continuing Appropriations Resolution 2015 (continued CAA 2014 requirements)** - National waiver signed 4/15/2014*
12/16/2014 through 9/30/2015	12/16/2014	Consolidated and Further Continuing Appropriations Act 2015

** To be covered by the national waiver, the plans and specifications had to be submitted to the state prior to 1/17/2014*

*** Following the first continuing resolution, there were two additional CRs to fill the gap between 12/11/2014 and 12/16/2014*

5. Q: Does the AIS requirement apply to refinanced DWSRF projects?

A: Yes, in some cases. If a project began construction, financed from a non-DWSRF source prior to December 16, 2014, but is refinanced through a DWSRF assistance agreement executed on or after December 16, 2014, AIS requirements will apply to all construction that occurs on or after December 16, 2014, through completion of construction, unless engineering plans and

specifications were approved by the responsible state agency prior to December 16, 2014. For DWSRF projects funded on or after December 16, 2014, there is no retroactive application of the AIS requirements where a refinancing occurs for a project that has completed construction prior to December 16, 2014.

BOTH CWSRF AND DWSRF PROGRAMS

- 6. Q: If a coating is applied to the external surface of a domestic iron or steel component, and the application takes place outside of the United States, would the product be compliant under the AIS requirements?**

A: Yes. The product would still be considered a compliant product under AIS requirements. Any coating processes that are applied to the external surface of iron and steel components that would otherwise be AIS compliant would not disqualify the product from meeting the AIS requirements regardless of where the coating processes occur, provided that final assembly of the product occurs in the United States.

The exemption above only applies to coatings on the *external surface* of iron and steel components. It does not apply to coatings or linings on internal surfaces of iron and steel products, such as the lining of lined pipes. All manufacturing processes for lined pipes, including the application of pipe lining, must occur in the United States for the product to be compliant with AIS requirements.



UNITED STATES ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20460

OFFICE OF WARM

DECISION MEMORANDUM

SUBJECT: De Minimis Waiver of Section 436 of P.L. 113-76, Consolidated Appropriations Act (CAA), 2014

FROM: Nancy K. Stoner
Acting Assistant Administrator

The EPA is hereby granting a nationwide waiver pursuant to the "American Iron and Steel (AIS)" requirements of P.L. 113-76, Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2014 (Act), section 436 under the authority of Section 436(b)(1) (public interest waiver) for de minimis incidental components of eligible water infrastructure projects. This action permits the use of products when they occur in de minimis incidental components of such projects funded by the Act that may otherwise be prohibited under section 436(a). Funds used for such de minimis incidental components cumulatively may comprise no more than a total of 5 percent of the total cost of the materials used in and incorporated into a project; the cost of an individual item may not exceed 1 percent of the total cost of the materials used in and incorporated into a project.

P.L. 113-76, Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2014 (Act), includes an "American Iron and Steel" (AIS) requirement in section 436 that requires Clean Water State Revolving Loan Fund (CWSRF) and Drinking Water State Revolving Loan Fund (DWSRF) assistance recipients to use specific domestic iron and steel products that are produced in the United States if the project is funded through an assistance agreement executed beginning January 17, 2014 (enactment of the Act), through the end of Fiscal Year 2014, unless the agency determines it necessary to waive this requirement based on findings set forth in Section 436(b). The Act states, "[the requirements] shall not apply in any case or category of cases in which the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency ...finds that- (1) applying subsection (a) would be inconsistent with the public interest" 436(b)(1).

In implementing section 436 of the Act, the EPA must ensure that the section's requirements are applied consistent with congressional intent in adopting this section and in the broader context of the purposes, objectives, and other provisions applicable to projects funded under the SRF. Water infrastructure projects typically contain a relatively small number of high-cost components incorporated into the project. In bid solicitations for a project, these high-cost components are generally described in detail via project specific technical specifications. For these major components, utility owners and their contractors are generally familiar with the conditions of availability, the potential alternatives for each detailed specification, the approximate cost, and the country of manufacture of the available components.

Every water infrastructure project also involves the use of thousands of miscellaneous, generally low-cost components that are essential for, but incidental to, the construction and are incorporated into the physical structure of the project. For many of these incidental components, the country of manufacture and the availability of alternatives is not always readily or reasonably identifiable prior to procurement in the normal course of business; for other incidental components, the country of manufacture may be known but the miscellaneous character in conjunction with the low cost, individually and (in total) as typically procured in bulk, mark them as properly incidental. Examples of incidental components could include small washers, screws, fasteners (i.e., nuts and bolts), miscellaneous wire, corner bead, ancillary tube, etc. Examples of items that are clearly not incidental include significant process fittings (i.e., tees, elbows, flanges, and brackets), distribution system fittings and valves, force main valves, pipes for sewer collection and/or water distribution, treatment and storage tanks, large structural support structures, etc.

The EPA undertook multiple inquiries to identify the approximate scope of de minimis incidental components within water infrastructure projects during the implementation of the American Reinvestment and Recovery Act (ARRA) and its requirements (Buy American provisions, specifically). The inquiries and research conducted in 2009 applies suitably for the case today. In 2009, the EPA consulted informally with many major associations representing equipment manufacturers and suppliers, construction contractors, consulting engineers, and water and wastewater utilities, and performed targeted interviews with several well-established water infrastructure contractors and firms who work in a variety of project sizes, and regional and demographic settings to ask the following questions:

- What percentage of total project costs were consumables or incidental costs?
- What percentage of materials costs were consumables or incidental costs?
- Did these percentages vary by type of project (drinking water vs. wastewater treatment plant vs. pipe)?

The responses were consistent across the variety of settings and project types. and indicated that the percentage of total costs for drinking water or wastewater infrastructure projects represented by these incidental components is generally not in excess of 5 percent of the total cost of the materials used in and incorporated into a project. In drafting this waiver, the EPA has considered the de minimis proportion of project costs generally represented by each individual type of these incidental components within the many types of such components comprising those percentages, the fact that these types of incidental components are obtained by contractors in many different ways from many different sources, and the disproportionate cost and delay that would be imposed on projects if the EPA did not issue this waiver.

Assistance recipients who wish to use this waiver should in consultation with their contractors determine the items to be covered by this waiver and must retain relevant documentation (i.e., invoices) as to those items in their project files.

If you have any questions concerning the contents of this memorandum, please contact Timothy Connor, Chemical Engineer, Municipal Support Division, at connor.timothy@epa.gov or (202) 566-1059 or Kirsten Anderer, Environmental Engineer, Drinking Water Protection Division, at anderer.kirsten@cspepa.gov or (202) 564-3134.

APR 15 2014

Issued on: _____

Approved by: _____

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to be 'NKS', written over a horizontal line.

Nancy K. Stoner
Acting Assistant Administrator

Ohio Water Pollution Control Loan Fund

Use of American Iron and Steel - De Minimis Final Utilization and Certification Form

The Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2014 (P.L. 113-76) Section 436 requires the use of American & Steel in SRF-funded projects. Under **the** authority of Section 436(b)(1), the EPA has issued a **public interest waiver for De Minimis incidental components. The assistance recipient wishing to use this waiver should consult with their contractor(s) to maintain an itemized list of components covered under De Minimis.** At the conclusion of the project, this form must be completed and retained in the assistance recipient's project files and a copy provided to DEFA. Please print clearly or type.

Project Name: _____ Loan Agrmt #: _____

NOTE: The De Minimis waiver is only applicable to the cost of materials for the entire project. Do not include other project costs (labor, installation costs, etc.) in the "Total Cost of Materials". The cost of a material must include delivery to the site and any applicable tax. Must have sufficient documentation to support all costs included in this calculation.

Funds used for de minimis incidental components cumulatively may comprise no more than a total of 5 percent of the total cost of the materials used in and incorporated into a project; the cost of an individual item may not exceed 1 percent of the total cost of the materials used in and incorporated into a project.

Total Cost of Materials: 5% Limit: 1% limit:

Manufacturer & Component Description	Part/Model #	Quantity (if applicable)	Cost per Unit (if applicable)	Component's Total Cost	How is Cost Documented?*

Use additional sheets as necessary

Total De Minimis Cost of Components:

If approaching the 5% or 1% limits, contact DEFA immediately

* Documentation must demonstrate confirmation of the components' actual costs (invoice, etc.).

Completed by:

Name: _____ Title: _____

Signature: _____ Date: _____

CONTRACTOR EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY CERTIFICATION

During the performance of this contract, the undersigned agrees as follows:

1. The undersigned will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. The undersigned will take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, color, religion or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to the following: Employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The undersigned agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided setting forth the provisions of this equal opportunity (federally assisted construction) clause.
2. The undersigned will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the undersigned, state the all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex or national origin.
3. The undersigned will send to each labor union or representative of workers, with which he has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice to be provided advising the said labor union or workers' representative of the undersigned's commitment under this section, and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.
4. The undersigned will comply with all provisions of Executive Order No. 11246 of September 24, 1965, and of the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor.
5. The undersigned will furnish all information and reports required by Executive Order No. 11246 of September 24, 1965, and by the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor, or pursuant thereto, and will permit access to his books, records and accounts by the administering agency of the Secretary of Labor for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with such rules, regulations, and orders.
6. In the event of the undersigned's non-compliance with the equal opportunity (federally assisted construction) clause of this contract or with any of the said rules, regulations, or orders, this contract may be canceled, terminated or suspended in whole or in part, and the undersigned may be declared ineligible for further Government contracts or federally assisted construction contracts in accordance with procedures authorized in Executive Order No. 11246 of September 24, 1965, and such other sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked as provided in Executive Order No 11246 of September 24, 1965, or by rules, regulations, or order of the Secretary of Labor, or as provided by law.
7. The undersigned will include this equal opportunity (federally assisted construction) clause in every subcontract or purchase order unless exempted by the rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to section 204 of Executive Order No 11246 of September 24, 1965, so that such provision will be binding upon each subcontract or vender. The undersigned will take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the administering agency may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions, including sanctions for noncompliance: Provided, however, that in the event a contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor, as a result of such direction by the administering agency the undersigned may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interest of the United States.

(Signature)

(Date)

(Name and Title of Signer, please type)

(Firm Name)

Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, and Other Responsibility Matters

INSTRUCTIONS

Under Executive Order 12549 an individual or organization debarred or excluded from participation in Federal assistance or benefit programs may not receive any assistance award under a Federal program or a sub agreement thereunder for \$25,000 or more.

Accordingly, each prospective recipient of a grant, loan, or cooperative agreement and any contract or sub agreement participant thereunder must complete the attached certification provide an explanation why they cannot. For further details, see the regulation 40 CFR 32.510, Participants' responsibilities.

Go to <https://sam.gov/content/exclusions> to search for e excluded p parties. The record includes information regarding entities debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, excluded or disqualified under the non-procurement common rule, or otherwise declared ineligible from receiving Federal contracts, certain subcontracts, and certain Federal assistance and benefits. This information may include names, addresses, DUNS numbers, Social Security Numbers, Employer Identification Numbers or other Taxpayer Identification Numbers, if available and deemed appropriate and permissible to publish by the agency taking the action.

The prospective EPA grant, loan, or cooperative agreement recipient must return the signed certification or explanation with its application to Ohio EPA.

A prospective prime contractor must submit a complete certification or explanation to the individual or organization awarding the contract.

Each prospective subcontractor must submit a complete certification or explanation to the prime contractor for the project.

Applicants may reproduce these materials as needed and provide them to their prospective prime contractor, who, in turn, may reproduce and provide them to prospective subcontractors.

Additional copies / assistance may be requested from:

Ohio EPA
Division of Environmental and Financial Assistance
P.O. Box 1049
Columbus, Ohio 43216-1049
(614) 644-2798
www.epa.ohio.gov/defa/

Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, and Other Responsibility Matters

The prospective participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief that it and its principals:

- (a) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;
- (b) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgement rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State, or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal of State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;
- (c) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a government entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (b) of this certification;
- (d) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application / proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State, or local) terminated for cause or default; and
- (e) Will not utilize a subcontractor or supplier who is unable to certify (a) through (d) above.

I understand that a false statement on this certification may be grounds for rejection of this proposal or termination of the award. In addition, under 18 USC Sec. 1001, a false statement may result in a fine of up to \$10,000 or imprisonment for up to 5 years, or both.

Type Name & Title of Authorized Representative

Signature of Authorized Representative

Date

☐ I am unable to certify to the above statements. My explanation is attached.

DELINQUENT PERSONAL PROPERTY TAX AFFIDAVIT

(O.R.C. § 5719.042)

Muskingum County Boggs Road Sanitary Sewer Improvements

State of _____ (State Where Completing this Form)

County of _____ (County Where Completing this Form), ss:

_____ (Your Name), Affiant, being first duly sworn, deposes and says:

1. I am the _____ (Title) of _____ .
(Business Name)
2. The Bidder's offices are located at _____ .
(Address)
3. I am the Bidder's duly authorized representative for making this affidavit.
4. Effective this _____ day of _____, the Bidder:

() is charged with delinquent personal property taxes on the general list of personal property as set forth below:

County

Amount (include total amount, with penalties and interest thereon)

_____ County \$ _____

_____ County \$ _____

_____ County \$ _____

_____ County \$ _____

() is not charged with delinquent personal property taxes on the general list of personal property in any Ohio county.

In Consideration of the award of the above contract, the above statement is incorporated in said contract as a covenant of the undersigned.

(Your Name)

The foregoing instrument was acknowledged before me this _____ (date)
by _____ (name of person
acknowledged).

Signature and Seal of Notary Public taking acknowledgement:

CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE WITH FEDERAL LABOR STANDARDS PROVISIONS

I, the undersigned _____, the duly authorized representative of (hereinafter referred to as CONTRACTOR), do hereby certify that I have examined the Federal Labor Standards Provisions (HUD-4010) with related certificates and documents, and all of the conditions surrounding these provisions including, but not limited to the following:

1. The CONTRACTOR is responsible for employing only eligible subcontractors who have certified eligibility in written contract containing Federal Labor Standards Provisions.
2. The CONTRACTOR is responsible for the payment of federal prevailing wage rates by its subcontractors while performing work under this contract. If the subcontractor fails to pay the prevailing wages as specified in this contract, the prime contractor may be required to make appropriate restitution to the underpaid workers.
3. The CONTRACTOR is responsible for collecting weekly certified payrolls from its subcontractors, reviewing said payrolls for compliance with the federal wage rates, and forward same to the local government contract authority.
4. The contractor also understands that only those classifications listed in the original bid documents are applicable to this job, and no special classifications may be incorporated after contract award.

The prime contractor hereby agrees to perform all of its responsibilities in conformance with the Federal Labor Standards Provisions both diligently and effectively.

By: _____

Date: _____

Title: _____

CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE WITH AIR AND WATER ACTS

Compliance with Air and Water Acts

During the performance of this contract, the contractor and all subcontractors shall comply with the requirements of the Clean Air Act, as amended, 42 USC 1857 et seq., the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended, 33 USC 1251 et seq., and the regulations of the Environmental Protection Agency with respect thereto, at 40 CFR Part 15, as amended.

In addition to the foregoing requirements, all nonexempt contractors and subcontractors shall furnish to the owner, the following:

- (1) A stipulation by the Contractor or subcontractors, that any facility to be utilized in the performance of any List of Violating Facilities issued by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) pursuant to 40 CFR 15.20.
- (2) Agreement by the contractor to comply with all the requirements of Section 114 of the Clean Air Act, as amended, (42 USC 1857c-8) and Section 308 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended, (33 USC 1318) relating to inspection, monitoring, entry, reports and information, as well as all other requirements specified in said Section 114 and Section 308, and all regulations and guidelines issued thereunder.
- (3) A stipulation that as a condition of the award of the contract, prompt notice will be given of any notification received from the Director, Office of Federal Activities, EPA, indicating that a facility utilized, or to be utilized for the contract, is under consideration to be listed on the EPA List of Violating Facilities.
- (4) Agreement by the Contractor that he will include, or cause to be included, the criteria and requirements in paragraph 91) through (4) of this section in every nonexempt subcontract and requiring that the Contractor will take such action as the Government may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions.

Name of Contractor

Signature

Date

Date

BYRD ANTI-LOBBYING CERTIFICATION

(Required pursuant to 31 USC 1352)

The undersigned certifies to the best of his/her knowledge and belief that:

1. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, including the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
2. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form LLL; "Disclosure of Lobbying Activities," in accordance with its instructions.
3. The undersigned shall require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all sub-awards at all tiers (including sub-contracts, sub-grants, and contracts under grants, loans, and cooperative agreements) and that all sub-recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by Section 1352, Title 31, U.S. Code. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$11,000 and not more than \$110,000 for each such failure.

Please check the appropriate box:

☐ No non-federal funds have been used or are planned to be used for lobbying in connection with this application/award/contract

or

☐ Attached is Standard Form LLL, "Disclosure of Lobbying Activities", which describes the use (past or planned) of non-federal funds for lobbying in connection with this application/award/contract

Executed this _____ day of _____, 20 _____

By: _____
(Type or Print Name)

Its: _____
(Title of Executing Official)

(Signature of Executing Official)

(Name of Organization/SRDП Recipient)

BUILD AMERICA BUY AMERICA ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

The Contractor acknowledges to and for the benefit of the _____, ("Owner") and the State of Ohio (State) that it understands the goods and services under this Agreement are being funded with federal monies and have statutory requirements commonly known as "Build America, Buy America;" that requires all of the iron and steel, manufactured products, and construction materials used in the project to be produced in the United States ("Build America, Buy America Requirements") including iron and steel, manufactured products, and construction materials provided by the Contractor pursuant to this Agreement. The Contractor hereby represents and warrants to and for the benefit of the Owner and Funding Authority (a) the Contractor has reviewed and understands the Build America, Buy America Requirements, (b) all of the iron and steel, manufactured products, and construction materials used in the project will be and/or have been produced in the United States in a manner that complies with the Build America, Buy America Requirements, unless a waiver of the requirements is approved, and (c) the Contractor will provide any further verified information, certification or assurance of compliance with this paragraph, or information necessary to support a waiver of the Build America, Buy America Requirements, as may be requested by the Owner or the Funding Authority. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, any failure to comply with this paragraph by the Contractor shall permit the Owner or Funding Authority to recover as damages against the Contractor any loss, expense, or cost (including without limitation attorney's fees) incurred by the Owner or Funding Authority resulting from any such failure (including without limitation any impairment or loss of funding, whether in whole or in part, from the Funding Authority or any damages owed to the Funding Authority by the Owner). If the Contractor has no direct contractual privity with the Funding Authority, as a lender or awardee to the Owner for the funding of its project, the Owner and the Contractor agree that the Funding Authority is a third-party beneficiary and neither this paragraph (nor any other provision of this Agreement necessary to give this paragraph force or effect) shall be amended or waived without the prior written consent of the Funding Authority.

Signature

Date

Name and Title of Authorized Signatory, Please Print or Type

Bidder's Firm

¹ Geographic Programs include: Great Lakes Restoration Initiative, Chesapeake Bay, San Francisco Bay, Puget Sound, Long Island Sound, Gulf of Mexico, South Florida, Lake Champlain, Lake Pontchartrain, Southern New England Estuaries, Columbia River Basin, Pacific Northwest



November 3, 2022

MEMORANDUM

SUBJECT: Build America, Buy America Act Implementation Procedures for EPA Office of Water Federal Financial Assistance Programs

FROM: Radhika Fox
Assistant Administrator 

TO: EPA Regional Water Division Directors, Regions I – X
EPA Office of Water Office Directors

OVERVIEW

The Biden-Harris Administration recognized the Nation's critical need for infrastructure investment, championing the Bipartisan Infrastructure Law (BIL), which Congress passed on November 15, 2021 (also known as the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act (IIJA)). The BIL will provide an unprecedented level of federal investment in water and wastewater infrastructure in communities across America.

In Title IX of the IIJA, Congress passed the Build America, Buy America (BABA) Act, which establishes strong and permanent domestic sourcing requirements across all Federal financial assistance programs for infrastructure. The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Office of Water is honored to help lead the implementation of these provisions and is proud of its near decade of successful implementation of the American Iron and Steel (AIS) provisions for its flagship water infrastructure programs.

This is a transformational opportunity to build a resilient supply chain and manufacturing base for critical products here in the United States that will spur investment in good-paying American manufacturing jobs and businesses. EPA's efforts to implement BABA will help cultivate the domestic manufacturing base for a wide range of products commonly used across the water sector but not currently made domestically. This will take time, and flexibility will be important to ensure that EPA can leverage critical water investments on time and on budget to protect public health and improve water quality.

IMPLEMENTATION

Recognizing the opportunity and need for BABA implementation guidance, the Made in America Office (MIAO) of the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) published Initial Implementation Guidance on Application of Buy America Preference in Federal Financial Assistance Programs for Infrastructure (OMB Guidance M-22-11) on April 18, 2022. The guidance provides government-wide implementation direction for all Federal financial assistance programs for infrastructure. Despite the extensive guidance developed by MIAO, EPA's Office of Water infrastructure investment programs have received many questions that were not addressed in OMB Guidance M-22-11 or that require further clarification for EPA water infrastructure programs. The following questions and answers serve to supplement OMB Guidance M-22-11 with implementation procedures specific to EPA's relevant water infrastructure programs.

Section 70914(a) of the IIJA states when a Buy America preference under BABA applies: "Not later than... [May 14, 2022], the head of each Federal agency shall ensure that none of the funds made available for a Federal financial assistance program for infrastructure... may be obligated for a project unless all of the iron, steel, manufactured products, and construction materials used in the project are produced in the United States." Therefore, Federal financial infrastructure investments obligated on or after May 14, 2022, must comply with the BABA requirements. Absent a waiver, all iron, steel, manufactured products, and construction materials permanently incorporated into an infrastructure project subject to the BABA requirements must be produced in the United States. For many of EPA's Office of Water infrastructure investment programs, the vast majority of products permanently incorporated into construction, maintenance, or repair projects must comply with the BABA requirements, with the exception of select construction materials (cement and cementitious materials; aggregates such as stone, sand, or gravel; or aggregate binding agents or additives), which are specifically excepted by the BABA statute.

EPA's Office of Water implements many infrastructure investment programs subject to BABA requirements, including the following:

- Alaska Native Villages and Rural Communities Water Grant Program (ANV) (and any associated Interagency Agreements with the Indian Health Service)
- Clean Water and Drinking Water State Revolving Fund Programs (CW and DWSRF)
- Clean Water and Drinking Water Grants to U.S. Territories and the District of Columbia
- Clean Water Indian and Drinking Water Tribal Infrastructure Grant Set-aside (and any associated Interagency Agreements with the Indian Health Service)
- Coastal Wetlands Planning, Protection and Restoration Act, (CWPPRA) Programs
- Congressionally Directed Spending/Community Project Funding (also known as Community Grants)
- Geographic Programs¹
- Gulf Hypoxia Program
- National Estuaries Program (CWA Section 320)

¹ Geographic Programs include: Great Lakes Restoration Initiative, Chesapeake Bay, San Francisco Bay, Puget Sound, Long Island Sound, Gulf of Mexico, South Florida, Lake Champlain, Lake Pontchartrain, Southern New England Estuaries, Columbia River Basin, Pacific Northwest

- 319 Nonpoint Source Management Program Implementation
- Reducing Lead in Drinking Water Grant Program (SDWA §1459B)
- Assistance for Small and Disadvantaged Communities Grants: Small, Underserved, and Disadvantaged Community Grant Program (SUDC), Emerging Contaminants in Small or Disadvantaged Communities (EC-SDC) and Drinking Water Infrastructure Resilience & Sustainability (SDWA §1459A)
- Sewer Overflow and Stormwater Reuse Municipal Grants (OSG)
- USMCA Implementing Legislation (Section 821 and Title IX, USMCA Supplemental Appropriations, 2020)
- U.S.-Mexico Border Water Infrastructure Program
- Voluntary School and Child Care Program Lead Testing and Remediation Grant Program (SDWA 1464(d))
- Water Infrastructure Finance and Innovation Act (WIFIA)

The questions and answers in this document apply to the implementation of BABA requirements for the Office of Water infrastructure programs listed above unless superseded by regulation, statute, or other applicable guidance. For many of the programs listed above which did not have domestic preference requirements prior to BABA, additional implementation details are pending or may be developed after the issuance of these procedures. In addition, EPA notes that more direction will be helpful to inform the determination and definition of domestic content in manufactured goods. Supplemental guidance on these and other issues, from either OMB or EPA, may be forthcoming. These implementation procedures may also apply to additional, unlisted EPA programs which may be required to apply BABA subsequent to publication of this memorandum (e.g., future funding programs which have been authorized, but not yet appropriated).

For more information on the BABA requirements, visit the EPA Office of Water’s dedicated website – <https://www.epa.gov/cwsrf/build-america-buy-america-baba> – or contact your funding authority (such as your grants officer, portfolio manager, or state contact). For information on approved waivers, visit <https://www.epa.gov/cwsrf/build-america-buy-america-baba-approved-waivers>. You may also email questions to BABA-OW@epa.gov.

This Implementation Procedures document is organized to provide responses to questions in the following topic areas:

• Section 1: General	5
• Section 2: Product Coverage.....	6
• Section 3: Co-funding	10
• Section 4: Waivers.....	11
• Section 5: Documenting Compliance.....	13
• Section 6: Programs with American Iron and Steel Requirements.....	17
• Section 7: Program-Specific Issues	18
• Appendix 1: Example Build America, Buy America (BABA) Act Construction Contract Language	23
• Appendix 2: Example Build America, Buy America (BABA) Act Assistance Agreement Language	24

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

SECTION 1: GENERAL

- Q1.1: Will EPA provide documentation for BABA for bid solicitations and suggested contract language? Will EPA provide suggested language for Assistance Agreements?
 - A1.1: See Appendix 1, which includes suggested language for construction contracts which addresses the BABA requirements. In addition to the language suggested in Appendix 1, EPA also recommends that assistance recipients prepare contract bid solicitation documents with a statement for the consulting engineers and construction firms as follows: “By signing payment application and recommending payment, Contractor certifies they have reviewed documentation for all products and materials submitted for payment, and the certifications are sufficient to demonstrate compliance with Build America, Buy America Act requirements.” In most cases, the assistance recipient’s representatives assume the responsibility for their clients to conduct due diligence on compliance with applicable domestic preference requirements.

All Federal Financial infrastructure assistance agreements subject to BABA must have a clause requiring compliance with the requirements. See Appendix 2 for example assistance agreement language.

- Q1.2: Would federally-financed infrastructure projects outside of the United States need to comply with the BABA requirements?
 - A1.2: No. According to the OMB Guidance (M-22-11), a “project” is defined as “...any activity related to the construction, alteration, maintenance, or repair of infrastructure in the United States.” Therefore, the BABA requirements are not implicated for infrastructure projects occurring outside of the United States, such as projects funded through the United States-Mexico-Canada Agreement with infrastructure activities occurring in Mexico or Canada (that is, outside the United States).
- Q1.3: If most of the project is BABA compliant, and a small portion is not, can an assistance recipient self-fund (i.e., paying with non-federal dollars) the non-compliant products?
- A1.3: Any project that is funded in whole or in part with federal assistance must comply with the BABA requirements, unless the requirements are otherwise waived. All iron, steel, manufactured products, and construction materials used in a project must meet the BABA requirements unless waived. Absent a waiver, there is no “small portion” or product that does not need to satisfy the BABA requirements unless the requirements are waived (or specifically excluded as is the case for cement and cementitious materials; aggregates such as stone, sand, or gravel; aggregate binding agents or additives; or non-permanent products). An assistance recipient may request a waiver or inquire as to whether a broad waiver, such as a *de minimis* waiver, might apply.

- Q1.4: How do international trade agreements affect the implementation of the BABA requirements?
 - A1.4: The BABA requirements apply in a manner consistent with United States obligations under international trade agreements. Typically, these obligations only apply to direct procurement by the entities that are signatories to these trade agreements. In general, assistance recipients are not signatories to such agreements, so these trade agreements have no impact on BABA implementation. In the few instances where such an agreement applies to a municipality, that municipality is responsible for determining its applicability and requirements and communicating with the funding authority (such as EPA and/or a state) on the actions taken to comply with BABA.

SECTION 2: PRODUCT COVERAGE

- Q2.1: For products made of iron and steel, what is the difference between predominantly and primarily iron and steel?
 - A2.1: EPA considers the terms “predominantly” and “primarily” to be interchangeable, such that a product is considered predominantly (or primarily) iron and steel if it contains greater than 50 percent iron and steel by material cost.
- Q2.2: What is the definition of construction materials (with examples)?
 - A2.2: From OMB Guidance M-22-11: “construction materials” include an article, material, or supply (other than an item of primarily iron or steel; a manufactured product; cement and cementitious materials; aggregates such as stone, sand, or gravel; aggregate binding agents or additives; or non-permanent products) that is or consists primarily of:
 - non-ferrous metals,
 - plastic and polymer-based products (including polyvinylchloride, composite building materials, and polymers used in fiber optic cables), (including optic glass),
 - lumber, and
 - drywall.

For example, a plate of glass would be a construction material under BABA, but a framed window that incorporates the glass into a frame would be a manufactured product. Another common construction material for water infrastructure projects would be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pipe and fittings. However, if PVC components are incorporated into a more complex product such as instrumentation and control equipment or a water treatment unit, those items would be manufactured products.

- Q2.3: What are manufactured products (with examples)?
 - A2.3: From OMB Guidance M-22-11: “...all manufactured products used in the project are produced in the United States—this means the manufactured product was manufactured in the United States; and the cost of the components of the manufactured product that are mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States is greater than 55 percent of the total cost of

all components of the manufactured product, unless another standard for determining the minimum amount of domestic content of the manufactured product has been established under applicable law or regulation...”

The manufactured products category would cover the majority of potential water infrastructure products, including complex products made up of a variety of material types and components. For water infrastructure projects, common manufactured products would include, but not be limited to, pumps, motors, blowers, aerators, generators, instrumentation and control systems, gauges, meters, measurement equipment, treatment equipment, dewatering equipment, actuators, and many other mechanical and electrical items.

- Q2.4: Which category will valves fall under for BABA? Will it differ from the American Iron and Steel (AIS) requirements?
 - A2.4: For programs that are subject to BABA and AIS (SRF, WIFIA, and Community Project Funding), projects using valves should classify them as iron and steel products under BABA as long as their material cost is made up of more than 50 percent iron and/or steel. Valves with 50 percent or less iron and/or steel by material cost would be considered manufactured products under the BABA requirements.

In accordance with OMB Guidance M-22-11, an article, material, or supply should be classified into only one of the three categories: iron and steel, manufactured products, or construction materials. Under the AIS requirements, all valves made primarily of iron and steel (that is, those with iron and/or steel material cost greater than 50 percent) must comply with the AIS requirements. For BABA, EPA interprets Section IV of OMB Guidance M-22-11 to mean that iron and steel products are those items that are primarily iron and steel, the same as for the AIS requirements.

- Q2.5: Does EPA have a list of products to be classified as “Iron and Steel” under BABA?
 - A2.5: Although this list is not comprehensive, the following products were classified as AIS products if made primarily (more than 50 percent) of iron and/or steel by materials cost (for programs subject to both AIS and BABA, this list would be equivalent for “iron and steel” items or products under either requirement):

Products likely made “primarily” of iron and steel to be classified as <u>Iron and Steel</u> under BABA		
Lined and Unlined Pipe	Lined and Unlined Fittings	Tanks
Flanges	Pipe Clamps and Restraints	Structural Steel
Valves	Hydrants	Pre-Cast, Iron/Steel Reinforced Concrete (of all types, regardless of iron/steel content percentages)
Manhole Covers and other Municipal Castings	Access Hatches	Ballast Screens
Iron or Steel Benches	Bollards	Cast Bases
Cast Iron Hinged Hatches	Cast Iron Riser Rings	Catch Basin Inlets

Cleanout/Monument Boxes	Construction Covers and Frames	Curb and Corner Guards

Products likely made “primarily” of iron and steel to be classified as <u>Iron and Steel</u> under BABA		
Curb Boxes	Curb Openings	Curb Stops
Detectable Warning Plates	Downspout Shoes	Drainage Grates
Drainage Grate Frames and Curb Inlets	Inlets	Junction Boxes
Lampposts	Manhole Rings and Frames	Manhole Risers
Meter Boxes	Service Boxes	Steel Hinged Hatches
Steel Riser Rings	Trash Receptacles	Tree Grates
Tree Guards	Trench Grates	Valve Boxes
Valve Box Covers and Risers	Access Ramps	Aeration Pipes and Fittings (separate from aeration/blowers)
Angles	Backflow Preventers/Double Check Valves	Baffle Curtains
Iron or Steel Bar	Bathroom Stalls	Beam Clamps
Cable Hanging Systems	Clarifier Tanks	Coiled Steel
Column Piping	Concrete Reinforcing Bar, Wire, and Fibers	Condensate Sediment Traps
Corrugated Pipe	Couplings	Decking
Digester Covers	Dome Structures	Door Hardware
Doors	Ductwork	Expansion Joints
Expansion Tanks (diaphragm, surge, and hydropneumatics)	Fasteners	Fencing and Fence Tubing
Fire Escapes	Flanged Pipe	Flap Gates
Framing	Gate Valves	Generic Hanging Brackets
Grating	Ground Testing Boxes	Ground Test Wells
Guardrails	HVAC Registers, Diffusers, and Grilles	Joists
Knife Gates	Ladders	Lifting Hooks, J-bar, Connectors within, and Anchors for Concrete
Lockers	Man Baskets and Material Platforms	Manhole Steps
Mud Valves	Municipal Casting Junctions	Non-mechanical (aka stationary) Louvers and Dampers
Overhead Rolling Doors/ Uplifting Doors (manual open, no motor)	Pipe Connectors	Pipe Hangers
Pipe Pilings (any type of steel piling)	Pipe Spool (pipe, flanges, connectors, etc.)	Pipe Supports
Pitless Adaptors	Pre-fab Steel Buildings/Sheds (simple structure, unfurnished)	Pre-stressed Concrete Cylinder Pipe (PCCP)
Railings	Reduced Pressure Zone (RPZ) Valves	Roofing
Service Saddles	Sheet Piling	Sinks (not part of eyewash systems)
Solenoid Valves	Stairs	Static Mixers
Stationary Screens	Surface Drains	Tapping Sleeves
Telescoping Valves	Tipping Buckets	Trusses
Tubing	Valve Stem Extensions	Valve Stems (excluding handwheels and actuators)

Wall Panels	Wall Sleeves/Floor Sleeves	Welding Rods
Well Casing	Well Screens	Wire
Wire Cloth	Wire Rod	Wire Rope and Cables

- Q2.6: Does EPA have a list of products that could be made “primarily” of iron and steel but would be classified as “manufactured products” under BABA?
 - A2.6: Although this list is not comprehensive, the following products would be considered “manufactured products” under the BABA requirements, even if the item might be composed primarily of iron and steel by materials cost (Note: These items are not subject to the AIS requirements.):

Products likely made “primarily” of iron and steel to be classified as <u>Manufactured Products</u> under BABA		
Actuator Superstructures/ Support Structures	Aeration Nozzles and Injectors	Aerators
Analytical Instrumentation	Analyzers (e.g., ozone, oxygen)	Automated Water Fill Stations
Blowers/Aeration Equipment	Boilers, Boiler Systems	Chemical Feed Systems (e.g., polymer, coagulant, treatment chemicals)
Chemical Injection Quills	Chemical Injectors	Clarifier Mechanisms/Arms
Compressors	Controls and Switches	Conveyors
Cranes	Desiccant Air Dryer Tanks	Dewatering Equipment
Dewatering Roll-offs	Disinfection Systems	Drives (e.g., variable frequency drives)
Electric/Pneumatic/Manual Accessories Used to Operate Valves (such as electric valve actuators)	Electrical Cabinetry and Housings (such as electrical boxes/enclosures)	Electrical Conduit
Electrical Junction Boxes	Electronic Door Locks	Elevator Systems (hydraulic, etc.,)
Emergency Life Systems (including eyewash stations, emergency safety showers, fire extinguishers, fire suppression systems including sprinklers /piping/valves, first aid, etc.)	Exhaust Fans	Fall Protection Anchor Points
Fiberglass Tank w/Appurtenances	Filters (and appurtenances, including underdrains, backwash systems)	Flocculators
Fluidized Bed Incinerators	Galvanized Anodes/Cathodic Protection	Gear Reducers
Generators	Geothermal Systems	Grinders
Heat Exchangers	HVAC (excluding ductwork)	HVAC Dampers (if appurtenances to aerators/blowers)
HVAC Louvers (mechanical)	Intake and Exhaust Grates (if appurtenances to aerators/blowers)	Instrumentation
Laboratory Equipment	Ladder Fall Prevention Systems	Ladder Safety Posts
Lighting Fixtures	Lightning and Grounding Rods	Mechanical or Actuated Louvers/Dampers
Membrane Bioreactor Systems	Membrane Filtration Systems	Metal Office Furniture (fixed)

Meters (including flow, wholesale, water, and service connection)	Motorized Doors (unit)	Motorized Mixers
Motorized Screens (such as traveling screens)	Motors	Pelton Wheels
Pipeline Flash Reactors (similar to injectors)	Plate Settlers	Precast Concrete without Iron/Steel Reinforcement

Products likely made “primarily” of iron and steel to be classified as <u>Manufactured Products</u> under BABA		
Furnished Pre-fab Buildings (such as furnished with pumps, mechanics inside)	Presses (including belt presses)	Pressure Gauges
Pump Cans/Barrels and Strainers	Pumps	Mechanical Rakes
Safety Climb Cable	Sampling Stations (unless also act as hydrant)	Scrubbers
Sensors	Sequencing Batch Reactors (SBR)	Steel Shelving (fixed)
Slide and Sluice Gates	Spray Header Units	Steel Cabinets (fixed interior/furniture)
Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition (SCADA) Systems	Tracer Wire	Handles Valve Manual Gears, Actuators,
Voltage Transformer	Water Electrostatic Precipitators (WESP)	Water Heaters
Weir Gates		

- Q2.7: Is asphalt paving a covered product under BABA?
 - A2.7: No. EPA interprets Section 70917(c) of the IIJA to exclude asphalt from BABA requirements. Asphalt paving is a type of concrete composed of an aggregate material mixed with a binder (bitumen). EPA considers asphalt concrete to be excluded by section 70917(c) due to its similarities with cement and cementitious materials.

SECTION 3: CO-FUNDING

- Q3.1: If projects are co-funded with funding mechanisms that don’t require BABA, must the entire project comply with BABA?
 - A3.1: Yes. Any project that is funded in whole or in part with federal assistance must comply with the BABA requirements, unless the requirements are otherwise waived. A “project” consists of all construction necessary to complete the building or work regardless of the number of contracts or assistance agreements involved so long as all the contracts and assistance agreements awarded are closely related in purpose, time, and place. This precludes the intentional splitting of projects into separate and smaller contracts or assistance agreements to avoid BABA’s applicability on some portions of a larger project, particularly where the activities are integrally and proximately related to the whole. However, there are many situations in which major construction activities are clearly undertaken in separate phases that are distinct in purpose, time, or place, in which case, separate contracts or assistance agreements would carry separate requirements.

- Q3.2: How will project requirements be determined for co-funded projects subject to potentially different general applicability/programmatic waiver conditions (such as different adjustment period waivers)?
 - A3.2: OMB Guidance M-22-11 addresses cases with project co-funding from separate programs. EPA would apply the guidance’s “cognizant” program determination to projects that are co-funded with different general applicability/programmatic waivers. For instance, if a project were co-funded between WIFIA and SRF and the majority of the Federal funding for the project is from WIFIA, then WIFIA would be the “cognizant” program for application and determination of waivers. In that case, any conditions from an applicable WIFIA waiver would apply.

SECTION 4: WAIVERS

- Q4.1: Who may apply for a waiver and how do you apply?
 - A4.1: Assistance recipients and their authorized representatives may apply for a project-specific waiver. EPA does not accept waiver requests from suppliers, distributors, or manufacturers unless the assistance recipient endorses and submits the request on its own behalf to the funding authority. In the case where multiple programs are providing federal funds to the project, the assistance recipient should submit the waiver request to the cognizant program, the one providing the greatest amount of federal funds for the project. For information on applying for cost waivers, see questions 4.4 and 4.5. For information on the SRF program roles and responsibilities, see question 7.6.

Project-specific waiver requests should generally include: (1) a brief summary of the project, (2) a description and explanation of the need for the waiver for the product(s) in question, (3) a brief summary of the due diligence conducted in search of domestic alternatives (which could include correspondence between assistance recipient and supplier/distributors), (4) the quantity and materials of the product(s) in question, (5) all engineering specifications and project design considerations relevant to the product(s) in question, (6) the approximate unit cost of items (both foreign and domestic) in addition to an estimated cost of the materials and overall project, (7) the date any products will be needed on site in order to avoid significant project schedule disruptions, and (8) any other pertinent information relevant to EPA’s consideration of the waiver (e.g., if relevant for SRF projects: whether the project is designated as an equivalency project, the date the plans and specifications were submitted to the state, the date of construction initiation, expected date of project completion, any special considerations such as local zoning and building ordinances, seismic requirements, or noise or odor control requirements).

In the case of indirect federal assistance, such as the SRF programs, the state authority reviews and conveys the waiver request to EPA. States should submit waiver requests to the appropriate program waiver request inbox. For SRF projects, please use CWSRFWaiver@epa.gov or DWSRFWaiver@epa.gov.

- Q4.2: Can an assistance recipient request a waiver based on a specification written for a specific brand or model of product (that is, a specification that names a branded item or model)?
 - A4.2: In most cases, performance-based specifications are expected and required for the majority of infrastructure projects funded by EPA's financial assistance programs. In rare cases where "branded" or product-specific sourcing may be included in project specifications, it is suggested that the specifications include the item in question (that is, not simply a catalog page, but also materials of construction, sizing, quantities, and applicable engineering performance design characteristics for the project, etc.) in addition to the standard phrase "or equal." For the purposes of product alternative market research, EPA will evaluate the BABA requirements based on performance-based engineering specifications for the product(s) in question. If the project's specifications do not include performance-based specifications, or at least an "or equal" designation, EPA will base its research on an "or equal" designation using best professional judgment to the extent practicable.
- Q4.3: If a manufactured product is not readily available domestically, will EPA provide short-term "limited availability" product waivers?
 - A4.3: EPA will address the unavailability of domestic products through the waiver process, including potential national short-term waivers for specific products, if appropriate. To the extent practicable and with the intent to maximize domestic market and supply chain development, EPA intends to address issues of broad product unavailability with targeted, time-limited, and conditional waivers, as prescribed in OMB Guidance M-22-11. EPA will follow its robust and thorough product research processes (those put into place for the AIS requirements for the SRF and WIFIA programs and expanded for the new BABA requirements) to identify and determine those products for which proposed national/general applicability waivers may be appropriate.
- Q4.4: What information is needed when applying for a cost waiver under BABA?
 - A4.4: As part of the cost waiver request, the assistance recipient must demonstrate that implementation of the BABA requirements will increase the overall project cost more than 25 percent. Depending on the circumstances of the overall project cost increases, documentation to justify the cost waiver can vary but may include itemized cost estimates or bid tabulations comparing project costs with and without BABA implementation. Assistance recipients should begin assessing the potential cost impacts of the BABA requirements during the design phase of a project.
- Q4.5: Can administrative costs associated with tracking and verification of certifications be considered when determining if the cost of a project increases by 25 percent or more?
 - A4.5: Yes. Section 70914(b)(3) of the IIJA states that a waiver may be provided if the overall cost of the project increases by more than 25 percent due to the "inclusion of iron, steel, manufactured products, or construction materials produced in the United States."

EPA interprets this to mean that the “inclusion” of the BABA-covered products could encompass reasonable administrative costs associated with complying with the BABA requirements, such as staff, contractor, and technological resources to collect and track BABA compliance documentation.

- Q4.6: How can assistance recipients and construction contractors address product delivery delays?
 - A4.6: Assistance recipients should reasonably plan for material procurement to account for known potential supply chain issues or extended lead times and shall notify the funding authority well in advance of the issues so that prompt attention can be given to explore options. Where extended lead times for compliant products are impacting project schedules and may significantly impact construction progress, timely communication with the funding agency is important. For products that are unavailable within a reasonable timeframe to meet the objectives and schedule of a project, EPA may consider a non-availability waiver with adequate justification. An assistance recipient would need to apply for the waiver and contact its funding authority (such as EPA and/or a state) to initiate the waiver process.

SECTION 5: DOCUMENTING COMPLIANCE

- Q5.1: Who will be responsible for BABA enforcement?
 - A5.1: Responsibility for BABA implementation applies at all levels, from manufacturers to suppliers and distributors, construction contractors, assistance recipients, and funding authorities.

The manufacturers have responsibility to provide adequate and accurate documentation of the products manufactured. If suppliers and distributors are involved, they are responsible for passing along compliance documentation for products supplied to projects that are subject to the BABA requirements.

The assistance recipient and their representatives are primarily responsible for ensuring the documentation collected for products used on the project is sufficient to document compliance with the BABA requirements.

The funding authority is responsible for providing oversight and guidance as needed to ensure the proper implementation of the requirements. The Uniform Grants Guidance (UGG) (Title 2 of the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 200) applies to many Federal financial assistance agreements that will include BABA requirements. The general provisions of 2 CFR Part 200 determine the responsible party for the grant funding authority.

For information on SRF program roles and responsibilities, see question 7.6. At all levels, where fraud, waste, abuse, or any violation of the law is suspected, the Office of Inspector General (OIG) should be contacted immediately. The OIG can be reached at 1-888- 546-8740 or

OIG Hotline@epa.gov. More information can be found at this website:
<http://www.epa.gov/oig/hotline.htm>.

- Q5.2: When will the BABA requirements be assessed for compliance? Do assistance recipients need to have waivers for potential non-domestic products before assistance agreements are in place, at the time products are procured or products are incorporated into the project (i.e., used)?
 - A5.2: Compliance is assessed where the domestic product is used (or installed) at the project site. Proper compliance documentation, whether it is a BABA certification letter or a waiver, should accompany a product prior to its “use”, in accordance with Section 70914(a) of IIJA. This may occur prior to assistance agreements being in place but is not necessary. Additionally, communication of BABA requirements through appropriate Terms and Conditions in financial assistance agreements and in project solicitation and contract documents is key in ensuring all parties involved are informed of the requirements for the project before construction is underway.
- Q5.3: How can product compliance with the BABA requirements be demonstrated?
 - A5.3: Assistance recipients and their representatives should ensure that the products delivered to the construction site are accompanied by proper documentation that demonstrate compliance with the law and be made available to the funding authority upon request. The documentation may be received and maintained in hard copy, electronically, or could be embedded in construction management software. The use of a signed certification letter for the project is the most direct and effective form of compliance documentation for ensuring products used on site are BABA-compliant prior to their installation; however, other forms of documentation are also acceptable as long as collectively, the following can be demonstrated:
 - (1) Documentation linked to the project. For example, this can be in the form of the project name, project location, contract number, or project number.
 - (2) Documentation linked to the product used on the project. For example, description of product(s) (simple explanation sufficient to identify the product(s)), or an attached (or electronic link to) purchase order, invoice, or bill of lading.
 - (3) Documentation includes statement attesting that the products supplied to the assistance recipient are compliant with BABA requirement. Reference to the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act (“IIJA”) or the Bipartisan Infrastructure Law (BIL) are also acceptable. For iron and steel items under BABA, references to the American Iron and Steel (AIS) requirements are also acceptable and reciprocal with BABA for such items.
 - (4) Documentation that manufacturing occurred in the United States, which could include, for example, the location(s) of manufacturing for each manufacturing step that is being certified. It is acceptable for manufactured products to note a single point of manufacturing, documenting that the final point of manufacturing is in the United States. Note that each BABA category may require different determinations for compliance.

- (5) Signature of company representative (on company letterhead and signature can be electronic). The signatory of the certifying statement affirms their knowledge of the manufacturing processes for the referenced product(s) and attests that the product meets the BABA requirements.

In addition to compliance documentation, assistance recipients or their representatives should also conduct a visual inspection of the product when it arrives to the project site, especially for iron and steel products which are often stamped with the country of origin. (Note: A country of origin stamp alone is not sufficient verification of compliance with BABA and assistance receipts should not rely on it to ensure compliance.)

EPA may develop alternative procedures for demonstrating compliance. Additional projector program specific instructions may be developed on a case-by-case basis in order to meet individual circumstances.

- Q5.4: Will EPA provide a form or template for tracking and documenting compliance?
 - A5.4: EPA does not require a specified format for tracking or documenting compliance. Assistance recipients are free to develop any system (from simple to complex software) for tracking items used on the project and the accompanying compliance documentation, e.g., certification letters, applicable waivers, if it helps with implementation and compliance. Elements that may help with keeping track of compliance may include: product description, quantity required/used, product category (i.e., iron and steel, manufactured product, or construction material), status of obtaining certification letter, product cost, and whether the item might qualify as de minimis, or qualify under another applicable waiver.
- Q5.5: If a manufacturer claims to comply with the Buy American Act, does it also comply with BABA?
 - A5.5: No. With the exception of the AIS requirements – which EPA interprets to be equivalent to the “iron and steel” requirements under BABA – EPA does not have an interpretation about the comparability of other domestic preference requirements relative to BABA. Any products that are to be certified as compliant with BABA should include a specific reference to the BABA requirements and appropriate attestation from a responsible manufacturing company official. See Question 5.3 for EPA’s recommendations for BABA certification letters.
- Q5.6: How will assistance recipients manage certification letters for hundreds, possibly thousands of products?
 - A5.6: EPA recognizes that the new BABA requirements will cover most products used in typical water and wastewater infrastructure projects, and that the number of items which may require certification at large and/or complex projects may reach several hundred. EPA is concerned about the potential administrative burden that this would place on assistance recipients. EPA recommends that projects with a high number of potentially covered products meet with their

funding authority about potential compliance strategies to minimize burden and streamline compliance activity. Assistance recipients should prepare contract bid solicitation documents with a statement for the consulting engineers and construction firms as follows: “By signing payment application and recommending payment, Contractor certifies they have reviewed documentation for all products and materials submitted for payment, and the documentation is sufficient to demonstrate compliance with Build America, Buy America Act requirements.” In most cases, the assistance recipient’s representatives may assume the responsibility for their clients to conduct due diligence on compliance with applicable domestic preference requirements.

- Q5.7: Who is responsible for documenting the 55 percent content requirement for manufactured products under BABA? What if the final manufacturer cannot trace or verify domestic origin for all components?
 - A5.7: The manufacturer who signs a certification letter is responsible for documenting compliance with any of the three categories of products (iron and steel, manufactured products, or construction materials). For manufactured products, BABA requires that greater than 55 percent of the total cost of all components of the manufactured product be from domestic sources. EPA recommends that the certification letter for manufactured products document whether the item passes the content test in the final product along with a statement attesting to compliance with the BABA requirements for manufactured products.
- Q5.8: How do final product fabricators document compliance when the final step of manufacturing may be simply assembling components?
 - A5.8: It is acceptable, in many cases, especially for highly complex manufactured products that utilize many sub-components, for the final point of assembly to certify without using a “step certification” process. Multiple certifications (i.e., step certifications) or a singular certification can be used for a product, as long as the certifying official is willing to attest to the product’s compliance with BABA requirements at all stages of manufacturing.
- Q5.9: Will Material Test Reports be acceptable in lieu of a BABA certification for iron and steel?
 - A5.9: Material Test Reports (MTRs, commonly referred to as “Mill Certifications” or “Mill Certs”) provide the chemical composition of steel and iron from a mill or foundry. If an MTR accompanies the delivery of steel or iron to a project site with an invoice or bill of lading, EPA will consider it sufficient to demonstrate compliance (equivalent to a certification letter) as long as the MTR includes a manufacturer representative’s signature in addition to the location (city and state) of the mill/foundry. It is common for MTRs to be the first letter in a “step certification” if the product is further fabricated or painted, etc., by another manufacturer.
- Q5.10: Can a manufacturer use a fillable certification letter for products?

- A5.10: EPA recommends that certifications be signed by representatives of the manufacturing entity. EPA does not oppose manufacturers using forms to internally develop letters within their company, thereby providing signed, non-manipulable certification letters to suppliers, distributors, and/or assistance recipients. A fillable form that can be changed by someone outside of the manufacturer after signature does not demonstrate compliance and may create compliance concerns for the manufacturer or assistance recipient.
- Q5.11: Are product certifications from suppliers and distributors allowed?
 - A5.11: EPA recommends that representatives of product manufacturers certify compliance and discourages suppliers and distributors from creating certification letters. EPA does not rule out the possibility that a third-party certification process, such as a certification by a distributor, may be viable. However, EPA is currently not aware of a system or proposed system that meets the EPA's recommendations for documentation of product certification.
- Q5.12: How long should assistance recipients keep compliance documentation?
 - A5.12: Assistance recipients should apply recordkeeping requirements for the project according to the procedures dictated by the funding authority. For most EPA grant programs, this is prescribed in the UGG at 2 CFR 200.334-200.338; e.g., the SRF programs require a minimum of three years. Other funding programs may require longer documentation retention periods.

SECTION 6: PROGRAMS WITH AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL REQUIREMENTS

- Q6.1: Does BABA supersede the American Iron and Steel (AIS) Requirements?
 - A6.1: The BABA requirements for items considered "iron and steel" are equivalent to those for covered iron and steel products under the AIS requirements in the Clean Water Act and the Safe Drinking Water Act. These requirements apply to the CWSRF, DWSRF, WIFIA, and Water infrastructure Community Grants. BABA includes a "Savings Provision" (Section 70917(b)) that states that BABA does not affect existing domestic content procurement preferences for infrastructure projects funded by Federal financial assistance programs that meet the requirements of section 70914. EPA views the AIS requirements as meeting the "iron and steel" product requirements of BABA Section 70914, as they both include the key requirement that items made of iron and steel be wholly manufactured in the United States from the point of melting and/or pouring the iron or steel components through final manufacturing step. Because of the "Savings Provision" of Section 70917, the AIS requirements satisfy the "iron and steel" requirements of BABA. For the programs that have AIS requirements, EPA intends to implement BABA requirements the same way for iron and steel items as it has done for AIS products.

- Q6.2: For iron and steel products, does a manufacturer need to demonstrate compliance from initial melting through the finished product?
 - A6.2: For iron and steel products, the BABA requirements are the same as the existing AIS requirements, in that all of the iron and steel in a covered product (that is, the product is comprised of more than 50 percent iron and steel by material cost) must be melted and poured in the United States and all subsequent manufacturing processes (such as grinding, rolling, bending, reheating, and casting) must occur in the United States.
- Q6.3: Will EPA apply the same manufacturing standards for BABA iron and steel products as for the American Iron and Steel (AIS) requirements?
 - A6.3: Yes. For AIS, EPA did not require raw materials used in the production of steel or iron to be domestically sourced. For BABA, EPA interprets the requirements to be the same. Hence, like AIS, raw materials in the production of iron and steel subject to BABA requirements would not need to be domestically sourced. The key step for both AIS and BABA domestic iron and/or steel production is the melting/pouring (that is, the location of the furnace), which must be in the United States.
- Q6.4: Will the certification process be similar to the process established for the American Iron and Steel requirements?
 - A6.4: EPA expects the certification process for the BABA requirements to be very similar to that established for the AIS requirements. For iron and steel products, the process should remain the same for AIS and BABA. EPA recommends for manufactured products and for construction materials that certification letters include direct reference to the product/material content requirements under BABA, in addition to an affirmative statement verifying that the product meets the BABA requirements.
- Q6.5: Will duplicate certification letters be required for AIS and BABA for iron/steel products?
 - A6.5: No. Compliance with BABA requirements will be sufficient to demonstrate compliance with AIS requirements for iron and steel products. If a project is subject to BABA, the only demonstration of compliance necessary is with the BABA requirements, of which the iron and steel requirements are equivalent to those of the AIS statutory requirements: the iron or steel in a product made primarily or predominantly of iron and steel (comprising more than 50 percent iron and steel by material cost) must be melted and/or poured in the United States and all subsequent manufacturing processes must occur in the United States.

SECTION 7: PROGRAM-SPECIFIC ISSUES

- Q7.1.: How do the BABA requirements apply to Community Grants?

- A7.1: The Community Project Funding/Congressionally Directed Spending grants for the construction of drinking water, wastewater, and stormwater infrastructure and for water quality protection are subject to the requirements specified in the explanatory statement accompanying the Consolidated Appropriations Act (Explanatory Statement for Division G of P.L. 117-13, the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2022). The explanatory statement asserts: “Applicable Federal requirements that would apply to a Clean Water State Revolving Fund or Drinking Water State Revolving Fund project grant recipient shall apply to a grantee receiving a CPF grant under this section.” Therefore, the federally funded Community Project Funding/Congressionally Directed Spending grants are subject to the same requirements that apply to CWSRF or DWSRF projects, including BABA and AIS requirements. See also A1.2.
- Q7.2: Should SRF projects covered by the BABA SRF Projects Design Planning Adjustment Period Waiver follow the same procedures for demonstrating compliance as outlined for American Iron and Steel requirements?
 - A7.2: Yes. The SRF Design Planning Adjustment Period waiver does not waive the iron and steel requirements under BABA. The SRF programs have existing domestic preference requirements for SRF projects under CWA Section 608 and SDWA Section 1452(a)(4) (AIS requirements) to use iron and steel products that are produced in the United States. Sections 70917(a) and (b) of BIL explain the application of BABA to existing domestic preference requirements. Specifically, the savings provision in Section 70917(b) states that existing domestic preference requirements that meet BABA requirements are not affected by BABA. The statutory AIS requirements were existing at the time BABA became law and satisfy the BABA iron and steel requirements. Therefore, the statutory AIS requirements that have previously applied to SRF-funded projects will continue to do so, and compliance with AIS requirements will satisfy the BABA iron and steel requirements. Demonstration of compliance for iron and steel products will follow the AIS implementation policies for projects subject to the waiver.
- Q7.3: For SRF programs, is BABA considered a federal cross-cutting authority? (i.e., do “equivalency” rules apply?)
 - A7.3: Yes, BABA is considered a federal cross-cutting requirement that applies to SRF assistance equivalent to the federal capitalization grant (i.e., “equivalency” projects). EPA’s SRF regulations at 40 CFR 35.3145 and 35.3575 require states and recipients of SRF funds equivalent to the amount of the federal capitalization grant to comply with federal cross-cutting requirements. Section 70914 of the IIJA, which states when a Buy America preference applies, explains that “none of the funds made available for a Federal financial assistance program for infrastructure...may be obligated for a project unless all of the iron, steel, manufactured products, and construction materials used in the project are produced in the United States.” Therefore, BABA only applies to projects funded in an amount equivalent to the federal capitalization grant and not to those projects receiving funds in excess of the capitalization grant (i.e., “non-equivalency” projects). (Note: The AIS requirements continue to apply for all SRF projects, including non-equivalency projects, and all WIFIA and Community Grant projects, because equivalency does not apply.)

- Q7.4: Do the BABA requirements apply to Drinking Water State Revolving Fund set-asides?
 - A7.4: Due to requirements related to the deposit of funds in the DWSRF program, almost all of the funds used to conduct set-aside activities are Federal dollars. Therefore, Federal cross-cutting requirements must be applied to all set-aside activities. However, in the case of most set-aside activities, the cross-cutting requirements will not be implicated because of the nature of the activities conducted under the set-asides. Because the BABA requirements only apply to infrastructure, and infrastructure typically is not an eligible set-aside expenditure (with one potential exception being loans for incentive-based source water protection measures under the Local Assistance and Other State Programs Set-Aside), the BABA requirements will not apply to most set-aside activities.
- Q7.5: What if an SRF project is refinanced using Federal financial assistance on or after May 14, 2022?
 - A7.5: If an SRF project began construction, financed from another funding source, prior to May 14, 2022, but is refinanced through an assistance agreement executed on or after that date, BABA requirements will apply to all construction that occurs on or after May 14, 2022, through completion of construction, unless a waiver applies. There is no retroactive application of the BABA requirements where a refinancing occurs for an SRF project that has completed construction prior to May 14, 2022. (Note: If SRF funding is used for the refinancing, the AIS requirements may still apply depending on the timing of construction.)
- Q7.6: What are the roles and responsibilities for SRF programs for BABA implementation?
 - A7.6: Implementation of the BABA requirements for the State Revolving Fund programs will continue the roles and responsibilities from the successful AIS implementation process.

As with AIS, it is both the assistance recipient's and the state's responsibility to ensure compliance with the BABA requirements. The state is the recipient of a federal capitalization grant and must comply with all grant conditions, including a condition requiring adherence to BABA requirements.

Consequently, states are strongly advised to conduct site visits of projects during construction and review documentation demonstrating the assistance recipient's proof of compliance. In EPA's experience, most states conduct periodic site visits and arrange timely meetings with funded projects. Observed best practices typically include a meeting early in the process (sometimes before bid and usually prior to commencing construction) and at least one project site visit during the construction process. Assistance recipients must maintain documentation of compliance with the BABA requirements, as explained in question 5.3. The documents must be kept by the assistance recipient and should be reviewed by the state during project reviews.

The state's role in the waiver process is to review any waiver requests submitted to the state to ensure that all necessary information has been provided by the assistance recipient prior to forwarding the request to EPA. If a state finds the request lacking, the state should work with

the assistance recipient to help obtain complete information. Question 4.1 explains the information needed by EPA to expediently review a waiver request.

In order to implement the BABA requirements, EPA has developed an approach for effective and efficient implementation of the waiver process to allow projects to proceed in a timely manner. The framework described below will allow states, on behalf of the assistance recipients, to apply for waivers of the BABA requirements directly to EPA Headquarters. Only waiver requests received and/or endorsed from states will be considered. Pursuant to BABA, EPA has the responsibility to make findings as to the issuance of waivers to the BABA requirements.

Step-by-step SRF Waiver Process

The waiver process begins with the assistance recipient. To fulfill the BABA requirements, the assistance recipient must in good faith design the project (where applicable) and solicit bids for construction with American-made iron and steel, manufactured goods, and construction materials. It is essential that the assistance recipient include the BABA terms in any request for proposals or solicitations for bids, and in all contracts (see Appendix 2 for sample construction contract language). The assistance recipient may receive a waiver at any point before, during, or after the bid process, if one or more of three statutory conditions is demonstrated to EPA and approved.

To apply for a project-specific waiver, the assistance recipient should email the request in the form of a Word document (.doc) or editable PDF (.pdf) to the funding program. It is strongly recommended that each state identify a person or persons for BABA communications. The state designee(s) will review the application for the waiver and determine whether the necessary information has been included (Note: More information may be provided in the future regarding what information is required to be included in waiver requests). Once the waiver application is complete, the designee (State) will forward the application to the EPA for review.

Evaluation by EPA

After receiving an application for waiver of the BABA requirements and ensuring sufficient information was provided, EPA will publish the request on its website for 15 days and receive public comment. EPA will then determine whether the application properly and adequately documents and justifies the statutory basis cited for the waiver.

In the event that EPA finds that adequate documentation and justification has been submitted, the Administrator may grant a waiver to the assistance recipient. EPA will notify the state designee whether a waiver request has been approved or not approved as soon as such a decision has been made. Granting such a waiver is a four-step process:

1. Research – After receiving an application for a waiver, EPA will perform market research to determine whether the iron, steel, manufactured goods, or construction materials are available domestically.

2. Posting – After research, if no domestic product has been identified, EPA is required to publish the application and all material submitted with the application on EPA’s website for 15 days. During that period, the public will have the opportunity to review the request and provide informal comment to EPA. The website can be found at:

<https://www.epa.gov/cwsrf/build-america-buy-america-baba-waivers-open-public-comment>.

3. Evaluation – After receiving an application for waiver of the BABA requirements, EPA will determine whether the application properly and adequately documents and justifies the statutory basis cited for the waiver to determine whether or not to grant the waiver.

4. Signature of waiver approval by the Administrator or another agency official with delegated authority – As soon as the waiver is signed and dated, EPA will notify the State SRF program and post the signed waiver on the Agency’s website. The assistance recipient should keep a copy of the signed waiver in its project files.

(Note: Additional steps may be required in the future regarding the waiver process depending on additional guidance from OBM) APPENDIX 1

APPENDIX 1: Example Build America, Buy America (BABA) Act Construction Contract Language

ALL CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS MUST HAVE A CLAUSE REQUIRING COMPLIANCE WITH THE BABA REQUIREMENTS. THIS IS AN EXAMPLE OF WHAT COULD BE INCLUDED IN A PROJECT'S CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT. EPA MAKES NO CLAIMS REGARDING THE LEGALITY OF THIS CLAUSE WITH RESPECT TO STATE OR LOCAL LAW:

The Contractor acknowledges to and for the benefit of the ____ (“Owner”) and the ____ (the “Funding Authority”) that it understands the goods and services under this Agreement are being funded with federal monies and have statutory requirements commonly known as “Build America, Buy America;” that requires all of the iron and steel, manufactured products, and construction materials used in the project to be produced in the United States (“Build America, Buy America Requirements”) including iron and steel, manufactured products, and construction materials provided by the Contractor pursuant to this Agreement. The Contractor hereby represents and warrants to and for the benefit of the Owner and Funding Authority (a) the Contractor has reviewed and understands the Build America, Buy America Requirements, (b) all of the iron and steel, manufactured products, and construction materials used in the project will be and/or have been produced in the United States in a manner that complies with the Build America, Buy America Requirements, unless a waiver of the requirements is approved, and (c) the Contractor will provide any further verified information, certification or assurance of compliance with this paragraph, or information necessary to support a waiver of the Build America, Buy America Requirements, as may be requested by the Owner or the Funding Authority. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, any failure to comply with this paragraph by the Contractor shall permit the Owner or Funding Authority to recover as damages against the Contractor any loss, expense, or cost (including without limitation attorney’s fees) incurred by the Owner or Funding Authority resulting from any such failure (including without limitation any impairment or loss of funding, whether in whole or in part, from the Funding Authority or any damages owed to the Funding Authority by the Owner). If the Contractor has no direct contractual privity with the Funding Authority, as a lender or awardee to the Owner for the funding of its project, the Owner and the Contractor agree that the Funding Authority is a third-party beneficiary and neither this paragraph (nor any other provision of this Agreement necessary to give this paragraph force or effect) shall be amended or waived without the prior written consent of the Funding Authority.

APPENDIX 2 Example Build America, Buy America (BABA) Act Assistance Agreement Language

ALL FEDERAL FINANCIAL INFRASTRUCTURE ASSISTANCE AGREEMENTS MUST HAVE A CLAUSE REQUIRING COMPLIANCE WITH THE BABA REQUIREMENTS. THIS IS AN EXAMPLE OF WHAT COULD BE INCLUDED IN AN ASSISTANCE AGREEMENT (E.G., SRF LOAN AGREEMENT). EPA MAKES NO CLAIMS REGARDING THE LEGAL SUFFICIENCY OF THIS CLAUSE WITH RESPECT TO STATE LAW:

Comply with all federal requirements applicable to the assistance received (including those imposed by the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act (“IIJA”), Public Law No. 117-58) which the Participant understands includes, but is not limited to, the following requirements: that all of the iron and steel, manufactured products, and construction materials used in the Project are to be produced in the United States (“Build America, Buy America Requirements”) unless (i) the Participant has requested and obtained a waiver from the cognizant Agency^[1] pertaining to the Project or the Project is otherwise covered by a general applicability waiver; or (ii) all of the contributing Agencies have otherwise advised the Participant in writing that the Build America, Buy America Requirements are not applicable to the Project.

Comply with all record keeping and reporting requirements under all applicable legal authorities, including any reports required by the funding authority (such as EPA and/or a state), such as performance indicators of program deliverables, information on costs and project progress. The Participant understands that (i) each contract and subcontract related to the Project is subject to audit by appropriate federal and state entities and (ii) failure to comply with the applicable legal requirements and this Agreement may result in a default hereunder that results in a repayment of the assistance agreement in advance of the maturity of the Bonds, termination and/or repayment of grants, cooperative agreements, direct assistance or other types of financial assistance, and/or other remedial actions.

^[1]From OMB Guidance M-22- 11: To avoid a need for duplicative waiver requests from entities that receive funding for one infrastructure project through multiple Federal agencies, the Federal agency contributing the greatest amount of Federal funds for the project should be considered the “Cognizant Agency for Made in America” and should take responsibility for coordinating with the other Federal awarding agencies. Such coordination will provide uniform waiver criteria and adjudication processes, minimize duplicative efforts among Federal agencies, and reduce burdens on recipients. The Cognizant Agency for Made in America shall be responsible for consulting with the other Federal awarding agencies, publicizing the proposed joint waiver, and submitting the proposed joint waiver for review to MIAO.

NOTICE OF AWARD

Date of Issuance:

Owner: Muskingum County Commissioners **Owner's Project No.:**
Engineer: Muskingum County Engineer's Office **Engineer's Project No.:**
Project: Boggs Road Sanitary Sewer Improvements
Contract Name: TBD-2025

Bidder:

Bidder's Address:

You are notified that Owner has accepted your Bid dated _____ **[date]** for the above Contract, and that you are the Successful Bidder and are awarded a Contract for:

Construction of sanitary sewer improvements on Boggs Road from Eastlawn Circle to 5325 Boggs Road

The Contract Price of the awarded Contract is \$_____ **[Contract Price]**. Contract Price is subject to adjustment based on the provisions of the Contract, including but not limited to those governing changes, Unit Price Work, and Work performed on a cost-plus-fee basis, as applicable.

[Number of copies sent] unexecuted counterparts of the Agreement accompany this Notice of Award, and one copy of the Contract Documents accompanies this Notice of Award, or has been transmitted or made available to Bidder electronically.

☐ Drawings will be delivered separately from the other Contract Documents.

You must comply with the following conditions precedent within 15 days of the date of receipt of this Notice of Award:

1. Deliver to Owner _____ **[number of copies sent]** counterparts of the Agreement, signed by Bidder (as Contractor).
2. Deliver with the signed Agreement(s) the Contract security (such as required performance and payment bonds) and insurance documentation, as specified in the Instructions to Bidders and in the General Conditions, Articles 2 and 6.

Failure to comply with these conditions within the time specified will entitle Owner to consider you in default, annul this Notice of Award, and declare your Bid security forfeited.

Within 10 days after you comply with the above conditions, Owner will return to you one fully signed counterpart of the Agreement, together with any additional copies of the Contract Documents as indicated in Paragraph 2.02 of the General Conditions.

Owner: Muskingum County Commissioners

By (signature): _____

Name (printed): _____

Title: _____

Copy: Engineer

AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT (STIPULATED PRICE)

This Agreement is by and between Muskingum County Commissioners (“Owner”) and [name of contracting entity] (“Contractor”).

Terms used in this Agreement have the meanings stated in the General Conditions and the Supplementary Conditions.

Owner and Contractor hereby agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1—WORK

- 1.01 Contractor shall complete all Work as specified or indicated in the Contract Documents. The Work is generally described as follows: **Installation of approximately 2,064 ft of 8-in gravity sewer and 381 ft of 4-in gravity sewer service lateral.**

ARTICLE 2—THE PROJECT

- 2.01 The Project, of which the Work under the Contract Documents is a part, is generally described as follows: **Boggs Road Sanitary Sewer Improvements, Contract TBD-2025**

ARTICLE 3—ENGINEER

- 3.01 The Owner has retained Muskingum County Engineer (“Engineer”) to act as Owner’s representative, assume all duties and responsibilities of Engineer, and have the rights and authority assigned to Engineer in the Contract.

ARTICLE 4—CONTRACT TIMES

4.01 *Time is of the Essence*

- A. All time limits for Milestones, if any, Substantial Completion, and completion and readiness for final payment as stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract.

4.02 *Contract Times: Days*

- A. The Work will be substantially complete within 300 days after the date when the Contract Times commence to run as provided in Paragraph 4.01 of the General Conditions, and completed and ready for final payment in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions within 360 days after the date when the Contract Times commence to run.

4.05 *Liquidated Damages*

- A. Contractor and Owner recognize that time is of the essence as stated in Paragraph 4.01 above and that Owner will suffer financial and other losses if the Work is not completed and Milestones not achieved within the Contract Times, as duly modified. The parties also recognize the delays, expense, and difficulties involved in proving, in a legal or arbitration proceeding, the actual loss suffered by Owner if the Work is not completed on time. Accordingly, instead of requiring any such proof, Owner and Contractor agree that as liquidated damages for delay (but not as a penalty):

1. *Substantial Completion:* Contractor shall pay Owner \$1,000 for each day that expires after the time (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract) specified above for Substantial Completion, until the Work is substantially complete.
2. *Completion of Remaining Work:* After Substantial Completion, if Contractor shall neglect, refuse, or fail to complete the remaining Work within the Contract Times (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract) for completion and readiness for final payment, Contractor shall pay Owner \$1,000 for each day that expires after such time until the Work is completed and ready for final payment.
3. *Milestones:* Contractor shall pay Owner \$N/A for each day that expires after the time (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract) specified above for achievement of Milestone 1, until Milestone 1 is achieved, or until the time specified for Substantial Completion is reached, at which time the rate indicated in Paragraph 4.05.A.1 will apply, rather than the Milestone rate.
4. Liquidated damages for failing to timely attain Milestones, Substantial Completion, and final completion are not additive, and will not be imposed concurrently.

ARTICLE 5—CONTRACT PRICE

5.01 Owner shall pay Contractor for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the amounts that follow, subject to adjustment under the Contract:

- A. For all Work, at the prices stated in Contractor's Bid, attached hereto as an exhibit.

ARTICLE 6—PAYMENT PROCEDURES

6.01 *Submittal and Processing of Payments*

- A. Contractor shall submit Applications for Payment in accordance with Article 15 of the General Conditions. Applications for Payment will be processed by Engineer as provided in the General Conditions.

6.02 *Progress Payments; Retainage*

- A. Owner shall make progress payments on the basis of Contractor's Applications for Payment, which shall be submitted on or about the 1st day of each month as established in the Preconstruction Conference; payments will generally be made within 20 days of receiving engineers recommendation and any required funding agency reviews/approvals, during performance of the Work as provided in Paragraph 6.02.A.1 below, provided that such Applications for Payment have been submitted in a timely manner and otherwise meet the requirements of the Contract. All such payments will be measured by the Schedule of Values established as provided in the General Conditions (and in the case of Unit Price Work based on the number of units completed) or, in the event there is no Schedule of Values, as provided elsewhere in the Contract.
1. Prior to Substantial Completion, progress payments will be made in an amount equal to the percentage indicated below but, in each case, less the aggregate of payments previously made and less such amounts as Owner may withhold, including but not limited to liquidated damages, in accordance with the Contract.

- a. Prior to fifty percent (50%) completion of the Work, progress payments will be in an amount equal to 92% of the Work completed.
 - b. Upon fifty percent (50%) Contract completion and the character and progress of the Work have been satisfactory to the Engineer and Owner, Owner shall pay an amount equal to 100% of the estimate submitted by the Contractor and approved by Engineer.
 - B. Upon Substantial Completion **of the entire construction to be provided under the construction Contract Documents**, Owner shall pay an amount sufficient to increase total payments to Contractor to 96 percent of the Work completed, less such amounts set off by Owner pursuant to Paragraph 15.01.E of the General Conditions, and less 150 percent of Engineer's estimate of the value of Work to be completed or corrected as shown on the punch list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment.
- 6.03 **Material Stored on Site**
- A. Payment for cost of materials and equipment delivered and not incorporated shall be 92% of its invoiced value. The balance of invoiced material shall be paid when incorporated into and becomes a part of the work completed to date. Such material compensated in this manner become property of the Owner under the Contract while it remains in storage; however, if such material is stolen, destroyed, or damaged by casualty before being incorporated into the completed work, Contractor shall replace it at its own expense. Payment for cost of materials and equipment shall only be made when the cost of the materials and equipment exceed \$5,000 in invoiced value.
- 6.04 **Final Payment**
- A. Upon final completion and acceptance of the Work, Owner shall pay the remainder of the Contract Price in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions.
- 6.05 **Consent of Surety**
- A. Owner will not make final payment, or return or release retainage at Substantial Completion or any other time, unless Contractor submits written consent of the surety to such payment, return, or release.

ARTICLE 7—CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

7.01 *Contents*

- A. The Contract Documents consist of all of the following:
 - 1. This Agreement.
 - 2. Bonds:
 - a. Performance bond (together with power of attorney).
 - b. Payment bond (together with power of attorney).
 - 3. General Conditions.
 - 4. Supplementary Conditions.
 - 5. Specifications as listed in the table of contents of the project manual (copy of list attached).

6. Drawings (not attached but incorporated by reference) consisting of 18 sheets with each sheet bearing the following general title: Boggs Road Sanitary Sewer Improvements – Zanesville, OH, Muskingum County, Perry Township, dated August 25, 2025.
7. Addenda (numbers [number] to [number], inclusive).
8. Exhibits to this Agreement (enumerated as follows):
 - a. Bid Form C-410
9. The following which may be delivered or issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract and are not attached hereto:
 - a. Notice to Proceed.
 - b. Work Change Directives.
 - c. Change Orders.
 - d. Field Orders.
- B. The Contract Documents listed in Paragraph 7.01.A are attached to this Agreement (except as expressly noted otherwise above).
- C. There are no Contract Documents other than those listed above in this Article 7.
- D. The Contract Documents may only be amended, modified, or supplemented as provided in the Contract.
- E. In resolving inconsistencies among two or more sections of the Contract Documents precedence shall be given in the following order:
 - First: Written Amendments
 - Second: Agreement
 - Third: Change Orders
 - Fourth: Addenda
 - Fifth: Supplementary Conditions
 - Sixth: General Conditions
 - Seventh: Specifications
 - Eighth: Drawings

ARTICLE 8—REPRESENTATIONS, CERTIFICATIONS, AND STIPULATIONS

8.01 *Contractor's Representations*

- A. In order to induce Owner to enter into this Contract, Contractor makes the following representations:
 1. Contractor has examined and carefully studied the Contract Documents, including Addenda.

2. Contractor has visited the Site, conducted a thorough visual examination of the Site and adjacent areas, and become familiar with the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.
3. Contractor is familiar with all Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.
4. Contractor has carefully studied the reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site and the drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, with respect to the Technical Data in such reports and drawings.
5. Contractor has carefully studied the reports and drawings relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions, if any, at or adjacent to the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings.
6. Contractor has considered the information known to Contractor itself; information commonly known to contractors doing business in the locality of the Site; information and observations obtained from visits to the Site; the Contract Documents; and the Technical Data identified in the Supplementary Conditions or by definition, with respect to the effect of such information, observations, and Technical Data on (a) the cost, progress, and performance of the Work; (b) the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor; and (c) Contractor's safety precautions and programs.
7. Based on the information and observations referred to in the preceding paragraph, Contractor agrees that no further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the performance of the Work at the Contract Price, within the Contract Times, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Contract.
8. Contractor is aware of the general nature of work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Contract Documents.
9. Contractor has given Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Contractor has discovered in the Contract Documents, and of discrepancies between Site conditions and the Contract Documents, and the written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to Contractor.
10. The Contract Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for performance and furnishing of the Work.
11. Contractor's entry into this Contract constitutes an incontrovertible representation by Contractor that without exception all prices in the Agreement are premised upon performing and furnishing the Work required by the Contract Documents.

8.02 *Contractor's Certifications*

- A. Contractor certifies that it has not engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, or coercive practices in competing for or in executing the Contract. For the purposes of this Paragraph 8.02:

1. “corrupt practice” means the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting of anything of value likely to influence the action of a public official in the bidding process or in the Contract execution;
2. “fraudulent practice” means an intentional misrepresentation of facts made (a) to influence the bidding process or the execution of the Contract to the detriment of Owner, (b) to establish Bid or Contract prices at artificial non-competitive levels, or (c) to deprive Owner of the benefits of free and open competition;
3. “collusive practice” means a scheme or arrangement between two or more Bidders, with or without the knowledge of Owner, a purpose of which is to establish Bid prices at artificial, non-competitive levels; and
4. “coercive practice” means harming or threatening to harm, directly or indirectly, persons or their property to influence their participation in the bidding process or affect the execution of the Contract.

8.03 *Standard General Conditions*

- A. Owner stipulates that if the General Conditions that are made a part of this Contract are EJCDC® C-700, Standard General Conditions for the Construction Contract (2018), published by the Engineers Joint Contract Documents Committee, and if Owner is the party that has furnished said General Conditions, then Owner has plainly shown all modifications to the standard wording of such published document to the Contractor in the Supplementary Conditions.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Owner and Contractor have signed this Agreement.

This Agreement will be effective on **[indicate date on which Contract becomes effective]** (which is the Effective Date of the Contract).

Owner:

Muskingum County Commissioners

(typed or printed name of organization)

By:

(individual's signature)

Date:

(date signed)

Name:

(typed or printed)

Title:

(typed or printed)

Attest:

(individual's signature)

Title:

(typed or printed)

Address for giving notices:

Designated Representative:

Name:

(typed or printed)

Title:

(typed or printed)

Address:

Phone:

Email:

(If [Type of Entity] is a corporation, attach evidence of authority to sign. If [Type of Entity] is a public body, attach evidence of authority to sign and resolution or other documents authorizing execution of this Agreement.)

Contractor:

(typed or printed name of organization)

By:

(individual's signature)

Date:

(date signed)

Name:

(typed or printed)

Title:

(typed or printed)

(If [Type of Entity] is a corporation, a partnership, or a joint venture, attach evidence of authority to sign.)

Attest:

(individual's signature)

Title:

(typed or printed)

Address for giving notices:

Designated Representative:

Name:

(typed or printed)

Title:

(typed or printed)

Address:

Phone:

Email:

License No.:

(where applicable)

State:

CERTIFICATE OF OWNER'S ATTORNEY

PROJECT NAME: **Boggs Road Sanitary Sewer Improvements**

CONTRACTOR NAME AND CONTRACT NUMBER:

Contract: TBD-2025

I, the undersigned, _____, the duly authorized and acting legal representative of Muskingum County Water and Sewer District do hereby certify as follows: I have examined the attached Contract(s) and performance and payment bond(s) and the manner of execution thereof, and I am of the opinion that each of the aforesaid agreements is adequate and has been duly executed by the proper parties thereto acting through their duly authorized representatives; that said representatives have full power and authority to execute said agreements on behalf of the respective parties named thereon; and that the foregoing agreements constitute valid and legally binding obligations upon the parties executing the same in accordance with the terms, conditions, and provisions thereof.

Name

Date

NOTICE TO PROCEED

Owner: Muskingum County Commissioners Owner's Project No.: _____
Engineer: Muskingum County Engineer's Office Engineer's Project No.: _____
Contractor: _____ Contractor's Project No.: _____
Project: Boggs Road Sanitary Sewer Improvements
Contract Name: TBD-2025
Effective Date of Contract: _____

Owner hereby notifies Contractor that the Contract Times under the above Contract will commence to run pursuant to Paragraph 4.01 of the General Conditions.

On that date, Contractor shall start performing its obligations under the Contract Documents. No Work will be done at the Site prior to such date.

In accordance with the Agreement:

The number of days to achieve Substantial Completion is 300 days from the date stated above for the commencement of the Contract Times, resulting in a date for Substantial Completion of _____ **[date, calculated from commencement date above]**; and the number of days to achieve readiness for final payment is 360 days from the commencement date of the Contract Times, resulting in a date for readiness for final payment of _____ **[date, calculated from commencement date above]**.

Before starting any Work at the Site, Contractor must comply with the following:

[Note any access limitations, security procedures, or other restrictions]

Owner: **Muskingum County Commissioners**
By (signature): _____
Name (printed): _____
Title: _____
Date Issued: _____
Copy: Engineer

PERFORMANCE BOND

Contractor Name: [Full formal name of Contractor] Address <i>(principal place of business)</i> : [Address of Contractor's principal place of business]	Surety Name: [Full formal name of Surety] Address <i>(principal place of business)</i> : [Address of Surety's principal place of business]
Owner Name: Muskingum County Commissioners Mailing address <i>(principal place of business)</i> : 401 Main Street Zanesville, Ohio 43701	Contract Description <i>(name and location)</i> : Muskingum County Commissioners: Boggs Road Sanitary Sewer Improvements, Contract TBD-2025, Muskingum County Ohio Contract Price: [Amount from Contract] Effective Date of Contract: [Date from Contract]
Bond Bond Amount: [Amount] Date of Bond: [Date] <i>(Date of Bond cannot be earlier than Effective Date of Contract)</i> Modifications to this Bond form: ☐ None ☐ See Paragraph 16	
Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth in this Performance Bond, do each cause this Performance Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.	
Contractor as Principal	Surety
<i>(Full formal name of Contractor)</i>	<i>(Full formal name of Surety) (corporate seal)</i>
By: _____	By: _____
<i>(Signature)</i>	<i>(Signature)(Attach Power of Attorney)</i>
Name: _____	Name: _____
<i>(Printed or typed)</i>	<i>(Printed or typed)</i>
Title: _____	Title: _____
Attest: _____	Attest: _____
<i>(Signature)</i>	<i>(Signature)</i>
Name: _____	Name: _____
<i>(Printed or typed)</i>	<i>(Printed or typed)</i>
Title: _____	Title: _____
<i>Notes: (1) Provide supplemental execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers. (2) Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner, or other party is considered plural where applicable.</i>	

1. The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to the Owner for the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.
2. If the Contractor performs the Construction Contract, the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond, except when applicable to participate in a conference as provided in Paragraph 3.
3. If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation under this Bond will arise after:
 - 3.1. The Owner first provides notice to the Contractor and the Surety that the Owner is considering declaring a Contractor Default. Such notice may indicate whether the Owner is requesting a conference among the Owner, Contractor, and Surety to discuss the Contractor's performance. If the Owner does not request a conference, the Surety may, within five (5) business days after receipt of the Owner's notice, request such a conference. If the Surety timely requests a conference, the Owner shall attend. Unless the Owner agrees otherwise, any conference requested under this Paragraph 3.1 will be held within ten (10) business days of the Surety's receipt of the Owner's notice. If the Owner, the Contractor, and the Surety agree, the Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Construction Contract, but such an agreement does not waive the Owner's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default;
 - 3.2. The Owner declares a Contractor Default, terminates the Construction Contract and notifies the Surety; and
 - 3.3. The Owner has agreed to pay the Balance of the Contract Price in accordance with the terms of the Construction Contract to the Surety or to a contractor selected to perform the Construction Contract.
4. Failure on the part of the Owner to comply with the notice requirement in Paragraph 3.1 does not constitute a failure to comply with a condition precedent to the Surety's obligations, or release the Surety from its obligations, except to the extent the Surety demonstrates actual prejudice.
5. When the Owner has satisfied the conditions of Paragraph 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take one of the following actions:
 - 5.1. Arrange for the Contractor, with the consent of the Owner, to perform and complete the Construction Contract;
 - 5.2. Undertake to perform and complete the Construction Contract itself, through its agents or independent contractors;
 - 5.3. Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Owner for a contract for performance and completion of the Construction Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Owner and a contractor selected with the Owners concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the bonds issued on the Construction Contract, and pay to the Owner the amount of damages as described in Paragraph 7 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Price incurred by the Owner as a result of the Contractor Default; or
 - 5.4. Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor, and with reasonable promptness under the circumstances:

- 5.4.1 After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the Owner and, as soon as practicable after the amount is determined, make payment to the Owner; or
 - 5.4.2 Deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Owner, citing the reasons for denial.
- 6. If the Surety does not proceed as provided in Paragraph 5 with reasonable promptness, the Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond seven days after receipt of an additional written notice from the Owner to the Surety demanding that the Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner. If the Surety proceeds as provided in Paragraph 5.4, and the Owner refuses the payment, or the Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, without further notice, the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner.
- 7. If the Surety elects to act under Paragraph 5.1, 5.2, or 5.3, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the Owner will not be greater than those of the Contractor under the Construction Contract, and the responsibilities of the Owner to the Surety will not be greater than those of the Owner under the Construction Contract. Subject to the commitment by the Owner to pay the Balance of the Contract Price, the Surety is obligated, without duplication for:
 - 7.1. the responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective work and completion of the Construction Contract;
 - 7.2. additional legal, design professional, and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under Paragraph 5; and
 - 7.3. liquidated damages, or if no liquidated damages are specified in the Construction Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor.
- 8. If the Surety elects to act under Paragraph 5.1, 5.3, or 5.4, the Surety's liability is limited to the amount of this Bond.
- 9. The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Price will not be reduced or set off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action will accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than the Owner or its heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns.
- 10. The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders, and other obligations.
- 11. Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond must be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the work or part of the work is located and must be instituted within two years after a declaration of Contractor Default or within two years after the Contractor ceased working or within two years after the Surety refuses or fails to perform its obligations under this Bond, whichever occurs first. If the provisions of this paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum periods of limitations available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit will be applicable.
- 12. Notice to the Surety, the Owner, or the Contractor must be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears.
- 13. When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with

said statutory or legal requirement will be deemed deleted therefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement will be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond will be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

14. Definitions

- 14.1. *Balance of the Contract Price*—The total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract after all proper adjustments have been made including allowance for the Contractor for any amounts received or to be received by the Owner in settlement of insurance or other claims for damages to which the Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of the Contractor under the Construction Contract.
 - 14.2. *Construction Contract*—The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.
 - 14.3. *Contractor Default*—Failure of the Contractor, which has not been remedied or waived, to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Construction Contract.
 - 14.4. *Owner Default*—Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.
 - 14.5. *Contract Documents*—All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.
15. If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond will be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner will be deemed to be Contractor.
16. Modifications to this Bond are as follows: **[Describe modification or enter “None”]**

PAYMENT BOND

Contractor Name: [Full formal name of Contractor] Address <i>(principal place of business)</i> : [Address of Contractor's principal place of business]	Surety Name: [Full formal name of Surety] Address <i>(principal place of business)</i> : [Address of Surety's principal place of business]
Owner Name: Muskingum County Commissioners Mailing address <i>(principal place of business)</i> : 401 Main Street Zanesville, Ohio 43701	Contract Description <i>(name and location)</i> : Muskingum County Commissioners: Boggs Road Sanitary Sewer Improvements, Contract TBD-2025, Muskingum County Ohio Contract Price: [Amount, from Contract] Effective Date of Contract: [Date, from Contract]
Bond Bond Amount: [Amount] Date of Bond: [Date] <i>(Date of Bond cannot be earlier than Effective Date of Contract)</i> Modifications to this Bond form: ☐ None ☐ See Paragraph 18	
Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth in this Payment Bond, do each cause this Payment Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.	
Contractor as Principal	Surety
<i>(Full formal name of Contractor)</i>	<i>(Full formal name of Surety) (corporate seal)</i>
By: _____	By: _____
<i>(Signature)</i>	<i>(Signature)(Attach Power of Attorney)</i>
Name: _____	Name: _____
<i>(Printed or typed)</i>	<i>(Printed or typed)</i>
Title: _____	Title: _____
Attest: _____	Attest: _____
<i>(Signature)</i>	<i>(Signature)</i>
Name: _____	Name: _____
<i>(Printed or typed)</i>	<i>(Printed or typed)</i>
Title: _____	Title: _____
<i>Notes: (1) Provide supplemental execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers. (2) Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner, or other party is considered plural where applicable.</i>	

1. The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to the Owner to pay for labor, materials, and equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference, subject to the following terms.
2. If the Contractor promptly makes payment of all sums due to Claimants, and defends, indemnifies, and holds harmless the Owner from claims, demands, liens, or suits by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials, or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, then the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond.
3. If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation to the Owner under this Bond will arise after the Owner has promptly notified the Contractor and the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 13) of claims, demands, liens, or suits against the Owner or the Owner's property by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials, or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, and tendered defense of such claims, demands, liens, or suits to the Contractor and the Surety.
4. When the Owner has satisfied the conditions in Paragraph 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the Owner against a duly tendered claim, demand, lien, or suit.
5. The Surety's obligations to a Claimant under this Bond will arise after the following:
 - 5.1. Claimants who do not have a direct contract with the Contractor
 - 5.1.1. have furnished a written notice of non-payment to the Contractor, stating with substantial accuracy the amount claimed and the name of the party to whom the materials were, or equipment was, furnished or supplied or for whom the labor was done or performed, within ninety (90) days after having last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment included in the Claim; and
 - 5.1.2. have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 13).
 - 5.2. Claimants who are employed by or have a direct contract with the Contractor have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 13).
6. If a notice of non-payment required by Paragraph 5.1.1 is given by the Owner to the Contractor, that is sufficient to satisfy a Claimant's obligation to furnish a written notice of non-payment under Paragraph 5.1.1.
7. When a Claimant has satisfied the conditions of Paragraph 5.1 or 5.2, whichever is applicable, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take the following actions:
 - 7.1. Send an answer to the Claimant, with a copy to the Owner, within sixty (60) days after receipt of the Claim, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed; and
 - 7.2. Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts.
 - 7.3. The Surety's failure to discharge its obligations under Paragraph 7.1 or 7.2 will not be deemed to constitute a waiver of defenses the Surety or Contractor may have or acquire as to a Claim, except as to undisputed amounts for which the Surety and Claimant have reached agreement. If, however, the Surety fails to discharge its obligations under Paragraph 7.1 or 7.2, the Surety shall indemnify the Claimant for the reasonable attorney's fees the Claimant incurs thereafter to recover any sums found to be due and owing to the Claimant.

8. The Surety's total obligation will not exceed the amount of this Bond, plus the amount of reasonable attorney's fees provided under Paragraph 7.3, and the amount of this Bond will be credited for any payments made in good faith by the Surety.
9. Amounts owed by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract will be used for the performance of the Construction Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any construction performance bond. By the Contractor furnishing and the Owner accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by the Contractor in the performance of the Construction Contract are dedicated to satisfying obligations of the Contractor and Surety under this Bond, subject to the Owner's priority to use the funds for the completion of the work.
10. The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner, Claimants, or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract. The Owner shall not be liable for the payment of any costs or expenses of any Claimant under this Bond, and shall have under this Bond no obligation to make payments to or give notice on behalf of Claimants, or otherwise have any obligations to Claimants under this Bond.
11. The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders, and other obligations.
12. No suit or action will be commenced by a Claimant under this Bond other than in a court of competent jurisdiction in the state in which the project that is the subject of the Construction Contract is located or after the expiration of one year from the date (1) on which the Claimant sent a Claim to the Surety pursuant to Paragraph 5.1.2 or 5.2, or (2) on which the last labor or service was performed by anyone or the last materials or equipment were furnished by anyone under the Construction Contract, whichever of (1) or (2) first occurs. If the provisions of this paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit will be applicable.
13. Notice and Claims to the Surety, the Owner, or the Contractor must be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears. Actual receipt of notice or Claims, however accomplished, will be sufficient compliance as of the date received.
14. When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement will be deemed deleted here from and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement will be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond will be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.
15. Upon requests by any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this Bond, the Contractor and Owner shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.
16. Definitions
 - 16.1. *Claim*—A written statement by the Claimant including at a minimum:
 - 16.1.1. The name of the Claimant;
 - 16.1.2. The name of the person for whom the labor was done, or materials or equipment furnished;
 - 16.1.3. A copy of the agreement or purchase order pursuant to which labor, materials, or equipment was furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
 - 16.1.4. A brief description of the labor, materials, or equipment furnished;

- 16.1.5. The date on which the Claimant last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
 - 16.1.6. The total amount earned by the Claimant for labor, materials, or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim;
 - 16.1.7. The total amount of previous payments received by the Claimant; and
 - 16.1.8. The total amount due and unpaid to the Claimant for labor, materials, or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim.
- 16.2. *Claimant*—An individual or entity having a direct contract with the Contractor or with a subcontractor of the Contractor to furnish labor, materials, or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract. The term Claimant also includes any individual or entity that has rightfully asserted a claim under an applicable mechanic's lien or similar statute against the real property upon which the Project is located. The intent of this Bond is to include without limitation in the terms of "labor, materials, or equipment" that part of the water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service, or rental equipment used in the Construction Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the work of the Contractor and the Contractor's subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic's lien may be asserted in the jurisdiction where the labor, materials, or equipment were furnished.
- 16.3. *Construction Contract*—The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and all changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.
- 16.4. *Owner Default*—Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.
- 16.5. *Contract Documents*—All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.
17. If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond will be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner will be deemed to be Contractor.
18. Modifications to this Bond are as follows: **[Describe modification or enter "None"]**

Contractor's Application for Payment

Owner: Muskingum County Engineer: _____ Contractor: _____ Project: Boggs Road Sanitary Sewer Improvements Contract: TBD-2025	Owner's Project No.: _____ Engineer's Project No.: _____ Contractor's Project No.: _____																																				
Application No.: _____ Application Date: _____																																					
Application Period: From _____ to _____																																					
<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"><tr><td style="width: 70%;">1. Original Contract Price</td><td style="width: 10%; text-align: center;">\$</td><td style="width: 20%; text-align: center;">-</td></tr><tr><td>2. Net change by Change Orders</td><td style="text-align: center;">\$</td><td style="text-align: center;">-</td></tr><tr><td>3. Current Contract Price (Line 1 + Line 2)</td><td style="text-align: center;">\$</td><td style="text-align: center;">-</td></tr><tr><td>4. Total Work completed and materials stored to date (Sum of Column G Lump Sum Total and Column J Unit Price Total)</td><td style="text-align: center;">\$</td><td style="text-align: center;">-</td></tr><tr><td>5. Retainage</td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td> a. _____ X \$ - Work Completed =</td><td style="text-align: center;">\$</td><td style="text-align: center;">-</td></tr><tr><td> b. _____ X \$ - Stored Materials =</td><td style="text-align: center;">\$</td><td style="text-align: center;">-</td></tr><tr><td> c. Total Retainage (Line 5.a + Line 5.b)</td><td style="text-align: center;">\$</td><td style="text-align: center;">-</td></tr><tr><td>6. Amount eligible to date (Line 4 - Line 5.c)</td><td style="text-align: center;">\$</td><td style="text-align: center;">-</td></tr><tr><td>7. Less previous payments (Line 6 from prior application)</td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>8. Amount due this application</td><td style="text-align: center;">\$</td><td style="text-align: center;">-</td></tr><tr><td>9. Balance to finish, including retainage (Line 3 - Line 4 + Line 5.c)</td><td style="text-align: center;">\$</td><td style="text-align: center;">-</td></tr></table>		1. Original Contract Price	\$	-	2. Net change by Change Orders	\$	-	3. Current Contract Price (Line 1 + Line 2)	\$	-	4. Total Work completed and materials stored to date (Sum of Column G Lump Sum Total and Column J Unit Price Total)	\$	-	5. Retainage			a. _____ X \$ - Work Completed =	\$	-	b. _____ X \$ - Stored Materials =	\$	-	c. Total Retainage (Line 5.a + Line 5.b)	\$	-	6. Amount eligible to date (Line 4 - Line 5.c)	\$	-	7. Less previous payments (Line 6 from prior application)			8. Amount due this application	\$	-	9. Balance to finish, including retainage (Line 3 - Line 4 + Line 5.c)	\$	-
1. Original Contract Price	\$	-																																			
2. Net change by Change Orders	\$	-																																			
3. Current Contract Price (Line 1 + Line 2)	\$	-																																			
4. Total Work completed and materials stored to date (Sum of Column G Lump Sum Total and Column J Unit Price Total)	\$	-																																			
5. Retainage																																					
a. _____ X \$ - Work Completed =	\$	-																																			
b. _____ X \$ - Stored Materials =	\$	-																																			
c. Total Retainage (Line 5.a + Line 5.b)	\$	-																																			
6. Amount eligible to date (Line 4 - Line 5.c)	\$	-																																			
7. Less previous payments (Line 6 from prior application)																																					
8. Amount due this application	\$	-																																			
9. Balance to finish, including retainage (Line 3 - Line 4 + Line 5.c)	\$	-																																			
Contractor's Certification The undersigned Contractor certifies, to the best of its knowledge, the following: (1) All previous progress payments received from Owner on account of Work done under the Contract have been applied on account to discharge Contractor's legitimate obligations incurred in connection with the Work covered by prior Applications for Payment; (2) Title to all Work, materials and equipment incorporated in said Work, or otherwise listed in or covered by this Application for Payment, will pass to Owner at time of payment free and clear of all liens, security interests, and encumbrances (except such as are covered by a bond acceptable to Owner indemnifying Owner against any such liens, security interest, or encumbrances); and (3) All the Work covered by this Application for Payment is in accordance with the Contract Documents and is not defective.																																					
Contractor: _____																																					
Signature: _____ Date: _____																																					
Recommended by Engineer By: _____ Title: _____ Date: _____	Approved by Owner By: _____ Title: _____ Date: _____																																				
Approved by Funding Agency By: _____ Title: _____ Date: _____	By: _____ Title: _____ Date: _____																																				

Contractor's Application for Payment

Owner's Project No.:	
Engineer's Project No.:	
Contractor's Project No.:	

Unit Price	C.620.2	128 01 477

Contractor's Application for Payment

Owner's Project No.: _____
 Engineer's Project No.: _____
 Contractor's Project No.: _____

129 of 477

Contractor's Application for Payment

Owner:	Muskingum County	Owner's Project No.:	
Engineer:		Engineer's Project No.:	
Contractor:		Contractor's Project No.:	
Project:	Boggs Road Sanitary Sewer Improvements		
Contract:	TBD-2025		

Application No.:	Application Period:	From	to	Application Date:

A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M
Item No. (Lump Sum Tab) or Bid Item No. (Unit Price Tab)	Supplier Invoice No.	Submittal No. (with Specification Section No.)	Description of Materials or Equipment Stored	Storage Location	Application No. When Materials Placed in Storage	Materials Stored			Incorporated in Work			Materials Remaining in Storage (I-L) (\$)
						Previous Amount Stored (\$)	Amount Stored this Period (\$)	Amount Stored to Date (G+H) (\$)	Amount Previously Incorporated in the Work (\$)	Amount Incorporated in the Work this Period (\$)	Total Amount Incorporated in the Work (J+K) (\$)	
								-			-	-
								-			-	-
								-			-	-
								-			-	-
								-			-	-
								-			-	-
								-			-	-
								-			-	-
								-			-	-
								-			-	-
								-			-	-
								-			-	-
								-			-	-
								-			-	-
								-			-	-
								-			-	-
								-			-	-
								-			-	-
								-			-	-
								-			-	-
								-			-	-
Totals						\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -

CHANGE ORDER INSTRUCTIONS:

All Change Orders for this work, regardless of costs and whether Water Pollution Control Loan Fund (WPCLF) or Water Supply Revolving Loan Account (WSRLA) funding will be used to finance the changes, must be submitted to Ohio EPA for review.

Changes Requiring Prior Approval

Any change which substantially modifies the Project Facilities as specified in the Ohio EPA approved Facilities Plan and Final Permit to Install or Final Plan Approval (when applicable) or alters the direct or indirect impact of the Project Facilities upon the environment must be incorporated into a Change Order. One copy of the Change Order prior to execution is to be submitted to Ohio EPA for review and prior approval of the acceptability of the change. "Prior to execution" means before the Change Order is signed by the Owner.

Ohio EPA will review the Change Order and inform the Owner of the technical, environmental and operational acceptability of the change, and give the Owner permission to proceed with the proposed work.

All Other Changes

Change Orders not requiring prior approval as described above must be submitted to Ohio EPA within one (1) month of the time at which they are approved by the Owner. Change Orders for WPCLF projects should be submitted to the Division of Environmental and Financial Assistance (DEFA) while Change Orders for WSRLA projects should be submitted to the Division of Drinking and Ground Water (DDAGW) in central office.

Change Order Approval Process

After the Change Order is executed, one (1) copy of the Change Order, including the supporting documentation, is to be sent to Ohio EPA for final review. The WPCLF/WSRLA Change Order forms must have original signatures.

Communities have the option to submit hard copies of the project Change Orders via mail to Ohio EPA or to send PDF Change Order forms and supporting documentation electronically. With either hard copy or electronic submittals, the WPCLF Change Orders should be submitted to DEFA and WSRLA Change Orders should be submitted to DDAGW - Central Office.

The dedicated e-mail address for the electronic submittal of WPCLF Change Orders is EPAWPCLFCO@epa.ohio.gov.

The dedicated e-mail address for the electronic submittal of WSRLA Change Orders is EPAWSRLACO@epa.ohio.gov.

After the Change Order is accepted and eligible costs determined, Ohio EPA will issue a letter informing the Owner and authorizing OWDA to disburse funds from Project Contingency for the work. The **OEPA letter will be sent electronically. OWDA will return a PDF of the WPCLF/WSRLA Change Order form** which will be signed by all parties including Ohio EPA and OWDA.

Please notify Ohio EPA if the community prefers a hard copy of change order approval documentation and then Ohio EPA and OWDA will send hard copies of approval documentation through the mail.

Payments for Change Order Work

The Owner is precluded from submitting to the OWDA payment requests for Eligible Project Costs associated **with the Change Orders until such time as the Ohio EPA's approval of the Change Orders has been obtained.**

CONTRACT CHANGE ORDER

OWDA PROJECT No.	DATE
Description of Change:	

RECOMMENDED BY: _____ DATE: _____
(Engineer)

APPROVED BY: _____ DATE: _____
(Recipient)

ACCEPTED BY: _____ DATE: _____
(Contractor)

(Company)

Original Contract Amt

Previous Changes (+ / -)

This Change (+ / -)

Adjusted Contract Amt

OWDA APPROVAL

The above proposal is hereby accepted and I recommend that it be approved and made a part of the contract noted above. The approval does not constitute an increase in the total loan amount, but represents approval for the work.

Ohio EPA Acceptance

Chief Engineer

Date _____

Date _____

WATER SUPPLY REVOLVING LOAN ACCOUNT (or DWAF)

CONTRACT CHANGE ORDER

RECIPIENT _____ CHANGE ORDER NBR _____

LOAN NUMBER _____ CONTRACT _____

OWDA PROJECT No. _____ DATE _____

Description of Change: _____

RECOMMENDED BY: _____ DATE: _____

(Engineer)

APPROVED BY: _____ DATE: _____

(Recipient)

ACCEPTED BY: _____ DATE: _____

(Contractor)

(Company)

Original Contract Amt

Previous Changes (+ / -)

This Change (+ / -)

Adjusted Contract Amt

OWDA APPROVAL

The above proposal is hereby accepted and
I recommend that it be approved and made
a part of the contract noted above. The approval
does
not constitute an increase in the total loan amount,
but
represents approval for the work.

Ohio EPA Acceptance

Chief Engineer

Date

Date

WORK CHANGE DIRECTIVE NO.: [Number of Work Change Directive]

Owner: Muskingum County Commissioners
Engineer:
Contractor:
Project: Boggs Road Sanitary Sewer Improvements
Contract Name: TBD-2025
Date Issued: Effective Date of Work Change Directive:
Owner's Project No.:
Engineer's Project No.:
Contractor's Project No.:

Contractor is directed to proceed promptly with the following change(s):

Description:

[Description of the change to the Work]

Attachments:

[List documents related to the change to the Work]

Purpose for the Work Change Directive:

[Describe the purpose for the change to the Work]

Directive to proceed promptly with the Work described herein, prior to agreeing to change in Contract Price and Contract Time, is issued due to:

Notes to User—Check one or both of the following

☐ Non-agreement on pricing of proposed change. ☐ Necessity to proceed for schedule or other reasons.

Estimated Change in Contract Price and Contract Times (non-binding, preliminary):

Contract Price: \$ [increase] [decrease] [not yet estimated].

Contract Time: _____ days [increase] [decrease] [not yet estimated].

Basis of estimated change in Contract Price:

☐ Lump Sum ☐ Unit Price ☐ Cost of the Work ☐ Other

Recommended by Engineer

Authorized by Owner

By:

Title:

Date:

FIELD ORDER NO.: [Number of Field Order]

Owner: Muskingum County Commissioners **Owner's Project No.:**
Engineer: Muskingum County Engineer's Office **Engineer's Project No.:**
Contractor:
Project: Boggs Road Sanitary Sewer Improvements
Contract Name: TBD-2025
Date Issued: **Effective Date of Field Order:**

Contractor is hereby directed to promptly perform the Work described in this Field Order, issued in accordance with Paragraph 11.04 of the General Conditions, for minor changes in the Work without changes in Contract Price or Contract Times. If Contractor considers that a change in Contract Price or Contract Times is required, submit a Change Proposal before proceeding with this Work.

Reference:

Specification Section(s):

Drawing(s) / Details (s):

Description:

[Description of the change to the Work]

Attachments:

[List documents supporting change]

Issued by Engineer

By: _____

Title: _____

Date: _____

CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

Owner: Muskingum County Commissioners	Owner's Project No.:
Engineer:	Engineer's Project No.:
Contractor:	Contractor's Project No.:
Project: Boggs Road Sanitary Sewer Improvements, Contract TBD-2025	
Contract Name:	

This ☐ Preliminary ☐ Final Certificate of Substantial Completion applies to:

☐ All Work ☐ The following specified portions of the Work:

[Describe the portion of the work for which Certificate of Substantial Completion is issued]

Date of Substantial Completion: **[Enter date, as determined by Engineer]**

The Work to which this Certificate applies has been inspected by authorized representatives of Owner, Contractor, and Engineer, and found to be substantially complete. The Date of Substantial Completion of the Work or portion thereof designated above is hereby established, subject to the provisions of the Contract pertaining to Substantial Completion. The date of Substantial Completion in the final Certificate of Substantial Completion marks the commencement of the contractual correction period and applicable warranties required by the Contract.

A punch list of items to be completed or corrected is attached to this Certificate. This list may not be all-inclusive, and the failure to include any items on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

Amendments of contractual responsibilities recorded in this Certificate should be the product of mutual agreement of Owner and Contractor; see Paragraph 15.03.D of the General Conditions.

The responsibilities between Owner and Contractor for security, operation, safety, maintenance, heat, utilities, insurance, and warranties upon Owner's use or occupancy of the Work must be as provided in the Contract, except as amended as follows:

Amendments to Owner's Responsibilities: ☐ None ☐ As follows:

[List amendments to Owner's Responsibilities]

Amendments to Contractor's Responsibilities: ☐ None ☐ As follows:

[List amendments to Contractor's Responsibilities]

The following documents are attached to and made a part of this Certificate:

[List attachments such as punch list; other documents]

This Certificate does not constitute an acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents, nor is it a release of Contractor's obligation to complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

Engineer

By *(signature)*: _____

Name *(printed)*: _____

Title: _____

STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

Prepared By



Endorsed By



Copyright© 2018

National Society of Professional Engineers
1420 King Street, Alexandria, VA 22314-2794
(703) 684-2882
www.nspe.org

American Council of Engineering Companies
1015 15th Street N.W., Washington, DC 20005
(202) 347-7474
www.acec.org

American Society of Civil Engineers
1801 Alexander Bell Drive, Reston, VA 20191-4400
(800) 548-2723
www.asce.org

The copyright for this EJCDC document is owned jointly by the three sponsoring organizations listed above. The National Society of Professional Engineers is the Copyright Administrator for the EJCDC documents; please direct all inquiries regarding EJCDC copyrights to NSPE.

NOTE: EJCDC publications may be purchased at www.ejcdc.org, or from any of the sponsoring organizations above.

STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Article 1—Definitions and Terminology.....	1
1.01 Defined Terms.....	1
1.02 Terminology	6
Article 2—Preliminary Matters	7
2.01 Delivery of Performance and Payment Bonds; Evidence of Insurance.....	7
2.02 Copies of Documents	7
2.03 Before Starting Construction	7
2.04 Preconstruction Conference; Designation of Authorized Representatives	8
2.05 Acceptance of Schedules	8
2.06 Electronic Transmittals	8
Article 3—Contract Documents: Intent, Requirements, Reuse	9
3.01 Intent.....	9
3.02 Reference Standards	9
3.03 Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies	10
3.04 Requirements of the Contract Documents.....	10
3.05 Reuse of Documents	11
Article 4—Commencement and Progress of the Work	11
4.01 Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed	11
4.02 Starting the Work.....	11
4.03 Reference Points	11
4.04 Progress Schedule	12
4.05 Delays in Contractor’s Progress	12
Article 5—Site; Subsurface and Physical Conditions; Hazardous Environmental Conditions	13
5.01 Availability of Lands	13
5.02 Use of Site and Other Areas.....	14
5.03 Subsurface and Physical Conditions.....	15
5.04 Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions	16

5.05	Underground Facilities.....	17
5.06	Hazardous Environmental Conditions at Site	19
Article 6—Bonds and Insurance.....		21
6.01	Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds	21
6.02	Insurance—General Provisions.....	22
6.03	Contractor’s Insurance.....	24
6.04	Builder’s Risk and Other Property Insurance	25
6.05	Property Losses; Subrogation	25
6.06	Receipt and Application of Property Insurance Proceeds	27
Article 7—Contractor’s Responsibilities		27
7.01	Contractor’s Means and Methods of Construction	27
7.02	Supervision and Superintendence	27
7.03	Labor; Working Hours	27
7.04	Services, Materials, and Equipment	28
7.05	“Or Equals”	28
7.06	Substitutes	29
7.07	Concerning Subcontractors and Suppliers.....	31
7.08	Patent Fees and Royalties.....	32
7.09	Permits	33
7.10	Taxes	33
7.11	Laws and Regulations.....	33
7.12	Record Documents.....	33
7.13	Safety and Protection	34
7.14	Hazard Communication Programs	35
7.15	Emergencies.....	35
7.16	Submittals	35
7.17	Contractor’s General Warranty and Guarantee	38
7.18	Indemnification	39
7.19	Delegation of Professional Design Services	39
Article 8—Other Work at the Site.....		40
8.01	Other Work	40
8.02	Coordination	41
8.03	Legal Relationships.....	41

Article 9—Owner’s Responsibilities	42
9.01 Communications to Contractor	42
9.02 Replacement of Engineer	42
9.03 Furnish Data	42
9.04 Pay When Due.....	42
9.05 Lands and Easements; Reports, Tests, and Drawings	43
9.06 Insurance.....	43
9.07 Change Orders	43
9.08 Inspections, Tests, and Approvals.....	43
9.09 Limitations on Owner’s Responsibilities	43
9.10 Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition.....	43
9.11 Evidence of Financial Arrangements.....	43
9.12 Safety Programs	43
Article 10—Engineer’s Status During Construction	44
10.01 Owner’s Representative.....	44
10.02 Visits to Site.....	44
10.03 Resident Project Representative.....	44
10.04 Engineer’s Authority	44
10.05 Determinations for Unit Price Work	45
10.06 Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work	45
10.07 Limitations on Engineer’s Authority and Responsibilities	45
10.08 Compliance with Safety Program.....	45
Article 11—Changes to the Contract	46
11.01 Amending and Supplementing the Contract	46
11.02 Change Orders	46
11.03 Work Change Directives.....	46
11.04 Field Orders.....	47
11.05 Owner-Authorized Changes in the Work.....	47
11.06 Unauthorized Changes in the Work.....	47
11.07 Change of Contract Price	47
11.08 Change of Contract Times.....	49
11.09 Change Proposals.....	49
11.10 Notification to Surety.....	50

Article 12—Claims.....	50
12.01 Claims.....	50
Article 13—Cost of the Work; Allowances; Unit Price Work	51
13.01 Cost of the Work	51
13.02 Allowances	55
13.03 Unit Price Work.....	55
Article 14—Tests and Inspections; Correction, Removal, or Acceptance of Defective Work	56
14.01 Access to Work.....	56
14.02 Tests, Inspections, and Approvals.....	56
14.03 Defective Work	57
14.04 Acceptance of Defective Work.....	58
14.05 Uncovering Work	58
14.06 Owner May Stop the Work	58
14.07 Owner May Correct Defective Work.....	59
Article 15—Payments to Contractor; Set-Offs; Completion; Correction Period	59
15.01 Progress Payments.....	59
15.02 Contractor’s Warranty of Title	62
15.03 Substantial Completion.....	62
15.04 Partial Use or Occupancy	63
15.05 Final Inspection	64
15.06 Final Payment.....	64
15.07 Waiver of Claims	65
15.08 Correction Period	66
Article 16—Suspension of Work and Termination	67
16.01 Owner May Suspend Work	67
16.02 Owner May Terminate for Cause.....	67
16.03 Owner May Terminate for Convenience.....	68
16.04 Contractor May Stop Work or Terminate	68
Article 17—Final Resolution of Disputes	69
17.01 Methods and Procedures.....	69
Article 18—Miscellaneous	69
18.01 Giving Notice	69
18.02 Computation of Times.....	69

18.03	Cumulative Remedies	70
18.04	Limitation of Damages	70
18.05	No Waiver	70
18.06	Survival of Obligations	70
18.07	Controlling Law	70
18.08	Assignment of Contract.....	70
18.09	Successors and Assigns	70
18.10	Headings.....	70

STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

ARTICLE 1—DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY

1.01 *Defined Terms*

- A. Wherever used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents, a term printed with initial capital letters, including the term's singular and plural forms, will have the meaning indicated in the definitions below. In addition to terms specifically defined, terms with initial capital letters in the Contract Documents include references to identified articles and paragraphs, and the titles of other documents or forms.
1. *Addenda*—Written or graphic instruments issued prior to the opening of Bids which clarify, correct, or change the Bidding Requirements or the proposed Contract Documents.
 2. *Agreement*—The written instrument, executed by Owner and Contractor, that sets forth the Contract Price and Contract Times, identifies the parties and the Engineer, and designates the specific items that are Contract Documents.
 3. *Application for Payment*—The document prepared by Contractor, in a form acceptable to Engineer, to request progress or final payments, and which is to be accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents.
 4. *Bid*—The offer of a Bidder submitted on the prescribed form setting forth the prices for the Work to be performed.
 5. *Bidder*—An individual or entity that submits a Bid to Owner.
 6. *Bidding Documents*—The Bidding Requirements, the proposed Contract Documents, and all Addenda.
 7. *Bidding Requirements*—The Advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, Bid Bond or other Bid security, if any, the Bid Form, and the Bid with any attachments.
 8. *Change Order*—A document which is signed by Contractor and Owner and authorizes an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work or an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or other revision to the Contract, issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract.
 9. *Change Proposal*—A written request by Contractor, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, seeking an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times; contesting an initial decision by Engineer concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents or the acceptability of Work under the Contract Documents; challenging a set-off against payments due; or seeking other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract.
 10. *Claim*
 - a. A demand or assertion by Owner directly to Contractor, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, seeking an adjustment of Contract Price or Contract Times; contesting an initial decision by Engineer concerning the

requirements of the Contract Documents or the acceptability of Work under the Contract Documents; contesting Engineer's decision regarding a Change Proposal; seeking resolution of a contractual issue that Engineer has declined to address; or seeking other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract.

- b. A demand or assertion by Contractor directly to Owner, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, contesting Engineer's decision regarding a Change Proposal, or seeking resolution of a contractual issue that Engineer has declined to address.
 - c. A demand or assertion by Owner or Contractor, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, made pursuant to Paragraph 12.01.A.4, concerning disputes arising after Engineer has issued a recommendation of final payment.
 - d. A demand for money or services by a third party is not a Claim.
- 11. *Constituent of Concern*—Asbestos, petroleum, radioactive materials, polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), lead-based paint (as defined by the HUD/EPA standard), hazardous waste, and any substance, product, waste, or other material of any nature whatsoever that is or becomes listed, regulated, or addressed pursuant to Laws and Regulations regulating, relating to, or imposing liability or standards of conduct concerning, any hazardous, toxic, or dangerous waste, substance, or material.
 - 12. *Contract*—The entire and integrated written contract between Owner and Contractor concerning the Work.
 - 13. *Contract Documents*—Those items so designated in the Agreement, and which together comprise the Contract.
 - 14. *Contract Price*—The money that Owner has agreed to pay Contractor for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
 - 15. *Contract Times*—The number of days or the dates by which Contractor shall: (a) achieve Milestones, if any; (b) achieve Substantial Completion; and (c) complete the Work.
 - 16. *Contractor*—The individual or entity with which Owner has contracted for performance of the Work.
 - 17. *Cost of the Work*—See Paragraph 13.01 for definition.
 - 18. *Drawings*—The part of the Contract that graphically shows the scope, extent, and character of the Work to be performed by Contractor.
 - 19. *Effective Date of the Contract*—The date, indicated in the Agreement, on which the Contract becomes effective.
 - 20. *Electronic Document*—Any Project-related correspondence, attachments to correspondence, data, documents, drawings, information, or graphics, including but not limited to Shop Drawings and other Submittals, that are in an electronic or digital format.
 - 21. *Electronic Means*—Electronic mail (email), upload/download from a secure Project website, or other communications methods that allow: (a) the transmission or communication of Electronic Documents; (b) the documentation of transmissions, including sending and receipt; (c) printing of the transmitted Electronic Document by the

recipient; (d) the storage and archiving of the Electronic Document by sender and recipient; and (e) the use by recipient of the Electronic Document for purposes permitted by this Contract. Electronic Means does not include the use of text messaging, or of Facebook, Twitter, Instagram, or similar social media services for transmission of Electronic Documents.

22. *Engineer*—The individual or entity named as such in the Agreement.
23. *Field Order*—A written order issued by Engineer which requires minor changes in the Work but does not change the Contract Price or the Contract Times.
24. *Hazardous Environmental Condition*—The presence at the Site of Constituents of Concern in such quantities or circumstances that may present a danger to persons or property exposed thereto.
 - a. The presence at the Site of materials that are necessary for the execution of the Work, or that are to be incorporated into the Work, and that are controlled and contained pursuant to industry practices, Laws and Regulations, and the requirements of the Contract, is not a Hazardous Environmental Condition.
 - b. The presence of Constituents of Concern that are to be removed or remediated as part of the Work is not a Hazardous Environmental Condition.
 - c. The presence of Constituents of Concern as part of the routine, anticipated, and obvious working conditions at the Site, is not a Hazardous Environmental Condition.
25. *Laws and Regulations; Laws or Regulations*—Any and all applicable laws, statutes, rules, regulations, ordinances, codes, and binding decrees, resolutions, and orders of any and all governmental bodies, agencies, authorities, and courts having jurisdiction.
26. *Liens*—Charges, security interests, or encumbrances upon Contract-related funds, real property, or personal property.
27. *Milestone*—A principal event in the performance of the Work that the Contract requires Contractor to achieve by an intermediate completion date, or by a time prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work.
28. *Notice of Award*—The written notice by Owner to a Bidder of Owner's acceptance of the Bid.
29. *Notice to Proceed*—A written notice by Owner to Contractor fixing the date on which the Contract Times will commence to run and on which Contractor shall start to perform the Work.
30. *Owner*—The individual or entity with which Contractor has contracted regarding the Work, and which has agreed to pay Contractor for the performance of the Work, pursuant to the terms of the Contract.
31. *Progress Schedule*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, describing the sequence and duration of the activities comprising Contractor's plan to accomplish the Work within the Contract Times.
32. *Project*—The total undertaking to be accomplished for Owner by engineers, contractors, and others, including planning, study, design, construction, testing, commissioning, and start-up, and of which the Work to be performed under the Contract Documents is a part.

33. *Resident Project Representative*—The authorized representative of Engineer assigned to assist Engineer at the Site. As used herein, the term Resident Project Representative (RPR) includes any assistants or field staff of Resident Project Representative.
34. *Samples*—Physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship that are representative of some portion of the Work and that establish the standards by which such portion of the Work will be judged.
35. *Schedule of Submittals*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, of required submittals and the time requirements for Engineer's review of the submittals.
36. *Schedule of Values*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, allocating portions of the Contract Price to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.
37. *Shop Drawings*—All drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, and other data or information that are specifically prepared or assembled by or for Contractor and submitted by Contractor to illustrate some portion of the Work. Shop Drawings, whether approved or not, are not Drawings and are not Contract Documents.
38. *Site*—Lands or areas indicated in the Contract Documents as being furnished by Owner upon which the Work is to be performed, including rights-of-way and easements, and such other lands or areas furnished by Owner which are designated for the use of Contractor.
39. *Specifications*—The part of the Contract that consists of written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards, and workmanship as applied to the Work, and certain administrative requirements and procedural matters applicable to the Work.
40. *Subcontractor*—An individual or entity having a direct contract with Contractor or with any other Subcontractor for the performance of a part of the Work.
41. *Submittal*—A written or graphic document, prepared by or for Contractor, which the Contract Documents require Contractor to submit to Engineer, or that is indicated as a Submittal in the Schedule of Submittals accepted by Engineer. Submittals may include Shop Drawings and Samples; schedules; product data; Owner-delegated designs; sustainable design information; information on special procedures; testing plans; results of tests and evaluations, source quality-control testing and inspections, and field or Site quality-control testing and inspections; warranties and certifications; Suppliers' instructions and reports; records of delivery of spare parts and tools; operations and maintenance data; Project photographic documentation; record documents; and other such documents required by the Contract Documents. Submittals, whether or not approved or accepted by Engineer, are not Contract Documents. Change Proposals, Change Orders, Claims, notices, Applications for Payment, and requests for interpretation or clarification are not Submittals.
42. *Substantial Completion*—The time at which the Work (or a specified part thereof) has progressed to the point where, in the opinion of Engineer, the Work (or a specified part thereof) is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so that the Work (or a specified part thereof) can be utilized for the purposes for which it is intended. The terms "substantially complete" and "substantially completed" as applied to all or part of the Work refer to Substantial Completion of such Work.

43. *Successful Bidder*—The Bidder to which the Owner makes an award of contract.
44. *Supplementary Conditions*—The part of the Contract that amends or supplements these General Conditions.
45. *Supplier*—A manufacturer, fabricator, supplier, distributor, or vendor having a direct contract with Contractor or with any Subcontractor to furnish materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work by Contractor or a Subcontractor.
46. *Technical Data*
- a. Those items expressly identified as Technical Data in the Supplementary Conditions, with respect to either (1) existing subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site, or existing physical conditions at or adjacent to the Site including existing surface or subsurface structures (except Underground Facilities) or (2) Hazardous Environmental Conditions at the Site.
 - b. If no such express identifications of Technical Data have been made with respect to conditions at the Site, then Technical Data is defined, with respect to conditions at the Site under Paragraphs 5.03, 5.04, and 5.06, as the data contained in boring logs, recorded measurements of subsurface water levels, assessments of the condition of subsurface facilities, laboratory test results, and other factual, objective information regarding conditions at the Site that are set forth in any geotechnical, environmental, or other Site or facilities conditions report prepared for the Project and made available to Contractor.
 - c. Information and data regarding the presence or location of Underground Facilities are not intended to be categorized, identified, or defined as Technical Data, and instead Underground Facilities are shown or indicated on the Drawings.
47. *Underground Facilities*—All active or not-in-service underground lines, pipelines, conduits, ducts, encasements, cables, wires, manholes, vaults, tanks, tunnels, or other such facilities or systems at the Site, including but not limited to those facilities or systems that produce, transmit, distribute, or convey telephone or other communications, cable television, fiber optic transmissions, power, electricity, light, heat, gases, oil, crude oil products, liquid petroleum products, water, steam, waste, wastewater, storm water, other liquids or chemicals, or traffic or other control systems. An abandoned facility or system is not an Underground Facility.
48. *Unit Price Work*—Work to be paid for on the basis of unit prices.
49. *Work*—The entire construction or the various separately identifiable parts thereof required to be provided under the Contract Documents. Work includes and is the result of performing or providing all labor, services, and documentation necessary to produce such construction; furnishing, installing, and incorporating all materials and equipment into such construction; and may include related services such as testing, start-up, and commissioning, all as required by the Contract Documents.
50. *Work Change Directive*—A written directive to Contractor issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract, signed by Owner and recommended by Engineer, ordering an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work.

1.02 Terminology

- A. The words and terms discussed in Paragraphs 1.02.B, C, D, and E are not defined terms that require initial capital letters, but, when used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents, have the indicated meaning.
- B. *Intent of Certain Terms or Adjectives:* The Contract Documents include the terms “as allowed,” “as approved,” “as ordered,” “as directed” or terms of like effect or import to authorize an exercise of professional judgment by Engineer. In addition, the adjectives “reasonable,” “suitable,” “acceptable,” “proper,” “satisfactory,” or adjectives of like effect or import are used to describe an action or determination of Engineer as to the Work. It is intended that such exercise of professional judgment, action, or determination will be solely to evaluate, in general, the Work for compliance with the information in the Contract Documents and with the design concept of the Project as a functioning whole as shown or indicated in the Contract Documents (unless there is a specific statement indicating otherwise). The use of any such term or adjective is not intended to and shall not be effective to assign to Engineer any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work, or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility contrary to the provisions of Article 10 or any other provision of the Contract Documents.
- C. *Day:* The word “day” means a calendar day of 24 hours measured from midnight to the next midnight.
- D. *Defective:* The word “defective,” when modifying the word “Work,” refers to Work that is unsatisfactory, faulty, or deficient in that it:
 - 1. does not conform to the Contract Documents;
 - 2. does not meet the requirements of any applicable inspection, reference standard, test, or approval referred to in the Contract Documents; or
 - 3. has been damaged prior to Engineer’s recommendation of final payment (unless responsibility for the protection thereof has been assumed by Owner at Substantial Completion in accordance with Paragraph 15.03 or Paragraph 15.04).
- E. *Furnish, Install, Perform, Provide*
 - 1. The word “furnish,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, means to supply and deliver said services, materials, or equipment to the Site (or some other specified location) ready for use or installation and in usable or operable condition.
 - 2. The word “install,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, means to put into use or place in final position said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.
 - 3. The words “perform” or “provide,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, means to furnish and install said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.
 - 4. If the Contract Documents establish an obligation of Contractor with respect to specific services, materials, or equipment, but do not expressly use any of the four words “furnish,” “install,” “perform,” or “provide,” then Contractor shall furnish and install said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.

- F. *Contract Price or Contract Times*: References to a change in “Contract Price or Contract Times” or “Contract Times or Contract Price” or similar, indicate that such change applies to (1) Contract Price, (2) Contract Times, or (3) both Contract Price and Contract Times, as warranted, even if the term “or both” is not expressed.
- G. Unless stated otherwise in the Contract Documents, words or phrases that have a well-known technical or construction industry or trade meaning are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meaning.

ARTICLE 2—PRELIMINARY MATTERS

2.01 *Delivery of Performance and Payment Bonds; Evidence of Insurance*

- A. *Performance and Payment Bonds*: When Contractor delivers the signed counterparts of the Agreement to Owner, Contractor shall also deliver to Owner the performance bond and payment bond (if the Contract requires Contractor to furnish such bonds).
- B. *Evidence of Contractor’s Insurance*: When Contractor delivers the signed counterparts of the Agreement to Owner, Contractor shall also deliver to Owner, with copies to each additional insured (as identified in the Contract), the certificates, endorsements, and other evidence of insurance required to be provided by Contractor in accordance with Article 6, except to the extent the Supplementary Conditions expressly establish other dates for delivery of specific insurance policies.
- C. *Evidence of Owner’s Insurance*: After receipt of the signed counterparts of the Agreement and all required bonds and insurance documentation, Owner shall promptly deliver to Contractor, with copies to each additional insured (as identified in the Contract), the certificates and other evidence of insurance required to be provided by Owner under Article 6.

2.02 *Copies of Documents*

- A. Owner shall furnish to Contractor four printed copies of the Contract (including one fully signed counterpart of the Agreement), and one copy in electronic portable document format (PDF). Additional printed copies will be furnished upon request at the cost of reproduction.
- B. Owner shall maintain and safeguard at least one original printed record version of the Contract, including Drawings and Specifications signed and sealed by Engineer and other design professionals. Owner shall make such original printed record version of the Contract available to Contractor for review. Owner may delegate the responsibilities under this provision to Engineer.

2.03 *Before Starting Construction*

- A. *Preliminary Schedules*: Within 10 days after the Effective Date of the Contract (or as otherwise required by the Contract Documents), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for timely review:
 - 1. a preliminary Progress Schedule indicating the times (numbers of days or dates) for starting and completing the various stages of the Work, including any Milestones specified in the Contract;
 - 2. a preliminary Schedule of Submittals; and
 - 3. a preliminary Schedule of Values for all of the Work which includes quantities and prices of items which when added together equal the Contract Price and subdivides the Work

into component parts in sufficient detail to serve as the basis for progress payments during performance of the Work. Such prices will include an appropriate amount of overhead and profit applicable to each item of Work.

2.04 *Preconstruction Conference; Designation of Authorized Representatives*

- A. Before any Work at the Site is started, a conference attended by Owner, Contractor, Engineer, and others as appropriate will be held to establish a working understanding among the parties as to the Work, and to discuss the schedules referred to in Paragraph 2.03.A, procedures for handling Shop Drawings, Samples, and other Submittals, processing Applications for Payment, electronic or digital transmittals, and maintaining required records.
- B. At this conference Owner and Contractor each shall designate, in writing, a specific individual to act as its authorized representative with respect to the services and responsibilities under the Contract. Such individuals shall have the authority to transmit and receive information, render decisions relative to the Contract, and otherwise act on behalf of each respective party.

2.05 *Acceptance of Schedules*

- A. At least 10 days before submission of the first Application for Payment a conference, attended by Contractor, Engineer, and others as appropriate, will be held to review the schedules submitted in accordance with Paragraph 2.03.A. No progress payment will be made to Contractor until acceptable schedules are submitted to Engineer.
 - 1. The Progress Schedule will be acceptable to Engineer if it provides an orderly progression of the Work to completion within the Contract Times. Such acceptance will not impose on Engineer responsibility for the Progress Schedule, for sequencing, scheduling, or progress of the Work, nor interfere with or relieve Contractor from Contractor's full responsibility therefor.
 - 2. Contractor's Schedule of Submittals will be acceptable to Engineer if it provides a workable arrangement for reviewing and processing the required submittals.
 - 3. Contractor's Schedule of Values will be acceptable to Engineer as to form and substance if it provides a reasonable allocation of the Contract Price to the component parts of the Work.
 - 4. If a schedule is not acceptable, Contractor will have an additional 10 days to revise and resubmit the schedule.

2.06 *Electronic Transmittals*

- A. Except as otherwise stated elsewhere in the Contract, the Owner, Engineer, and Contractor may send, and shall accept, Electronic Documents transmitted by Electronic Means.
- B. If the Contract does not establish protocols for Electronic Means, then Owner, Engineer, and Contractor shall jointly develop such protocols.
- C. Subject to any governing protocols for Electronic Means, when transmitting Electronic Documents by Electronic Means, the transmitting party makes no representations as to long-term compatibility, usability, or readability of the Electronic Documents resulting from the recipient's use of software application packages, operating systems, or computer hardware differing from those used in the drafting or transmittal of the Electronic Documents.

ARTICLE 3—CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: INTENT, REQUIREMENTS, REUSE

3.01 *Intent*

- A. The Contract Documents are complementary; what is required by one Contract Document is as binding as if required by all.
- B. It is the intent of the Contract Documents to describe a functionally complete Project (or part thereof) to be constructed in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- C. Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, if there is a discrepancy between the electronic versions of the Contract Documents (including any printed copies derived from such electronic versions) and the printed record version, the printed record version will govern.
- D. The Contract supersedes prior negotiations, representations, and agreements, whether written or oral.
- E. Engineer will issue clarifications and interpretations of the Contract Documents as provided herein.
- F. Any provision or part of the Contract Documents held to be void or unenforceable under any Law or Regulation will be deemed stricken, and all remaining provisions will continue to be valid and binding upon Owner and Contractor, which agree that the Contract Documents will be reformed to replace such stricken provision or part thereof with a valid and enforceable provision that comes as close as possible to expressing the intention of the stricken provision.
- G. Nothing in the Contract Documents creates:
 - 1. any contractual relationship between Owner or Engineer and any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity performing or furnishing any of the Work, for the benefit of such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity; or
 - 2. any obligation on the part of Owner or Engineer to pay or to see to the payment of any money due any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity, except as may otherwise be required by Laws and Regulations.

3.02 *Reference Standards*

- A. *Standards Specifications, Codes, Laws and Regulations*
 - 1. Reference in the Contract Documents to standard specifications, manuals, reference standards, or codes of any technical society, organization, or association, or to Laws or Regulations, whether such reference be specific or by implication, means the standard specification, manual, reference standard, code, or Laws or Regulations in effect at the time of opening of Bids (or on the Effective Date of the Contract if there were no Bids), except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents.
 - 2. No provision of any such standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, and no instruction of a Supplier, will be effective to change the duties or responsibilities of Owner, Contractor, or Engineer from those set forth in the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer. No such provision or instruction shall be effective to assign to Owner or Engineer any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work, or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility

inconsistent with the provisions of the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer.

3.03 *Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies*

A. *Reporting Discrepancies*

1. *Contractor's Verification of Figures and Field Measurements:* Before undertaking each part of the Work, Contractor shall carefully study the Contract Documents, and check and verify pertinent figures and dimensions therein, particularly with respect to applicable field measurements. Contractor shall promptly report in writing to Engineer any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy that Contractor discovers, or has actual knowledge of, and shall not proceed with any Work affected thereby until the conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy is resolved by a clarification or interpretation by Engineer, or by an amendment or supplement to the Contract issued pursuant to Paragraph 11.01.
2. *Contractor's Review of Contract Documents:* If, before or during the performance of the Work, Contractor discovers any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy within the Contract Documents, or between the Contract Documents and (a) any applicable Law or Regulation, (b) actual field conditions, (c) any standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, or (d) any instruction of any Supplier, then Contractor shall promptly report it to Engineer in writing. Contractor shall not proceed with the Work affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15) until the conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy is resolved, by a clarification or interpretation by Engineer, or by an amendment or supplement to the Contract issued pursuant to Paragraph 11.01.
3. Contractor shall not be liable to Owner or Engineer for failure to report any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy in the Contract Documents unless Contractor had actual knowledge thereof.

B. *Resolving Discrepancies*

1. Except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents, the provisions of the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer take precedence in resolving any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy between such provisions of the Contract Documents and:
 - a. the provisions of any standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, or the instruction of any Supplier (whether or not specifically incorporated by reference as a Contract Document); or
 - b. the provisions of any Laws or Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work (unless such an interpretation of the provisions of the Contract Documents would result in violation of such Law or Regulation).

3.04 *Requirements of the Contract Documents*

- A. During the performance of the Work and until final payment, Contractor and Owner shall submit to the Engineer in writing all matters in question concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents (sometimes referred to as requests for information or interpretation—RFIs), or relating to the acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents, as soon as possible after such matters arise. Engineer will be the initial interpreter of the requirements of the Contract Documents, and judge of the acceptability of the Work.

- B. Engineer will, with reasonable promptness, render a written clarification, interpretation, or decision on the issue submitted, or initiate an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents. Engineer's written clarification, interpretation, or decision will be final and binding on Contractor, unless it appeals by submitting a Change Proposal, and on Owner, unless it appeals by filing a Claim.
- C. If a submitted matter in question concerns terms and conditions of the Contract Documents that do not involve (1) the performance or acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents, (2) the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or (3) other engineering or technical matters, then Engineer will promptly notify Owner and Contractor in writing that Engineer is unable to provide a decision or interpretation. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on resolution of such a matter in question, either party may pursue resolution as provided in Article 12.

3.05 *Reuse of Documents*

- A. Contractor and its Subcontractors and Suppliers shall not:
 - 1. have or acquire any title to or ownership rights in any of the Drawings, Specifications, or other documents (or copies of any thereof) prepared by or bearing the seal of Engineer or its consultants, including electronic media versions, or reuse any such Drawings, Specifications, other documents, or copies thereof on extensions of the Project or any other project without written consent of Owner and Engineer and specific written verification or adaptation by Engineer; or
 - 2. have or acquire any title or ownership rights in any other Contract Documents, reuse any such Contract Documents for any purpose without Owner's express written consent, or violate any copyrights pertaining to such Contract Documents.
- B. The prohibitions of this Paragraph 3.05 will survive final payment, or termination of the Contract. Nothing herein precludes Contractor from retaining copies of the Contract Documents for record purposes.

ARTICLE 4—COMMENCEMENT AND PROGRESS OF THE WORK

4.01 *Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed*

- A. The Contract Times will commence to run on the 30th day after the Effective Date of the Contract or, if a Notice to Proceed is given, on the day indicated in the Notice to Proceed. A Notice to Proceed may be given at any time within 30 days after the Effective Date of the Contract. In no event will the Contract Times commence to run later than the 60th day after the day of Bid opening or the 30th day after the Effective Date of the Contract, whichever date is earlier.

4.02 *Starting the Work*

- A. Contractor shall start to perform the Work on the date when the Contract Times commence to run. No Work may be done at the Site prior to such date.

4.03 *Reference Points*

- A. Owner shall provide engineering surveys to establish reference points for construction which in Engineer's judgment are necessary to enable Contractor to proceed with the Work. Contractor shall be responsible for laying out the Work, shall protect and preserve the

established reference points and property monuments, and shall make no changes or relocations without the prior written approval of Owner. Contractor shall report to Engineer whenever any reference point or property monument is lost or destroyed or requires relocation because of necessary changes in grades or locations, and shall be responsible for the accurate replacement or relocation of such reference points or property monuments by professionally qualified personnel.

4.04 *Progress Schedule*

- A. Contractor shall adhere to the Progress Schedule established in accordance with Paragraph 2.05 as it may be adjusted from time to time as provided below.
 - 1. Contractor shall submit to Engineer for acceptance (to the extent indicated in Paragraph 2.05) proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will not result in changing the Contract Times.
 - 2. Proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will change the Contract Times must be submitted in accordance with the requirements of Article 11.
- B. Contractor shall carry on the Work and adhere to the Progress Schedule during all disputes or disagreements with Owner. No Work will be delayed or postponed pending resolution of any disputes or disagreements, or during any appeal process, except as permitted by Paragraph 16.04, or as Owner and Contractor may otherwise agree in writing.

4.05 *Delays in Contractor's Progress*

- A. If Owner, Engineer, or anyone for whom Owner is responsible, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the performance or progress of the Work, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times.
- B. Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times for delay, disruption, or interference caused by or within the control of Contractor. Delay, disruption, and interference attributable to and within the control of a Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed to be within the control of Contractor.
- C. If Contractor's performance or progress is delayed, disrupted, or interfered with by unanticipated causes not the fault of and beyond the control of Owner, Contractor, and those for which they are responsible, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Times. Such an adjustment will be Contractor's sole and exclusive remedy for the delays, disruption, and interference described in this paragraph. Causes of delay, disruption, or interference that may give rise to an adjustment in Contract Times under this paragraph include but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Severe and unavoidable natural catastrophes such as fires, floods, epidemics, and earthquakes;
 - 2. Abnormal weather conditions;
 - 3. Acts or failures to act of third-party utility owners or other third-party entities (other than those third-party utility owners or other third-party entities performing other work at or adjacent to the Site as arranged by or under contract with Owner, as contemplated in Article 8); and
 - 4. Acts of war or terrorism.

- D. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of Contract Times or Contract Price is limited as follows:
1. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on the delay, disruption, or interference adversely affecting an activity on the critical path to completion of the Work, as of the time of the delay, disruption, or interference.
 2. Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price for any delay, disruption, or interference if such delay is concurrent with a delay, disruption, or interference caused by or within the control of Contractor. Such a concurrent delay by Contractor shall not preclude an adjustment of Contract Times to which Contractor is otherwise entitled.
 3. Adjustments of Contract Times or Contract Price are subject to the provisions of Article 11.
- E. Each Contractor request or Change Proposal seeking an increase in Contract Times or Contract Price must be supplemented by supporting data that sets forth in detail the following:
1. The circumstances that form the basis for the requested adjustment;
 2. The date upon which each cause of delay, disruption, or interference began to affect the progress of the Work;
 3. The date upon which each cause of delay, disruption, or interference ceased to affect the progress of the Work;
 4. The number of days' increase in Contract Times claimed as a consequence of each such cause of delay, disruption, or interference; and
 5. The impact on Contract Price, in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 11.07.
- Contractor shall also furnish such additional supporting documentation as Owner or Engineer may require including, where appropriate, a revised progress schedule indicating all the activities affected by the delay, disruption, or interference, and an explanation of the effect of the delay, disruption, or interference on the critical path to completion of the Work.
- F. Delays, disruption, and interference to the performance or progress of the Work resulting from the existence of a differing subsurface or physical condition, an Underground Facility that was not shown or indicated by the Contract Documents, or not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, and those resulting from Hazardous Environmental Conditions, are governed by Article 5, together with the provisions of Paragraphs 4.05.D and 4.05.E.
- G. Paragraph 8.03 addresses delays, disruption, and interference to the performance or progress of the Work resulting from the performance of certain other work at or adjacent to the Site.

ARTICLE 5—SITE; SUBSURFACE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS; HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

5.01 *Availability of Lands*

- A. Owner shall furnish the Site. Owner shall notify Contractor in writing of any encumbrances or restrictions not of general application but specifically related to use of the Site with which Contractor must comply in performing the Work.

- B. Upon reasonable written request, Owner shall furnish Contractor with a current statement of record legal title and legal description of the lands upon which permanent improvements are to be made and Owner's interest therein as necessary for giving notice of or filing a mechanic's or construction lien against such lands in accordance with applicable Laws and Regulations.
- C. Contractor shall provide for all additional lands and access thereto that may be required for temporary construction facilities or storage of materials and equipment.

5.02 *Use of Site and Other Areas*

A. *Limitation on Use of Site and Other Areas*

1. Contractor shall confine construction equipment, temporary construction facilities, the storage of materials and equipment, and the operations of workers to the Site, adjacent areas that Contractor has arranged to use through construction easements or otherwise, and other adjacent areas permitted by Laws and Regulations, and shall not unreasonably encumber the Site and such other adjacent areas with construction equipment or other materials or equipment. Contractor shall assume full responsibility for (a) damage to the Site; (b) damage to any such other adjacent areas used for Contractor's operations; (c) damage to any other adjacent land or areas, or to improvements, structures, utilities, or similar facilities located at such adjacent lands or areas; and (d) for injuries and losses sustained by the owners or occupants of any such land or areas; provided that such damage or injuries result from the performance of the Work or from other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible.
 2. If a damage or injury claim is made by the owner or occupant of any such land or area because of the performance of the Work, or because of other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible, Contractor shall (a) take immediate corrective or remedial action as required by Paragraph 7.13, or otherwise; (b) promptly attempt to settle the claim as to all parties through negotiations with such owner or occupant, or otherwise resolve the claim by arbitration or other dispute resolution proceeding, or in a court of competent jurisdiction; and (c) to the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them, from and against any such claim, and against all costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any claim or action, legal or equitable, brought by any such owner or occupant against Owner, Engineer, or any other party indemnified hereunder to the extent caused directly or indirectly, in whole or in part by, or based upon, Contractor's performance of the Work, or because of other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible.
- B. *Removal of Debris During Performance of the Work:* During the progress of the Work the Contractor shall keep the Site and other adjacent areas free from accumulations of waste materials, rubbish, and other debris. Removal and disposal of such waste materials, rubbish, and other debris will conform to applicable Laws and Regulations.
 - C. *Cleaning:* Prior to Substantial Completion of the Work Contractor shall clean the Site and the Work and make it ready for utilization by Owner. At the completion of the Work Contractor shall remove from the Site and adjacent areas all tools, appliances, construction equipment

and machinery, and surplus materials and shall restore to original condition all property not designated for alteration by the Contract Documents.

- D. *Loading of Structures:* Contractor shall not load nor permit any part of any structure to be loaded in any manner that will endanger the structure, nor shall Contractor subject any part of the Work or adjacent structures or land to stresses or pressures that will endanger them.

5.03 *Subsurface and Physical Conditions*

- A. *Reports and Drawings:* The Supplementary Conditions identify:

1. Those reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site that contain Technical Data;
2. Those drawings of existing physical conditions at or adjacent to the Site, including those drawings depicting existing surface or subsurface structures at or adjacent to the Site (except Underground Facilities), that contain Technical Data; and
3. Technical Data contained in such reports and drawings.

- B. *Underground Facilities:* Underground Facilities are shown or indicated on the Drawings, pursuant to Paragraph 5.05, and not in the drawings referred to in Paragraph 5.03.A. Information and data regarding the presence or location of Underground Facilities are not intended to be categorized, identified, or defined as Technical Data.

- C. *Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data:* Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data expressly identified in the Supplementary Conditions with respect to such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. If no such express identification has been made, then Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data as defined in Paragraph 1.01.A.46.b.

- D. *Limitations of Other Data and Documents:* Except for such reliance on Technical Data, Contractor may not rely upon or make any claim against Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, with respect to:
 1. the completeness of such reports and drawings for Contractor's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto;
 2. other data, interpretations, opinions, and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings;
 3. the contents of other Site-related documents made available to Contractor, such as record drawings from other projects at or adjacent to the Site, or Owner's archival documents concerning the Site; or
 4. any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any Technical Data or any such other data, interpretations, opinions, or information.

5.04 *Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions*

- A. *Notice by Contractor:* If Contractor believes that any subsurface or physical condition that is uncovered or revealed at the Site:
1. is of such a nature as to establish that any Technical Data on which Contractor is entitled to rely as provided in Paragraph 5.03 is materially inaccurate;
 2. is of such a nature as to require a change in the Drawings or Specifications;
 3. differs materially from that shown or indicated in the Contract Documents; or
 4. is of an unusual nature, and differs materially from conditions ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in work of the character provided for in the Contract Documents;

then Contractor shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing the subsurface or physical conditions or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15), notify Owner and Engineer in writing about such condition. Contractor shall not further disturb such condition or perform any Work in connection therewith (except with respect to an emergency) until receipt of a written statement permitting Contractor to do so.

- B. *Engineer's Review:* After receipt of written notice as required by the preceding paragraph, Engineer will promptly review the subsurface or physical condition in question; determine whether it is necessary for Owner to obtain additional exploration or tests with respect to the condition; conclude whether the condition falls within any one or more of the differing site condition categories in Paragraph 5.04.A; obtain any pertinent cost or schedule information from Contractor; prepare recommendations to Owner regarding the Contractor's resumption of Work in connection with the subsurface or physical condition in question and the need for any change in the Drawings or Specifications; and advise Owner in writing of Engineer's findings, conclusions, and recommendations.
- C. *Owner's Statement to Contractor Regarding Site Condition:* After receipt of Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, Owner shall issue a written statement to Contractor (with a copy to Engineer) regarding the subsurface or physical condition in question, addressing the resumption of Work in connection with such condition, indicating whether any change in the Drawings or Specifications will be made, and adopting or rejecting Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, in whole or in part.
- D. *Early Resumption of Work:* If at any time Engineer determines that Work in connection with the subsurface or physical condition in question may resume prior to completion of Engineer's review or Owner's issuance of its statement to Contractor, because the condition in question has been adequately documented, and analyzed on a preliminary basis, then the Engineer may at its discretion instruct Contractor to resume such Work.
- E. *Possible Price and Times Adjustments*
1. Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, to the extent that the existence of a differing subsurface or physical condition, or any related delay, disruption, or interference, causes an increase or decrease in

Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work; subject, however, to the following:

- a. Such condition must fall within any one or more of the categories described in Paragraph 5.04.A;
 - b. With respect to Work that is paid for on a unit price basis, any adjustment in Contract Price will be subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03; and,
 - c. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is subject to the provisions of Paragraphs 4.05.D and 4.05.E.
2. Contractor shall not be entitled to any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times with respect to a subsurface or physical condition if:
 - a. Contractor knew of the existence of such condition at the time Contractor made a commitment to Owner with respect to Contract Price and Contract Times by the submission of a Bid or becoming bound under a negotiated contract, or otherwise;
 - b. The existence of such condition reasonably could have been discovered or revealed as a result of any examination, investigation, exploration, test, or study of the Site and contiguous areas expressly required by the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents to be conducted by or for Contractor prior to Contractor's making such commitment; or
 - c. Contractor failed to give the written notice required by Paragraph 5.04.A.
 3. If Owner and Contractor agree regarding Contractor's entitlement to and the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, then any such adjustment will be set forth in a Change Order.
 4. Contractor may submit a Change Proposal regarding its entitlement to or the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, no later than 30 days after Owner's issuance of the Owner's written statement to Contractor regarding the subsurface or physical condition in question.
- F. *Underground Facilities; Hazardous Environmental Conditions:* Paragraph 5.05 governs rights and responsibilities regarding the presence or location of Underground Facilities. Paragraph 5.06 governs rights and responsibilities regarding Hazardous Environmental Conditions. The provisions of Paragraphs 5.03 and 5.04 are not applicable to the presence or location of Underground Facilities, or to Hazardous Environmental Conditions.

5.05 *Underground Facilities*

- A. *Contractor's Responsibilities:* Unless it is otherwise expressly provided in the Supplementary Conditions, the cost of all of the following are included in the Contract Price, and Contractor shall have full responsibility for:
1. reviewing and checking all information and data regarding existing Underground Facilities at the Site;
 2. complying with applicable state and local utility damage prevention Laws and Regulations;

3. verifying the actual location of those Underground Facilities shown or indicated in the Contract Documents as being within the area affected by the Work, by exposing such Underground Facilities during the course of construction;
 4. coordination of the Work with the owners (including Owner) of such Underground Facilities, during construction; and
 5. the safety and protection of all existing Underground Facilities at the Site, and repairing any damage thereto resulting from the Work.
- B. *Notice by Contractor:* If Contractor believes that an Underground Facility that is uncovered or revealed at the Site was not shown or indicated on the Drawings, or was not shown or indicated on the Drawings with reasonable accuracy, then Contractor shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing conditions affected thereby or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15), notify Owner and Engineer in writing regarding such Underground Facility.
- C. *Engineer's Review:* Engineer will:
1. promptly review the Underground Facility and conclude whether such Underground Facility was not shown or indicated on the Drawings, or was not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy;
 2. identify and communicate with the owner of the Underground Facility; prepare recommendations to Owner (and if necessary issue any preliminary instructions to Contractor) regarding the Contractor's resumption of Work in connection with the Underground Facility in question;
 3. obtain any pertinent cost or schedule information from Contractor; determine the extent, if any, to which a change is required in the Drawings or Specifications to reflect and document the consequences of the existence or location of the Underground Facility; and
 4. advise Owner in writing of Engineer's findings, conclusions, and recommendations.
- During such time, Contractor shall be responsible for the safety and protection of such Underground Facility.
- D. *Owner's Statement to Contractor Regarding Underground Facility:* After receipt of Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, Owner shall issue a written statement to Contractor (with a copy to Engineer) regarding the Underground Facility in question addressing the resumption of Work in connection with such Underground Facility, indicating whether any change in the Drawings or Specifications will be made, and adopting or rejecting Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations in whole or in part.
- E. *Early Resumption of Work:* If at any time Engineer determines that Work in connection with the Underground Facility may resume prior to completion of Engineer's review or Owner's issuance of its statement to Contractor, because the Underground Facility in question and conditions affected by its presence have been adequately documented, and analyzed on a preliminary basis, then the Engineer may at its discretion instruct Contractor to resume such Work.
- F. *Possible Price and Times Adjustments*
1. Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, to the extent that any existing Underground Facility at the Site that was not shown

or indicated on the Drawings, or was not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, or any related delay, disruption, or interference, causes an increase or decrease in Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work; subject, however, to the following:

- a. With respect to Work that is paid for on a unit price basis, any adjustment in Contract Price will be subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03;
 - b. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is subject to the provisions of Paragraphs 4.05.D and 4.05.E; and
 - c. Contractor gave the notice required in Paragraph 5.05.B.
2. If Owner and Contractor agree regarding Contractor's entitlement to and the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, then any such adjustment will be set forth in a Change Order.
 3. Contractor may submit a Change Proposal regarding its entitlement to or the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, no later than 30 days after Owner's issuance of the Owner's written statement to Contractor regarding the Underground Facility in question.
 4. The information and data shown or indicated on the Drawings with respect to existing Underground Facilities at the Site is based on information and data (a) furnished by the owners of such Underground Facilities, or by others, (b) obtained from available records, or (c) gathered in an investigation conducted in accordance with the current edition of ASCE 38, Standard Guideline for the Collection and Depiction of Existing Subsurface Utility Data, by the American Society of Civil Engineers. If such information or data is incorrect or incomplete, Contractor's remedies are limited to those set forth in this Paragraph 5.05.F.

5.06 *Hazardous Environmental Conditions at Site*

A. *Reports and Drawings:* The Supplementary Conditions identify:

1. those reports known to Owner relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions that have been identified at or adjacent to the Site;
2. drawings known to Owner relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions that have been identified at or adjacent to the Site; and
3. Technical Data contained in such reports and drawings.

B. *Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data Authorized:* Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data expressly identified in the Supplementary Conditions with respect to such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. If no such express identification has been made, then Contractor may rely on the accuracy of the Technical Data as defined in Paragraph 1.01.A.46.b. Except for such reliance on Technical Data, Contractor may not rely upon or make any claim against Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, with respect to:

1. the completeness of such reports and drawings for Contractor's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures

- of construction to be employed by Contractor, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto;
2. other data, interpretations, opinions, and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings; or
 3. any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any Technical Data or any such other data, interpretations, opinions or information.
- C. Contractor shall not be responsible for removing or remediating any Hazardous Environmental Condition encountered, uncovered, or revealed at the Site unless such removal or remediation is expressly identified in the Contract Documents to be within the scope of the Work.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for controlling, containing, and duly removing all Constituents of Concern brought to the Site by Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or anyone else for whom Contractor is responsible, and for any associated costs; and for the costs of removing and remediating any Hazardous Environmental Condition created by the presence of any such Constituents of Concern.
- E. If Contractor encounters, uncovers, or reveals a Hazardous Environmental Condition whose removal or remediation is not expressly identified in the Contract Documents as being within the scope of the Work, or if Contractor or anyone for whom Contractor is responsible creates a Hazardous Environmental Condition, then Contractor shall immediately: (1) secure or otherwise isolate such condition; (2) stop all Work in connection with such condition and in any area affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15); and (3) notify Owner and Engineer (and promptly thereafter confirm such notice in writing). Owner shall promptly consult with Engineer concerning the necessity for Owner to retain a qualified expert to evaluate such condition or take corrective action, if any. Promptly after consulting with Engineer, Owner shall take such actions as are necessary to permit Owner to timely obtain required permits and provide Contractor the written notice required by Paragraph 5.06.F. If Contractor or anyone for whom Contractor is responsible created the Hazardous Environmental Condition in question, then Owner may remove and remediate the Hazardous Environmental Condition, and impose a set-off against payments to account for the associated costs.
- F. Contractor shall not resume Work in connection with such Hazardous Environmental Condition or in any affected area until after Owner has obtained any required permits related thereto, and delivered written notice to Contractor either (1) specifying that such condition and any affected area is or has been rendered safe for the resumption of Work, or (2) specifying any special conditions under which such Work may be resumed safely.
- G. If Owner and Contractor cannot agree as to entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, as a result of such Work stoppage, such special conditions under which Work is agreed to be resumed by Contractor, or any costs or expenses incurred in response to the Hazardous Environmental Condition, then within 30 days of Owner's written notice regarding the resumption of Work, Contractor may submit a Change Proposal, or Owner may impose a set-off. Entitlement to any such adjustment is subject to the provisions of Paragraphs 4.05.D, 4.05.E, 11.07, and 11.08.
- H. If, after receipt of such written notice, Contractor does not agree to resume such Work based on a reasonable belief it is unsafe, or does not agree to resume such Work under such special

conditions, then Owner may order the portion of the Work that is in the area affected by such condition to be deleted from the Work, following the contractual change procedures in Article 11. Owner may have such deleted portion of the Work performed by Owner's own forces or others in accordance with Article 8.

- I. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals, and all court, arbitration, or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to a Hazardous Environmental Condition, provided that such Hazardous Environmental Condition (1) was not shown or indicated in the Drawings, Specifications, or other Contract Documents, identified as Technical Data entitled to limited reliance pursuant to Paragraph 5.06.B, or identified in the Contract Documents to be included within the scope of the Work, and (2) was not created by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible. Nothing in this Paragraph 5.06.I obligates Owner to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.
- J. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to the failure to control, contain, or remove a Constituent of Concern brought to the Site by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible, or to a Hazardous Environmental Condition created by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible. Nothing in this Paragraph 5.06.J obligates Contractor to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.
- K. The provisions of Paragraphs 5.03, 5.04, and 5.05 do not apply to the presence of Constituents of Concern or to a Hazardous Environmental Condition uncovered or revealed at the Site.

ARTICLE 6—BONDS AND INSURANCE

6.01 *Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds*

- A. Contractor shall furnish a performance bond and a payment bond, each in an amount at least equal to the Contract Price, as security for the faithful performance and payment of Contractor's obligations under the Contract. These bonds must remain in effect until one year after the date when final payment becomes due or until completion of the correction period specified in Paragraph 15.08, whichever is later, except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations, the terms of a prescribed bond form, the Supplementary Conditions, or other provisions of the Contract.
- B. Contractor shall also furnish such other bonds (if any) as are required by the Supplementary Conditions or other provisions of the Contract.
- C. All bonds must be in the form included in the Bidding Documents or otherwise specified by Owner prior to execution of the Contract, except as provided otherwise by Laws or

Regulations, and must be issued and signed by a surety named in “Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies” as published in Department Circular 570 (as amended and supplemented) by the Bureau of the Fiscal Service, U.S. Department of the Treasury. A bond signed by an agent or attorney-in-fact must be accompanied by a certified copy of that individual’s authority to bind the surety. The evidence of authority must show that it is effective on the date the agent or attorney-in-fact signed the accompanying bond.

- D. Contractor shall obtain the required bonds from surety companies that are duly licensed or authorized, in the state or jurisdiction in which the Project is located, to issue bonds in the required amounts.
- E. If the surety on a bond furnished by Contractor is declared bankrupt or becomes insolvent, or the surety ceases to meet the requirements above, then Contractor shall promptly notify Owner and Engineer in writing and shall, within 20 days after the event giving rise to such notification, provide another bond and surety, both of which must comply with the bond and surety requirements above.
- F. If Contractor has failed to obtain a required bond, Owner may exclude the Contractor from the Site and exercise Owner’s termination rights under Article 16.
- G. Upon request to Owner from any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other person or entity claiming to have furnished labor, services, materials, or equipment used in the performance of the Work, Owner shall provide a copy of the payment bond to such person or entity.
- H. Upon request to Contractor from any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other person or entity claiming to have furnished labor, services, materials, or equipment used in the performance of the Work, Contractor shall provide a copy of the payment bond to such person or entity.

6.02 *Insurance—General Provisions*

- A. Owner and Contractor shall obtain and maintain insurance as required in this article and in the Supplementary Conditions.
- B. All insurance required by the Contract to be purchased and maintained by Owner or Contractor shall be obtained from insurance companies that are duly licensed or authorized in the state or jurisdiction in which the Project is located to issue insurance policies for the required limits and coverages. Unless a different standard is indicated in the Supplementary Conditions, all companies that provide insurance policies required under this Contract shall have an A.M. Best rating of A-VII or better.
- C. Alternative forms of insurance coverage, including but not limited to self-insurance and “Occupational Accident and Excess Employer’s Indemnity Policies,” are not sufficient to meet the insurance requirements of this Contract, unless expressly allowed in the Supplementary Conditions.
- D. Contractor shall deliver to Owner, with copies to each additional insured identified in the Contract, certificates of insurance and endorsements establishing that Contractor has obtained and is maintaining the policies and coverages required by the Contract. Upon request by Owner or any other insured, Contractor shall also furnish other evidence of such required insurance, including but not limited to copies of policies, documentation of applicable self-insured retentions (if allowed) and deductibles, full disclosure of all relevant exclusions, and evidence of insurance required to be purchased and maintained by

Subcontractors or Suppliers. In any documentation furnished under this provision, Contractor, Subcontractors, and Suppliers may block out (redact) (1) any confidential premium or pricing information and (2) any wording specific to a project or jurisdiction other than those applicable to this Contract.

- E. Owner shall deliver to Contractor, with copies to each additional insured identified in the Contract, certificates of insurance and endorsements establishing that Owner has obtained and is maintaining the policies and coverages required of Owner by the Contract (if any). Upon request by Contractor or any other insured, Owner shall also provide other evidence of such required insurance (if any), including but not limited to copies of policies, documentation of applicable self-insured retentions (if allowed) and deductibles, and full disclosure of all relevant exclusions. In any documentation furnished under this provision, Owner may block out (redact) (1) any confidential premium or pricing information and (2) any wording specific to a project or jurisdiction other than those relevant to this Contract.
- F. Failure of Owner or Contractor to demand such certificates or other evidence of the other party's full compliance with these insurance requirements, or failure of Owner or Contractor to identify a deficiency in compliance from the evidence provided, will not be construed as a waiver of the other party's obligation to obtain and maintain such insurance.
- G. In addition to the liability insurance required to be provided by Contractor, the Owner, at Owner's option, may purchase and maintain Owner's own liability insurance. Owner's liability policies, if any, operate separately and independently from policies required to be provided by Contractor, and Contractor cannot rely upon Owner's liability policies for any of Contractor's obligations to the Owner, Engineer, or third parties.
- H. Contractor shall require:
 - 1. Subcontractors to purchase and maintain worker's compensation, commercial general liability, and other insurance that is appropriate for their participation in the Project, and to name as additional insureds Owner and Engineer (and any other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as additional insureds on Contractor's liability policies) on each Subcontractor's commercial general liability insurance policy; and
 - 2. Suppliers to purchase and maintain insurance that is appropriate for their participation in the Project.
- I. If either party does not purchase or maintain the insurance required of such party by the Contract, such party shall notify the other party in writing of such failure to purchase prior to the start of the Work, or of such failure to maintain prior to any change in the required coverage.
- J. If Contractor has failed to obtain and maintain required insurance, Contractor's entitlement to enter or remain at the Site will end immediately, and Owner may impose an appropriate set-off against payment for any associated costs (including but not limited to the cost of purchasing necessary insurance coverage), and exercise Owner's termination rights under Article 16.
- K. Without prejudice to any other right or remedy, if a party has failed to obtain required insurance, the other party may elect (but is in no way obligated) to obtain equivalent insurance to protect such other party's interests at the expense of the party who was required to provide such coverage, and the Contract Price will be adjusted accordingly.

- L. Owner does not represent that insurance coverage and limits established in this Contract necessarily will be adequate to protect Contractor or Contractor's interests. Contractor is responsible for determining whether such coverage and limits are adequate to protect its interests, and for obtaining and maintaining any additional insurance that Contractor deems necessary.
- M. The insurance and insurance limits required herein will not be deemed as a limitation on Contractor's liability, or that of its Subcontractors or Suppliers, under the indemnities granted to Owner and other individuals and entities in the Contract or otherwise.
- N. All the policies of insurance required to be purchased and maintained under this Contract will contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled, or renewal refused, until at least 10 days prior written notice has been given to the purchasing policyholder. Within three days of receipt of any such written notice, the purchasing policyholder shall provide a copy of the notice to each other insured and Engineer.

6.03 *Contractor's Insurance*

- A. *Required Insurance:* Contractor shall purchase and maintain Worker's Compensation, Commercial General Liability, and other insurance pursuant to the specific requirements of the Supplementary Conditions.
- B. *General Provisions:* The policies of insurance required by this Paragraph 6.03 as supplemented must:
 - 1. include at least the specific coverages required;
 - 2. be written for not less than the limits provided, or those required by Laws or Regulations, whichever is greater;
 - 3. remain in effect at least until the Work is complete (as set forth in Paragraph 15.06.D), and longer if expressly required elsewhere in this Contract, and at all times thereafter when Contractor may be correcting, removing, or replacing defective Work as a warranty or correction obligation, or otherwise, or returning to the Site to conduct other tasks arising from the Contract;
 - 4. apply with respect to the performance of the Work, whether such performance is by Contractor, any Subcontractor or Supplier, or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable; and
 - 5. include all necessary endorsements to support the stated requirements.
- C. *Additional Insureds:* The Contractor's commercial general liability, automobile liability, employer's liability, umbrella or excess, pollution liability, and unmanned aerial vehicle liability policies, if required by this Contract, must:
 - 1. include and list as additional insureds Owner and Engineer, and any individuals or entities identified as additional insureds in the Supplementary Conditions;
 - 2. include coverage for the respective officers, directors, members, partners, employees, and consultants of all such additional insureds;
 - 3. afford primary coverage to these additional insureds for all claims covered thereby (including as applicable those arising from both ongoing and completed operations);

4. not seek contribution from insurance maintained by the additional insured; and
5. as to commercial general liability insurance, apply to additional insureds with respect to liability caused in whole or in part by Contractor's acts or omissions, or the acts and omissions of those working on Contractor's behalf, in the performance of Contractor's operations.

6.04 *Builder's Risk and Other Property Insurance*

- A. *Builder's Risk*: Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Contractor shall purchase and maintain builder's risk insurance upon the Work on a completed value basis, in the amount of the Work's full insurable replacement cost (subject to such deductible amounts as may be provided in the Supplementary Conditions or required by Laws and Regulations). The specific requirements applicable to the builder's risk insurance are set forth in the Supplementary Conditions.
- B. *Property Insurance for Facilities of Owner Where Work Will Occur*: Owner is responsible for obtaining and maintaining property insurance covering each existing structure, building, or facility in which any part of the Work will occur, or to which any part of the Work will attach or be adjoined. Such property insurance will be written on a special perils (all-risk) form, on a replacement cost basis, providing coverage consistent with that required for the builder's risk insurance, and will be maintained until the Work is complete, as set forth in Paragraph 15.06.D.
- C. *Property Insurance for Substantially Complete Facilities*: Promptly after Substantial Completion, and before actual occupancy or use of the substantially completed Work, Owner will obtain property insurance for such substantially completed Work, and maintain such property insurance at least until the Work is complete, as set forth in Paragraph 15.06.D. Such property insurance will be written on a special perils (all-risk) form, on a replacement cost basis, and provide coverage consistent with that required for the builder's risk insurance. The builder's risk insurance may terminate upon written confirmation of Owner's procurement of such property insurance.
- D. *Partial Occupancy or Use by Owner*: If Owner will occupy or use a portion or portions of the Work prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work, as provided in Paragraph 15.04, then Owner (directly, if it is the purchaser of the builder's risk policy, or through Contractor) will provide advance notice of such occupancy or use to the builder's risk insurer, and obtain an endorsement consenting to the continuation of coverage prior to commencing such partial occupancy or use.
- E. *Insurance of Other Property; Additional Insurance*: If the express insurance provisions of the Contract do not require or address the insurance of a property item or interest, then the entity or individual owning such property item will be responsible for insuring it. If Contractor elects to obtain other special insurance to be included in or supplement the builder's risk or property insurance policies provided under this Paragraph 6.04, it may do so at Contractor's expense.

6.05 *Property Losses; Subrogation*

- A. The builder's risk insurance policy purchased and maintained in accordance with Paragraph 6.04 (or an installation floater policy if authorized by the Supplementary Conditions), will contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any loss or damage the insurer will have no rights of recovery against any insureds thereunder, or against

Engineer or its consultants, or their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors.

1. Owner and Contractor waive all rights against each other and the respective officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, or resulting from any of the perils, risks, or causes of loss covered by such policies and any other property insurance applicable to the Work; and, in addition, waive all such rights against Engineer, its consultants, all individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as builder's risk or installation floater insureds, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, under such policies for losses and damages so caused.
 2. None of the above waivers extends to the rights that any party making such waiver may have to the proceeds of insurance held by Owner or Contractor as trustee or fiduciary, or otherwise payable under any policy so issued.
- B. Any property insurance policy maintained by Owner covering any loss, damage, or consequential loss to Owner's existing structures, buildings, or facilities in which any part of the Work will occur, or to which any part of the Work will attach or adjoin; to adjacent structures, buildings, or facilities of Owner; or to part or all of the completed or substantially completed Work, during partial occupancy or use pursuant to Paragraph 15.04, after Substantial Completion pursuant to Paragraph 15.03, or after final payment pursuant to Paragraph 15.06, will contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any loss or damage the insurer will have no rights of recovery against any insureds thereunder, or against Contractor, Subcontractors, or Engineer, or the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors of each and any of them, and that the insured is allowed to waive the insurer's rights of subrogation in a written contract executed prior to the loss, damage, or consequential loss.
1. Owner waives all rights against Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them, for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, or resulting from fire or any of the perils, risks, or causes of loss covered by such policies.
- C. The waivers in this Paragraph 6.05 include the waiver of rights due to business interruption, loss of use, or other consequential loss extending beyond direct physical loss or damage to Owner's property or the Work caused by, arising out of, or resulting from fire or other insured peril, risk, or cause of loss.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for assuring that each Subcontract contains provisions whereby the Subcontractor waives all rights against Owner, Contractor, all individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as insureds, the Engineer and its consultants, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, relating to, or resulting from fire or other peril, risk, or cause of loss covered by builder's risk insurance, installation floater, and any other property insurance applicable to the Work.

6.06 *Receipt and Application of Property Insurance Proceeds*

- A. Any insured loss under the builder's risk and other policies of property insurance required by Paragraph 6.04 will be adjusted and settled with the named insured that purchased the policy. Such named insured shall act as fiduciary for the other insureds, and give notice to such other insureds that adjustment and settlement of a claim is in progress. Any other insured may state its position regarding a claim for insured loss in writing within 15 days after notice of such claim.
- B. Proceeds for such insured losses may be made payable by the insurer either jointly to multiple insureds, or to the named insured that purchased the policy in its own right and as fiduciary for other insureds, subject to the requirements of any applicable mortgage clause. A named insured receiving insurance proceeds under the builder's risk and other policies of insurance required by Paragraph 6.04 shall maintain such proceeds in a segregated account, and distribute such proceeds in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach, or as otherwise required under the dispute resolution provisions of this Contract or applicable Laws and Regulations.
- C. If no other special agreement is reached, Contractor shall repair or replace the damaged Work, using allocated insurance proceeds.

ARTICLE 7—CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

7.01 *Contractor's Means and Methods of Construction*

- A. Contractor shall be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction.
- B. If the Contract Documents note, or Contractor determines, that professional engineering or other design services are needed to carry out Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, or for Site safety, then Contractor shall cause such services to be provided by a properly licensed design professional, at Contractor's expense. Such services are not Owner-delegated professional design services under this Contract, and neither Owner nor Engineer has any responsibility with respect to (1) Contractor's determination of the need for such services, (2) the qualifications or licensing of the design professionals retained or employed by Contractor, (3) the performance of such services, or (4) any errors, omissions, or defects in such services.

7.02 *Supervision and Superintendence*

- A. Contractor shall supervise, inspect, and direct the Work competently and efficiently, devoting such attention thereto and applying such skills and expertise as may be necessary to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- B. At all times during the progress of the Work, Contractor shall assign a competent resident superintendent who will not be replaced without written notice to Owner and Engineer except under extraordinary circumstances.

7.03 *Labor; Working Hours*

- A. Contractor shall provide competent, suitably qualified personnel to survey and lay out the Work and perform construction as required by the Contract Documents. Contractor shall maintain good discipline and order at the Site.

- B. Contractor shall be fully responsible to Owner and Engineer for all acts and omissions of Contractor's employees; of Suppliers and Subcontractors, and their employees; and of any other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work, just as Contractor is responsible for Contractor's own acts and omissions.
- C. Except as otherwise required for the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, and except as otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, all Work at the Site will be performed during regular working hours, Monday through Friday. Contractor will not perform Work on a Saturday, Sunday, or any legal holiday. Contractor may perform Work outside regular working hours or on Saturdays, Sundays, or legal holidays only with Owner's written consent, which will not be unreasonably withheld.

7.04 *Services, Materials, and Equipment*

- A. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall provide and assume full responsibility for all services, materials, equipment, labor, transportation, construction equipment and machinery, tools, appliances, fuel, power, light, heat, telephone, water, sanitary facilities, temporary facilities, and all other facilities and incidentals necessary for the performance, testing, start up, and completion of the Work, whether or not such items are specifically called for in the Contract Documents.
- B. All materials and equipment incorporated into the Work must be new and of good quality, except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. All special warranties and guarantees required by the Specifications will expressly run to the benefit of Owner. If required by Engineer, Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence (including reports of required tests) as to the source, kind, and quality of materials and equipment.
- C. All materials and equipment must be stored, applied, installed, connected, erected, protected, used, cleaned, and conditioned in accordance with instructions of the applicable Supplier, except as otherwise may be provided in the Contract Documents.

7.05 *"Or Equals"*

- A. *Contractor's Request; Governing Criteria:* Whenever an item of equipment or material is specified or described in the Contract Documents by using the names of one or more proprietary items or specific Suppliers, the Contract Price has been based upon Contractor furnishing such item as specified. The specification or description of such an item is intended to establish the type, function, appearance, and quality required. Unless the specification or description contains or is followed by words reading that no like, equivalent, or "or equal" item is permitted, Contractor may request that Engineer authorize the use of other items of equipment or material, or items from other proposed Suppliers, under the circumstances described below.
 - 1. If Engineer in its sole discretion determines that an item of equipment or material proposed by Contractor is functionally equal to that named and sufficiently similar so that no change in related Work will be required, Engineer will deem it an "or equal" item. For the purposes of this paragraph, a proposed item of equipment or material will be considered functionally equal to an item so named if:
 - a. in the exercise of reasonable judgment Engineer determines that the proposed item:
 - 1) is at least equal in materials of construction, quality, durability, appearance, strength, and design characteristics;

- 2) will reliably perform at least equally well the function and achieve the results imposed by the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole;
 - 3) has a proven record of performance and availability of responsive service; and
 - 4) is not objectionable to Owner.
- b. Contractor certifies that, if the proposed item is approved and incorporated into the Work:
 - 1) there will be no increase in cost to the Owner or increase in Contract Times; and
 - 2) the item will conform substantially to the detailed requirements of the item named in the Contract Documents.
- B. *Contractor's Expense*: Contractor shall provide all data in support of any proposed "or equal" item at Contractor's expense.
- C. *Engineer's Evaluation and Determination*: Engineer will be allowed a reasonable time to evaluate each "or-equal" request. Engineer may require Contractor to furnish additional data about the proposed "or-equal" item. Engineer will be the sole judge of acceptability. No "or-equal" item will be ordered, furnished, installed, or utilized until Engineer's review is complete and Engineer determines that the proposed item is an "or-equal," which will be evidenced by an approved Shop Drawing or other written communication. Engineer will advise Contractor in writing of any negative determination.
- D. *Effect of Engineer's Determination*: Neither approval nor denial of an "or-equal" request will result in any change in Contract Price. The Engineer's denial of an "or-equal" request will be final and binding, and may not be reversed through an appeal under any provision of the Contract.
- E. *Treatment as a Substitution Request*: If Engineer determines that an item of equipment or material proposed by Contractor does not qualify as an "or-equal" item, Contractor may request that Engineer consider the item a proposed substitute pursuant to Paragraph 7.06.

7.06 Substitutes

- A. *Contractor's Request; Governing Criteria*: Unless the specification or description of an item of equipment or material required to be furnished under the Contract Documents contains or is followed by words reading that no substitution is permitted, Contractor may request that Engineer authorize the use of other items of equipment or material under the circumstances described below. To the extent possible such requests must be made before commencement of related construction at the Site.
1. Contractor shall submit sufficient information as provided below to allow Engineer to determine if the item of material or equipment proposed is functionally equivalent to that named and an acceptable substitute therefor. Engineer will not accept requests for review of proposed substitute items of equipment or material from anyone other than Contractor.
 2. The requirements for review by Engineer will be as set forth in Paragraph 7.06.B, as supplemented by the Specifications, and as Engineer may decide is appropriate under the circumstances.

3. Contractor shall make written application to Engineer for review of a proposed substitute item of equipment or material that Contractor seeks to furnish or use. The application:
 - a. will certify that the proposed substitute item will:
 - 1) perform adequately the functions and achieve the results called for by the general design;
 - 2) be similar in substance to the item specified; and
 - 3) be suited to the same use as the item specified.
 - b. will state:
 - 1) the extent, if any, to which the use of the proposed substitute item will necessitate a change in Contract Times;
 - 2) whether use of the proposed substitute item in the Work will require a change in any of the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner for other work on the Project) to adapt the design to the proposed substitute item; and
 - 3) whether incorporation or use of the proposed substitute item in connection with the Work is subject to payment of any license fee or royalty.
 - c. will identify:
 - 1) all variations of the proposed substitute item from the item specified; and
 - 2) available engineering, sales, maintenance, repair, and replacement services.
 - d. will contain an itemized estimate of all costs or credits that will result directly or indirectly from use of such substitute item, including but not limited to changes in Contract Price, shared savings, costs of redesign, and claims of other contractors affected by any resulting change.
- B. *Engineer's Evaluation and Determination*: Engineer will be allowed a reasonable time to evaluate each substitute request, and to obtain comments and direction from Owner. Engineer may require Contractor to furnish additional data about the proposed substitute item. Engineer will be the sole judge of acceptability. No substitute will be ordered, furnished, installed, or utilized until Engineer's review is complete and Engineer determines that the proposed item is an acceptable substitute. Engineer's determination will be evidenced by a Field Order or a proposed Change Order accounting for the substitution itself and all related impacts, including changes in Contract Price or Contract Times. Engineer will advise Contractor in writing of any negative determination.
- C. *Special Guarantee*: Owner may require Contractor to furnish at Contractor's expense a special performance guarantee or other surety with respect to any substitute.
- D. *Reimbursement of Engineer's Cost*: Engineer will record Engineer's costs in evaluating a substitute proposed or submitted by Contractor. Whether or not Engineer approves a substitute so proposed or submitted by Contractor, Contractor shall reimburse Owner for the reasonable charges of Engineer for evaluating each such proposed substitute. Contractor shall also reimburse Owner for the reasonable charges of Engineer for making changes in the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner) resulting from the acceptance of each proposed substitute.

- E. *Contractor's Expense*: Contractor shall provide all data in support of any proposed substitute at Contractor's expense.
- F. *Effect of Engineer's Determination*: If Engineer approves the substitution request, Contractor shall execute the proposed Change Order and proceed with the substitution. The Engineer's denial of a substitution request will be final and binding, and may not be reversed through an appeal under any provision of the Contract. Contractor may challenge the scope of reimbursement costs imposed under Paragraph 7.06.D, by timely submittal of a Change Proposal.

7.07 *Concerning Subcontractors and Suppliers*

- A. Contractor may retain Subcontractors and Suppliers for the performance of parts of the Work. Such Subcontractors and Suppliers must be acceptable to Owner. The Contractor's retention of a Subcontractor or Supplier for the performance of parts of the Work will not relieve Contractor's obligation to Owner to perform and complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- B. Contractor shall retain specific Subcontractors and Suppliers for the performance of designated parts of the Work if required by the Contract to do so.
- C. Subsequent to the submittal of Contractor's Bid or final negotiation of the terms of the Contract, Owner may not require Contractor to retain any Subcontractor or Supplier to furnish or perform any of the Work against which Contractor has reasonable objection.
- D. Prior to entry into any binding subcontract or purchase order, Contractor shall submit to Owner the identity of the proposed Subcontractor or Supplier (unless Owner has already deemed such proposed Subcontractor or Supplier acceptable during the bidding process or otherwise). Such proposed Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed acceptable to Owner unless Owner raises a substantive, reasonable objection within 5 days.
- E. Owner may require the replacement of any Subcontractor or Supplier. Owner also may require Contractor to retain specific replacements; provided, however, that Owner may not require a replacement to which Contractor has a reasonable objection. If Contractor has submitted the identity of certain Subcontractors or Suppliers for acceptance by Owner, and Owner has accepted it (either in writing or by failing to make written objection thereto), then Owner may subsequently revoke the acceptance of any such Subcontractor or Supplier so identified solely on the basis of substantive, reasonable objection after due investigation. Contractor shall submit an acceptable replacement for the rejected Subcontractor or Supplier.
- F. If Owner requires the replacement of any Subcontractor or Supplier retained by Contractor to perform any part of the Work, then Contractor shall be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, with respect to the replacement; and Contractor shall initiate a Change Proposal for such adjustment within 30 days of Owner's requirement of replacement.
- G. No acceptance by Owner of any such Subcontractor or Supplier, whether initially or as a replacement, will constitute a waiver of the right of Owner to the completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

- H. On a monthly basis, Contractor shall submit to Engineer a complete list of all Subcontractors and Suppliers having a direct contract with Contractor, and of all other Subcontractors and Suppliers known to Contractor at the time of submittal.
- I. Contractor shall be solely responsible for scheduling and coordinating the work of Subcontractors and Suppliers.
- J. The divisions and sections of the Specifications and the identifications of any Drawings do not control Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or Suppliers, or in delineating the Work to be performed by any specific trade.
- K. All Work performed for Contractor by a Subcontractor or Supplier must be pursuant to an appropriate contractual agreement that specifically binds the Subcontractor or Supplier to the applicable terms and conditions of the Contract for the benefit of Owner and Engineer.
- L. Owner may furnish to any Subcontractor or Supplier, to the extent practicable, information about amounts paid to Contractor for Work performed for Contractor by the Subcontractor or Supplier.
- M. Contractor shall restrict all Subcontractors and Suppliers from communicating with Engineer or Owner, except through Contractor or in case of an emergency, or as otherwise expressly allowed in this Contract.

7.08 *Patent Fees and Royalties*

- A. Contractor shall pay all license fees and royalties and assume all costs incident to the use in the performance of the Work or the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device which is the subject of patent rights or copyrights held by others. If an invention, design, process, product, or device is specified in the Contract Documents for use in the performance of the Work and if, to the actual knowledge of Owner or Engineer, its use is subject to patent rights or copyrights calling for the payment of any license fee or royalty to others, the existence of such rights will be disclosed in the Contract Documents.
- B. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless Contractor, and its officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors, from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals, and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device specified in the Contract Documents, but not identified as being subject to payment of any license fee or royalty to others required by patent rights or copyrights.
- C. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them, from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device not specified in the Contract Documents.

7.09 *Permits*

- A. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall obtain and pay for all construction permits, licenses, and certificates of occupancy. Owner shall assist Contractor, when necessary, in obtaining such permits and licenses. Contractor shall pay all governmental charges and inspection fees necessary for the prosecution of the Work which are applicable at the time of the submission of Contractor's Bid (or when Contractor became bound under a negotiated contract). Owner shall pay all charges of utility owners for connections for providing permanent service to the Work.

7.10 *Taxes*

- A. Contractor shall pay all sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes required to be paid by Contractor in accordance with the Laws and Regulations of the place of the Project which are applicable during the performance of the Work.

7.11 *Laws and Regulations*

- A. Contractor shall give all notices required by and shall comply with all Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Neither Owner nor Engineer shall be responsible for monitoring Contractor's compliance with any Laws or Regulations.
- B. If Contractor performs any Work or takes any other action knowing or having reason to know that it is contrary to Laws or Regulations, Contractor shall bear all resulting costs and losses, and shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such Work or other action. It is not Contractor's responsibility to make certain that the Work described in the Contract Documents is in accordance with Laws and Regulations, but this does not relieve Contractor of its obligations under Paragraph 3.03.
- C. Owner or Contractor may give written notice to the other party of any changes after the submission of Contractor's Bid (or after the date when Contractor became bound under a negotiated contract) in Laws or Regulations having an effect on the cost or time of performance of the Work, including but not limited to changes in Laws or Regulations having an effect on procuring permits and on sales, use, value-added, consumption, and other similar taxes. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times resulting from such changes, then within 30 days of such written notice Contractor may submit a Change Proposal, or Owner may initiate a Claim.

7.12 *Record Documents*

- A. Contractor shall maintain in a safe place at the Site one printed record copy of all Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders, Work Change Directives, Field Orders, written interpretations and clarifications, and approved Shop Drawings. Contractor shall keep such record documents in good order and annotate them to show changes made during construction. These record documents, together with all approved Samples, will be available to Engineer for reference. Upon completion of the Work, Contractor shall deliver these record documents to Engineer.

7.13 *Safety and Protection*

- A. Contractor shall be solely responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. Such responsibility does not relieve Subcontractors of their responsibility for the safety of persons or property in the performance of their work, nor for compliance with applicable safety Laws and Regulations.
- B. Contractor shall designate a qualified and experienced safety representative whose duties and responsibilities are the prevention of Work-related accidents and the maintenance and supervision of safety precautions and programs.
- C. Contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of, and shall provide the necessary protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to:
 - 1. all persons on the Site or who may be affected by the Work;
 - 2. all the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the Site; and
 - 3. other property at the Site or adjacent thereto, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, other work in progress, utilities, and Underground Facilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.
- D. All damage, injury, or loss to any property referred to in Paragraph 7.13.C.2 or 7.13.C.3 caused, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, by Contractor, any Subcontractor, Supplier, or any other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, shall be remedied by Contractor at its expense (except damage or loss attributable to the fault of Drawings or Specifications or to the acts or omissions of Owner or Engineer or anyone employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, and not attributable, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, to the fault or negligence of Contractor or any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them).
- E. Contractor shall comply with all applicable Laws and Regulations relating to the safety of persons or property, or to the protection of persons or property from damage, injury, or loss; and shall erect and maintain all necessary safeguards for such safety and protection.
- F. Contractor shall notify Owner; the owners of adjacent property; the owners of Underground Facilities and other utilities (if the identity of such owners is known to Contractor); and other contractors and utility owners performing work at or adjacent to the Site, in writing, when Contractor knows that prosecution of the Work may affect them, and shall cooperate with them in the protection, removal, relocation, and replacement of their property or work in progress.
- G. Contractor shall comply with the applicable requirements of Owner's safety programs, if any. Any Owner's safety programs that are applicable to the Work are identified or included in the Supplementary Conditions or Specifications.
- H. Contractor shall inform Owner and Engineer of the specific requirements of Contractor's safety program with which Owner's and Engineer's employees and representatives must comply while at the Site.

- I. Contractor's duties and responsibilities for safety and protection will continue until all the Work is completed, Engineer has issued a written notice to Owner and Contractor in accordance with Paragraph 15.06.C that the Work is acceptable, and Contractor has left the Site (except as otherwise expressly provided in connection with Substantial Completion).
- J. Contractor's duties and responsibilities for safety and protection will resume whenever Contractor or any Subcontractor or Supplier returns to the Site to fulfill warranty or correction obligations, or to conduct other tasks arising from the Contract Documents.

7.14 *Hazard Communication Programs*

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating any exchange of safety data sheets (formerly known as material safety data sheets) or other hazard communication information required to be made available to or exchanged between or among employers at the Site in accordance with Laws or Regulations.

7.15 *Emergencies*

- A. In emergencies affecting the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, Contractor is obligated to act to prevent damage, injury, or loss. Contractor shall give Engineer prompt written notice if Contractor believes that any significant changes in the Work or variations from the Contract Documents have been caused by an emergency, or are required as a result of Contractor's response to an emergency. If Engineer determines that a change in the Contract Documents is required because of an emergency or Contractor's response, a Work Change Directive or Change Order will be issued.

7.16 *Submittals*

A. *Shop Drawing and Sample Requirements*

- 1. Before submitting a Shop Drawing or Sample, Contractor shall:
 - a. review and coordinate the Shop Drawing or Sample with other Shop Drawings and Samples and with the requirements of the Work and the Contract Documents;
 - b. determine and verify:
 - 1) all field measurements, quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, installation requirements, materials, catalog numbers, and similar information with respect to the Submittal;
 - 2) the suitability of all materials and equipment offered with respect to the indicated application, fabrication, shipping, handling, storage, assembly, and installation pertaining to the performance of the Work; and
 - 3) all information relative to Contractor's responsibilities for means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto;
 - c. confirm that the Submittal is complete with respect to all related data included in the Submittal.
- 2. Each Shop Drawing or Sample must bear a stamp or specific written certification that Contractor has satisfied Contractor's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to Contractor's review of that Submittal, and that Contractor approves the Submittal.

3. With each Shop Drawing or Sample, Contractor shall give Engineer specific written notice of any variations that the Submittal may have from the requirements of the Contract Documents. This notice must be set forth in a written communication separate from the Submittal; and, in addition, in the case of a Shop Drawing by a specific notation made on the Shop Drawing itself.
- B. *Submittal Procedures for Shop Drawings and Samples:* Contractor shall label and submit Shop Drawings and Samples to Engineer for review and approval in accordance with the accepted Schedule of Submittals.
1. *Shop Drawings*
 - a. Contractor shall submit the number of copies required in the Specifications.
 - b. Data shown on the Shop Drawings must be complete with respect to quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, materials, and similar data to show Engineer the services, materials, and equipment Contractor proposes to provide, and to enable Engineer to review the information for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 7.16.C.
 2. *Samples*
 - a. Contractor shall submit the number of Samples required in the Specifications.
 - b. Contractor shall clearly identify each Sample as to material, Supplier, pertinent data such as catalog numbers, the use for which intended and other data as Engineer may require to enable Engineer to review the Submittal for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 7.16.C.
 3. Where a Shop Drawing or Sample is required by the Contract Documents or the Schedule of Submittals, any related Work performed prior to Engineer's review and approval of the pertinent submittal will be at the sole expense and responsibility of Contractor.
- C. *Engineer's Review of Shop Drawings and Samples*
1. Engineer will provide timely review of Shop Drawings and Samples in accordance with the accepted Schedule of Submittals. Engineer's review and approval will be only to determine if the items covered by the Submittals will, after installation or incorporation in the Work, comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents, and be compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents.
 2. Engineer's review and approval will not extend to means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or to safety precautions or programs incident thereto.
 3. Engineer's review and approval of a separate item as such will not indicate approval of the assembly in which the item functions.
 4. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample will not relieve Contractor from responsibility for any variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents unless Contractor has complied with the requirements of Paragraph 7.16.A.3 and Engineer has given written approval of each such variation by specific written notation thereof incorporated in or accompanying the Shop Drawing or Sample. Engineer will

document any such approved variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents in a Field Order or other appropriate Contract modification.

5. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample will not relieve Contractor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of Paragraphs 7.16.A and B.
6. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample, or of a variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents, will not, under any circumstances, change the Contract Times or Contract Price, unless such changes are included in a Change Order.
7. Neither Engineer's receipt, review, acceptance, or approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample will result in such item becoming a Contract Document.
8. Contractor shall perform the Work in compliance with the requirements and commitments set forth in approved Shop Drawings and Samples, subject to the provisions of Paragraph 7.16.C.4.

D. *Resubmittal Procedures for Shop Drawings and Samples*

1. Contractor shall make corrections required by Engineer and shall return the required number of corrected copies of Shop Drawings and submit, as required, new Samples for review and approval. Contractor shall direct specific attention in writing to revisions other than the corrections called for by Engineer on previous Submittals.
2. Contractor shall furnish required Shop Drawing and Sample submittals with sufficient information and accuracy to obtain required approval of an item with no more than two resubmittals. Engineer will record Engineer's time for reviewing a third or subsequent resubmittal of a Shop Drawing or Sample, and Contractor shall be responsible for Engineer's charges to Owner for such time. Owner may impose a set-off against payments due Contractor to secure reimbursement for such charges.
3. If Contractor requests a change of a previously approved Shop Drawing or Sample, Contractor shall be responsible for Engineer's charges to Owner for its review time, and Owner may impose a set-off against payments due Contractor to secure reimbursement for such charges, unless the need for such change is beyond the control of Contractor.

E. *Submittals Other than Shop Drawings, Samples, and Owner-Delegated Designs*

1. The following provisions apply to all Submittals other than Shop Drawings, Samples, and Owner-delegated designs:
 - a. Contractor shall submit all such Submittals to the Engineer in accordance with the Schedule of Submittals and pursuant to the applicable terms of the Contract Documents.
 - b. Engineer will provide timely review of all such Submittals in accordance with the Schedule of Submittals and return such Submittals with a notation of either Accepted or Not Accepted. Any such Submittal that is not returned within the time established in the Schedule of Submittals will be deemed accepted.
 - c. Engineer's review will be only to determine if the Submittal is acceptable under the requirements of the Contract Documents as to general form and content of the Submittal.

- d. If any such Submittal is not accepted, Contractor shall confer with Engineer regarding the reason for the non-acceptance, and resubmit an acceptable document.
- 2. Procedures for the submittal and acceptance of the Progress Schedule, the Schedule of Submittals, and the Schedule of Values are set forth in Paragraphs 2.03, 2.04, and 2.05.
- F. Owner-delegated Designs: Submittals pursuant to Owner-delegated designs are governed by the provisions of Paragraph 7.19.

7.17 Contractor's General Warranty and Guarantee

- A. Contractor warrants and guarantees to Owner that all Work will be in accordance with the Contract Documents and will not be defective. Engineer is entitled to rely on Contractor's warranty and guarantee.
- B. Owner's rights under this warranty and guarantee are in addition to, and are not limited by, Owner's rights under the correction period provisions of Paragraph 15.08. The time in which Owner may enforce its warranty and guarantee rights under this Paragraph 7.17 is limited only by applicable Laws and Regulations restricting actions to enforce such rights; provided, however, that after the end of the correction period under Paragraph 15.08:
 - 1. Owner shall give Contractor written notice of any defective Work within 60 days of the discovery that such Work is defective; and
 - 2. Such notice will be deemed the start of an event giving rise to a Claim under Paragraph 12.01.B, such that any related Claim must be brought within 30 days of the notice.
- C. Contractor's warranty and guarantee hereunder excludes defects or damage caused by:
 - 1. abuse, or improper modification, maintenance, or operation, by persons other than Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or any other individual or entity for whom Contractor is responsible; or
 - 2. normal wear and tear under normal usage.
- D. Contractor's obligation to perform and complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents is absolute. None of the following will constitute an acceptance of Work that is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, a release of Contractor's obligation to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, or a release of Owner's warranty and guarantee rights under this Paragraph 7.17:
 - 1. Observations by Engineer;
 - 2. Recommendation by Engineer or payment by Owner of any progress or final payment;
 - 3. The issuance of a certificate of Substantial Completion by Engineer or any payment related thereto by Owner;
 - 4. Use or occupancy of the Work or any part thereof by Owner;
 - 5. Any review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample submittal;
 - 6. The issuance of a notice of acceptability by Engineer;
 - 7. The end of the correction period established in Paragraph 15.08;
 - 8. Any inspection, test, or approval by others; or

9. Any correction of defective Work by Owner.
- E. If the Contract requires the Contractor to accept the assignment of a contract entered into by Owner, then the specific warranties, guarantees, and correction obligations contained in the assigned contract will govern with respect to Contractor's performance obligations to Owner for the Work described in the assigned contract.

7.18 Indemnification

- A. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, and in addition to any other obligations of Contractor under the Contract or otherwise, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them, from losses, damages, costs, and judgments (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals, and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising from third-party claims or actions relating to or resulting from the performance or furnishing of the Work, provided that any such claim, action, loss, cost, judgment or damage is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease, or death, or to damage to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), including the loss of use resulting therefrom, but only to the extent caused by any negligent act or omission of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable.
- B. In any and all claims against Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, by any employee (or the survivor or personal representative of such employee) of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Paragraph 7.18.A will not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for Contractor or any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

7.19 Delegation of Professional Design Services

- A. Owner may require Contractor to provide professional design services for a portion of the Work by express delegation in the Contract Documents. Such delegation will specify the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy, and the Submittals that Contractor must furnish to Engineer with respect to the Owner-delegated design.
- B. Contractor shall cause such Owner-delegated professional design services to be provided pursuant to the professional standard of care by a properly licensed design professional, whose signature and seal must appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, and Submittals prepared by such design professional. Such design professional must issue all certifications of design required by Laws and Regulations.
- C. If a Shop Drawing or other Submittal related to the Owner-delegated design is prepared by Contractor, a Subcontractor, or others for submittal to Engineer, then such Shop Drawing or other Submittal must bear the written approval of Contractor's design professional when submitted by Contractor to Engineer.

- D. Owner and Engineer shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy, and completeness of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by the design professionals retained or employed by Contractor under an Owner-delegated design, subject to the professional standard of care and the performance and design criteria stated in the Contract Documents.
- E. Pursuant to this Paragraph 7.19, Engineer's review, approval, and other determinations regarding design drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, and other Submittals furnished by Contractor pursuant to an Owner-delegated design will be only for the following limited purposes:
 - 1. Checking for conformance with the requirements of this Paragraph 7.19;
 - 2. Confirming that Contractor (through its design professionals) has used the performance and design criteria specified in the Contract Documents; and
 - 3. Establishing that the design furnished by Contractor is consistent with the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.
- F. Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of performance or design criteria specified by Owner or Engineer.
- G. Contractor is not required to provide professional services in violation of applicable Laws and Regulations.

ARTICLE 8—OTHER WORK AT THE SITE

8.01 *Other Work*

- A. In addition to and apart from the Work under the Contract Documents, the Owner may perform other work at or adjacent to the Site. Such other work may be performed by Owner's employees, or through contracts between the Owner and third parties. Owner may also arrange to have third-party utility owners perform work on their utilities and facilities at or adjacent to the Site.
- B. If Owner performs other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, or through contracts for such other work, then Owner shall give Contractor written notice thereof prior to starting any such other work. If Owner has advance information regarding the start of any third-party utility work that Owner has arranged to take place at or adjacent to the Site, Owner shall provide such information to Contractor.
- C. Contractor shall afford proper and safe access to the Site to each contractor that performs such other work, each utility owner performing other work, and Owner, if Owner is performing other work with Owner's employees, and provide a reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of materials and equipment and the execution of such other work.
- D. Contractor shall do all cutting, fitting, and patching of the Work that may be required to properly connect or otherwise make its several parts come together and properly integrate with such other work. Contractor shall not endanger any work of others by cutting, excavating, or otherwise altering such work; provided, however, that Contractor may cut or alter others' work with the written consent of Engineer and the others whose work will be affected.

- E. If the proper execution or results of any part of Contractor's Work depends upon work performed by others, Contractor shall inspect such other work and promptly report to Engineer in writing any delays, defects, or deficiencies in such other work that render it unavailable or unsuitable for the proper execution and results of Contractor's Work. Contractor's failure to so report will constitute an acceptance of such other work as fit and proper for integration with Contractor's Work except for latent defects and deficiencies in such other work.
- F. The provisions of this article are not applicable to work that is performed by third-party utilities or other third-party entities without a contract with Owner, or that is performed without having been arranged by Owner. If such work occurs, then any related delay, disruption, or interference incurred by Contractor is governed by the provisions of Paragraph 4.05.C.3.

8.02 *Coordination*

- A. If Owner intends to contract with others for the performance of other work at or adjacent to the Site, to perform other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, or to arrange to have utility owners perform work at or adjacent to the Site, the following will be set forth in the Supplementary Conditions or provided to Contractor prior to the start of any such other work:
 - 1. The identity of the individual or entity that will have authority and responsibility for coordination of the activities among the various contractors;
 - 2. An itemization of the specific matters to be covered by such authority and responsibility; and
 - 3. The extent of such authority and responsibilities.
- B. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Owner shall have sole authority and responsibility for such coordination.

8.03 *Legal Relationships*

- A. If, in the course of performing other work for Owner at or adjacent to the Site, the Owner's employees, any other contractor working for Owner, or any utility owner that Owner has arranged to perform work, causes damage to the Work or to the property of Contractor or its Subcontractors, or delays, disrupts, interferes with, or increases the scope or cost of the performance of the Work, through actions or inaction, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times. Contractor must submit any Change Proposal seeking an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times under this paragraph within 30 days of the damaging, delaying, disrupting, or interfering event. The entitlement to, and extent of, any such equitable adjustment will take into account information (if any) regarding such other work that was provided to Contractor in the Contract Documents prior to the submittal of the Bid or the final negotiation of the terms of the Contract, and any remedies available to Contractor under Laws or Regulations concerning utility action or inaction. When applicable, any such equitable adjustment in Contract Price will be conditioned on Contractor assigning to Owner all Contractor's rights against such other contractor or utility owner with respect to the damage, delay, disruption, or interference that is the subject of the adjustment. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times or Contract Price is subject to the provisions of Paragraphs 4.05.D and 4.05.E.

- B. Contractor shall take reasonable and customary measures to avoid damaging, delaying, disrupting, or interfering with the work of Owner, any other contractor, or any utility owner performing other work at or adjacent to the Site.
 - 1. If Contractor fails to take such measures and as a result damages, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the work of any such other contractor or utility owner, then Owner may impose a set-off against payments due Contractor, and assign to such other contractor or utility owner the Owner's contractual rights against Contractor with respect to the breach of the obligations set forth in this Paragraph 8.03.B.
 - 2. When Owner is performing other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, Contractor shall be liable to Owner for damage to such other work, and for the reasonable direct delay, disruption, and interference costs incurred by Owner as a result of Contractor's failure to take reasonable and customary measures with respect to Owner's other work. In response to such damage, delay, disruption, or interference, Owner may impose a set-off against payments due Contractor.
- C. If Contractor damages, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the work of any other contractor, or any utility owner performing other work at or adjacent to the Site, through Contractor's failure to take reasonable and customary measures to avoid such impacts, or if any claim arising out of Contractor's actions, inactions, or negligence in performance of the Work at or adjacent to the Site is made by any such other contractor or utility owner against Contractor, Owner, or Engineer, then Contractor shall (1) promptly attempt to settle the claim as to all parties through negotiations with such other contractor or utility owner, or otherwise resolve the claim by arbitration or other dispute resolution proceeding or at law, and (2) indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against any such claims, and against all costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such damage, delay, disruption, or interference.

ARTICLE 9—OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

9.01 *Communications to Contractor*

- A. Except as otherwise provided in these General Conditions, Owner shall issue all communications to Contractor through Engineer.

9.02 *Replacement of Engineer*

- A. Owner may at its discretion appoint an engineer to replace Engineer, provided Contractor makes no reasonable objection to the replacement engineer. The replacement engineer's status under the Contract Documents will be that of the former Engineer.

9.03 *Furnish Data*

- A. Owner shall promptly furnish the data required of Owner under the Contract Documents.

9.04 *Pay When Due*

- A. Owner shall make payments to Contractor when they are due as provided in the Agreement.

9.05 *Lands and Easements; Reports, Tests, and Drawings*

- A. Owner's duties with respect to providing lands and easements are set forth in Paragraph 5.01.
- B. Owner's duties with respect to providing engineering surveys to establish reference points are set forth in Paragraph 4.03.
- C. Article 5 refers to Owner's identifying and making available to Contractor copies of reports of explorations and tests of conditions at the Site, and drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site.

9.06 *Insurance*

- A. Owner's responsibilities, if any, with respect to purchasing and maintaining liability and property insurance are set forth in Article 6.

9.07 *Change Orders*

- A. Owner's responsibilities with respect to Change Orders are set forth in Article 11.

9.08 *Inspections, Tests, and Approvals*

- A. Owner's responsibility with respect to certain inspections, tests, and approvals is set forth in Paragraph 14.02.B.

9.09 *Limitations on Owner's Responsibilities*

- A. The Owner shall not supervise, direct, or have control or authority over, nor be responsible for, Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Owner will not be responsible for Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

9.10 *Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition*

- A. Owner's responsibility in respect to an undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition is set forth in Paragraph 5.06.

9.11 *Evidence of Financial Arrangements*

- A. Upon request of Contractor, Owner shall furnish Contractor reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to satisfy Owner's obligations under the Contract (including obligations under proposed changes in the Work).

9.12 *Safety Programs*

- A. While at the Site, Owner's employees and representatives shall comply with the specific applicable requirements of Contractor's safety programs of which Owner has been informed.
- B. Owner shall furnish copies of any applicable Owner safety programs to Contractor.

ARTICLE 10—ENGINEER'S STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION

10.01 *Owner's Representative*

- A. Engineer will be Owner's representative during the construction period. The duties and responsibilities and the limitations of authority of Engineer as Owner's representative during construction are set forth in the Contract.

10.02 *Visits to Site*

- A. Engineer will make visits to the Site at intervals appropriate to the various stages of construction as Engineer deems necessary in order to observe, as an experienced and qualified design professional, the progress that has been made and the quality of the various aspects of Contractor's executed Work. Based on information obtained during such visits and observations, Engineer, for the benefit of Owner, will determine, in general, if the Work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. Engineer will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous inspections on the Site to check the quality or quantity of the Work. Engineer's efforts will be directed toward providing for Owner a greater degree of confidence that the completed Work will conform generally to the Contract Documents. On the basis of such visits and observations, Engineer will keep Owner informed of the progress of the Work and will endeavor to guard Owner against defective Work.
- B. Engineer's visits and observations are subject to all the limitations on Engineer's authority and responsibility set forth in Paragraph 10.07. Particularly, but without limitation, during or as a result of Engineer's visits or observations of Contractor's Work, Engineer will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work.

10.03 *Resident Project Representative*

- A. If Owner and Engineer have agreed that Engineer will furnish a Resident Project Representative to represent Engineer at the Site and assist Engineer in observing the progress and quality of the Work, then the authority and responsibilities of any such Resident Project Representative will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions, and limitations on the responsibilities thereof will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions and in Paragraph 10.07.
- B. If Owner designates an individual or entity who is not Engineer's consultant, agent, or employee to represent Owner at the Site, then the responsibilities and authority of such individual or entity will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions.

10.04 *Engineer's Authority*

- A. Engineer has the authority to reject Work in accordance with Article 14.
- B. Engineer's authority as to Submittals is set forth in Paragraph 7.16.
- C. Engineer's authority as to design drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications and other Submittals from Contractor in response to Owner's delegation (if any) to Contractor of professional design services, is set forth in Paragraph 7.19.
- D. Engineer's authority as to changes in the Work is set forth in Article 11.

E. Engineer's authority as to Applications for Payment is set forth in Article 15.

10.05 *Determinations for Unit Price Work*

A. Engineer will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor as set forth in Paragraph 13.03.

10.06 *Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work*

A. Engineer will render decisions regarding the requirements of the Contract Documents, and judge the acceptability of the Work, pursuant to the specific procedures set forth herein for initial interpretations, Change Proposals, and acceptance of the Work. In rendering such decisions and judgments, Engineer will not show partiality to Owner or Contractor, and will not be liable to Owner, Contractor, or others in connection with any proceedings, interpretations, decisions, or judgments conducted or rendered in good faith.

10.07 *Limitations on Engineer's Authority and Responsibilities*

A. Neither Engineer's authority or responsibility under this Article 10 or under any other provision of the Contract, nor any decision made by Engineer in good faith either to exercise or not exercise such authority or responsibility or the undertaking, exercise, or performance of any authority or responsibility by Engineer, will create, impose, or give rise to any duty in contract, tort, or otherwise owed by Engineer to Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or to any surety for or employee or agent of any of them.

B. Engineer will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Engineer will not be responsible for Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

C. Engineer will not be responsible for the acts or omissions of Contractor or of any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or of any other individual or entity performing any of the Work.

D. Engineer's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation, and all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates of inspection, tests and approvals, and other documentation required to be delivered by Contractor under Paragraph 15.06.A, will only be to determine generally that their content complies with the requirements of, and in the case of certificates of inspections, tests, and approvals, that the results certified indicate compliance with the Contract Documents.

E. The limitations upon authority and responsibility set forth in this Paragraph 10.07 also apply to the Resident Project Representative, if any.

10.08 *Compliance with Safety Program*

A. While at the Site, Engineer's employees and representatives will comply with the specific applicable requirements of Owner's and Contractor's safety programs of which Engineer has been informed.

ARTICLE 11—CHANGES TO THE CONTRACT

11.01 *Amending and Supplementing the Contract*

- A. The Contract may be amended or supplemented by a Change Order, a Work Change Directive, or a Field Order.
- B. If an amendment or supplement to the Contract includes a change in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, such amendment or supplement must be set forth in a Change Order.
- C. All changes to the Contract that involve (1) the performance or acceptability of the Work, (2) the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or (3) other engineering or technical matters, must be supported by Engineer's recommendation. Owner and Contractor may amend other terms and conditions of the Contract without the recommendation of the Engineer.

11.02 *Change Orders*

- A. Owner and Contractor shall execute appropriate Change Orders covering:
 - 1. Changes in Contract Price or Contract Times which are agreed to by the parties, including any undisputed sum or amount of time for Work actually performed in accordance with a Work Change Directive;
 - 2. Changes in Contract Price resulting from an Owner set-off, unless Contractor has duly contested such set-off;
 - 3. Changes in the Work which are: (a) ordered by Owner pursuant to Paragraph 11.05, (b) required because of Owner's acceptance of defective Work under Paragraph 14.04 or Owner's correction of defective Work under Paragraph 14.07, or (c) agreed to by the parties, subject to the need for Engineer's recommendation if the change in the Work involves the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise) or other engineering or technical matters; and
 - 4. Changes that embody the substance of any final and binding results under: Paragraph 11.03.B, resolving the impact of a Work Change Directive; Paragraph 11.09, concerning Change Proposals; Article 12, Claims; Paragraph 13.02.D, final adjustments resulting from allowances; Paragraph 13.03.D, final adjustments relating to determination of quantities for Unit Price Work; and similar provisions.
- B. If Owner or Contractor refuses to execute a Change Order that is required to be executed under the terms of Paragraph 11.02.A, it will be deemed to be of full force and effect, as if fully executed.

11.03 *Work Change Directives*

- A. A Work Change Directive will not change the Contract Price or the Contract Times but is evidence that the parties expect that the modification ordered or documented by a Work Change Directive will be incorporated in a subsequently issued Change Order, following negotiations by the parties as to the Work Change Directive's effect, if any, on the Contract Price and Contract Times; or, if negotiations are unsuccessful, by a determination under the terms of the Contract Documents governing adjustments, expressly including Paragraph 11.07 regarding change of Contract Price.

- B. If Owner has issued a Work Change Directive and:
 - 1. Contractor believes that an adjustment in Contract Times or Contract Price is necessary, then Contractor shall submit any Change Proposal seeking such an adjustment no later than 30 days after the completion of the Work set out in the Work Change Directive.
 - 2. Owner believes that an adjustment in Contract Times or Contract Price is necessary, then Owner shall submit any Claim seeking such an adjustment no later than 60 days after issuance of the Work Change Directive.

11.04 *Field Orders*

- A. Engineer may authorize minor changes in the Work if the changes do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times and are compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents. Such changes will be accomplished by a Field Order and will be binding on Owner and also on Contractor, which shall perform the Work involved promptly.
- B. If Contractor believes that a Field Order justifies an adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, then before proceeding with the Work at issue, Contractor shall submit a Change Proposal as provided herein.

11.05 *Owner-Authorized Changes in the Work*

- A. Without invalidating the Contract and without notice to any surety, Owner may, at any time or from time to time, order additions, deletions, or revisions in the Work. Changes involving the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise) or other engineering or technical matters will be supported by Engineer's recommendation.
- B. Such changes in the Work may be accomplished by a Change Order, if Owner and Contractor have agreed as to the effect, if any, of the changes on Contract Times or Contract Price; or by a Work Change Directive. Upon receipt of any such document, Contractor shall promptly proceed with the Work involved; or, in the case of a deletion in the Work, promptly cease construction activities with respect to such deleted Work. Added or revised Work must be performed under the applicable conditions of the Contract Documents.
- C. Nothing in this Paragraph 11.05 obligates Contractor to undertake work that Contractor reasonably concludes cannot be performed in a manner consistent with Contractor's safety obligations under the Contract Documents or Laws and Regulations.

11.06 *Unauthorized Changes in the Work*

- A. Contractor shall not be entitled to an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times with respect to any work performed that is not required by the Contract Documents, as amended, modified, or supplemented, except in the case of an emergency as provided in Paragraph 7.15 or in the case of uncovering Work as provided in Paragraph 14.05.C.2.

11.07 *Change of Contract Price*

- A. The Contract Price may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Change Proposal for an adjustment in the Contract Price must comply with the provisions of Paragraph 11.09. Any Claim for an adjustment of Contract Price must comply with the provisions of Article 12.
- B. An adjustment in the Contract Price will be determined as follows:

1. Where the Work involved is covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, then by application of such unit prices to the quantities of the items involved (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03);
 2. Where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, then by a mutually agreed lump sum (which may include an allowance for overhead and profit not necessarily in accordance with Paragraph 11.07.C.2); or
 3. Where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents and the parties do not reach mutual agreement to a lump sum, then on the basis of the Cost of the Work (determined as provided in Paragraph 13.01) plus a Contractor's fee for overhead and profit (determined as provided in Paragraph 11.07.C).
- C. *Contractor's Fee:* When applicable, the Contractor's fee for overhead and profit will be determined as follows:
1. A mutually acceptable fixed fee; or
 2. If a fixed fee is not agreed upon, then a fee based on the following percentages of the various portions of the Cost of the Work:
 - a. For costs incurred under Paragraphs 13.01.B.1 and 13.01.B.2, the Contractor's fee will be 15 percent;
 - b. For costs incurred under Paragraph 13.01.B.3, the Contractor's fee will be 5 percent;
 - c. Where one or more tiers of subcontracts are on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee and no fixed fee is agreed upon, the intent of Paragraphs 11.07.C.2.a and 11.07.C.2.b is that the Contractor's fee will be based on: (1) a fee of 15 percent of the costs incurred under Paragraphs 13.01.B.1 and 13.01.B.2 by the Subcontractor that actually performs the Work, at whatever tier, and (2) with respect to Contractor itself and to any Subcontractors of a tier higher than that of the Subcontractor that actually performs the Work, a fee of 5 percent of the amount (fee plus underlying costs incurred) attributable to the next lower tier Subcontractor; provided, however, that for any such subcontracted Work the maximum total fee to be paid by Owner will be no greater than 27 percent of the costs incurred by the Subcontractor that actually performs the Work;
 - d. No fee will be payable on the basis of costs itemized under Paragraphs 13.01.B.4, 13.01.B.5, and 13.01.C;
 - e. The amount of credit to be allowed by Contractor to Owner for any change which results in a net decrease in Cost of the Work will be the amount of the actual net decrease in Cost of the Work and a deduction of an additional amount equal to 5 percent of such actual net decrease in Cost of the Work; and
 - f. When both additions and credits are involved in any one change or Change Proposal, the adjustment in Contractor's fee will be computed by determining the sum of the costs in each of the cost categories in Paragraph 13.01.B (specifically, payroll costs, Paragraph 13.01.B.1; incorporated materials and equipment costs, Paragraph 13.01.B.2; Subcontract costs, Paragraph 13.01.B.3; special consultants costs, Paragraph 13.01.B.4; and other costs, Paragraph 13.01.B.5) and applying to each such cost category sum the appropriate fee from Paragraphs 11.07.C.2.a through 11.07.C.2.e, inclusive.

11.08 *Change of Contract Times*

- A. The Contract Times may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Change Proposal for an adjustment in the Contract Times must comply with the provisions of Paragraph 11.09. Any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Times must comply with the provisions of Article 12.
- B. Delay, disruption, and interference in the Work, and any related changes in Contract Times, are addressed in and governed by Paragraph 4.05.

11.09 *Change Proposals*

- A. *Purpose and Content:* Contractor shall submit a Change Proposal to Engineer to request an adjustment in the Contract Times or Contract Price; contest an initial decision by Engineer concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents or relating to the acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents; challenge a set-off against payment due; or seek other relief under the Contract. The Change Proposal will specify any proposed change in Contract Times or Contract Price, or other proposed relief, and explain the reason for the proposed change, with citations to any governing or applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. Each Change Proposal will address only one issue, or a set of closely related issues.

- B. *Change Proposal Procedures*

- 1. *Submittal:* Contractor shall submit each Change Proposal to Engineer within 30 days after the start of the event giving rise thereto, or after such initial decision.
- 2. *Supporting Data:* The Contractor shall submit supporting data, including the proposed change in Contract Price or Contract Time (if any), to the Engineer and Owner within 15 days after the submittal of the Change Proposal.
 - a. Change Proposals based on or related to delay, interruption, or interference must comply with the provisions of Paragraphs 4.05.D and 4.05.E.
 - b. Change proposals related to a change of Contract Price must include full and detailed accounts of materials incorporated into the Work and labor and equipment used for the subject Work.

The supporting data must be accompanied by a written statement that the supporting data are accurate and complete, and that any requested time or price adjustment is the entire adjustment to which Contractor believes it is entitled as a result of said event.

- 3. *Engineer's Initial Review:* Engineer will advise Owner regarding the Change Proposal, and consider any comments or response from Owner regarding the Change Proposal. If in its discretion Engineer concludes that additional supporting data is needed before conducting a full review and making a decision regarding the Change Proposal, then Engineer may request that Contractor submit such additional supporting data by a date specified by Engineer, prior to Engineer beginning its full review of the Change Proposal.
- 4. *Engineer's Full Review and Action on the Change Proposal:* Upon receipt of Contractor's supporting data (including any additional data requested by Engineer), Engineer will conduct a full review of each Change Proposal and, within 30 days after such receipt of the Contractor's supporting data, either approve the Change Proposal in whole, deny it in whole, or approve it in part and deny it in part. Such actions must be in writing, with a copy provided to Owner and Contractor. If Engineer does not take action on the Change

Proposal within 30 days, then either Owner or Contractor may at any time thereafter submit a letter to the other party indicating that as a result of Engineer's inaction the Change Proposal is deemed denied, thereby commencing the time for appeal of the denial under Article 12.

5. *Binding Decision*: Engineer's decision is final and binding upon Owner and Contractor, unless Owner or Contractor appeals the decision by filing a Claim under Article 12.
- C. *Resolution of Certain Change Proposals*: If the Change Proposal does not involve the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), the acceptability of the Work, or other engineering or technical matters, then Engineer will notify the parties in writing that the Engineer is unable to resolve the Change Proposal. For purposes of further resolution of such a Change Proposal, such notice will be deemed a denial, and Contractor may choose to seek resolution under the terms of Article 12.
- D. *Post-Completion*: Contractor shall not submit any Change Proposals after Engineer issues a written recommendation of final payment pursuant to Paragraph 15.06.B.

11.10 *Notification to Surety*

- A. If the provisions of any bond require notice to be given to a surety of any change affecting the general scope of the Work or the provisions of the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, Contract Price or Contract Times), the giving of any such notice will be Contractor's responsibility. The amount of each applicable bond will be adjusted to reflect the effect of any such change.

ARTICLE 12—CLAIMS

12.01 *Claims*

- A. *Claims Process*: The following disputes between Owner and Contractor are subject to the Claims process set forth in this article:
 1. Appeals by Owner or Contractor of Engineer's decisions regarding Change Proposals;
 2. Owner demands for adjustments in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or other relief under the Contract Documents;
 3. Disputes that Engineer has been unable to address because they do not involve the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), the acceptability of the Work, or other engineering or technical matters; and
 4. Subject to the waiver provisions of Paragraph 15.07, any dispute arising after Engineer has issued a written recommendation of final payment pursuant to Paragraph 15.06.B.
- B. *Submittal of Claim*: The party submitting a Claim shall deliver it directly to the other party to the Contract promptly (but in no event later than 30 days) after the start of the event giving rise thereto; in the case of appeals regarding Change Proposals within 30 days of the decision under appeal. The party submitting the Claim shall also furnish a copy to the Engineer, for its information only. The responsibility to substantiate a Claim rests with the party making the Claim. In the case of a Claim by Contractor seeking an increase in the Contract Times or Contract Price, Contractor shall certify that the Claim is made in good faith, that the supporting data are accurate and complete, and that to the best of Contractor's knowledge

and belief the amount of time or money requested accurately reflects the full amount to which Contractor is entitled.

- C. *Review and Resolution*: The party receiving a Claim shall review it thoroughly, giving full consideration to its merits. The two parties shall seek to resolve the Claim through the exchange of information and direct negotiations. The parties may extend the time for resolving the Claim by mutual agreement. All actions taken on a Claim will be stated in writing and submitted to the other party, with a copy to Engineer.
- D. *Mediation*
 - 1. At any time after initiation of a Claim, Owner and Contractor may mutually agree to mediation of the underlying dispute. The agreement to mediate will stay the Claim submittal and response process.
 - 2. If Owner and Contractor agree to mediation, then after 60 days from such agreement, either Owner or Contractor may unilaterally terminate the mediation process, and the Claim submittal and decision process will resume as of the date of the termination. If the mediation proceeds but is unsuccessful in resolving the dispute, the Claim submittal and decision process will resume as of the date of the conclusion of the mediation, as determined by the mediator.
 - 3. Owner and Contractor shall each pay one-half of the mediator's fees and costs.
- E. *Partial Approval*: If the party receiving a Claim approves the Claim in part and denies it in part, such action will be final and binding unless within 30 days of such action the other party invokes the procedure set forth in Article 17 for final resolution of disputes.
- F. *Denial of Claim*: If efforts to resolve a Claim are not successful, the party receiving the Claim may deny it by giving written notice of denial to the other party. If the receiving party does not take action on the Claim within 90 days, then either Owner or Contractor may at any time thereafter submit a letter to the other party indicating that as a result of the inaction, the Claim is deemed denied, thereby commencing the time for appeal of the denial. A denial of the Claim will be final and binding unless within 30 days of the denial the other party invokes the procedure set forth in Article 17 for the final resolution of disputes.
- G. *Final and Binding Results*: If the parties reach a mutual agreement regarding a Claim, whether through approval of the Claim, direct negotiations, mediation, or otherwise; or if a Claim is approved in part and denied in part, or denied in full, and such actions become final and binding; then the results of the agreement or action on the Claim will be incorporated in a Change Order or other written document to the extent they affect the Contract, including the Work, the Contract Times, or the Contract Price.

ARTICLE 13—COST OF THE WORK; ALLOWANCES; UNIT PRICE WORK

13.01 *Cost of the Work*

- A. *Purposes for Determination of Cost of the Work*: The term Cost of the Work means the sum of all costs necessary for the proper performance of the Work at issue, as further defined below. The provisions of this Paragraph 13.01 are used for two distinct purposes:
 - 1. To determine Cost of the Work when Cost of the Work is a component of the Contract Price, under cost-plus-fee, time-and-materials, or other cost-based terms; or

2. When needed to determine the value of a Change Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price. When the value of any such adjustment is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, Contractor is entitled only to those additional or incremental costs required because of the change in the Work or because of the event giving rise to the adjustment.
- B. *Costs Included:* Except as otherwise may be agreed to in writing by Owner, costs included in the Cost of the Work will be in amounts no higher than those commonly incurred in the locality of the Project, will not include any of the costs itemized in Paragraph 13.01.C, and will include only the following items:
1. Payroll costs for employees in the direct employ of Contractor in the performance of the Work under schedules of job classifications agreed upon by Owner and Contractor in advance of the subject Work. Such employees include, without limitation, superintendents, foremen, safety managers, safety representatives, and other personnel employed full time on the Work. Payroll costs for employees not employed full time on the Work will be apportioned on the basis of their time spent on the Work. Payroll costs include, but are not limited to, salaries and wages plus the cost of fringe benefits, which include social security contributions, unemployment, excise, and payroll taxes, workers' compensation, health and retirement benefits, sick leave, and vacation and holiday pay applicable thereto. The expenses of performing Work outside of regular working hours, on Saturday, Sunday, or legal holidays, will be included in the above to the extent authorized by Owner.
 2. Cost of all materials and equipment furnished and incorporated in the Work, including costs of transportation and storage thereof, and Suppliers' field services required in connection therewith. All cash discounts accrue to Contractor unless Owner deposits funds with Contractor with which to make payments, in which case the cash discounts will accrue to Owner. All trade discounts, rebates, and refunds and returns from sale of surplus materials and equipment will accrue to Owner, and Contractor shall make provisions so that they may be obtained.
 3. Payments made by Contractor to Subcontractors for Work performed by Subcontractors. If required by Owner, Contractor shall obtain competitive bids from subcontractors acceptable to Owner and Contractor and shall deliver such bids to Owner, which will then determine, with the advice of Engineer, which bids, if any, will be acceptable. If any subcontract provides that the Subcontractor is to be paid on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee, the Subcontractor's Cost of the Work and fee will be determined in the same manner as Contractor's Cost of the Work and fee as provided in this Paragraph 13.01.
 4. Costs of special consultants (including but not limited to engineers, architects, testing laboratories, surveyors, attorneys, and accountants) employed or retained for services specifically related to the Work.
 5. Other costs consisting of the following:
 - a. The proportion of necessary transportation, travel, and subsistence expenses of Contractor's employees incurred in discharge of duties connected with the Work.
 - b. Cost, including transportation and maintenance, of all materials, supplies, equipment, machinery, appliances, office, and temporary facilities at the Site, which are

consumed in the performance of the Work, and cost, less market value, of such items used but not consumed which remain the property of Contractor.

- 1) In establishing included costs for materials such as scaffolding, plating, or sheeting, consideration will be given to the actual or the estimated life of the material for use on other projects; or rental rates may be established on the basis of purchase or salvage value of such items, whichever is less. Contractor will not be eligible for compensation for such items in an amount that exceeds the purchase cost of such item.

c. *Construction Equipment Rental*

- 1) Rentals of all construction equipment and machinery, and the parts thereof, in accordance with rental agreements approved by Owner as to price (including any surcharge or special rates applicable to overtime use of the construction equipment or machinery), and the costs of transportation, loading, unloading, assembly, dismantling, and removal thereof. All such costs will be in accordance with the terms of said rental agreements. The rental of any such equipment, machinery, or parts must cease when the use thereof is no longer necessary for the Work.
 - 2) Costs for equipment and machinery owned by Contractor or a Contractor-related entity will be paid at a rate shown for such equipment in the equipment rental rate book specified in the Supplementary Conditions. An hourly rate will be computed by dividing the monthly rates by 176. These computed rates will include all operating costs.
 - 3) With respect to Work that is the result of a Change Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price ("changed Work"), included costs will be based on the time the equipment or machinery is in use on the changed Work and the costs of transportation, loading, unloading, assembly, dismantling, and removal when directly attributable to the changed Work. The cost of any such equipment or machinery, or parts thereof, must cease to accrue when the use thereof is no longer necessary for the changed Work.
- d. Sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes related to the Work, and for which Contractor is liable, as imposed by Laws and Regulations.
- e. Deposits lost for causes other than negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, and royalty payments and fees for permits and licenses.
- f. Losses and damages (and related expenses) caused by damage to the Work, not compensated by insurance or otherwise, sustained by Contractor in connection with the performance of the Work (except losses and damages within the deductible amounts of builder's risk or other property insurance established in accordance with Paragraph 6.04), provided such losses and damages have resulted from causes other than the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable. Such losses include settlements made with the written consent and approval of Owner. No such losses, damages, and expenses will be included in the Cost of the Work for the purpose of determining Contractor's fee.

- g. The cost of utilities, fuel, and sanitary facilities at the Site.
 - h. Minor expenses such as communication service at the Site, express and courier services, and similar petty cash items in connection with the Work.
 - i. The costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance that Contractor is required by the Contract Documents to purchase and maintain.
- C. *Costs Excluded:* The term Cost of the Work does not include any of the following items:
 - 1. Payroll costs and other compensation of Contractor's officers, executives, principals, general managers, engineers, architects, estimators, attorneys, auditors, accountants, purchasing and contracting agents, expeditors, timekeepers, clerks, and other personnel employed by Contractor, whether at the Site or in Contractor's principal or branch office for general administration of the Work and not specifically included in the agreed upon schedule of job classifications referred to in Paragraph 13.01.B.1 or specifically covered by Paragraph 13.01.B.4. The payroll costs and other compensation excluded here are to be considered administrative costs covered by the Contractor's fee.
 - 2. The cost of purchasing, renting, or furnishing small tools and hand tools.
 - 3. Expenses of Contractor's principal and branch offices other than Contractor's office at the Site.
 - 4. Any part of Contractor's capital expenses, including interest on Contractor's capital employed for the Work and charges against Contractor for delinquent payments.
 - 5. Costs due to the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, including but not limited to, the correction of defective Work, disposal of materials or equipment wrongly supplied, and making good any damage to property.
 - 6. Expenses incurred in preparing and advancing Claims.
 - 7. Other overhead or general expense costs of any kind and the costs of any item not specifically and expressly included in Paragraph 13.01.B.
- D. *Contractor's Fee*
 - 1. When the Work as a whole is performed on the basis of cost-plus-a-fee, then:
 - a. Contractor's fee for the Work set forth in the Contract Documents as of the Effective Date of the Contract will be determined as set forth in the Agreement.
 - b. for any Work covered by a Change Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price on the basis of Cost of the Work, Contractor's fee will be determined as follows:
 - 1) When the fee for the Work as a whole is a percentage of the Cost of the Work, the fee will automatically adjust as the Cost of the Work changes.
 - 2) When the fee for the Work as a whole is a fixed fee, the fee for any additions or deletions will be determined in accordance with Paragraph 11.07.C.2.
 - 2. When the Work as a whole is performed on the basis of a stipulated sum, or any other basis other than cost-plus-a-fee, then Contractor's fee for any Work covered by a Change

Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price on the basis of Cost of the Work will be determined in accordance with Paragraph 11.07.C.2.

- E. *Documentation and Audit*: Whenever the Cost of the Work for any purpose is to be determined pursuant to this Article 13, Contractor and pertinent Subcontractors will establish and maintain records of the costs in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices. Subject to prior written notice, Owner will be afforded reasonable access, during normal business hours, to all Contractor's accounts, records, books, correspondence, instructions, drawings, receipts, vouchers, memoranda, and similar data relating to the Cost of the Work and Contractor's fee. Contractor shall preserve all such documents for a period of three years after the final payment by Owner. Pertinent Subcontractors will afford such access to Owner, and preserve such documents, to the same extent required of Contractor.

13.02 Allowances

- A. It is understood that Contractor has included in the Contract Price all allowances so named in the Contract Documents and shall cause the Work so covered to be performed for such sums and by such persons or entities as may be acceptable to Owner and Engineer.
- B. *Cash Allowances*: Contractor agrees that:
1. the cash allowances include the cost to Contractor (less any applicable trade discounts) of materials and equipment required by the allowances to be delivered at the Site, and all applicable taxes; and
 2. Contractor's costs for unloading and handling on the Site, labor, installation, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for the cash allowances have been included in the Contract Price and not in the allowances, and no demand for additional payment for any of the foregoing will be valid.
- C. *Owner's Contingency Allowance*: Contractor agrees that an Owner's contingency allowance, if any, is for the sole use of Owner to cover unanticipated costs.
- D. Prior to final payment, an appropriate Change Order will be issued as recommended by Engineer to reflect actual amounts due Contractor for Work covered by allowances, and the Contract Price will be correspondingly adjusted.

13.03 Unit Price Work

- A. Where the Contract Documents provide that all or part of the Work is to be Unit Price Work, initially the Contract Price will be deemed to include for all Unit Price Work an amount equal to the sum of the unit price for each separately identified item of Unit Price Work times the estimated quantity of each item as indicated in the Agreement.
- B. The estimated quantities of items of Unit Price Work are not guaranteed and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids and determining an initial Contract Price. Payments to Contractor for Unit Price Work will be based on actual quantities.
- C. Each unit price will be deemed to include an amount considered by Contractor to be adequate to cover Contractor's overhead and profit for each separately identified item.
- D. Engineer will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor. Engineer will review with Contractor the Engineer's preliminary determinations on such matters before rendering a written decision thereon (by recommendation of an Application for Payment or otherwise). Engineer's written decision

thereon will be final and binding (except as modified by Engineer to reflect changed factual conditions or more accurate data) upon Owner and Contractor, and the final adjustment of Contract Price will be set forth in a Change Order, subject to the provisions of the following paragraph.

E. *Adjustments in Unit Price*

1. Contractor or Owner shall be entitled to an adjustment in the unit price with respect to an item of Unit Price Work if:
 - a. the quantity of the item of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor differs materially and significantly from the estimated quantity of such item indicated in the Agreement; and
 - b. Contractor's unit costs to perform the item of Unit Price Work have changed materially and significantly as a result of the quantity change.
2. The adjustment in unit price will account for and be coordinated with any related changes in quantities of other items of Work, and in Contractor's costs to perform such other Work, such that the resulting overall change in Contract Price is equitable to Owner and Contractor.
3. Adjusted unit prices will apply to all units of that item.

ARTICLE 14—TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL, OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK

14.01 *Access to Work*

- A. Owner, Engineer, their consultants and other representatives and personnel of Owner, independent testing laboratories, and authorities having jurisdiction have access to the Site and the Work at reasonable times for their observation, inspection, and testing. Contractor shall provide them proper and safe conditions for such access and advise them of Contractor's safety procedures and programs so that they may comply with such procedures and programs as applicable.

14.02 *Tests, Inspections, and Approvals*

- A. Contractor shall give Engineer timely notice of readiness of the Work (or specific parts thereof) for all required inspections and tests, and shall cooperate with inspection and testing personnel to facilitate required inspections and tests.
- B. Owner shall retain and pay for the services of an independent inspector, testing laboratory, or other qualified individual or entity to perform all inspections and tests expressly required by the Contract Documents to be furnished and paid for by Owner, except that costs incurred in connection with tests or inspections of covered Work will be governed by the provisions of Paragraph 14.05.
- C. If Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction require any Work (or part thereof) specifically to be inspected, tested, or approved by an employee or other representative of such public body, Contractor shall assume full responsibility for arranging and obtaining such inspections, tests, or approvals, pay all costs in connection therewith, and furnish Engineer the required certificates of inspection or approval.

- D. Contractor shall be responsible for arranging, obtaining, and paying for all inspections and tests required:
1. by the Contract Documents, unless the Contract Documents expressly allocate responsibility for a specific inspection or test to Owner;
 2. to attain Owner's and Engineer's acceptance of materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work;
 3. by manufacturers of equipment furnished under the Contract Documents;
 4. for testing, adjusting, and balancing of mechanical, electrical, and other equipment to be incorporated into the Work; and
 5. for acceptance of materials, mix designs, or equipment submitted for approval prior to Contractor's purchase thereof for incorporation in the Work.

Such inspections and tests will be performed by independent inspectors, testing laboratories, or other qualified individuals or entities acceptable to Owner and Engineer.

- E. If the Contract Documents require the Work (or part thereof) to be approved by Owner, Engineer, or another designated individual or entity, then Contractor shall assume full responsibility for arranging and obtaining such approvals.
- F. If any Work (or the work of others) that is to be inspected, tested, or approved is covered by Contractor without written concurrence of Engineer, Contractor shall, if requested by Engineer, uncover such Work for observation. Such uncovering will be at Contractor's expense unless Contractor had given Engineer timely notice of Contractor's intention to cover the same and Engineer had not acted with reasonable promptness in response to such notice.

14.03 Defective Work

- A. *Contractor's Obligation:* It is Contractor's obligation to assure that the Work is not defective.
- B. *Engineer's Authority:* Engineer has the authority to determine whether Work is defective, and to reject defective Work.
- C. *Notice of Defects:* Prompt written notice of all defective Work of which Owner or Engineer has actual knowledge will be given to Contractor.
- D. *Correction, or Removal and Replacement:* Promptly after receipt of written notice of defective Work, Contractor shall correct all such defective Work, whether or not fabricated, installed, or completed, or, if Engineer has rejected the defective Work, remove it from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective.
- E. *Preservation of Warranties:* When correcting defective Work, Contractor shall take no action that would void or otherwise impair Owner's special warranty and guarantee, if any, on said Work.
- F. *Costs and Damages:* In addition to its correction, removal, and replacement obligations with respect to defective Work, Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages arising out of or relating to defective Work, including but not limited to the cost of the inspection, testing, correction, removal, replacement, or reconstruction of such defective Work, fines levied against Owner by governmental authorities because the Work is defective, and the costs of repair or replacement of work of others resulting from defective Work. Prior to final payment, if Owner and Contractor are unable to agree as to the measure of such claims, costs,

losses, and damages resulting from defective Work, then Owner may impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15.

14.04 *Acceptance of Defective Work*

- A. If, instead of requiring correction or removal and replacement of defective Work, Owner prefers to accept it, Owner may do so (subject, if such acceptance occurs prior to final payment, to Engineer's confirmation that such acceptance is in general accord with the design intent and applicable engineering principles, and will not endanger public safety). Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages attributable to Owner's evaluation of and determination to accept such defective Work (such costs to be approved by Engineer as to reasonableness), and for the diminished value of the Work to the extent not otherwise paid by Contractor. If any such acceptance occurs prior to final payment, the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents with respect to the Work will be incorporated in a Change Order. If the parties are unable to agree as to the decrease in the Contract Price, reflecting the diminished value of Work so accepted, then Owner may impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15. If the acceptance of defective Work occurs after final payment, Contractor shall pay an appropriate amount to Owner.

14.05 *Uncovering Work*

- A. Engineer has the authority to require additional inspection or testing of the Work, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed, or completed.
- B. If any Work is covered contrary to the written request of Engineer, then Contractor shall, if requested by Engineer, uncover such Work for Engineer's observation, and then replace the covering, all at Contractor's expense.
- C. If Engineer considers it necessary or advisable that covered Work be observed by Engineer or inspected or tested by others, then Contractor, at Engineer's request, shall uncover, expose, or otherwise make available for observation, inspection, or testing as Engineer may require, that portion of the Work in question, and provide all necessary labor, material, and equipment.
 - 1. If it is found that the uncovered Work is defective, Contractor shall be responsible for all claims, costs, losses, and damages arising out of or relating to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, and testing, and of satisfactory replacement or reconstruction (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others); and pending Contractor's full discharge of this responsibility the Owner shall be entitled to impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15.
 - 2. If the uncovered Work is not found to be defective, Contractor shall be allowed an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times, directly attributable to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, testing, replacement, and reconstruction. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount or extent thereof, then Contractor may submit a Change Proposal within 30 days of the determination that the Work is not defective.

14.06 *Owner May Stop the Work*

- A. If the Work is defective, or Contractor fails to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment, or fails to perform the Work in such a way that the completed Work will conform to the Contract Documents, then Owner may order Contractor to stop the Work,

or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, this right of Owner to stop the Work will not give rise to any duty on the part of Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or any surety for, or employee or agent of any of them.

14.07 Owner May Correct Defective Work

- A. If Contractor fails within a reasonable time after written notice from Engineer to correct defective Work, or to remove and replace defective Work as required by Engineer, then Owner may, after 7 days' written notice to Contractor, correct or remedy any such deficiency.
- B. In exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07, Owner shall proceed expeditiously. In connection with such corrective or remedial action, Owner may exclude Contractor from all or part of the Site, take possession of all or part of the Work and suspend Contractor's services related thereto, and incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere. Contractor shall allow Owner, Owner's representatives, agents and employees, Owner's other contractors, and Engineer and Engineer's consultants access to the Site to enable Owner to exercise the rights and remedies under this paragraph.
- C. All claims, costs, losses, and damages incurred or sustained by Owner in exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07 will be charged against Contractor as set-offs against payments due under Article 15. Such claims, costs, losses and damages will include but not be limited to all costs of repair, or replacement of work of others destroyed or damaged by correction, removal, or replacement of Contractor's defective Work.
- D. Contractor shall not be allowed an extension of the Contract Times because of any delay in the performance of the Work attributable to the exercise by Owner of Owner's rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07.

ARTICLE 15—PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR; SET-OFFS; COMPLETION; CORRECTION PERIOD

15.01 Progress Payments

- A. *Basis for Progress Payments:* The Schedule of Values established as provided in Article 2 will serve as the basis for progress payments and will be incorporated into a form of Application for Payment acceptable to Engineer. Progress payments for Unit Price Work will be based on the number of units completed during the pay period, as determined under the provisions of Paragraph 13.03. Progress payments for cost-based Work will be based on Cost of the Work completed by Contractor during the pay period.
- B. *Applications for Payments*
 - 1. At least 20 days before the date established in the Agreement for each progress payment (but not more often than once a month), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for review an Application for Payment filled out and signed by Contractor covering the Work completed as of the date of the Application and accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents.
 - 2. If payment is requested on the basis of materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work but delivered and suitably stored at the Site or at another location agreed to in writing, the Application for Payment must also be accompanied by: (a) a bill of sale, invoice, copies of subcontract or purchase order payments, or other documentation

establishing full payment by Contractor for the materials and equipment; (b) at Owner's request, documentation warranting that Owner has received the materials and equipment free and clear of all Liens; and (c) evidence that the materials and equipment are covered by appropriate property insurance, a warehouse bond, or other arrangements to protect Owner's interest therein, all of which must be satisfactory to Owner.

3. Beginning with the second Application for Payment, each Application must include an affidavit of Contractor stating that all previous progress payments received by Contractor have been applied to discharge Contractor's legitimate obligations associated with prior Applications for Payment.
4. The amount of retainage with respect to progress payments will be as stipulated in the Agreement.

C. Review of Applications

1. Engineer will, within 10 days after receipt of each Application for Payment, including each resubmittal, either indicate in writing a recommendation of payment and present the Application to Owner, or return the Application to Contractor indicating in writing Engineer's reasons for refusing to recommend payment. In the latter case, Contractor may make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application.
2. Engineer's recommendation of any payment requested in an Application for Payment will constitute a representation by Engineer to Owner, based on Engineer's observations of the executed Work as an experienced and qualified design professional, and on Engineer's review of the Application for Payment and the accompanying data and schedules, that to the best of Engineer's knowledge, information and belief:
 - a. the Work has progressed to the point indicated;
 - b. the quality of the Work is generally in accordance with the Contract Documents (subject to an evaluation of the Work as a functioning whole prior to or upon Substantial Completion, the results of any subsequent tests called for in the Contract Documents, a final determination of quantities and classifications for Unit Price Work under Paragraph 13.03, and any other qualifications stated in the recommendation); and
 - c. the conditions precedent to Contractor's being entitled to such payment appear to have been fulfilled in so far as it is Engineer's responsibility to observe the Work.
3. By recommending any such payment Engineer will not thereby be deemed to have represented that:
 - a. inspections made to check the quality or the quantity of the Work as it has been performed have been exhaustive, extended to every aspect of the Work in progress, or involved detailed inspections of the Work beyond the responsibilities specifically assigned to Engineer in the Contract; or
 - b. there may not be other matters or issues between the parties that might entitle Contractor to be paid additionally by Owner or entitle Owner to withhold payment to Contractor.

4. Neither Engineer's review of Contractor's Work for the purposes of recommending payments nor Engineer's recommendation of any payment, including final payment, will impose responsibility on Engineer:
 - a. to supervise, direct, or control the Work;
 - b. for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto;
 - c. for Contractor's failure to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to Contractor's performance of the Work;
 - d. to make any examination to ascertain how or for what purposes Contractor has used the money paid by Owner; or
 - e. to determine that title to any of the Work, materials, or equipment has passed to Owner free and clear of any Liens.
5. Engineer may refuse to recommend the whole or any part of any payment if, in Engineer's opinion, it would be incorrect to make the representations to Owner stated in Paragraph 15.01.C.2.
6. Engineer will recommend reductions in payment (set-offs) necessary in Engineer's opinion to protect Owner from loss because:
 - a. the Work is defective, requiring correction or replacement;
 - b. the Contract Price has been reduced by Change Orders;
 - c. Owner has been required to correct defective Work in accordance with Paragraph 14.07, or has accepted defective Work pursuant to Paragraph 14.04;
 - d. Owner has been required to remove or remediate a Hazardous Environmental Condition for which Contractor is responsible; or
 - e. Engineer has actual knowledge of the occurrence of any of the events that would constitute a default by Contractor and therefore justify termination for cause under the Contract Documents.

D. *Payment Becomes Due*

1. Ten days after presentation of the Application for Payment to Owner with Engineer's recommendation, the amount recommended (subject to any Owner set-offs) will become due, and when due will be paid by Owner to Contractor.

E. *Reductions in Payment by Owner*

1. In addition to any reductions in payment (set-offs) recommended by Engineer, Owner is entitled to impose a set-off against payment based on any of the following:
 - a. Claims have been made against Owner based on Contractor's conduct in the performance or furnishing of the Work, or Owner has incurred costs, losses, or damages resulting from Contractor's conduct in the performance or furnishing of the Work, including but not limited to claims, costs, losses, or damages from workplace injuries, adjacent property damage, non-compliance with Laws and Regulations, and patent infringement;

- b. Contractor has failed to take reasonable and customary measures to avoid damage, delay, disruption, and interference with other work at or adjacent to the Site;
 - c. Contractor has failed to provide and maintain required bonds or insurance;
 - d. Owner has been required to remove or remediate a Hazardous Environmental Condition for which Contractor is responsible;
 - e. Owner has incurred extra charges or engineering costs related to submittal reviews, evaluations of proposed substitutes, tests and inspections, or return visits to manufacturing or assembly facilities;
 - f. The Work is defective, requiring correction or replacement;
 - g. Owner has been required to correct defective Work in accordance with Paragraph 14.07, or has accepted defective Work pursuant to Paragraph 14.04;
 - h. The Contract Price has been reduced by Change Orders;
 - i. An event has occurred that would constitute a default by Contractor and therefore justify a termination for cause;
 - j. Liquidated or other damages have accrued as a result of Contractor's failure to achieve Milestones, Substantial Completion, or final completion of the Work;
 - k. Liens have been filed in connection with the Work, except where Contractor has delivered a specific bond satisfactory to Owner to secure the satisfaction and discharge of such Liens; or
 - l. Other items entitle Owner to a set-off against the amount recommended.
2. If Owner imposes any set-off against payment, whether based on its own knowledge or on the written recommendations of Engineer, Owner will give Contractor immediate written notice (with a copy to Engineer) stating the reasons for such action and the specific amount of the reduction, and promptly pay Contractor any amount remaining after deduction of the amount so withheld. Owner shall promptly pay Contractor the amount so withheld, or any adjustment thereto agreed to by Owner and Contractor, if Contractor remedies the reasons for such action. The reduction imposed will be binding on Contractor unless it duly submits a Change Proposal contesting the reduction.
 3. Upon a subsequent determination that Owner's refusal of payment was not justified, the amount wrongfully withheld will be treated as an amount due as determined by Paragraph 15.01.D.1 and subject to interest as provided in the Agreement.

15.02 *Contractor's Warranty of Title*

- A. Contractor warrants and guarantees that title to all Work, materials, and equipment furnished under the Contract will pass to Owner free and clear of (1) all Liens and other title defects, and (2) all patent, licensing, copyright, or royalty obligations, no later than 7 days after the time of payment by Owner.

15.03 *Substantial Completion*

- A. When Contractor considers the entire Work ready for its intended use Contractor shall notify Owner and Engineer in writing that the entire Work is substantially complete and request that Engineer issue a certificate of Substantial Completion. Contractor shall at the same time

submit to Owner and Engineer an initial draft of punch list items to be completed or corrected before final payment.

- B. Promptly after Contractor's notification, Owner, Contractor, and Engineer shall make an inspection of the Work to determine the status of completion. If Engineer does not consider the Work substantially complete, Engineer will notify Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor.
- C. If Engineer considers the Work substantially complete, Engineer will deliver to Owner a preliminary certificate of Substantial Completion which will fix the date of Substantial Completion. Engineer shall attach to the certificate a punch list of items to be completed or corrected before final payment. Owner shall have 7 days after receipt of the preliminary certificate during which to make written objection to Engineer as to any provisions of the certificate or attached punch list. If, after considering the objections to the provisions of the preliminary certificate, Engineer concludes that the Work is not substantially complete, Engineer will, within 14 days after submission of the preliminary certificate to Owner, notify Contractor in writing that the Work is not substantially complete, stating the reasons therefor. If Owner does not object to the provisions of the certificate, or if despite consideration of Owner's objections Engineer concludes that the Work is substantially complete, then Engineer will, within said 14 days, execute and deliver to Owner and Contractor a final certificate of Substantial Completion (with a revised punch list of items to be completed or corrected) reflecting such changes from the preliminary certificate as Engineer believes justified after consideration of any objections from Owner.
- D. At the time of receipt of the preliminary certificate of Substantial Completion, Owner and Contractor will confer regarding Owner's use or occupancy of the Work following Substantial Completion, review the builder's risk insurance policy with respect to the end of the builder's risk coverage, and confirm the transition to coverage of the Work under a permanent property insurance policy held by Owner. Unless Owner and Contractor agree otherwise in writing, Owner shall bear responsibility for security, operation, protection of the Work, property insurance, maintenance, heat, and utilities upon Owner's use or occupancy of the Work.
- E. After Substantial Completion the Contractor shall promptly begin work on the punch list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. In appropriate cases Contractor may submit monthly Applications for Payment for completed punch list items, following the progress payment procedures set forth above.
- F. Owner shall have the right to exclude Contractor from the Site after the date of Substantial Completion subject to allowing Contractor reasonable access to remove its property and complete or correct items on the punch list.

15.04 *Partial Use or Occupancy*

- A. Prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work, Owner may use or occupy any substantially completed part of the Work which has specifically been identified in the Contract Documents, or which Owner, Engineer, and Contractor agree constitutes a separately functioning and usable part of the Work that can be used by Owner for its intended purpose without

significant interference with Contractor's performance of the remainder of the Work, subject to the following conditions:

1. At any time, Owner may request in writing that Contractor permit Owner to use or occupy any such part of the Work that Owner believes to be substantially complete. If and when Contractor agrees that such part of the Work is substantially complete, Contractor, Owner, and Engineer will follow the procedures of Paragraph 15.03.A through 15.03.E for that part of the Work.
2. At any time, Contractor may notify Owner and Engineer in writing that Contractor considers any such part of the Work substantially complete and request Engineer to issue a certificate of Substantial Completion for that part of the Work.
3. Within a reasonable time after either such request, Owner, Contractor, and Engineer shall make an inspection of that part of the Work to determine its status of completion. If Engineer does not consider that part of the Work to be substantially complete, Engineer will notify Owner and Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor. If Engineer considers that part of the Work to be substantially complete, the provisions of Paragraph 15.03 will apply with respect to certification of Substantial Completion of that part of the Work and the division of responsibility in respect thereof and access thereto.
4. No use or occupancy or separate operation of part of the Work may occur prior to compliance with the requirements of Paragraph 6.04 regarding builder's risk or other property insurance.

15.05 *Final Inspection*

- A. Upon written notice from Contractor that the entire Work or an agreed portion thereof is complete, Engineer will promptly make a final inspection with Owner and Contractor and will notify Contractor in writing of all particulars in which this inspection reveals that the Work, or agreed portion thereof, is incomplete or defective. Contractor shall immediately take such measures as are necessary to complete such Work or remedy such deficiencies.

15.06 *Final Payment*

A. *Application for Payment*

1. After Contractor has, in the opinion of Engineer, satisfactorily completed all corrections identified during the final inspection and has delivered, in accordance with the Contract Documents, all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates or other evidence of insurance, certificates of inspection, annotated record documents (as provided in Paragraph 7.12), and other documents, Contractor may make application for final payment.
2. The final Application for Payment must be accompanied (except as previously delivered) by:
 - a. all documentation called for in the Contract Documents;
 - b. consent of the surety, if any, to final payment;
 - c. satisfactory evidence that all title issues have been resolved such that title to all Work, materials, and equipment has passed to Owner free and clear of any Liens or other title defects, or will so pass upon final payment.

- d. a list of all duly pending Change Proposals and Claims; and
 - e. complete and legally effective releases or waivers (satisfactory to Owner) of all Lien rights arising out of the Work, and of Liens filed in connection with the Work.
- 3. In lieu of the releases or waivers of Liens specified in Paragraph 15.06.A.2 and as approved by Owner, Contractor may furnish receipts or releases in full and an affidavit of Contractor that: (a) the releases and receipts include all labor, services, material, and equipment for which a Lien could be filed; and (b) all payrolls, material and equipment bills, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which Owner might in any way be responsible, or which might in any way result in liens or other burdens on Owner's property, have been paid or otherwise satisfied. If any Subcontractor or Supplier fails to furnish such a release or receipt in full, Contractor may furnish a bond or other collateral satisfactory to Owner to indemnify Owner against any Lien, or Owner at its option may issue joint checks payable to Contractor and specified Subcontractors and Suppliers.
- B. *Engineer's Review of Final Application and Recommendation of Payment:* If, on the basis of Engineer's observation of the Work during construction and final inspection, and Engineer's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation as required by the Contract Documents, Engineer is satisfied that the Work has been completed and Contractor's other obligations under the Contract have been fulfilled, Engineer will, within 10 days after receipt of the final Application for Payment, indicate in writing Engineer's recommendation of final payment and present the final Application for Payment to Owner for payment. Such recommendation will account for any set-offs against payment that are necessary in Engineer's opinion to protect Owner from loss for the reasons stated above with respect to progress payments. Otherwise, Engineer will return the Application for Payment to Contractor, indicating in writing the reasons for refusing to recommend final payment, in which case Contractor shall make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application for Payment.
- C. *Notice of Acceptability:* In support of its recommendation of payment of the final Application for Payment, Engineer will also give written notice to Owner and Contractor that the Work is acceptable, subject to stated limitations in the notice and to the provisions of Paragraph 15.07.
- D. *Completion of Work:* The Work is complete (subject to surviving obligations) when it is ready for final payment as established by the Engineer's written recommendation of final payment and issuance of notice of the acceptability of the Work.
- E. *Final Payment Becomes Due:* Upon receipt from Engineer of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation, Owner shall set off against the amount recommended by Engineer for final payment any further sum to which Owner is entitled, including but not limited to set-offs for liquidated damages and set-offs allowed under the provisions of this Contract with respect to progress payments. Owner shall pay the resulting balance due to Contractor within 30 days of Owner's receipt of the final Application for Payment from Engineer.

15.07 *Waiver of Claims*

- A. By making final payment, Owner waives its claim or right to liquidated damages or other damages for late completion by Contractor, except as set forth in an outstanding Claim,

appeal under the provisions of Article 17, set-off, or express reservation of rights by Owner. Owner reserves all other claims or rights after final payment.

- B. The acceptance of final payment by Contractor will constitute a waiver by Contractor of all claims and rights against Owner other than those pending matters that have been duly submitted as a Claim, or appealed under the provisions of Article 17.

15.08 *Correction Period*

- A. If within one year after the date of Substantial Completion (or such longer period of time as may be prescribed by the Supplementary Conditions or the terms of any applicable special guarantee required by the Contract Documents), Owner gives Contractor written notice that any Work has been found to be defective, or that Contractor's repair of any damages to the Site or adjacent areas has been found to be defective, then after receipt of such notice of defect Contractor shall promptly, without cost to Owner and in accordance with Owner's written instructions:
 - 1. correct the defective repairs to the Site or such adjacent areas;
 - 2. correct such defective Work;
 - 3. remove the defective Work from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective, if the defective Work has been rejected by Owner, and
 - 4. satisfactorily correct or repair or remove and replace any damage to other Work, to the work of others, or to other land or areas resulting from the corrective measures.
- B. Owner shall give any such notice of defect within 60 days of the discovery that such Work or repairs is defective. If such notice is given within such 60 days but after the end of the correction period, the notice will be deemed a notice of defective Work under Paragraph 7.17.B.
- C. If, after receipt of a notice of defect within 60 days and within the correction period, Contractor does not promptly comply with the terms of Owner's written instructions, or in an emergency where delay would cause serious risk of loss or damage, Owner may have the defective Work corrected or repaired or may have the rejected Work removed and replaced. Contractor shall pay all costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such correction or repair or such removal and replacement (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others). Contractor's failure to pay such costs, losses, and damages within 10 days of invoice from Owner will be deemed the start of an event giving rise to a Claim under Paragraph 12.01.B, such that any related Claim must be brought within 30 days of the failure to pay.
- D. In special circumstances where a particular item of equipment is placed in continuous service before Substantial Completion of all the Work, the correction period for that item may start to run from an earlier date if so provided in the Specifications.
- E. Where defective Work (and damage to other Work resulting therefrom) has been corrected or removed and replaced under this paragraph, the correction period hereunder with respect to such Work will be extended for an additional period of one year after such correction or removal and replacement has been satisfactorily completed.

- F. Contractor's obligations under this paragraph are in addition to all other obligations and warranties. The provisions of this paragraph are not to be construed as a substitute for, or a waiver of, the provisions of any applicable statute of limitation or repose.

ARTICLE 16—SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION

16.01 *Owner May Suspend Work*

- A. At any time and without cause, Owner may suspend the Work or any portion thereof for a period of not more than 90 consecutive days by written notice to Contractor and Engineer. Such notice will fix the date on which Work will be resumed. Contractor shall resume the Work on the date so fixed. Contractor shall be entitled to an adjustment in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times directly attributable to any such suspension. Any Change Proposal seeking such adjustments must be submitted no later than 30 days after the date fixed for resumption of Work.

16.02 *Owner May Terminate for Cause*

- A. The occurrence of any one or more of the following events will constitute a default by Contractor and justify termination for cause:
 - 1. Contractor's persistent failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, failure to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment, or failure to adhere to the Progress Schedule);
 - 2. Failure of Contractor to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Contract Documents;
 - 3. Contractor's disregard of Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction; or
 - 4. Contractor's repeated disregard of the authority of Owner or Engineer.
- B. If one or more of the events identified in Paragraph 16.02.A occurs, then after giving Contractor (and any surety) 10 days' written notice that Owner is considering a declaration that Contractor is in default and termination of the Contract, Owner may proceed to:
 - 1. declare Contractor to be in default, and give Contractor (and any surety) written notice that the Contract is terminated; and
 - 2. enforce the rights available to Owner under any applicable performance bond.
- C. Subject to the terms and operation of any applicable performance bond, if Owner has terminated the Contract for cause, Owner may exclude Contractor from the Site, take possession of the Work, incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere, and complete the Work as Owner may deem expedient.
- D. Owner may not proceed with termination of the Contract under Paragraph 16.02.B if Contractor within 7 days of receipt of notice of intent to terminate begins to correct its failure to perform and proceeds diligently to cure such failure.
- E. If Owner proceeds as provided in Paragraph 16.02.B, Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the Work is completed. If the unpaid balance of the Contract Price exceeds the cost to complete the Work, including all related claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects,

attorneys, and other professionals) sustained by Owner, such excess will be paid to Contractor. If the cost to complete the Work including such related claims, costs, losses, and damages exceeds such unpaid balance, Contractor shall pay the difference to Owner. Such claims, costs, losses, and damages incurred by Owner will be reviewed by Engineer as to their reasonableness and, when so approved by Engineer, incorporated in a Change Order. When exercising any rights or remedies under this paragraph, Owner shall not be required to obtain the lowest price for the Work performed.

- F. Where Contractor's services have been so terminated by Owner, the termination will not affect any rights or remedies of Owner against Contractor then existing or which may thereafter accrue, or any rights or remedies of Owner against Contractor or any surety under any payment bond or performance bond. Any retention or payment of money due Contractor by Owner will not release Contractor from liability.
- G. If and to the extent that Contractor has provided a performance bond under the provisions of Paragraph 6.01.A, the provisions of that bond will govern over any inconsistent provisions of Paragraphs 16.02.B and 16.02.D.

16.03 *Owner May Terminate for Convenience*

- A. Upon 7 days' written notice to Contractor and Engineer, Owner may, without cause and without prejudice to any other right or remedy of Owner, terminate the Contract. In such case, Contractor shall be paid for (without duplication of any items):
 - 1. completed and acceptable Work executed in accordance with the Contract Documents prior to the effective date of termination, including fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such Work;
 - 2. expenses sustained prior to the effective date of termination in performing services and furnishing labor, materials, or equipment as required by the Contract Documents in connection with uncompleted Work, plus fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such expenses; and
 - 3. other reasonable expenses directly attributable to termination, including costs incurred to prepare a termination for convenience cost proposal.
- B. Contractor shall not be paid for any loss of anticipated profits or revenue, post-termination overhead costs, or other economic loss arising out of or resulting from such termination.

16.04 *Contractor May Stop Work or Terminate*

- A. If, through no act or fault of Contractor, (1) the Work is suspended for more than 90 consecutive days by Owner or under an order of court or other public authority, or (2) Engineer fails to act on any Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or (3) Owner fails for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, then Contractor may, upon 7 days' written notice to Owner and Engineer, and provided Owner or Engineer do not remedy such suspension or failure within that time, terminate the contract and recover from Owner payment on the same terms as provided in Paragraph 16.03.
- B. In lieu of terminating the Contract and without prejudice to any other right or remedy, if Engineer has failed to act on an Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or Owner has failed for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, Contractor may, 7 days after written notice to Owner and Engineer, stop the Work until payment is made of all such amounts due Contractor, including interest thereon. The

provisions of this paragraph are not intended to preclude Contractor from submitting a Change Proposal for an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times or otherwise for expenses or damage directly attributable to Contractor's stopping the Work as permitted by this paragraph.

ARTICLE 17—FINAL RESOLUTION OF DISPUTES

17.01 *Methods and Procedures*

- A. *Disputes Subject to Final Resolution:* The following disputed matters are subject to final resolution under the provisions of this article:
 - 1. A timely appeal of an approval in part and denial in part of a Claim, or of a denial in full, pursuant to Article 12; and
 - 2. Disputes between Owner and Contractor concerning the Work, or obligations under the Contract Documents, that arise after final payment has been made.
- B. *Final Resolution of Disputes:* For any dispute subject to resolution under this article, Owner or Contractor may:
 - 1. elect in writing to invoke the dispute resolution process provided for in the Supplementary Conditions;
 - 2. agree with the other party to submit the dispute to another dispute resolution process; or
 - 3. if no dispute resolution process is provided for in the Supplementary Conditions or mutually agreed to, give written notice to the other party of the intent to submit the dispute to a court of competent jurisdiction.

ARTICLE 18—MISCELLANEOUS

18.01 *Giving Notice*

- A. Whenever any provision of the Contract requires the giving of written notice to Owner, Engineer, or Contractor, it will be deemed to have been validly given only if delivered:
 - 1. in person, by a commercial courier service or otherwise, to the recipient's place of business;
 - 2. by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, to the recipient's place of business; or
 - 3. by e-mail to the recipient, with the words "Formal Notice" or similar in the e-mail's subject line.

18.02 *Computation of Times*

- A. When any period of time is referred to in the Contract by days, it will be computed to exclude the first and include the last day of such period. If the last day of any such period falls on a Saturday or Sunday or on a day made a legal holiday by the law of the applicable jurisdiction, such day will be omitted from the computation.

18.03 *Cumulative Remedies*

- A. The duties and obligations imposed by these General Conditions and the rights and remedies available hereunder to the parties hereto are in addition to, and are not to be construed in any way as a limitation of, any rights and remedies available to any or all of them which are otherwise imposed or available by Laws or Regulations, by special warranty or guarantee, or by other provisions of the Contract. The provisions of this paragraph will be as effective as if repeated specifically in the Contract Documents in connection with each particular duty, obligation, right, and remedy to which they apply.

18.04 *Limitation of Damages*

- A. With respect to any and all Change Proposals, Claims, disputes subject to final resolution, and other matters at issue, neither Owner nor Engineer, nor any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, shall be liable to Contractor for any claims, costs, losses, or damages sustained by Contractor on or in connection with any other project or anticipated project.

18.05 *No Waiver*

- A. A party's non-enforcement of any provision will not constitute a waiver of that provision, nor will it affect the enforceability of that provision or of the remainder of this Contract.

18.06 *Survival of Obligations*

- A. All representations, indemnifications, warranties, and guarantees made in, required by, or given in accordance with the Contract, as well as all continuing obligations indicated in the Contract, will survive final payment, completion, and acceptance of the Work or termination of the Contract or of the services of Contractor.

18.07 *Controlling Law*

- A. This Contract is to be governed by the law of the state in which the Project is located.

18.08 *Assignment of Contract*

- A. Unless expressly agreed to elsewhere in the Contract, no assignment by a party to this Contract of any rights under or interests in the Contract will be binding on the other party without the written consent of the party sought to be bound; and, specifically but without limitation, money that may become due and money that is due may not be assigned without such consent (except to the extent that the effect of this restriction may be limited by law), and unless specifically stated to the contrary in any written consent to an assignment, no assignment will release or discharge the assignor from any duty or responsibility under the Contract.

18.09 *Successors and Assigns*

- A. Owner and Contractor each binds itself, its successors, assigns, and legal representatives to the other party hereto, its successors, assigns, and legal representatives in respect to all covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents.

18.10 *Headings*

- A. Article and paragraph headings are inserted for convenience only and do not constitute parts of these General Conditions.

SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Article 1— Definitions and Terminology.....	1
Article 2— Preliminary Matters	1
Article 3— Contract Documents: Intent, Requirements, Reuse	2
Article 4— Commencement and Progress of the Work	2
Article 5— Site, Subsurface and Physical Conditions, Hazardous Environmental Conditions.....	3
Article 6— Bonds and Insurance.....	4
Article 7— Contractor’s Responsibilities	9
Article 8— Other Work at the Site	29
Article 9— Owner’s Responsibilities	29
Article 10— Engineer’s Status During Construction	29
Article 11— Changes to the Contract	31
Article 12— Claims	33
Article 13— Cost of Work; Allowances, Unit Price Work.....	33
Article 14— Tests and Inspections; Correction, Removal, or Acceptance of Defective Work.....	34
Article 15— Payments to Contractor, Set Offs; Completions; Correction Period	34
Article 16— Suspension of Work and Termination	37
Article 17— Final Resolutions of Disputes.....	38
Article 18— Miscellaneous	38

SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

These Supplementary Conditions amend or supplement EJCDC® C-700, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract (2018). The General Conditions remain in full force and effect except as amended.

The terms used in these Supplementary Conditions have the meanings stated in the General Conditions. Additional terms used in these Supplementary Conditions have the meanings stated below, which are applicable to both the singular and plural thereof.

The address system used in these Supplementary Conditions is the same as the address system used in the General Conditions, with the prefix "SC" added—for example, "Paragraph SC-4.05."

ARTICLE 1—DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY

1.01 *Defined Terms*

SC-1.01.A.8 – Add the following at the end of the Paragraph:

Change Order form WPCLS/WSRLA shall be used for projects with WPCLS/WSRLA funding, all other projects shall use EJCDC C-941 (2018).

SC-1.01.A.50 – Add the following at the end of the Paragraph:

Work Change Directive form EJCDC C-940 (2018) shall be used.

SC-1.01 A. – Add the following to the list of Defined Terms:

51. Abnormal Weather Conditions – Conditions of extreme or unusual weather for a given region, elevation, or season as determined by Engineer. Extreme or unusual weather that is typical for a given region, elevation, or season shall not be considered Abnormal Weather Conditions.
52. Agency – This Work may be funded in whole or in part by a local, state, or federal government agency. These documents refer to those funding sources as the "Agency", as appropriate.

ARTICLE 2—PRELIMINARY MATTERS

2.02 *Copies of Documents*

SC-2.02 Replace Paragraph 2.02.A. with the following:

- A. Owner shall furnish to Contractor up to **five** printed copies of the Contract Documents (including one fully signed counterpart of the Agreement). Electronic portable document format (PDF) copies and additional printed copies will be furnished upon request at the cost of reproduction.

2.06 *Electronic Transmittals*

SC-2.06 Replace Paragraph 2.06B. with the following:

- B. If the Owner does not have establish protocols for Electronic Means, then the Owner, Engineer, and Contractor shall jointly develop such protocols.

ARTICLE 3—CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: INTENT, REQUIREMENTS, REUSE

302. *Reference Standards*

SC-3.02A.3 – Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 3.02.2:

3. The *Muskingum County Water and Sewer District Sewer Department, Construction and Materials Specification*, current edition shall serve as the Specifications when no applicable Specifications are included with the Contract.
4. References to the *State of Ohio Department of Transportation, Columbus, Ohio, Construction and Material Specifications*, any edition shall only be for applicable requirements related to materials, equipment, systems, standards, and workmanship and shall not refer to any requirements of section of Item 100 General Provisions.

ARTICLE 4—COMMENCEMENT AND PROGRESS OF THE WORK

4.01 *Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed*

SC-4.01.A – Replace paragraph with the following:

- A. The Contract Time will commence to run on the day indicated in the Notice to Proceed. A Notice to Proceed may be given at any time within 30 days after the Effective Date of the Agreement. If no Notice to Proceed is issued Contract Times will commence to run on the day Work at the Site is started by the Contractor.

4.05 *Delays in Contractor's Progress*

SC-4.05.C – Insert the following paragraph immediately following Paragraph 4.05.C.4:

5. Delays caused by weather and seasonal conditions should be anticipated and will be considered as the basis for an adjustment of contract times when the Contractor's accepted progress schedule depicts Work on the critical path and the actual workdays lost exceeds the number of work days lost each month as determined by Table 4.05-1.

Table 4.05-1

Month	Number of Workdays Lost Due to Weather
January	8
February	8
March	7

April	6
May	5
June	5
July	4
August	4
September	5
October	6
November	6
December	6

This table applies to the duration between contract execution and Final Completion. Extensions for weather days beyond the Final Completion date will be for the actual workdays lost each month.

Projects, 60 days or less as indicated in the contract documents, which are impacted by weather will be extended for the actual work days lost each month in excess of 4 days per month. Projects, 61 days or longer as indicated in the contract documents, which are impacted by weather will be extended when the actual work days lost exceeds the number of anticipated work days lost each month as determined by Table 4.05-1.3 The Engineer will not consider weekends and holidays as lost workdays unless the Contractor normally works those days or unless the Engineer directs the Contractor to work those days.

SC-4.05.F – Replace paragraph with the following:

- F. Delays, disruption, and interference to the performance or progress of the Work resulting from the existence of a differing subsurface or physical condition, an Underground Facility that was not shown or indicated by the Contract Documents, and those resulting from Hazardous Environmental Conditions, are governed by Article 5, together with the provisions of Paragraphs 4.05.D and 4.05.E.

ARTICLE 5—SITE, SUBSURFACE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS, HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

5.02 Existing Site Conditions

SC-5.02.A – Add the following to Paragraph 5.05.A.5:

Protection of Underground Facilities shall be in a manner at least as cautious and protective as those methods identified in the Ohio Revised Code Sections 3781.25 and 3781.30.

SC-5.02.B – Add the following paragraph following 5.02.A:

- B. *Notice by Contractor:* If Contractor believes that an Underground Facility that is uncovered or revealed at the Site was not shown or indicated on the Drawings, then Contractor shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing conditions affected thereby or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15), notify Owner and Engineer in writing regarding such Underground Facility.

SC-5.05.C.1 – Replace paragraph with the following:

1. promptly review the Underground Facility and conclude whether such Underground Facility was not shown or indicated on the Drawings.

5.06 *Hazardous Environmental Conditions*

SC-5.06 Replace paragraph 5.06.A with the following:

- A. Information related to Hazardous Environmental Conditions at the site, are not known to the Owner. The contents of any reports or drawings which may note Hazardous Environmental Conditions are not considered Technical Data on which the Contractor may rely. Contractor may examine copies of these reports or drawings that were not included with Bidding documents at the Engineer's office during regular business hours.

ARTICLE 6—BONDS AND INSURANCE

6.01 *Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds*

SC-6.01 Add the following paragraphs immediately after Paragraph 6.01.A:

1. *Performance Bond Form:* The performance bond that Contractor furnishes will be in the form of EJCDC® C-610, Performance Bond (2010, 2013, or 2018 edition) or convertible bid guaranty and contract bond meeting the requirement of Ohio Revised Code Section 153.54 and that contains the as least the same protections as EJCDC® C-610.
2. *Payment Bond Form:* The payment bond that Contractor furnishes will be in the form of EJCDC® C-615, Payment Bond (2010, 2013, or 2018 edition) or convertible bid guaranty and contract bond meeting the requirement of Ohio Revised Code Section 153.54 and that contains the as least the same protections as EJCDC® C-615.

6.02 *Insurance—General Provisions*

SC-6.02 Add the following paragraph immediately after Paragraph 6.02.B:

1. Contractor may obtain worker's compensation insurance from an insurance company that has not been rated by A.M. Best, provided that such company (a) is domiciled in the state in which the Project is located, (b) is certified or authorized as a worker's compensation insurance provider by the appropriate state agency, and (c) has been accepted to provide worker's compensation insurance for similar projects by the state within the last 12 months.

6.03 *Contractor's Insurance*

SC-6.03 Add the following paragraph immediately after Paragraph 6.03.C:

- D. *Other Additional Insureds:* As a supplement to the provisions of Paragraph 6.03.C of the General Conditions, the commercial general liability, automobile liability, umbrella or excess, pollution liability, and unmanned aerial vehicle liability policies must include as additional insureds (in addition to Owner: Muskingum County, Engineer: Muskingum County Engineer, and Subcontractors) the following: 1.) Agency sponsoring project and any other party having a financial interest; 2.) company or individual providing Resident Project Representation, if not Owner or Engineer; 3.) Project Surveyor.
- E. The Owner shall be the insurance certificate holder.
- F. *Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability:* Contractor shall purchase and maintain workers' compensation and employer's liability insurance, including, as applicable, United States Longshoreman and Harbor Workers' Compensation Act, Jones Act, stop-gap employer's liability coverage for monopolistic states, and foreign voluntary workers' compensation (from available sources, notwithstanding the jurisdictional requirement of Paragraph 6.02.B of the General Conditions).

Workers' Compensation and Related Policies	Policy limits of not less than:
Workers' Compensation	
State	Statutory
Applicable Federal (e.g., Longshoreman's)	Statutory
Foreign voluntary workers' compensation (employer's responsibility coverage), if applicable	Statutory
Jones Act (if applicable)	
Bodily injury by accident—each accident	N/A
Bodily injury by disease—aggregate	N/A
Employer's Liability	
Each accident	\$500,000
Each employee	\$500,000
Policy limit	\$500,000
Stop-gap Liability Coverage	
For work performed in monopolistic states, stop-gap liability coverage must be endorsed to either the worker's compensation or commercial general liability policy with a minimum limit of:	Statutory

- G. *Commercial General Liability—Claims Covered:* Contractor shall purchase and maintain commercial general liability insurance, covering all operations by or on behalf of Contractor, on an occurrence basis, against claims for:
 - 1. damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than Contractor's employees,
 - 2. damages insured by reasonably available personal injury liability coverage, and
 - 3. damages because of injury to or destruction of tangible property wherever located, including loss of use resulting therefrom.

- H. *Commercial General Liability—Form and Content:* Contractor’s commercial liability policy must be written on a 1996 (or later) Insurance Services Organization, Inc. (ISO) commercial general liability form (occurrence form) and include the following coverages and endorsements:
1. Products and completed operations coverage.
 - a. Such insurance must be maintained for three years after final payment.
 - b. Contractor shall furnish Owner and each other additional insured (as identified in the Supplementary Conditions or elsewhere in the Contract) evidence of continuation of such insurance at final payment and three years thereafter.
 2. Blanket contractual liability coverage, including but not limited to coverage of Contractor’s contractual indemnity obligations in Paragraph 7.18.
 3. Severability of interests and no insured-versus-insured or cross-liability exclusions.
 4. Underground, explosion, and collapse coverage.
 5. Personal injury coverage.
 6. Additional insured endorsements that include both ongoing operations and products and completed operations coverage through ISO Endorsements CG 20 10 10 01 and CG 20 37 10 01 (together). If Contractor demonstrates to Owner that the specified ISO endorsements are not commercially available, then Contractor may satisfy this requirement by providing equivalent endorsements.
 7. For design professional additional insureds, ISO Endorsement CG 20 32 07 04 “Additional Insured—Engineers, Architects or Surveyors Not Engaged by the Named Insured” or its equivalent.
- I. *Commercial General Liability—Excluded Content:* The commercial general liability insurance policy, including its coverages, endorsements, and incorporated provisions, must not include any of the following:
1. Any modification of the standard definition of “insured contract” (except to delete the railroad protective liability exclusion if Contractor is required to indemnify a railroad or others with respect to Work within 50 feet of railroad property).
 2. Any exclusion for water intrusion or water damage.
 3. Any provisions resulting in the erosion of insurance limits by defense costs other than those already incorporated in ISO form CG 00 01.
 4. Any exclusion of coverage relating to earth subsidence or movement.
 5. Any exclusion for the insured’s vicarious liability, strict liability, or statutory liability (other than worker’s compensation).
 6. Any limitation or exclusion based on the nature of Contractor’s work.
 7. Any professional liability exclusion broader in effect than the most recent edition of ISO form CG 22 79.
 8. Any exclusion of supervisory or inspection services.

J. *Commercial General Liability—Minimum Policy Limits*

Commercial General Liability	Policy limits of not less than:
General Aggregate	\$2,000,000
Products—Completed Operations Aggregate	\$1,000,000
Personal and Advertising Injury	\$1,000,000
Bodily Injury and Property Damage—Each Occurrence	\$1,000,000

- K. *Automobile Liability*: Contractor shall purchase and maintain automobile liability insurance for damages because of bodily injury or death of any person or property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance, or use of any motor vehicle. The automobile liability policy must be written on an occurrence basis.

Automobile Liability	Policy limits of not less than:
Bodily Injury	
Each Person	\$
Each Accident	\$
Property Damage	
Each Accident	\$
[or]	
Combined Single Limit	
Combined Single Limit (Bodily Injury and Property Damage)	\$1,000,000

- L. *Umbrella or Excess Liability*: Contractor shall purchase and maintain umbrella or excess liability insurance written over the underlying employer's liability, commercial general liability, and automobile liability insurance described in the Paragraphs above. The coverage afforded must be at least as broad as that of each and every one of the underlying policies.

Excess or Umbrella Liability	Policy limits of not less than:
Each Occurrence	\$5,000,000
General Aggregate	\$5,000,000

- M. *Contractor's Pollution Liability Insurance*: Contractor shall purchase and maintain a policy covering third-party injury and property damage, including cleanup costs, as a result of pollution conditions arising from Contractor's operations and completed operations. This insurance must be maintained for no less than three years after final completion.

Contractor's Pollution Liability	Policy limits of not less than:
Each Occurrence/Claim	\$1,000,000
General Aggregate	\$1,000,000

N. *Railroad Protective Liability Insurance:* Prior to commencing any Work within 50 feet of railroad-owned and controlled property, Contractor shall (1) endorse its commercial general liability policy with ISO CG 24 17, removing the contractual liability exclusion for work within 50 feet of a railroad, (2) purchase and maintain railroad protective liability insurance meeting the following requirements, (3) furnish a copy of the endorsement to Owner, and (4) submit a copy of the railroad protective policy and other railroad-required documentation to the railroad, and notify Owner of such submittal.

1. If the Work involves an exposure to train operations on tracks of Railway, the protective liability insurance shall be on the AAR-AASHTO Form of Railway Protection Insurance.
2. Prior to commencing any work, the original protective liability policy shall be submitted to and approved by the Railway's Director of Real Estate at the address indicated on the Railway Permit. Said address shall be the name Insured's address for purposes of all notices from the Insurer.
3. The policy shall name each Railway company as Insured and be issued to the Contractor.

Railroad Protective Liability Insurance	Policy limits of not less than:
Each Claim	\$5,000,000
Aggregate	\$10,000,000

6.04 *Builder's Risk and Other Property Insurance*

SC-6.04 Add the following paragraph immediately after Paragraph 6.04.E:

F. *Builder's Risk Requirements:* The builder's risk insurance must:

1. be written on a builder's risk "all risk" policy form that at a minimum includes insurance for physical loss or damage to the Work, temporary buildings, falsework, and materials and equipment stored and in transit, and must not exclude the coverage of the following risks: fire; windstorm; hail; flood; earthquake, volcanic activity, and other earth movement; lightning; riot; civil commotion; terrorism; vehicle impact; aircraft; smoke; theft; vandalism and malicious mischief; mechanical breakdown, boiler explosion, and artificially generated electric current; collapse; explosion; debris removal; demolition occasioned by enforcement of Laws and Regulations; and water damage (other than that caused by flood).
 - a. Such policy will include an exception that results in coverage for ensuing losses from physical damage or loss with respect to any defective workmanship, methods, design, or materials exclusions.
 - b. If insurance against mechanical breakdown, boiler explosion, and artificially generated electric current; earthquake, volcanic activity, and other earth movement; or flood, are not commercially available under builder's risk policies, by endorsement or otherwise, such insurance will be provided through other insurance policies acceptable to Owner and Contractor.

2. cover, as insured property, at least the following: (a) the Work and all materials, supplies, machinery, apparatus, equipment, fixtures, and other property of a similar nature that are to be incorporated into or used in the preparation, fabrication, construction, erection, or completion of the Work, including Owner-furnished or assigned property; (b) spare parts inventory required within the scope of the Contract; and (c) temporary works which are not intended to form part of the permanent constructed Work but which are intended to provide working access to the Site, or to the Work under construction, or which are intended to provide temporary support for the Work under construction, including scaffolding, form work, fences, shoring, falsework, and temporary structures.
3. cover expenses incurred in the repair or replacement of any insured property (including but not limited to fees and charges of contractors, engineers, and architects).
4. extend to cover damage or loss to insured property while in temporary storage at the Site or in a storage location outside the Site (but not including property stored at the premises of a manufacturer or Supplier).
5. extend to cover damage or loss to insured property while in transit.
6. allow for the waiver of the insurer's subrogation rights, as set forth in this Contract.
7. allow for partial occupancy or use by Owner by endorsement, and without cancellation or lapse of coverage.
8. include performance/hot testing and start-up, if applicable.
9. be maintained in effect until the Work is complete, as set forth in Paragraph 15.06.D of the General Conditions, or until written confirmation of Owner's procurement of property insurance following Substantial Completion, whichever occurs first.
10. include as named insureds the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors (of every tier), and any other individuals or entities required by this Contract to be insured under such builder's risk policy. For purposes of Paragraphs 6.04, 6.05, and 6.06 of the General Conditions, and this and all other corresponding Supplementary Conditions, the parties required to be insured will be referred to collectively as "insureds." In addition to Owner, Contractor, and Subcontractors of every tier, include as insureds the following:
 - a. Agency sponsoring project
 - b. And any other party having a financial interest
11. include, in addition to the Contract Price amount, the value of the following equipment and materials to be installed by the Contractor but furnished by the Owner or third parties:

ARTICLE 7—CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

7.03 *Labor; Working Hours*

SC-7.03 Add the following new subparagraphs immediately after Paragraph 7.03.C:

1. Regular working hours will be 7:00 a.m. to 7:00 p.m. local time.

2. Contractor shall be responsible for the cost of any overtime pay or other expense incurred by the Owner for Engineer's services (including RPR, if any), Owner's representative, and construction observation services, occasioned by the performance of Work on Saturday, Sunday, any legal holiday, or as overtime on a regular work day. If Contractor is responsible but does not pay, or if parties are unable to agree as to the amount owed, then Owner may impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15.

7.04 *Services, Materials, and Equipment*

SC-7.04.D Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 7.04.C:

- D. All Iron and Steel, goods, and materials produced (aggregates, concrete, and lumber) in the United States must meet American Iron and Steel requirements (CFR 200.322).

SC-7.04.E Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 7.04.D:

- E. For projects utilizing a *De Minimis* waiver, Contractor shall maintain an itemized list of non-domestically produced iron or steel incidental components and ensure that the cost is less than 5% of total materials cost for project.

7.05 *"Or Equals"*

SC-7.05.B Add the following at the end of paragraph:

Contractor shall include a Manufacturer's Certification letter for compliance with American Iron and Steel requirements in support data, if applicable. Refer to Manufacturer's Certification Letter provided in these Contract Documents.

SC-7.05.C Add the following at the end of paragraph:

Reimbursement of Engineer's Cost: Engineer may record Engineer's costs in evaluating each "or-equal" proposed or submitted by Contractor that results in additional review effort greater than a typical Shop Drawing review. Whether or not Engineer approves an "or-equal" so proposed or submitted by Contractor, Contractor shall reimburse Owner for the reasonable charges of Engineer for evaluating each such proposed "or-equal". Contractor shall also reimburse Owner for the reasonable charges of Engineer for making changes in the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner) resulting from the acceptance of each proposed "or-equal".

7.06 *Substitutes*

SC-7.06.A.3.a.2 Remove "and" from the end of paragraph.

SC-7.06.A.3.a.3 Remove "." and add "; and" to the end of paragraph.

SC-7.06.A.3.a.4 Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 7.06.A.3.a.3:

4. Comply with American Iron and Steel by providing Manufacturer's Certification letter of American Iron and Steel compliance, if applicable. Refer to Manufacturer's Certification Letter provided in these Contract Documents.

7.07 *Concerning Subcontractors and Suppliers*

SC-7.07.A Add the following at the end of the paragraph:

The total amount of work subcontracted by the Contractor shall not exceed fifty percent of the Contract price without prior approval from the Owner, Engineer, and Agency.

7.10 *Taxes*

SC-7.10 Replace Paragraph 7.10.A with the following:

- A. Owner is exempt from payment of sales and compensating use taxes of the State of Ohio and of cities and counties thereof on all materials to be incorporated into the Work.
 - 1. Owner will furnish the required certificates of tax exemption to Contractor for use in the purchase of supplies and materials to be incorporated into the Work.
 - 2. Owner's exemption does not apply to construction tools, machinery, equipment, or other property purchased by or leased by Contractor, or to supplies or materials not incorporated into the Work.

7.11 *Laws and Regulations*

SC-7.11.C Add the following after Paragraph 7.11.C

D. *Agency Not a Party*

A. This Contract is expected to be funded in part with funds provided by Agency. Neither Agency, nor any of its departments, entities, or employees, is a party to this Contract.

E. *Contract Approval*

A. Owner and Contractor will furnish Owner's attorney such evidence as required so that Owner's attorney can complete and execute the "Certificate of Owner's Attorney" before Owner executes the Contract Documents.

F. *Conflict of Interest*

A. Contractor may not knowingly contract with a Supplier or Manufacturer if the individual or entity who prepared the Drawings and Specifications has a corporate or financial affiliation with the Supplier or Manufacturer. Owner's officers, employees, or agents shall not engage in the award or administration of this Contract if a conflict of interest, real or apparent, would be involved. Such a conflict would arise when: (i) the employee, officer or agent; (ii) any member of their immediate family; (iii) their partner or (iv) an organization that employs, or is about to employ, any of the above, has a financial interest or other interest in or a tangible personal benefit from the Contractor. Owner's officers, employees, or agents shall neither solicit nor accept gratuities, favors or anything of monetary value from Contractor or subcontractors.

G. *Gratuities*

A. If Owner finds after a notice and hearing that Contractor, or any of Contractor's agents or representatives, offered or gave gratuities (in the form of entertainment, gifts, or otherwise) to any official, employee, or agent of Owner or Agency in an attempt to secure this Contract or favorable treatment in awarding, amending, or making any determinations related to the performance of this Contract, Owner may, by written notice to Contractor, terminate this Contract. Owner may also pursue other rights and

remedies that the law or this Contract provides. However, the existence of the facts on which Owner bases such findings shall be an issue and may be reviewed in proceedings under the dispute resolution provisions of this Contract.

- B. In the event this Contract is terminated as provided in paragraph 19.04.A, Owner may pursue the same remedies against Contractor as it could pursue in the event of a breach of this Contract by Contractor. As a penalty, in addition to any other damages to which it may be entitled by law, Owner may pursue exemplary damages in an amount (as determined by Owner) which shall not be less than three nor more than ten times the costs Contractor incurs in providing any such gratuities to any such officer or employee.

H. *Small, Minority and Women's Businesses*

- A. If Contractor intends to let any subcontracts for a portion of the work, Contractor will take all necessary affirmative steps to assure that minority businesses, women's business enterprises, and labor surplus area firms are used when possible. Affirmative steps will include:

1. Placing qualified small and minority businesses and women's business enterprises on solicitation lists;
2. Assuring that small and minority businesses, and women's business enterprises are solicited whenever they are potential sources;
3. Dividing total requirements, when economically feasible, into smaller tasks or quantities to permit maximum participation by small and minority businesses, and women's business enterprises;
4. Establishing delivery schedules, where the requirement permits, which encourage participation by small and minority businesses, and women's business enterprises;
5. Using the services and assistance, as appropriate, of such organizations as the Small Business Administration and the Minority Business Development Agency of the Department of Commerce.

I. *Anti-Kickback*

- A. Contractor shall comply with the Copeland Anti-Kickback Act (40 USC 3145) as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 3, "Contractors and Subcontractors on Public Buildings or Public Works Financed in Whole or in Part by Loans or Grants of the United States"). The Act provides that Contractor or subcontractor shall be prohibited from inducing, by any means, any person employed in the construction, completion, or repair of public facilities, to give up any part of the compensation to which they are otherwise entitled. Owner shall report all suspected or reported violations to Agency.

J. *Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401-7671q.) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. 1251-1387), as amended*

- A. Contractor to agree to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401-7671q) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251-1387). Violations must be reported

to the federal awarding agency and the Regional Office of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).

K. *Equal Employment Opportunity*

A. The Contract is considered a federally assisted construction contract. Except as otherwise provided under 41 CFR Part 60, all contracts that meet the definition of “federally assisted construction contract” in 41 CFR Part 60-1.3 must include the equal opportunity clause provided under 41 CFR 60-1.4(b), in accordance with Executive Order 11246, “Equal Employment Opportunity” (30 FR 12319, 12935, 3 CFR Part, 1964-1965 Comp., p. 339), as amended by Executive Order 11375, “Amending Executive Order 11246 Relating to Equal Employment Opportunity,” and implementing regulations at 41 CFR part 60, “Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Equal Employment Opportunity, Department of Labor.” Contractor shall comply with these requirements and execute a Contractor Equal Employment Opportunity Certification with its bid.

L. Environmental Requirements

A. When constructing a Project involving trenching and/or other related earth excavations, Contractor shall comply with the following environmental conditions:

1. Wetlands – When disposing of excess, spoil, or other Construction Materials on public or private property, Contractor shall not fill in or otherwise convert wetlands. See permits secured from the Ohio Environmental Protection Agency and the United States Army Corp of Engineers for additional information.

2. Floodplains – When disposing of excess, spoil, or other Construction Materials on public or private property, Contractor shall not fill in or otherwise convert 100-year floodplain areas (Standard Flood Hazard Area) delineated on the latest Federal Emergency Management Agency Floodplain Maps, or other appropriate maps, e.g., alluvial soils on NRCS Soil Survey Maps.

3. Historic Preservation - Applicants shall ensure that Contractors maintain a copy of the following inadvertent discovery plan onsite for review:

a. If during the course of any ground disturbance related to any Project, any post review discovery, including but not limited to, any artifacts, foundations, or other indications of past human occupation of the area are uncovered, shall be protected by complying with 36 CFR § 800.13(b)(3) and (c) and shall include the following:

i. All Work, including vehicular traffic, shall immediately stop within a 50 ft. radius around the area of discovery. The Contractor shall ensure barriers are established to protect the area of discovery and notify the Engineer to contact the appropriate Agency personnel. If directed by the Agency, the Owner shall engage a Secretary of the Interior (SOI) qualified professional archeologist to quickly assess the nature and scope of the discovery; implement interim measures to protect the discovery from looting and vandalism; and establish broader barriers if further historic and/or precontact properties, can reasonably be expected to occur.

ii. The Agency personnel shall notify the appropriate Agency environmental staff member, the Federal Preservation Officer (FPO), and State Historic Preservation Office (SHPO) immediately. Indian tribe(s) or Native Hawaiian Organization (NHOs) that have an interest in the area of discovery shall be contacted immediately. The SHPO may require additional tribes or NHOs who may have an interest in the area of discovery also be contacted. The notification shall include an assessment of the discovery provided by the SOI qualified professional archeologist.

iii. When the discovery contains burial sites or human remains, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Engineer and Owner who will contact the appropriate Agency personnel. The relevant law enforcement authorities shall be immediately contacted by onsite personnel to reduce delay times, in accordance with tribal, state, or local laws including 36 CFR Part 800.13; 43 CFR Part 10, Subpart B; and the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation's Policy Statement Regarding treatment of Burial Sites, Human Remains, or Funerary Objects (February 23, 2007).

iv. When the discovery contains burial sites or human remains, all construction activities, including vehicular traffic shall stop within a 100 ft. radius of the discovery and barriers shall be established. The evaluation of human remains shall be conducted at the site of discovery by a SOI qualified professional. Remains that have been removed from their primary context and where that context may be in question may be retained in a secure location, pending further decisions on treatment and disposition. The Agency may expand this radius based on the SOI professional's assessment of the discovery and establish broader barriers if further subsurface burial sites, or human remains can reasonably be expected to occur. The Agency, in consultation with the SHPO and interested tribes or NHOs, shall develop a plan for the treatment of native human remains.

v. Work may continue in other areas of the undertaking where no historic properties, burial sites, or human remains are present. If the inadvertent discovery appears to be a consequence of illegal activity such as looting, the onsite personnel shall contact the appropriate legal authorities immediately if the landowner has not already done so.

vi. Work may not resume in the area of the discovery until a notice to proceed has been issued by the Agency. The Agency shall not issue the notice to proceed until it has determined that the appropriate local protocols and consulting parties have been consulted.

vii. Inadvertent discoveries on federal and tribal land shall follow the processes required by the federal or tribal entity.

4. Endangered Species – Contractor shall comply with the Endangered Species Act, which provides for the protection of endangered and/or threatened species and critical habitat. Should any evidence of the presence of endangered and/or

threatened species or their critical habitat be brought to the attention of Contractor, Contractor will immediately report this evidence to Owner and a representative of Agency. Construction shall be temporarily halted pending the notification process and further directions issued by Agency after consultation with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

5. Mitigation Measures – The following environmental mitigation measures are required on this Project: *[Insert mitigation measures from environmental review here]*.

M. Violating Facilities

A. The Contractor or Subcontractors agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders, or requirements under Section 306 of the Clean Air Act, 42 USC 1857 (h), Section 508 of the Clean Water Act, 33 USC 1368, Executive Order 11738, and EPA regulations, 40 CFR Part 32, which prohibits the use under non-exempt Federal contracts, grants, or loans of facilities included on the EPA list of Violating Facilities.

N. Utilization of Small Business in Rural Areas

A. This procurement is subject to the EPA policy of encouraging the participating of small businesses in rural areas. It is EPA policy that recipients of EPA financial awards utilize the services of small businesses in rural areas (SBRAs), to the maximum extent practicable. The objective is to assure that such small business entities are afforded the maximum practicable opportunity to participate as subcontractors, suppliers, or otherwise in EPA-awarded financial assistance programs. This policy applies to all Contracts and Subcontracts for supplies, construction, and services under EPA grants or cooperative agreements, Small purchases are also subject to this policy.

O. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3701-3708)

A. Where applicable, for contracts awarded by the Owner in excess of \$100,000 that involve the employment of mechanics or laborers, the Contractor will comply with 40 U.S.C. 3702 and 3704, as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 5). Under 40 U.S.C. 3702 of the Act, the Contractor will compute the wages of every mechanic and laborer on the basis of a standard work week of 40 hours. Work in excess of the standard work week is permissible provided that the worker is compensated at a rate of not less than one and a half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in the work week. The requirements of 40 U.S.C. 3704 are applicable to construction work and provide that no laborer or mechanic will be required to work in surroundings or under working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous. These requirements do not apply to the purchases of supplies or materials or articles ordinarily available on the open market, or contracts for transportation or transmission of intelligence.

P. Debarment and Suspension (Executive Orders 12549 and 12689)

A. A contract award (see 2 CFR 180.220) must not be made to parties listed on the government wide exclusions in the System for Award Management (SAM), in accordance with the OMB guidelines at 2 CFR 180 that implement Executive Orders 12549 (3 CFR part 1986 Comp., p. 189) and 12689 (3 CFR part 1989 Comp., p. 235),

“Debarment and Suspension.” SAM Exclusions contains the names of parties debarred, suspended, or otherwise excluded by agencies, as well as parties declared ineligible under statutory or regulatory authority other than Executive Order 12549. The Contractors are prohibited from awarding subcontracts at any level to any contractors listed in SAM.

Q. *Procurement of recovered materials*

A. The Contractor will comply with 2 CFR Part 200.322, “Procurement of recovered materials.”

R. *American Iron and Steel*

A. Section 746 of Title VII of the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2017 (Division A - Agriculture, Rural Development, Food and Drug Administration, and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 2017) and subsequent statutes mandating domestic preference applies an American Iron and Steel requirement to this project. All iron and steel products used in this project must be produced in the United States. The term “iron and steel products” means the following products made primarily of iron or steel: lined or unlined pipes and fittings, manhole covers and other municipal castings, hydrants, tanks, flanges, pipe clamps and restraints, valves, structural steel, reinforced precast concrete, and Construction Materials.

B. The following waivers apply to this Contract:

1. *De Minimis*,
2. Minor Components,
3. Pig iron and direct reduced iron, and

C. The Contractor acknowledges to and for the benefit of Muskingum County (“Purchaser”) and the State of Ohio that it understands the goods and services under this Agreement are being funded with monies made available by the Clean Water State Revolving Fund and/or Drinking Water State Revolving Fund that have statutory requirements commonly known as “American Iron and Steel;” that requires all of the iron and steel products used in the project to be produced in the United States (“American Iron and Steel Requirement”) including iron and steel products provided by the Contractor pursuant to this Agreement. The Contractor hereby represents and warrants to and for the benefit of the Purchaser and the State that (a) the Contractor has reviewed and understands the American Iron and Steel Requirement, (b) all of the iron and steel products used in the project will be and/or have been produced in the United States in a manner that complies with the American Iron and Steel Requirement, unless a waiver of the requirement is approved, and (c) the Contractor will provide any further verified information, certification or assurance of compliance with this paragraph, or information necessary to support a waiver of the American Iron and Steel Requirement, as may be requested by the Purchaser or the State. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, any failure to comply with this paragraph by the Contractor shall permit the Purchaser or State to recover as damages against the Contractor any loss, expense, or cost (including without limitation attorney’s fees) incurred by the

Purchaser or State resulting from any such failure (including without limitation any impairment or loss of funding, whether in whole or in part, from the State or any damages owed to the State by the Purchaser). While the Contractor has no direct contractual privity with the State, as a lender to the Purchaser for the funding of its project, the Purchaser and the Contractor agree that the State is a third-party beneficiary and neither this paragraph (nor any other provision of this Agreement necessary to give this paragraph force or effect) shall be amended or waived without the prior written consent of the State.

S. Wage Rates Requirements

All Work done under this Contract shall be subject to Federal Davis-Bacon Wage Rates.

a) Wage Rate Requirements As used in these provisions “subrecipient” means Muskingum County

The following applies to any contract in excess of \$2,000 which is entered into for the actual construction, alteration and/or repair, including painting and decorating, of a public building or public work, or building or work financed in whole or in part from Federal funds or in accordance with guarantees of a Federal agency or financed from funds obtained by pledge of any contract of a Federal agency to make a loan, grant or annual contribution (except where a different meaning is expressly indicated), and which is subject to the labor standards provisions of any of the acts listed in § 5.1.

(1) Minimum wages.

- (i)* All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph (a)(1)(iv) of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the

classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in § 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH- 1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

Subrecipients may obtain wage determinations from the U.S. Department of Labor's web site, www.wdol.gov.

(ii)

(A) The subrecipient(s), on behalf of EPA, shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The EPA award official shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

1. The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and
2. The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and
3. The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(B) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the subrecipient(s) agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the subrecipient(s) to the State award official. The State award official will transmit the report, to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days

of receipt and so advise the State award official or will notify the State award official within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(C) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the and the subrecipient(s) do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the award official shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the State award official, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(D) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs (a)(1)(ii)(B) or (C) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

(iii) Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

(iv) If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

(2) Withholding. The subrecipient(s), shall upon written request of the EPA Award Official or an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages

required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the (Agency) may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

(3) Payrolls and basic records.

- (i) Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

(ii)

- (A) The contractor shall submit weekly, for each week in which any contract work is performed, a copy of all payrolls to the subrecipient, that is, the entity that receives the subgrant or loan from the State capitalization grant recipient. Such documentation shall be available on request of the State recipient or EPA. As to each payroll copy received, the

subrecipient shall provide written confirmation in a form satisfactory to the State indicating whether or not the project is in compliance with the requirements of 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1) based on the most recent payroll copies for the specified week. The payrolls shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on the weekly payrolls. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm> or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the subrecipient(s) for transmission to the State or EPA if requested by EPA, the State, the contractor, or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the subrecipient(s).

(B) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

- (1) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under § 5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under § 5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;
- (2) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages

earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;

- (3) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(C) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph (a)(3)(ii)(B) of this section.

(D) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.

(iii) The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph (a)(3)(i) of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the State, EPA or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the Federal agency or State may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

(4) Apprentices and trainees --

- (i) Apprentices. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State

Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

- (ii) Trainees. Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on

the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(iii) Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

- (5) Compliance with Copeland Act requirements. The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.
- (6) Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses contained in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1) through (10) and such other clauses as the EPA determines may be appropriate, and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.
- (7) Contract termination: debarment. A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

- (8) Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.
- (9) Disputes concerning labor standards. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and subrecipient(s), State, EPA, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.
- (10) Certification of eligibility.
- (i) By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).
- (ii) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).
- (iii) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

Contract Provision For Contracts In Excess Of \$100,000 And Subject To The Overtime Provisions Of The Contract Work Hours And Safety Standards Act

- b) Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. The following applies to any contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. As used in these paragraphs, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.
- (1) Overtime requirements. No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.
- (2) Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (b)(1) of this section the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefore shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each

individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

- (3) Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The subrecipient, upon written request of the EPA Award Official or an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, shall withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (b)(2) of this section.
- (4) Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (b)(1) through (4) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (b)(1) through (4) of this section.

Contract Provision For Contracts In Excess Of \$100,000 Subject ONLY To The Contract Work Hours And Safety Standards Act

- c) The following applies to any contract subject only to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act and not to any of the other statutes cited in 29 CFR 5.1.

The contractor or subcontractor shall maintain payrolls and basic payroll records during the course of the work and shall preserve them for a period of three years from the completion of the contract for all laborers and mechanics, including guards and watchmen, working on the contract. Such records shall contain the name and address of each such employee, social security number, correct classifications, hourly rates of wages paid, daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid.

The records shall be maintained under this paragraph shall be made available by the contractor or subcontractor for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the Ohio EPA, EPA and the Department of Labor, and the contractor or subcontractor will permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job.

T. USEPA funding requires all Owner procurement contract contain the following provisions.

A. Required Contract Conditions

- 2) The Contractor must pay its Subcontractors for satisfactory performance no more than 30 days from the Contractor's receipt of payment from Owner.
- 3) The Contractor must notify the Owner in writing prior to the termination of any Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Subcontractor for convenience by the Contractor.
- 4) If a Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Contractor fails to complete work under a subcontract for any reason, the Contractor must employ the six good faith efforts if soliciting a replacement Subcontractor.
- 5) The Contractor must employ the six good faith efforts even if the Contractor has achieved its fair share objectives.
- 6) An Owner must ensure that each procurement contract it awards contains the following terms and conditions:

The Contractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this Contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 40 CFR Part 33 in the award and administering of Contracts awards under EPA financial assistance agreements. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this Contract which may result in the termination of this Contractor or other legally available remedies.

B. Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Requirements

Attention of Bidders is particularly called to the requirements as to Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBE) objectives. The current negotiated goals for construction related activities are 1.3% of all Contracts to MBEs and 1.0% of all Contracts to WBE's. See Good Faith Efforts and Required Contract Conditions

C. Good Faith Efforts

Borrowers and their Contractors must follow, document, and maintain documentation of their good faith efforts as listed below to ensure that Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBEs) have the opportunity to participate in the Project by increasing DBE awareness of procurement efforts and outreach.

- 1) Ensure DBE's are made aware of contracting opportunities to the fullest extent practicable through outreach and recruitment activities; including DBEs in solicitation lists and soliciting them whenever that are potential sources.
- 2) Make information on forthcoming opportunities available to DBEs and arrange time frames for Contracts and establish delivery schedules, where the requirements permit, in a way that encourages and facilitates participating by DBEs in the competitive process. This includes, whenever possible, posting solicitation for Bids or proposals for a minimum of 30 calendar days before the Bid or proposal closing date.

- 3) Consider in the contracting process whether firms competing for the large contacts could be subcontracted into small tasks or quantities to permit participation by DBEs in the competitive process.
- 4) Encourage contracting with a consortium of DBEs when a Contract is too big for one of these firms to handle individually.
- 5) Use the services and assistance of the Small Business Administration and the Minority Business Development Agency of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

If the Contractor awards Subcontracts, require the Contractor to take the steps in numbers 1 through 5 above.

U. Continuous Treatment Wastewater Projects

- A. Federal regulations prohibit by-passing of any sewage during construction operations. The Contractor will be responsible for providing any required pumping facilities, piping, etc., necessary to complete the project without any plant by-passing and continuous treatment must be provided at the same level during construction as existed prior to construction.

7.12 *Record Documents*

SC-7.12.A Replace Paragraph 7.12.A with the following:

Contractor shall maintain in a safe place at the Site one printed record copy of all Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders, Work Change Directives, Field Orders, written interpretations and clarifications, Manufacturers' Certifications, and approved Shop Drawings. Contractor shall keep such record documents in good order and annotate them to show changes made during construction. These record documents, together with all approved Samples, will be available to Engineer for reference; record drawings may be reviewed as part of Progress Payment Application reviews. Upon completion of the Work, Contractor shall deliver these record documents to Owner.

7.16 *Submittals*

SC-7.16.A.1.c Delete the last period of the Paragraph and add the following:

, including Manufacturer's Certification letter for any item in the submittal subject to American Iron and Steel requirements and include the Certificate in the submittal. Refer to Manufacturer's Certification Letter provided in these Contract Documents.

SC-7.16.B.1 Replace Paragraph 7.16.B.1.a with the following:

- b. Contractor shall submit a minimum of four copies of Shop Drawings or any quantity required by the Specifications. One copy will be returned to the Contractor, if more copies are needed by the Contractor, the number submitted copies should be increased accordingly. Engineer may at its sole discretion permit electronic submittal and review of Shop Drawings.

SC-7.16.C.9 Add new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 7.16.C.8:

9. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample shall include review of Manufacturers' Certifications in order to document compliance with American Iron and Steel requirements, as applicable.

SC-7.16.E.1.b Replace Paragraph 7.16.E.b with the following:

- c. Engineer will provide timely review of all such Submittals in accordance with the Schedule of Submittals and return such Submittals with a notation of either Accepted; Accepted-As-Noted; Accepted-As-Noted, Resubmit; or Not Accepted. Any such Submittal that is not returned within the time established in the Schedule of Submittals will be deemed accepted.

7.17 *Contractor's General Warranty and Guarantee*

SC-7.17.F Add new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 7.17.E:

F. Contractor shall certify upon Substantial Completion that all Work and Materials have complied with American Iron and Steel requirements as mandated by Section 746 of Title VII of the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2017 (Division A - Agriculture, Rural Development, Food and Drug Administration, and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 2017) and subsequent statutes mandating domestic preference. Contractor shall provide said Certification to Owner. Refer to General Contractor's Certification Letter provided in these Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 8—OTHER WORK AT THE SITE

8.02 *Coordination*

SC-8.02.A Delete "the Supplementary Conditions" from the first sentence of Paragraph 8.02.A and replace with "Section 01001 (Basic Requirements), on the Drawings, or in Summary of Project, as applicable,".

ARTICLE 9—OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

9.13 *Owner's Site Representative*

SC-9.13 Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 9.12:

9.13 *Owner's Site Representative*

- A. Owner may furnish an "Owner's Site Representative" (OSR) to represent Owner at the Site and assist Owner in observing the progress and quality of the Work. The Owner's Site Representative is not Engineer's consultant, agent, or employee. The authority and responsibilities of OSR are designated by Owner.

ARTICLE 10—ENGINEER'S STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION

10.03 *Resident Project Representative*

SC-10.03 Replace Paragraph 10.03 A. with the following:

- A. Owner or Engineer may furnish a Resident Project Representative (RPR) at the Site to assist Engineer in observing the progress and quality of the Work, the authority and responsibilities of any such Resident Project Representative will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions, and limitations on the responsibilities thereof will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions and in Paragraph 10.07. Owner may provide an OSR at the Site to assist Owner and Engineer in observing the progress and quality of the Work. The OSR is not an employee of the Engineer or his representative at the Site. Given this major difference that the Engineer is not providing and RPR, the OSR duties will be similar to the RPR duties as outlined in paragraph 10.03.C.

SC-10.03 Add the following paragraphs immediately after Paragraph 10.03.B:

- C. The Resident Project Representative's (RPR) duties will be as outline in this section. RPR's dealings in matters pertaining to the Work in general will be with Engineer and Contractor. RPR's dealings with Subcontractors will only be through or with the full knowledge or approval of Contractor. The RPR will:
 - 1. *Conferences and Meetings:* Attend meetings with Contractor, such as Preconstruction conferences, progress meetings, job conferences, and other Project-related meetings (but not including Contractor's safety meetings), and as appropriate prepare and circulate copies of minutes thereof.
 - 2. *Safety Compliance:* Comply with Contractor's Site safety programs, as they apply to RPR, and if required to do so by such safety programs, receive safety training specifically related to RPR's own personal safety while at the Site.
 - 3. *Liaison*
 - a. Serve as Engineer's liaison with Contractor. Working principally through Contractor's authorized representative or designee, assist in providing information regarding the provisions and intent of the Contract Documents.
 - b. Assist Engineer in serving as Owner's liaison with Contractor when Contractor's operations affect Owner's on-Site operations.
 - c. Assist in obtaining from Owner additional details or information, when required for Contractor's proper execution of the Work.
 - 4. *Review of Work; Defective Work*
 - a. Conduct on-Site observations of the Work to assist Engineer in determining, to the extent set forth in Paragraph 10.02, if the Work is in general proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents.
 - b. Observe whether any Work in place appears to be defective.
 - c. Observe whether any Work in place should be uncovered for observation, or requires special testing, inspection or approval.
 - 5. *Inspections and Tests*

- a. Observe Contractor-arranged inspections required by Laws and Regulations, including but not limited to those performed by public or other agencies having jurisdiction over the Work.
 - b. Accompany visiting inspectors representing public or other agencies having jurisdiction over the Work.
- 6. *Payment Requests:* Review Applications for Payment with Contractor. Adverse weather days as defined in SC-11.08 and delays are to be part of the Resident Project Representative's job documentation.
- 7. *Completion*
 - a. Participate in Engineer's visits regarding Substantial Completion.
 - b. Assist in the preparation of a punch list of items to be completed or corrected.
 - c. Participate in Engineer's visit to the Site in the company of Owner and Contractor regarding completion of the Work, and prepare a final punch list of items to be completed or corrected by Contractor.
 - d. Observe whether items on the final punch list have been completed or corrected.
- D. The RPR will not:
 - 1. Authorize any deviation from the Contract Documents or substitution of materials or equipment (including "or-equal" items).
 - 2. Exceed limitations of Engineer's authority as set forth in the Contract Documents.
 - 3. Undertake any of the responsibilities of Contractor, Subcontractors, or Suppliers.
 - 4. Advise on, issue directions relative to, or assume control over any aspect of the means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures of construction.
 - 5. Advise on, issue directions regarding, or assume control over security or safety practices, precautions, and programs in connection with the activities or operations of Owner or Contractor.
 - 6. Participate in specialized field or laboratory tests or inspections conducted off-site by others except as specifically authorized by Engineer.
 - 7. Authorize Owner to occupy the Project in whole or in part.

ARTICLE 11—CHANGES TO THE CONTRACT

11.02 *Change Orders*

SC-11.02.C Add the following paragraph immediately after Paragraph 11.02.B:

- C. Any change which substantially modifies the Project Facilities as specified in the Ohio EPA approved Facilities Plan and Final Permit to Install or Final Plan Approval (when applicable) or alters the direct or indirect impact of the Project Facilities upon the environment must be incorporated into a Change Order. For Ohio EPA WPCLF funded projects one copy of the Change Order prior to execution is to be submitted to Ohio EPA for review and prior approval

of the acceptability of the change. "Prior to execution" means before the Change Order is signed by the Owner.

11.05 *Owner-Authorized Changes in the Work*

SC-11.05.B Add the following at the end of this paragraph:

For Owner-authorized changes in the Work, the Contractor will provide the Manufacturer's Certification(s) for materials subject to American Iron and Steel requirements except when sole-source is specified, in which case the Engineer will provide the Manufacturer's Certification(s).

11.08 *Change of Contract Time*

SC-11.08.C Add the following paragraph after paragraph 11.08.B:

- C. Any change in Contract Time for Abnormal Weather Conditions will be determined as follows:
1. When establishing an adjustment to Contract Time, allowance will be made for the number of days listed in Table 4.05-1 lost per month due to adverse weather conditions or delays due to adverse weather. At the time of each Contractor's APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer and Owner for review, a Change Proposal listing of all delays due to adverse weather or the impacts of the adverse weather and shall indicate which days are to be subtracted as part of the allowance for that month as established by this Paragraph. Accompanying this list shall be data supplied by the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Weather Service that supports rain or snow in excess of 0.1 inch of precipitation or temperature at 32 degrees F or below.
 2. For purposes of this Paragraph, delays will be defined as days when conditions were unfavorable for construction due to adverse weather day exceeding a tenth (0.1) inch of precipitation up to seven hours before or during working hours. The list of all days lost will be reviewed and approved by the Owner upon recommendation of the Engineer, who shall then determine the number of days lost which exceed the allowance for that month. If applicable, the National Weather Service data will be attached to the Contractor's Application for Payment. Working days for this purpose are defined as accumulation of 5 or more working hours. Working hours are defined in the Standard General Conditions of The Construction Contract, EJCDC C700, Article 7, Paragraph 7.03.C.
 3. Review of the Contractor's Application for Payment by the Engineer, Owner, and Funding Agency will also include review of the adverse weather days and delays. This extension of contract time must be based solely on the adverse weather days and delays submitted by the Contractor as a Change Proposal at the time of each Contractor's Application for Payment, approved must be made by Change Order by the Owner and recommended by the Engineer and which the Owner and Engineer have determined to exceed the allowance per month. There will not be a decrease in contract time if the Contractor loses less than the days than indicated in Table 4.05-1 of Work per month due to adverse weather or the impact of adverse weather.

11.09 *Change Proposals*

SC-11.09.B.2.c Add new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 11.09.B.2.b:

c. Change Orders involving materials subject to American Iron and Steel requirements shall include supporting data (name of Manufacturer, city and state where the product was manufactured, description of product, signature of authorized Manufacturer's representative) in the Manufacturer's Certification Letter, as applicable. Change Order forms as required by funding agencies may be required for this Project.

ARTICLE 12—CLAIMS

No Supplementary Conditions in this Article.

ARTICLE 13—COST OF WORK; ALLOWANCES, UNIT PRICE WORK

13.01 *Cost of the Work*

SC-13.01 Amend Paragraph 13.01.B.5.c.2) by replacing the words "specified in the Supplementary Conditions" with the words "Rental Rate Blue Book as maintained by Equipment Watch, or as appropriate for the Project".

SC-13.01 Supplement Paragraph 13.01.C.2 by adding the following definition of small tools and hand tools:

- a. For purposes of this paragraph, "small tools and hand tools" means any tool or equipment whose current price if it were purchased new at retail would be less than \$1,000.

13.03 *Unit Price Work*

SC-13.03 Replace Paragraph 13.03.E with the following:

E. *Adjustments in Unit Price*

1. Contractor or Owner shall be entitled to an adjustment in the unit price with respect to an item of Unit Price Work if:
 - a. the extended price of a particular item of Unit Price Work amounts to 10 percent or more of the Contract Price based on estimated quantities at the time of Contract formation and the variation in the quantity of that particular item of Unit Price Work actually furnished or performed by Contractor differs by more than 25 percent from the estimated quantity of such item indicated in the Agreement; and
 - b. Contractor's unit costs to perform the item of Unit Price Work have changed materially and significantly as a result of the quantity change.
2. The adjustment in unit price will account for and be coordinated with any related changes in quantities of other items of Work, and in Contractor's costs to perform such other Work, such that the resulting overall change in Contract Price is equitable to Owner and Contractor.

3. Adjusted unit prices will apply to all units of that item.

ARTICLE 14—TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL, OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK

14.02 Tests, Inspections, and Approvals

SC-14.02.D Add the following language immediately after Paragraph D:

1. Testing and source quality control may occur on or off site. Perform offsite testing as required by Engineer or Owner.
2. Reports will be submitted to the Engineer and Contractor indicating observations and results of tests and indicating compliance or non-compliance with Contract Documents.
3. Contractor will cooperate with independent firm, furnish samples of materials, design mix, equipment, tools, storage, safe access, and assistance by incidental labor as required.
 - a. Notify Engineer and independent firm 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring services.
 - b. Make arrangements with independent firm and pay for additional sample and tests required for Contractor's use.
4. Re-testing required because of non-conformance to specified requirements shall be performed by the same independent firm on instructions by Engineer. Payments for re-testing will be paid to the Contractor.

14.03 Defective Work

SC-14.03.G Add new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 14.03.F:

- G. Installation of materials that are non-compliant with American Iron and Steel requirements shall be considered defective work.

ARTICLE 15—PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR, SET OFFS; COMPLETIONS; CORRECTION PERIOD

15.01 Progress Payments

SC-15.01.B.3 Replace Paragraph 15.01.B.3 with the following:

Beginning with the second Application for Payment, each Application must include: 1.) an affidavit of Contractor stating that all previous progress payments received by Contractor have been applied to discharge Contractor's legitimate obligations associated with prior Applications for Payment; 2.) Contractor's partial waiver of lien for the full amount of the request payment; 3.) Lien waivers from subcontractor(s) and supplier(s) who provided labor or material incorporated on the previous months application; 4.) A Waiver of Lien Log showing the: a. names, b. contract amounts, c. amount paid to date, d. lien waivers provided for previous month's payments, e. amount to be paid in the pending application, f. remaining

balance for each subcontractor and supplier. 4.) Certified Weekly Payroll Reports and “Statements of Compliance” and any other information required by funding agency(s).

SC-15.01.B.4 Add the following language at the end of paragraph 15.01.B.4:

No payments will be made that would deplete the retainage, place in escrow any funds that are required for retainage or invest the retainage for the benefit of the Contractor.

SC-15.01.B.5 Add the following paragraph immediately after Paragraph 15.01.B.4:

5. The Application for Payment form to be used on this Project is EJCDC® C-620.

SC-15.01.B.6 Add the following paragraphs immediately after Paragraph 15.01.B.5:

6. By submitting an Application for Payment based in whole or in part on furnishing equipment or materials, Contractor certifies that such equipment and materials are compliant with American Iron and Steel requirements. Manufacturer’s Certification letter for materials satisfy this requirement. Refer to Manufacturer’s Certification Letter provided in these Contract Documents.

7. No advance payment will be made for shop drawing preparation. Shop Drawing costs are paid when equipment and materials are delivered and suitably stored on the Site.

8. All stored equipment and materials for which payment is requested shall have two copies of the invoices included with Application for Payment. Equipment shall be identified on invoices including serial numbers.

9. Payment for stored material will only be considered for items greater than \$5,000 in value and shall not exceed invoiced amount for each item, less contract retainage. Related overhead and profit shall not be invoiced until the item has been installed.

10. Payment for off-site storage is normally reserved for sensitive or very large pieces of equipment that, in the opinion of the Engineer would not be practical to store on the Site, and shall be limited to 75% of the invoiced value, less contract retainage. Contractor shall reimburse Owner the cost of inspecting off-site stored items. Contractor shall provide Insurance Certificates and Documents of Ownership to Owner.

11. Payment for PLC and SCADA programming shall be limited to 75% of the invoiced time spent, less contract retainage. To allow this payment, programming must be completed by area and system. Contractor must provide the following:

- a. Ladder Diagram or function block dump with complete descriptive narrative in PDF format.
- b. Database cross reference report for graphics.
- c. I/O partition list.
- d. Smart I/O configuration report.
- e. Processor Configuration report.
- f. Subroutine listing.
- g. Certificate from the Contractor and electrical subcontractor that Work has been completed.

SC-15.01.C.2.d Add the following paragraph immediately after Paragraph 15.01.C.2.c:

- d. The materials presented for payment in an Application for Payment comply with American Iron and Steel requirements.

SC-15.01.D.1 Replace Paragraph with the following:

1. The Application for Payment with Engineer's recommendations will be presented to the Owner and Agency for consideration. If both the Owner and Agency find the Application for Payment acceptable, the recommended amount less any reduction under the provisions of Paragraph 15.01.E will become due as established in the Agreement after the Application for Payment is presented to the Owner, and the Owner will make payment to the Contractor.

SC-15.01 Add the following Paragraph immediately after Paragraph 15.01.E:

- F. For contracts in which the Contract Price is based on the Cost of Work, if Owner determines that progress payments made to date substantially exceed the actual progress of the Work (as measured by reference to the Schedule of Values), or present a potential conflict with the Guaranteed Maximum Price, then Owner may require that Contractor prepare and submit a plan for the remaining anticipated Applications for Payment that will bring payments and progress into closer alignment and take into account the Guaranteed Maximum Price (if any), through reductions in billings, increases in retainage, or other equitable measures. Owner will review the plan, discuss any necessary modifications, and implement the plan as modified for all remaining Applications for Payment.

15.02 *Contractor's Warranty of Title*

SC-15.02.A Delete the following from the Paragraph: "7 days after".

15.03 *Substantial Completion*

SC-15.03.A Add the following immediately after the last sentence of Paragraph 15.03.A:

Contractor shall also submit the General (Prime) Contractor's Certification of Compliance certifying that to the best of the Contractor's knowledge and belief all substitutes, equals, and all Iron and Steel products proposed in the Shop Drawings, Change Orders, and Partial Payment Estimates, and those installed for the Project, are in compliance with American Iron and Steel requirements.

15.06 *Final Payment*

SC-15.06 Add the following paragraph immediately after Paragraph 15.06.A.3:

4. Specific additional documents required before Final Payment is made to the Contractor will be discussed at the inspection referenced in Substantial Completion Article 15.03.B, along with close out procedures.

SC-15.06.C Delete the Paragraph in its entirety.

SC 15.06.E Replace the Paragraph with the following:

E. Final Payment Becomes Due: Upon receipt from Engineer of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation, Owner shall set off against the amount recommended by Engineer for final payment any further sum to which Owner is entitled,

including but not limited to set-offs for liquidated damages and set-offs allowed under the provisions of this Contract with respect to progress payments. Owner shall pay the resulting balance due to Contractor within 30 days of Owner's receipt of the final Application for Payment from Engineer and Approval of Funding Agency(ies).

SC 15.08.A Replace the Paragraph with the following:

- A. If within one year after the date of Final Payment (or such longer period of time as may be prescribed by the Supplementary Conditions or the terms of any applicable special guarantee required by the Contract Documents), Owner gives Contractor written notice that any Work has been found to be defective, or that Contractor's repair of any damages to the Site or adjacent areas has been found to be defective, then after receipt of such notice of defect Contractor shall promptly, without cost to Owner and in accordance with Owner's written instructions:
1. correct the defective repairs to the Site or such adjacent areas;
 2. correct such defective Work;
 3. remove the defective Work from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective, if the defective Work has been rejected by Owner, and
 4. satisfactorily correct or repair or remove and replace any damage to other Work, to the work of others, or to other land or areas resulting from the corrective measures.

ARTICLE 16—SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION

16.04 Contractor May Stop Work or Terminate

SC-16.04 Replace Paragraphs 16.04.A and 16.04.B with the following:

- A. If, through no act or fault of Contractor, (1) the Work is suspended for more than 90 consecutive days by Owner or under an order of court or other public authority, or (2) Engineer fails to act on any Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or (3) Owner fails for 45 days to pay Contractor after approval of funding agency(s) any sum finally determined to be due, then Contractor may, upon 7 days' written notice to Owner and Engineer, and provided Owner or Engineer do not remedy such suspension or failure within that time, terminate the contract and recover from Owner payment on the same terms as provided in Paragraph 16.03.
- B. In lieu of terminating the Contract and without prejudice to any other right or remedy, if Engineer has failed to act on an Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or Owner has failed for 45 days to pay Contractor after approval of funding agency(s) any sum finally determined to be due, Contractor may, 7 days after written notice to Owner and Engineer, stop the Work until payment is made of all such amounts due Contractor, including interest thereon. The provisions of this paragraph are not intended to preclude Contractor from submitting a Change Proposal for an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times or otherwise for expenses or damage directly attributable to Contractor's stopping the Work as permitted by this paragraph.

ARTICLE 17—FINAL RESOLUTIONS OF DISPUTES

17.01 *Methods and Procedures*

SC17.01.B Replace the Paragraph with the following:

- B. Final Resolution of Disputes: For any dispute subject to resolution under this article, Owner or Contractor may:
 - 1. elect in writing to invoke the dispute resolution process provided for in the Supplementary Conditions;
 - 2. agree with the other party to submit the dispute to another dispute resolution process; or
 - 3. if no dispute resolution process is provided for in the Supplementary Conditions or mutually agreed to, give written notice to the other party of the intent to submit the dispute to a court in Muskingum County Ohio.

SC-17.01.C Add paragraph 17.01.C immediately after Paragraph 17.01.B.3.

- C. The Contractor will carry on the Work and maintain the progress schedule during any court proceedings, unless otherwise mutually agreed in writing.

ARTICLE 18—MISCELLANEOUS

18.01 *Giving Notice*

SC-18.01.A.3 Delete 18.01.A.3 in its entirety.

Document 00820

ADDITIONAL ARTICLES

WPCLF/WSRLA INSURANCE PROVISIONS

Section 3.5 of the WPCLF/WSRLA Loan Agreement contains specific requirements regarding insurance for all contractors and all subcontractors for the life of the contract. These insurance requirements must be reflected in the contract documents. Adjust the following language as needed to meet the specifics of the construction project and local requirements while still meeting the provisions of the Loan Agreement.

The Contractor shall, at his expense, furnish and maintain insurance in the form and amounts specified in subparagraphs 1 through 7 inclusive, of this section. Policies shall be with acceptable insurance companies authorized to do business in the State of Ohio.

The Contractor shall not commence Work nor shall he permit any of his Sub-contractors to commence Work until the insurance policies specified hereinafter, or otherwise required, have been submitted to, and approved by the Owner. Such insurance policies shall be kept in force until the Contractor receives final payment.

Insurance shall be endorsed so that it cannot be changed or canceled in less than ten (10) days after receipt by the Contractor and the Owner of written notice of such proposed action from the Insurer.

The insurance specified in Subparagraphs 1, 2, 3 and 4 shall be written under the comprehensive general form of liability insurance contracts.

The Contractor shall furnish three (3) certificates or, whenever specifically requested by the Owner, three (3) certified copies of the insurance policies themselves and a receipt evidencing full payment of the premiums.

In addition to the insurance described hereinafter, the Contractor shall secure and maintain such other insurance as may be designated elsewhere in the Contract document.

If the Contractor is required to repair or perform Work after the completion of the Work involved under this Contract or obtain new policies in accordance with the requirements in this section.

1. Builders Risk: In addition to such fire and other physical damage insurance as the Contractor elects to carry for his own protection, he shall also secure and maintain in the name of the Owner, the government agency sponsoring the Project, Subcontractors, the Consulting Engineer and any other parties having an interest in the Project, as named insured as their interest may appear; a builders' risk policy for fire, extended coverage, vandalism and malicious mischief in the amount of one hundred (100) percent of the value of the complete parts of the Project and Materials in storage, except that such coverage shall not be required in connection with sewer, water main or paving construction. Pump or lift station construction shall not be considered sewer or water main construction for purposes of this paragraph.

2. Workers Compensation: The Contractor shall provide Workers Compensation Insurance for all employees engaged in Work who may come within the protection of the workers compensation law, and, where applicable, employer's General Liability Insurances for employees not so protected and shall require all Subcontractors to provide corresponding insurance.

NOTE: THE CONTRACT LANGUAGE SAMPLES PROVIDED HEREIN ARE EXAMPLES OF WHAT COULD BE INCLUDED IN ALL CONTRACTS THAT USE WPCLF OR WSRLA FUNDS. OHIO EPA MAKES NO CLAIMS REGARDING THE LEGALITY OF THESE CLAUSES WITH RESPECT TO STATE OR LOCAL LAW. IT IS IMPERATIVE THAT ANY PARTY INSERTING THESE CLAUSES INTO A CONTRACT VERIFY THAT THEY ARE LEGAL AND ENFORCEABLE ACCORDING TO STATE AND LOCAL LAWS, REGULATIONS, AND ORDINANCES.

The Contractor shall indemnify the Owner and the Consulting Engineer against any and all liabilities, cost and expenses due to accidents or other occurrences covered by the workers compensation law.

3. *Contractor's Motor Vehicle Bodily Injury and Property Damage Liability Insurance:* Insurance to cover liability arising from the use and operation of motor vehicles in connection with the performance of the Contract (as customarily defined in liability insurance policies), whether they be owned, hired or non-owned by the Contractor, as follows:

- a. Bodily Injury Liability: \$500,000 for each person; limit of \$1,000,000 for each occurrence.
- b. Property Damage Liability: \$500,000 for each occurrence.

4. *Contractor's Public Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance:* Contractor's Public Liability Insurance providing a limit of not less than \$500,000 for all damages arising out of bodily injuries, including accidental death to one person, and a total limit of \$1,000,000 for all damages arising out of bodily injuries, including accidental death, to two or more persons in any one occurrence. Contractor's Property Damage Liability Insurance providing for a limit on not less than \$500,000 for all damages to or destruction of property.

Coverage under this policy shall include, to the limits indicated above, the collapse or damage to any structure, building or its contents, public or private utility, or pavement during construction and for two (2) years thereafter.

Whenever Work under the Contract is to be done in the vicinity of existing underground utilities or structures, coverage under the policy shall also include, to the limits indicated, all damages to said underground utilities or structures during construction and for a period of two (2) years thereafter. Whenever Work under the Contract is to be done by blasting, coverage under the policy shall also include, to the limits indicated above, all damages of any kind whatsoever caused by blasting.

5. *Contractor's Protective Public Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance:* Contractor's Protective Public Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance for operations performed by Subcontractors providing for coverage and limits corresponding to those described in subparagraph 4.

6. *Owner's Protective Public Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance:* Regular Owner's Protective Public Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance for operations performed by the Contractor or any Sub-contractor providing for coverage and limits corresponding to those described in subparagraph 4.

This policy shall be written in the name of the Owner as a separate policy from those specified elsewhere herein.

7. *Railroad Protective Liability Insurance:* In any of the Work under this Contract is on railroad R/W, the Contractor shall at its sole cost and expense, procure and provide, for and in behalf of each railroad company. Protective Liability Insurance (AARAASHO form) with minimum limits per occurrence of not less than \$2,000,000 for bodily injury, death and/or property damage, subject to an aggregate limit of \$6,000,000 per annum. The policy shall name each railroad company as the insured and be issued to the Contractor. Each railroad company shall be provided with a copy of each policy of insurance prior to commencement of any work.

NOTE: THE CONTRACT LANGUAGE SAMPLES PROVIDED HEREIN ARE EXAMPLES OF WHAT COULD BE INCLUDED IN ALL CONTRACTS THAT USE WPCLF OR WSRLA FUNDS. OHIO EPA MAKES NO CLAIMS REGARDING THE LEGALITY OF THESE CLAUSES WITH RESPECT TO STATE OR LOCAL LAW. IT IS IMPERATIVE THAT ANY PARTY INSERTING THESE CLAUSES INTO A CONTRACT VERIFY THAT THEY ARE LEGAL AND ENFORCEABLE ACCORDING TO STATE AND LOCAL LAWS, REGULATIONS, AND ORDINANCES.

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL



**UNITED STATES ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY
WASHINGTON D.C. 20460**

MAR 20 2014

OFFICE OF WATER

MEMORANDUM

SUBJECT: Implementation of American Iron and Steel provisions of P.L. 113-76,

FROM: f (Andrew D. Sawyers, Director
\\ Office of Wastewater Management (4201 M)

Peter C. Grevatt, Director
Office of Ground Water and Drinking Water (4601M)

Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2014

TO: Water Management Division Directors
Regions **I - X**

P.L. 113-76. Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2014 (Act), includes an "American Iron and Steel (AIS)" requirement in section 436 that requires Clean Water State Revolving Loan Fund (CWSRF) and Drinking Water State Revolving Loan Fund (DWSRF) assistance recipients to use iron and steel products that are produced in the United States for projects for the construction, alteration, maintenance, or repair of a public water system or treatment works if the project is funded through an assistance agreement executed beginning January 17, 2014 (enactment of the Act), through the end of Federal Fiscal Year 2014.

Section 436 also sets forth certain circumstances under which EPA may waive the AIS requirement. Furthermore, the Act specifically exempts projects where engineering plans and specifications were approved by a State agency prior to January 17, 2014.

The approach described below explains how EPA will implement the AIS requirement. The first section is in the form of questions and answers that address the types of projects that must comply with the AIS requirement, the types of products covered by the AIS requirement, and compliance. The second section is a step-by-step process for requesting waivers and the circumstances under which waivers may be granted.

Implementation

The Act states:

Sec. 436. (a)(1) None of the funds made available by a State water pollution control revolving fund as authorized by title VI of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. 1381 et seq.) or made available by a drinking water treatment revolving loan fund as authorized by section 1452 of the Safe Drinking Water Act (42 U.S.C. 300j-12) shall be used for a project for the construction, alteration, maintenance, or repair of a public water system or treatment works unless all of the iron and steel products used in the project are produced in the United States.

(2) In this section, the term "iron and steel products" means the following products made primarily of iron or steel: lined or unlined pipes and fittings, manhole covers and other municipal castings, hydrants, tanks, flanges, pipe clamps and restraints, valves, structural steel, reinforced precast concrete, and construction materials.

(b) Subsection (a) shall not apply in any case or category of cases in which the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency (in this section referred to as the "Administrator") finds that—

(1) applying subsection (a) would be inconsistent with the public interest;

(2) iron and steel products are not produced in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available quantities and of a satisfactory quality; or

(3) inclusion of iron and steel products produced in the United States will increase the cost of the overall project by more than 25 percent.

(c) If the Administrator receives a request for a waiver under this section, the Administrator shall make available to the public on an informal basis a copy of the request and information available to the Administrator concerning the request, and shall allow for informal public input on the request for at least 15 days prior to making a finding based on the request. The Administrator shall make the request and accompanying information available by electronic means, including on the official public Internet Web site of the Environmental Protection Agency.

(d) This section shall be applied in a manner consistent with United States obligations under international agreements.

(e) The Administrator may retain up to 0.25 percent of the funds appropriated in this Act for the Clean and Drinking Water State Revolving Funds for carrying out

the provisions described in subsection (a)(1) for management and oversight of the requirements of this section.

(f) This section does not apply with respect to a project if a State agency approves the engineering plans and specifications for the project, in that agency's capacity to approve such plans and specifications prior to a project requesting bids, prior to the date of the enactment of this Act.

The following questions and answers provide guidance for implementing and complying with the AIS requirements:

Project Coverage

1) What classes of projects are covered by the AIS requirement?

All treatment works projects funded by a CWSRF assistance agreement, and all public water system projects funded by a DWSRF assistance agreement, from the date of enactment through the end of Federal Fiscal Year 2014, are covered. The AIS requirements apply to the entirety of the project, no matter when construction begins or ends. Additionally, the AIS requirements apply to all parts of the project, no matter the source of funding.

2) Does the AIS requirement apply to nonpoint source projects or national estuary projects?

No. Congress did not include an AIS requirement for nonpoint source and national estuary projects unless the project can also be classified as a 'treatment works' as defined by section 212 of the Clean Water Act.

3) Are any projects for the construction, alteration, maintenance, or repair of a public water system or treatment works excluded from the AIS requirement?

Any project, whether a treatment works project or a public water system project, for which engineering plans and specifications were approved by the responsible state agency prior to January 17, 2014, is excluded from the AIS requirements.

4) What if the project does not have approved engineering plans and specifications but has signed an assistance agreement with a CWSRF or DWSRF program prior to January 17, 2014?

The AIS requirements do not apply to any project for which an assistance agreement was signed prior to January 17, 2014.

5) What if the project does not have approved engineering plans and specifications, but bids were advertised prior to January 17, 2014 and an assistance agreement was signed after January 17, 2014?

If the project does not require approved engineering plans and specifications, the bid advertisement date will count in lieu of the approval date for purposes of the exemption in section 436(f).

6) What if the assistance agreement that was signed prior to January 17, 2014, only funded a part of the overall project, where the remainder of the project will be funded later with another SRF loan?

If the original assistance agreement funded any construction of the project, the date of the original assistance agreement counts for purposes of the exemption. If the original assistance agreement was only for planning and design, the date of that assistance agreement will count for purposes of the exemption only if there is a written commitment or expectation on the part of the assistance recipient to fund the remainder of the project with SRF funds.

7) What if the assistance agreement that was signed prior to January 17, 2014, funded the first phase of a multi-phase project, where the remaining phases will be funded by SRF assistance in the future?

In such a case, the phases of the project will be considered a single project if all construction necessary to complete the building or work, regardless of the number of contracts or assistance agreements involved, are closely related in purpose, time and place. However, there are many situations in which major construction activities are clearly undertaken in phases that are distinct in purpose, time, or place. In the case of distinct phases, projects with engineering plans and specifications approval or assistance agreements signed prior to January 17, 2014 would be excluded from AIS requirements while those approved/signed on January 17, 2014, or later would be covered by the AIS requirements.

8) What if a project has split funding from a non-SRF source?

Many States intend to fund projects with "split" funding, from the SRF program and from State or other programs. Based on the Act language in section 436, which requires that American iron and steel products be used in any project for the construction, alteration, maintenance, or repair of a public water system or treatment works receiving SRF funding between and including January 17, 2014 and September 30, 2014, any project that is funded in whole or in part with such funds must comply with the AIS requirement. A "project" consists of all construction necessary to complete the building or work regardless of the number of contracts or assistance agreements involved so long as all contracts and assistance agreements awarded are closely related in purpose, time and place. This precludes the intentional splitting of SRF projects into separate and smaller contracts or assistance agreements to avoid AIS coverage on some portion of a larger

project, particularly where the activities are integrally and proximately related to the whole. However, there are many situations in which major construction activities are clearly undertaken in separate phases that are distinct in purpose, time, or place, in which case, separate contracts or assistance agreement for SRF and State or other funding would carry separate requirements.

9) What about refinancing?

If a project began construction, financed from a non-SRF source, prior to January 17, 2014, but is refinanced through an SRF assistance agreement executed on or after January 17, 2014 and prior to October 1, 2014, AIS requirements will apply to all construction that occurs on or after January 17, 2014, through completion of construction, unless, as is likely, engineering plans and specifications were approved by a responsible state agency prior to January 17, 2014. There is no retroactive application of the AIS requirements where a refinancing occurs for a project that has completed construction prior to January 17, 2014.

10) Do the AIS requirements apply to any other EPA programs, besides the SRF program, such as the Tribal Set-aside grants or grants to the Territories and DC?

No, the AIS requirement only applies to funds made available by a State water pollution control revolving fund as authorized by title VI of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. 1381 et seq.) or made available by a drinking water treatment revolving loan fund as authorized by section 1452 of the Safe Drinking Water Act (42 U.S.C. 300j-12)

Covered Iron and Steel Products

11) What is an iron or steel product?

For purposes of the CWSRF and DWSRF projects that must comply with the AIS requirement, an iron or steel product is one of the following made primarily of iron or steel that is permanently incorporated into the public water system or treatment works:

- Lined or unlined pipes or fittings;
- Manhole Covers;
- Municipal Castings (defined in more detail below);
- Hydrants;
- Tanks;
- Flanges;
- Pipe clamps and restraints;
- Valves;
- Structural steel (defined in more detail below);
- Reinforced precast concrete; and
- Construction materials (defined in more detail below).

12) What does the term 'primarily iron or steel' mean?

'Primarily iron or steel' places constraints on the list of products above. For one of the listed products to be considered subject to the AIS requirements, it must be made of greater than 50% iron or steel, measured by cost. The cost should be based on the material costs.

13) Can you provide an example of how to perform a cost determination?

For example, the iron portion of a fire hydrant would likely be the bonnet, body and shoe, and the cost then would include the pouring and casting to create those components. The other material costs would include non-iron and steel internal workings of the fire hydrant (i.e., stem, coupling, valve, seals, etc). However, the assembly of the internal workings into the hydrant body would not be included in this cost calculation. If one of the listed products is not made primarily of iron or steel, United States (US) provenance is not required. An exception to this definition is reinforced precast concrete, which is addressed in a later question.

14) If a product is composed of more than 50% iron or steel, but is not listed in the above list of items, must the item be produced in the US? Alternatively, must the iron or steel in such a product be produced in the US?

The answer to both question is no. Only items on the above list must be produced in the US. Additionally, the iron or steel in a non-listed item can be sourced from outside the US.

15) What is the definition of steel?

Steel means an alloy that includes at least 50 percent iron, between .02 and 2 percent carbon, and may include other elements. Metallic elements such as chromium, nickel, molybdenum, manganese, and silicon may be added during the melting of steel for the purpose of enhancing properties such as corrosion resistance, hardness, or strength. The definition of steel covers carbon steel, alloy steel, stainless steel, tool steel and other specialty steels.

16) What does 'produced in the United States' mean?

Production in the United States of the iron or steel products used in the project requires that all manufacturing processes, including application of coatings, must take place in the United States, with the exception of metallurgical processes involving refinement of steel additives. All manufacturing processes includes processes such as melting, refining, forming, rolling, drawing, finishing, fabricating and coating. Further, if a domestic iron and steel product is taken out of the US for any part of the manufacturing process, it becomes foreign source material. However, raw materials such as iron ore, limestone and iron and steel scrap are not covered by the AIS requirement, and the

material(s), if any, being applied as a coating are similarly not covered. Non-iron or steel components of an iron and steel product may come from non-US sources. For example, for products such as valves and hydrants, the individual non-iron and steel components do not have to be of domestic origin.

17) Are the raw materials used in the production of iron or steel required to come from US sources?

No. Raw materials, such as iron ore, limestone, scrap iron, and scrap steel, can come from non-US sources.

18) If an above listed item is primarily made of iron or steel, but is only at the construction site temporarily, must such an item be produced in the US?

No. Only the above listed products made primarily of iron or steel, permanently incorporated into the project must be produced in the US. For example trench boxes, scaffolding or equipment, which are removed from the project site upon completion of the project, are not required to be made of U.S. Iron or Steel.

19) What is the definition of ‘municipal castings’?

Municipal castings are cast iron or steel infrastructure products that are melted and cast. They typically provide access, protection, or housing for components incorporated into utility owned drinking water, storm water, wastewater, and surface infrastructure. They are typically made of grey or ductile iron, or steel. Examples of municipal castings are:

- Access Hatches;
- Ballast Screen;
- Benches (Iron or Steel);
- Bollards;
- Cast Bases;
- Cast Iron Hinged Hatches, Square and Rectangular;
- Cast Iron Riser Rings;
- Catch Basin Inlet;
- Cleanout/Monument Boxes;
- Construction Covers and Frames;
- Curb and Corner Guards;
- Curb Openings;
- Detectable Warning Plates;
- Downspout Shoes (Boot, Inlet);
- Drainage Grates, Frames and Curb Inlets;
- Inlets;
- Junction Boxes;
- Lampposts;
- Manhole Covers, Rings and Frames, Risers;

Meter Boxes;
Service Boxes;
Steel Hinged Hatches, Square and Rectangular;
Steel Riser Rings;
Trash receptacles;
Tree Grates;
Tree Guards;
Trench Grates; and
Valve Boxes, Covers and Risers.

20) What is 'structural steel'?

Structural steel is rolled flanged shapes, having at least one dimension of their cross-section three inches or greater, which are used in the construction of bridges, buildings, ships, railroad rolling stock, and for numerous other constructional purposes. Such shapes are designated as wide-flange shapes, standard I-beams, channels, angles, tees and zees. Other shapes include H-piles, sheet piling, tie plates, cross ties, and those for other special purposes.

21) What is a 'construction material' for purposes of the AIS requirement?

Construction materials are those articles, materials, or supplies made primarily of iron and steel, that are permanently incorporated into the project, not including mechanical and/or electrical components, equipment and systems. Some of these products may overlap with what is also considered "structural steel". This includes, but is not limited to, the following products: wire rod, bar, angles, concrete reinforcing bar, wire, wire cloth, wire rope and cables, tubing, framing, joists, trusses, fasteners (i.e., nuts and bolts), welding rods, decking, grating, railings, stairs, access ramps, fire escapes, ladders, wall panels, dome structures, roofing, ductwork, surface drains, cable hanging systems, manhole steps, fencing and fence tubing, guardrails, doors, and stationary screens.

22) What is not considered a 'construction material' for purposes of the AIS requirement?

Mechanical and electrical components, equipment and systems are not considered construction materials. Mechanical equipment is typically that which has motorized parts and/or is powered by a motor. Electrical equipment is typically any machine powered by electricity and includes components that are part of the electrical distribution system.

The following examples (including their appurtenances necessary for their intended use and operation) are NOT considered construction materials: pumps, motors, gear reducers, drives (including variable frequency drives (VFDs)), electric/pneumatic/manual accessories used to operate valves (such as electric valve actuators), mixers, gates, motorized screens (such as traveling screens), blowers/aeration equipment, compressors, meters, sensors, controls and switches, supervisory control and

data acquisition (SCADA), membrane bioreactor systems, membrane filtration systems, filters, clarifiers and clarifier mechanisms, rakes, grinders, disinfection systems, presses (including belt presses), conveyors, cranes, HVAC (excluding ductwork), water heaters, heat exchangers, generators, cabinetry and housings (such as electrical boxes/enclosures), lighting fixtures, electrical conduit, emergency life systems, metal office furniture, shelving, laboratory equipment, analytical instrumentation, and dewatering equipment.

23) If the iron or steel is produced in the US, may other steps in the manufacturing process take place outside of the US, such as assembly?

No. Production in the US of the iron or steel used in a listed product requires that all manufacturing processes must take place in the United States, except metallurgical processes involving refinement of steel additives.

24) What processes must occur in the US to be compliant with the AIS requirement for reinforced precast concrete?

While reinforced precast concrete may not be at least 50% iron or steel, in this particular case, the reinforcing bar and wire must be produced in the US and meet the same standards as for any other iron or steel product. Additionally, the casting of the concrete product must take place in the US. The cement and other raw materials used in concrete production are not required to be of domestic origin.

If the reinforced concrete is cast at the construction site, the reinforcing bar and wire are considered to be a construction material and must be produced in the US.

Compliance

25) How should an assistance recipient document compliance with the AIS requirement?

In order to ensure compliance with the AIS requirement, specific AIS contract language must be included in each contract, starting with the assistance agreement, all the way down to the purchase agreements. Sample language for assistance agreements and contracts can be found in Appendix 3 and 4.

EPA recommends the use of a step certification process, similar to one used by the Federal Highway Administration. The step certification process is a method to ensure that producers adhere to the AIS requirement and assistance recipients can verify that products comply with the AIS requirement. The process also establishes accountability and better enables States to take enforcement actions against violators.

Step certification creates a paper trail which documents the location of the manufacturing process involved with the production of steel and iron materials. A step certification is a process under which each handler (supplier, fabricator, manufacturer,

processor, etc) of the iron and steel products certifies that their step in the process was domestically performed. Each time a step in the manufacturing process takes place, the manufacturer delivers its work along with a certification of its origin. A certification can be quite simple. Typically, it includes the name of the manufacturer, the location of the manufacturing facility where the product or process took place (not its headquarters), a description of the product or item being delivered, and a signature by a manufacturer's responsible party. Attached, as Appendix 5, are sample certifications. These certifications should be collected and maintained by assistance recipients.

Alternatively, the final manufacturer that delivers the iron or steel product to the worksite, vendor, or contractor, may provide a certification asserting that all manufacturing processes occurred in the US. While this type of certification may be acceptable, it may not provide the same degree of assurance. Additional documentation may be needed if the certification is lacking important information. Step certification is the best practice.

26) How should a State ensure assistance recipients are complying with the AIS requirement?

In order to ensure compliance with the AIS requirement, States SRF programs must include specific AIS contract language in the assistance agreement. Sample language for assistance agreements can be found in Appendix 3.

States should also, as a best practice, conduct site visits of projects during construction and review documentation demonstrating proof of compliance which the assistance recipient has gathered.

27) What happens if a State or EPA finds a non-compliant iron and/or steel product permanently incorporated in the project?

If a potentially non-compliant product is identified, the State should notify the assistance recipient of the apparent unauthorized use of the non-domestic component, including a proposed corrective action, and should be given the opportunity to reply. If unauthorized use is confirmed, the State can take one or more of the following actions: request a waiver where appropriate; require the removal of the non-domestic item; or withhold payment for all or part of the project. Only EPA can issue waivers to authorize the use of a non-domestic item. EPA may use remedies available to it under the Clean Water Act, the Safe Drinking Water Act, and 40 CFR part 31 grant regulations, in the event of a violation of a grant term and condition.

It is recommended that the State work collaboratively with EPA to determine the appropriate corrective action, especially in cases where the State is the one who identifies the item in noncompliance or there is a disagreement with the assistance recipient.

If fraud, waste, abuse, or any violation of the law is suspected, the Office of Inspector General (OIG) should be contacted immediately. The OIG can be reached at 1-

888-546-8740 or OIG_Hotline@epa.gov. More information can be found at this website: <http://www.epa.gov/oig/hotline.htm>.

28) How do international trade agreements affect the implementation of the AIS requirements?

The AIS provision applies in a manner consistent with United States obligations under international agreements. Typically, these obligations only apply to direct procurement by the entities that are signatories to such agreements. In general, SRF assistance recipients are not signatories to such agreements, so these agreements have no impact on this AIS provision. In the few instances where such an agreement applies to a municipality, that municipality is under the obligation to determine its applicability and requirements and document the actions taken to comply for the State.

Waiver Process

The statute permits EPA to issue waivers for a case or category of cases where EPA finds (1) that applying these requirements would be inconsistent with the public interest; (2) iron and steel products are not produced in the US in sufficient and reasonably available quantities and of a satisfactory quality; or (3) inclusion of iron and steel products produced in the US will increase the cost of the overall project by more than 25 percent.

In order to implement the AIS requirements, EPA has developed an approach to allow for effective and efficient implementation of the waiver process to allow projects to proceed in a timely manner. The framework described below will allow States, on behalf of the assistance recipients, to apply for waivers of the AIS requirement directly to EPA Headquarters. Only waiver requests received from states will be considered. Pursuant to the Act, EPA has the responsibility to make findings as to the issuance of waivers to the AIS requirements.

Definitions

The following terms are critical to the interpretation and implementation of the AIS requirements and apply to the process described in this memorandum:

Reasonably Available Quantity: The quantity of iron or steel products is available or will be available at the time needed and place needed, and in the proper form or specification as specified in the project plans and design.

Satisfactory Quality: The quality of iron or steel products, as specified in the project plans and designs.

Assistance Recipient: A borrower or grantee that receives funding from a State CWSRF or DWSRF program.

Step-By-Step Waiver Process

Application by Assistance Recipient

Each local entity that receives SRF water infrastructure financial assistance is required by section 436 of the Act to use American made iron and steel products in the construction of its project. However, the recipient may request a waiver. Until a waiver is granted by EPA, the MS requirement stands, except as noted above with respect to municipalities covered by international agreements.

The waiver process begins with the SRF assistance recipient. In order to fulfill the AIS requirement, the assistance recipient must in good faith design the project (where applicable) and solicit bids for construction with American made iron and steel products. It is essential that the assistance recipient include the AIS terms in any request for proposals or solicitations for bids, and in all contracts (see Appendix 3 for sample construction contract language). The assistance recipient may receive a waiver at any point before, during, or after the bid process, if one or more of three conditions is met:

1. Applying the American Iron and Steel requirements of the Act would be inconsistent with the public interest;
2. Iron and steel products are not produced in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available quantities and of a satisfactory quality; or
3. Inclusion of iron and steel products produced in the United States will increase the cost of the overall project by more than 25 percent.

Proper and sufficient documentation must be provided by the assistance recipient. A checklist detailing the types of information required for a waiver to be processed is attached as Appendix 1.

Additionally, it is strongly encouraged that assistance recipients hold pre-bid conferences with potential bidders. A pre-bid conference can help to identify iron and steel products needed to complete the project as described in the plans and specifications that may not be available from domestic sources. It may also identify the need to seek a waiver prior to bid, and can help inform the recipient on compliance options.

In order to apply for a project waiver, the assistance recipient should email the request in the form of a Word document (.doc) to the State SRF program. It is strongly recommended that the State designate a single person for all AIS communications. The State SRF designee will review the application for the waiver and determine whether the necessary information has been included. Once the waiver application is complete, the State designee will forward the application to either of two email addresses. For CWSRF waiver requests, please send the application to: cwsrfwaiver@epa.gov. For DWSRF waiver requests, please send the application to: dwsrfwaiver@epa.gov.

Evaluation by EPA

After receiving an application for waiver of the AIS requirements, EPA Headquarters will publish the request on its website for 15 days and receive informal comment. EPA Headquarters will then use the checklist in Appendix 2 to determine whether the application properly and adequately documents and justifies the statutory basis cited for the waiver — that it is quantitatively and qualitatively sufficient — and to determine whether or not to grant the waiver.

In the event that EPA finds that adequate documentation and justification has been submitted, the Administrator may grant a waiver to the assistance recipient. EPA will notify the State designee that a waiver request has been approved or denied as soon as such a decision has been made. Granting such a waiver is a three-step process:

1. Posting — After receiving an application for a waiver, EPA is required to publish the application and all material submitted with the application on EPA's website for 15 days. During that period, the public will have the opportunity to review the request and provide informal comment to EPA. The website can be found at: http://water.epa.gov/grants_funding/aisrequirement.cfm
2. Evaluation - After receiving an application for waiver of the AIS requirements, EPA Headquarters will use the checklist in Appendix 2 to determine whether the application properly and adequately documents and justifies the statutory basis cited for the waiver — that it is quantitatively and qualitatively sufficient — and to determine whether or not to grant the waiver.
3. Signature of waiver approval by the Administrator or another agency official with delegated authority — As soon as the waiver is signed and dated, EPA will notify the State SRF program, and post the signed waiver on our website. The assistance recipient should keep a copy of the signed waiver in its project files.

Public Interest Waivers

EPA has the authority to issue public interest waivers. Evaluation of a public interest waiver request may be more complicated than that of other waiver requests so they may take more time than other waiver requests for a decision to be made. An example of a public interest waiver that might be issued could be for a community that has standardized on a particular type or manufacturer of a valve because of its performance to meet their specifications. Switching to an alternative valve may require staff to be trained on the new equipment and additional spare parts would need to be purchased and stocked, existing valves may need to be unnecessarily replaced, and portions of the system may need to be redesigned. Therefore, requiring the community to install an alternative valve would be inconsistent with public interest.

EPA also has the authority to issue a public interest waiver that covers categories of products that might apply to all projects.

EPA reserves the right to issue national waivers that may apply to particular classes of assistance recipients, particular classes of projects, or particular categories of iron or steel products. EPA may develop national or (US geographic) regional categorical waivers through the identification of similar circumstances in the detailed justifications presented to EPA in a waiver request or requests. EPA may issue a national waiver based on policy decisions regarding the public's interest or a determination that a particular item is not produced domestically in reasonably available quantities or of a sufficient quality. In such cases, EPA may determine it is necessary to issue a national waiver.

If you have any questions concerning the contents of this memorandum, you may contact us, or have your staff contact Jordan Dorfman, Attorney-Advisor, State Revolving Fund Branch, Municipal Support Division, at dorfinan.jordan@epa.gov or (202) 564-0614 or Kiri Anderer, Environmental Engineer, Infrastructure Branch, Drinking Water Protection Division, at anderer.kirsten@epa.gov or (202) 564-3134.

Attachments

Appendix 1: Information Checklist for Waiver Request

The purpose of this checklist is to help ensure that all appropriate and necessary information is submitted to EPA. EPA recommends that States review this checklist carefully and provide all appropriate information to EPA. This checklist is for informational purposes only and does not need to be included as part of a waiver application.

Items	✓	Notes
General • Waiver request includes the following information: — Description of the foreign and domestic construction materials — Unit of measure — Quantity — Price — Time of delivery or availability — Location of the construction project — Name and address of the proposed supplier — A detailed justification for the use of foreign construction materials • Waiver request was submitted according to the instructions in the memorandum • Assistance recipient made a good faith effort to solicit bids for domestic iron and steel products, as demonstrated by language in requests for proposals, contracts, and communications with the prime contractor		
Cost Waiver Requests • Waiver request includes the following information: — Comparison of overall cost of project with domestic iron and steel products to overall cost of project with foreign iron and steel products — Relevant excerpts from the bid documents used by the contractors to complete the comparison — Supporting documentation indicating that the contractor made a reasonable survey of the market, such as a description of the process for identifying suppliers and a list of contacted suppliers		
Availability Waiver Requests • Waiver request includes the following supporting documentation necessary to demonstrate the availability, quantity, and/or quality of the materials for which the waiver is requested: — Supplier information or pricing information from a reasonable number of domestic suppliers indicating availability/delivery date for construction materials — Documentation of the assistance recipient's efforts to find available domestic sources, such as a description of the process for identifying suppliers and a list of contacted suppliers. — Project schedule — Relevant excerpts from project plans, specifications, and permits indicating the required quantity and quality of construction materials • Waiver request includes a statement from the prime contractor and/or supplier confirming the non-availability of the domestic construction materials for which the waiver is sought • Has the State received other waiver requests for the materials described in this waiver request, for comparable projects?		

Appendix 2: HQ Review Checklist for Waiver Request

Instructions: To be completed by EPA. Review all waiver requests using the questions in the checklist, and mark the appropriate box as Yes, No or N/A. Marks that fall inside the shaded boxes may be grounds for denying the waiver. If none of your review markings fall into a shaded box, the waiver is eligible for approval if it indicates that one or more of the following conditions applies to the domestic product for which the waiver is sought:

1. The iron and/or steel products are not produced in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available quantities and of a satisfactory quality.
2. The inclusion of iron and/or steel products produced in the United States will increase the cost of the overall project by more than 25 percent.

Review Items	Yes	No	N/A	Comments
Cost Waiver Requests • Does the waiver request include the following information? — Comparison of overall cost of project with domestic iron and steel products to overall cost of project with foreign iron and steel products — Relevant excerpts from the bid documents used by the contractors to complete the comparison — A sufficient number of bid documents or pricing information from domestic sources to constitute a reasonable survey of the market • Does the Total Domestic Project exceed the Total Foreign Project Cost by more than 25%?				
Availability Waiver Requests • Does the waiver request include supporting documentation sufficient to show the availability, quantity, and/or quality of the iron and/or steel product for which the waiver is requested? — Supplier information or other documentation indicating availability/delivery date for materials — Project schedule — Relevant excerpts from project plans, specifications, and permits indicating the required quantity and quality of materials • Does supporting documentation provide sufficient evidence that the contractors made a reasonable effort to locate domestic suppliers of materials, such as a description of the process for identifying suppliers and a list of contacted • Based on the materials delivery/availability date indicated in the supporting documentation, will the materials be unavailable when they are needed according to the project schedule? (By item, list schedule date and domestic delivery quote date or other relevant information) • Is EPA aware of any other evidence indicating the non-availability of the materials for which the waiver is requested? Examples include: — Multiple waiver requests for the materials described in this waiver request, for comparable projects in the same State — Multiple waiver requests for the materials described in this waiver request, for comparable projects in other States — Correspondence with construction trade associations indicating the non-availability of the materials • Are the available domestic materials indicated in the bid documents of inadequate quality compared those required by the project plans, specifications, and/or permits?				

Appendix 3: Example Loan Agreement Language

ALL ASSISTANCE AGREEMENT MUST HAVE A CLAUSE REQUIRING COMPLIANCE WITH THE AIS REQUIREMENT. THIS IS AN EXAMPLE OF WHAT COULD BE INCLUDED IN SRF ASSISTANCE AGREEMENTS. EPA MAKES NO CLAIMS REGARDING THE LEGALITY OF THIS CLAUSE WITH RESPECT TO STATE LAW:

Comply with all federal requirements applicable to the Loan (including those imposed by the 2014 Appropriations Act and related SRF Policy Guidelines) which the Participant understands includes, among other, requirements that all of the iron and steel products used in the Project are to be produced in the United States ("American Iron and Steel Requirement") unless (i) the Participant has requested and obtained a waiver from the Agency pertaining to the Project or (ii) the Finance Authority has otherwise advised the Participant in writing that the American Iron and Steel Requirement is not applicable to the Project.

Comply with all record keeping and reporting requirements under the Clean Water Act/Safe Drinking Water Act, including any reports required by a Federal agency or the Finance Authority such as performance indicators of program deliverables, information on costs and project progress. The Participant understands that (i) each contract and subcontract related to the Project is subject to audit by appropriate federal and state entities and (ii) failure to comply with the Clean Water Act/Safe Drinking Water Act and this Agreement may be a default hereunder that results in a repayment of the Loan in advance of the maturity of the Bonds and/or other remedial actions.

Appendix 4: Sample Construction Contract Language

ALL CONTRACTS MUST HAVE A CLAUSE REQUIRING COMPLIANCE WITH THE AIS REQUIREMENT. THIS IS AN EXAMPLE OF WHAT COULD BE INCLUDED IN ALL CONTRACTS IN PROJECTS THAT USE SRF FUNDS. EPA MAKES NO CLAIMS REGARDING THE LEGALITY OF THIS CLAUSE WITH RESPECT TO STATE OR LOCAL LAW:

The Contractor acknowledges to and for the benefit of the County of _____ ("Purchaser") and the _____ (the "State") that it understands the goods and services under this Agreement are being funded with monies made available by the Clean Water State Revolving Fund and/or Drinking Water State Revolving Fund that have statutory requirements commonly known as "American Iron and Steel;" that requires all of the iron and steel products used in the project to be produced in the United States ("American Iron and Steel Requirement") including iron and steel products provided by the Contractor pursuant to this Agreement. The Contractor hereby represents and warrants to and for the benefit of the Purchaser and the State that (a) the Contractor has reviewed and understands the American Iron and Steel Requirement, (b) all of the iron and steel products used in the project will be and/or have been produced in the United States in a manner that complies with the American Iron and Steel Requirement, unless a waiver of the requirement is approved, and (c) the Contractor will provide any further verified information, certification or assurance of compliance with this paragraph, or information necessary to support a waiver of the American Iron and Steel Requirement, as may be requested by the Purchaser or the State. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, any failure to comply with this paragraph by the Contractor shall permit the Purchaser or State to recover as damages against the Contractor any loss, expense, or cost (including without limitation attorney's fees) incurred by the Purchaser or State resulting from any such failure (including without limitation any impairment or loss of funding, whether in whole or in part, from the State or any damages owed to the State by the Purchaser). While the Contractor has no direct contractual privity with the State, as a lender to the Purchaser for the funding of its project, the Purchaser and the Contractor agree that the State is a third-party beneficiary and neither this paragraph (nor any other provision of this Agreement necessary to give this paragraph force or effect) shall be amended or waived without the prior written consent of the State.

Appendix 5: Sample Certifications

*The following information is provided as a sample letter of **step** certification for AIS compliance. Documentation must be provided on company letterhead.*

Date

Company Name

Company Address

City, State Zip

Subject: American Iron and Steel Step Certification for Project (Boggs Road Sanitary Sewer Improvements, Contract TBD-2025)

I, (company representative), certify that the (melting, bending, coating, galvanizing, cutting, etc.) process for (manufacturing or fabricating) the following products and/or materials shipped or provided for the subject project is in full compliance with the American Iron and Steel requirement as mandated in EPA's State Revolving Fund Programs.

Item, Products and/or Materials:

1. XXXX
2. XXXX
3. XXXX

Such process took place at the following location:

If any of the above compliance statements change while providing material to this project we will immediately notify the prime contractor and the engineer.

Signed by company representative

The following information is provided as a sample letter of certification for AIS compliance. Documentation must be provided on company letterhead.

Date

Company Name

Company Address City,

State Zip

Subject: American Iron and Steel Certification for Project: Boggs Road Sanitary Sewer Improvements, Contract TBD-2025

I, (company representative), certify that the following products and/or materials shipped/provided to the subject project are in full compliance with the American Iron and Steel requirement as mandated in EPA's State Revolving Fund Programs.

Item, Products and/or Materials:

1. XXXX
2. XXXX
3. XXXX

Such process took place at the following location:

If any of the above compliance statements change while providing material to this project we will immediately notify the prime contractor and the engineer.

Signed by company representative

American Iron & Steel (AIS) Requirement of the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2014 (Public Law 113-76)

Q&A Part 2

PRODUCT QUESTIONS

1. Q: Do all fasteners qualify for de minimis exemption?

A: No. There is no broad exemption for fasteners from the American Iron and Steel (AIS) requirements. Significant fasteners used in SRF projects are not subject to the de minimis waiver for projects and must comply with the AIS requirements. Significant fasteners include fasteners produced to industry standards (e.g., ASTM standards) and/or project specifications, special ordered or those of high value. When bulk purchase of unknown-origin fasteners that are of incidental use and small value are used on a project, they may fall under the national de minimis waiver for projects. The list of potential items could be varied, such as big-box/hardware-store-variety screws, nails, and staples. The key characteristics of the items that may qualify for the de minimis waiver would be items that are incidental to the project purpose (such as drywall screws) and not significant in value or purpose (such as common nails or brads). See the following: http://water.epa.gov/grants_funding/upload/Deminimis-Waiver-04_15-14.pdf.

EPA also clarifies that minor components of two listed products — valves and hydrants -- may not need to meet the AIS requirements **if** the minor components compromise a very small quantity of minor, low-cost fasteners that are of unknown origin. See EPA's questions and answers on the subject at the following: http://water.epa.gov/grants_funding/upload/AIS-QandA-Part-1-Valves-and-Hydrants-final.pdf.

2. Q: Does PCCP pipe have to be domestically produced?

A: Yes. Pre-stressed concrete cylinder pipe (PCCP) or other similar concrete cylinder pipes would be comparable to pre-cast concrete which is specifically listed **in** the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2014 as a product subject to the AIS requirement.

3. Q: If the iron or steel is made from recycled metals will the vendor/supplier have to provide a certification document certifying that the recycled metals are domestically produced?

A: No. Recycled source materials used in the production of iron and steel products do not have to come from the U.S. Iron or steel scrap, for instance, are considered raw materials that may come from anywhere. While certification is not required for the raw material, EPA does recommend that additional final processing of iron and steel be certified to have occurred in the U.S.

4. Q: Do tanks used for filtration systems, if delivered to the construction site separately and then filled with filtration media onsite, have to be domestically produced?

A: No. Tanks that are specifically designed to be filters, or as parts of a filtration system, do not have to be domestically produced because these parts are no longer simply tanks, even if the filter media has not been installed and will be installed at the project site, as is customary to do for shipping purposes. These parts have only one purpose which is to be housing for filters and cannot be used in another fashion.

5. Q: Can a recipient use non-domestic flanged pipe?

A: No. While the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2014 does not specifically mention flanged pipe, since it does mention both pipe and flanges, both products would need to be domestically produced. Therefore, flanged pipe would also need to be domestically produced.

6. Q: Can a recipient use non-domestic couplings, expansion joints, and other similar pipe connectors?

A: No. These products would be considered specialty fittings, due to their additional functionality, but still categorized under the larger "fitting" categorization. Fittings are defined as a material that joins pipes together or connects to a pipe (AWWA, The Drinking Water Dictionary, 2000). Therefore, these products must comply with the AIS requirements and be produced domestically.

7. Q: Can a recipient use non-domestic service saddles and tapping sleeves?

A: No. These products are necessary for pipe repair, to tap a water main, or to install a service or house connection. Therefore, they are included under the larger "pipe restraint" category which is a specifically identified product subject to the domestic preference in the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2014.

8. Q: The AIS guidance does not appear to cover reused items (i.e., existing pipe fittings, used storage tanks, reusing existing valves). How should reused items be addressed?

A: The AIS guidance does not address reuse of items. Reuse of items that would otherwise be covered by AIS is acceptable provided that the item(s) was originally purchased prior to January 17, 2014, the reused item(s) is not substantially altered from original form/function, and any restoration work that may be required does not include the replacement or addition of foreign iron or steel replacement parts. EPA recommends keeping a log of these reused items by including them on the assistance recipient's de minimis list, and stating therein that these items are reused products. The donation of new items (such as a manufacturer waiving cost for certain delivered items because of concerns regarding the origin of a new product) is not, however, considered reuse.

9. Q: What does "time needed" mean in the AIS guidance, in reference to the definition of "Reasonably Available Quantity"?

A: For considering whether a product would meet reasonably available quantity, "time needed" is based on the construction schedule. If the item is delayed and there is substantial impact on the overall construction schedule, this would not be according to the "time needed."

10. Q: If a product is not specifically included on the list of AIS covered products, must it comply with AIS?

A: Possibly. The AIS requirements include a list of specifically covered products, one of which is construction materials, a broad category of potential products. For construction materials, EPA's AIS guidance includes a set of example items that it considers construction materials composed primarily of iron and steel and covered by the Act. This example list in the guidance is not an all-inclusive list of potential construction materials. However, the guidance also includes a list of items that EPA specifically does not consider construction materials, generally those of electrical or complex-mechanical nature. If a product is similar to the ones in the non-construction material list (and **it** is also not specifically listed by the Act), it is not a construction material. For all other items specifically included in the Act, coverage is generally self-evident.

11. Q: If a listed iron and steel product is used as a part for an assembled product that is non-domestic, do the AIS requirements apply?

A: AIS requirements only apply to the final product as delivered to the work site and incorporated into the project. Other assemblies, such as a pumping assembly or a reverse osmosis package plant, are distinct products not listed and do not need to be made in the U.S. or composed of all U.S. parts. Therefore, for the case of a non-covered product used in a larger non domestic assembly, the components, even if specifically listed in the Consolidated Appropriations Act, do not have to be domestically produced.

12. Q: Is cast iron excluded from the AIS requirements?

A: No. Cast iron products that fall under the definition of iron and steel products must comply with the AIS requirements.

13. Q: The guidance states that "construction materials" do not include mechanical equipment, but then identifies ductwork as a construction material. Please clarify.

A: Ductwork is not mechanical equipment, therefore it is considered a "construction material" and must comply with the AIS requirements.

14. Q: Do "meters" mentioned in EPA's guidance as non-construction materials include both flow meters and water meters?

A: Yes. "Meters" includes any type of meter, including: flow meters, wholesale meters, and water meters/service connections.

15. Q: Must coiled steel be domestic?

A: Yes. Coiled steel is an intermediate product used in the production of steel pipe and must come from a U.S. source or subject to a **waiver in order to comply with the AIS requirements.**

16. Q: Are pig iron, direct reduced iron (DRI), and ingot considered raw materials?

A: No. These are considered intermediate products used in the production of iron or steel and must come from a U.S. source or subject to a **waiver in order to comply with the AIS requirements.**

17. Q: Can assistance recipients rely on a marking that reads, "Made in the USA," as evidence that all processes took place in the U.S.?

A: No. This designation is not consistent with our requirements that all manufacturing processes of iron and steel products must take place in the U.S.

18. Q: When determining what constitutes a product made "primarily" of iron or steel, who makes this determination?

A: The manufacturer will show if its product qualifies as primarily made of iron or steel. The recipient should expect the manufacturer to provide documentation/ certification that its product is AIS compliant.

19. Q: Do aerators need to be produced domestically in order to comply with AIS?

A: No. Aerators, similar to pumps, are mechanical equipment that do not need to meet the AIS requirements. "Blowers/aeration equipment, compressors" are listed in EPA's guidance as non-construction materials.

20. Q: Are Sluice and Slide Gates considered valves?

A: No. Valves are products that are generally encased / enclosed with a body, bonnet, and stem. Examples include enclosed butterfly, ball, globe, piston, check, wedge, and gate valves. Furthermore, "gates" (meaning sluice, slide or weir gates) are listed in EPA's guidance as non-construction materials.

AIS PROCESS QUESTIONS

21. Q: Will notices of waiver applications be published in the federal register?

A: No. Applications for waivers will be published on EPA's website (http://water.epa.gov/grants_funding/aisrequirement.cfm). EPA will provide 15 days for open public comment, as noted on the website.

22. Q: Will states be collecting the step certification paper trail, as presented in the AIS guidance?

A. No. Assistance recipients must maintain documentation of compliance with AIS. EPA recommends use of the step certification process. This process is a best practice and traces all manufacturing of iron and steel products to the U.S. If the process is used, the state does not have to collect the documentation. The documents must be kept by the assistance recipient and reviewed by the state during project reviews.

23. Q: Why is it considered a best practice for states to conduct site visits, when it is the assistance recipient's responsibility to meet the AIS requirements?

A: It is both the assistance recipient's and the state's responsibility to ensure compliance with the AIS requirements. The state is the recipient of a federal grant and must comply with all grant conditions, including a condition requiring that the AIS requirements be adhered to. Therefore, it is recommended that states conduct site visits of projects during construction and review documentation demonstrating the assistance recipient's proof of compliance.

24. Q: Please further define the state's role in the waiver process.

A: The state's role in the waiver process is to review any waiver requests submitted to the state in order to ensure that all necessary information has been provided by the assistance recipient prior to forwarding the request to EPA. If a state finds the request lacking, the state should work with the assistance recipient to help obtain complete information.

25. Q: How much time does EPA have to evaluate the waiver during the evaluation step?

A: At a minimum, EPA is required to provide 15 days for open public comment. There is no specific deadline or time limit for EPA to review waiver requests. Each waiver request will come with its own specific details and circumstances and may require a different amount of time for review and analysis. For example, public interest waivers in general may take longer to review than availability waivers which are typically more straightforward. However, EPA understands that construction may be delayed while waiting for a waiver and will make every effort to review and issue decisions on waiver requests in a timely manner.

PROJECT QUESTIONS

26. Q: What if a project is funded by another funding entity (i.e., United States Department of Agriculture — Rural Development) where AIS is not required and begins construction after January 17, 2014 but then applies to the SRF to refinance the project? Are they ineligible?

A: The project is not ineligible. AIS requirements will apply to any construction that occurs after the assistance agreement is signed, through the end of construction. If construction is complete, there is no retroactive application of the AIS requirements.

27. **Q: If the assistance recipient can demonstrate through market research that the AIS requirement will exceed the 25 percent cost threshold, is the entire project exempt from the AIS requirement?**

A: If the waiver application shows that the inclusion of American iron and steel products causes the entire cost of the project to increase by more the 25 percent, a waiver may be granted for the entirety of the project.

28. **Q: Can the recipient use non-SRF funds to pay for the non-compliant item.**

A: No. It is not an acceptable to use non-SRF funds to pay for a non-compliant item. The Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2014 requires that all iron and steel products, no matter the source of funding, must be made in the U.S. if SRF funds are used in the project.

29. **Q: What constitutes "satisfactory quality" as defined in the AIS guidance, in reference to the availability waiver process.**

A: "Satisfactory quality" means the product meets the project design specifications. A waiver may be granted if a recipient determines that the project plans and design would be compromised because there are no American made products available that meet the project design specifications.

30. **Q: The guidance states that the AIS requirement applies to any project "funded in whole or in part" by an SRF. Where is this in the Act?**

A: The Act states that, "None of the funds made available by a ... [State SRF program] ... shall be used for a project for the construction, alteration, maintenance, or repair of a public water system or treatment works unless all of the iron and steel products used in the project are produced in the United States." This sentence clearly states that no SRF program may use its funds for a project unless all of the iron and steel products used in the project are made in the U.S. This is true even if only \$1 of SRF funding is used in the project.

31. **Q: There is always an expectation on the part of an assistance recipient that the construction phase of a planning and/or design only loan will be funded through the SRF. If the original planning and/or design only loan was executed prior to a January 17, 2014, does this mean the entire project will be exempt from the AIS requirement?**

A: If the original loan includes construction, and was executed prior to January 17, 2014, then the AIS provision does not apply to the project. If the original loan was only for planning and/or design, then a written commitment or documented "expectation" is needed to show exemption from the

requirements. Appearance on a priority list in an Intended Use Plan along with written reasonable assurance from the state that the recipient will receive SRF funding for project construction could provide sufficient evidence of "expectation of funding".

32. **Q: What if there has been a change order or redesign requiring new plans and specifications to be approved and they were approved after January 17, 2014: does the project now have to comply with AIS?**

A: In most cases, no. Change orders are typically small enough changes that the original plan and specification date will still hold true. For example, if a pipe alignment has to be changed for a block or two due to unforeseen conditions, but new plans and specifications had to be submitted for this section of the project, then that could be considered a minor change. However, if there has been a major redesign, perhaps the whole project had to be redesigned starting from scratch, then the new plans and specification approval date would apply.

33. **Q: What if the bids on a project with plans and specifications approved before January 17, 2014 but the loan is signed after January 17, 2014 come in low, and there is significant funding remaining in the loan agreement, so the community designs a second project with the remaining funds: does that project have to comply with the AIS requirements?**

A: If the second project is closely related in purpose, place and time to the first project, then the second project would be exempt from the AIS requirements. It is the assistance recipient's responsibility (with state oversight) to show that a project is closely related, or not, in purpose, place and time.

34. **Q: What if the assistance agreement was signed after January 17, 2014, state approval of plans for the first phase of the project was in place prior to January 17, 2014, but state approval of the plans for the second phase of the project was received after January 17, 2014?**

A: In such a case, the AIS provision would not apply to the first phase of the project. If the second phase of the project is considered the same project as the first phase, due to its close relation in purpose, place and time, the entire project may be exempt. It is the assistance recipient's responsibility (with state oversight) to show that phases of a project is closely related, or not, in purpose, place and time.

35. **Q: Do products purchased through procurement-only contracts have to be comply with AIS?**

A: Yes. For projects funded by SRF, the products procured under any form of contract must comply with AIS. A procurement-only contract generally involves the bulk purchase of common items (such as pipe, concrete, and/or pumps) of independent timing from a set of planned projects. If products which are purchased through a procurement-only contract are being installed under another contract, the procurement-only contract would probably not be considered a separate project in purpose, place and time; and therefore, would have to comply with the AIS requirements.

March 2015

American Iron & Steel Requirement for the Clean Water and Drinking Water State Revolving Funds

Q&A Part 3

*For CWSRF and DWSRF: On **January 17, 2014**, Public Law 113-76, the "Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2014," was enacted and included an American Iron and Steel requirement for the Clean Water and Drinking Water State Revolving Fund programs through the end of fiscal year 2014. Since then, the AIS requirement has continued for both programs, but through different statutes, with a few changes as described in the questions and answers provided below.*

*For CWSRF: On **June 10, 2014**, the Water Resources Reform and Development Act amended the Clean Water Act to include permanent requirements for the use of AIS products in CWSRF assistance agreements. Section 608 of the CWA now contains requirements for AIS that repeat those of the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2014. All CWSRF assistance agreements must comply with Section 608 of the CWA for implementation of the permanent AG requirement.*

*For DWSRF: On **December 16, 2014**, the President signed Public Law 113- 235, the "Consolidated and Further Continuing Appropriations Act, 2015," which provides fiscal year 2015 full-year appropriations through September 30, 2015. This law continues the requirement for the use of AIS products in DWSRF assistance agreements through September 30, 2015.*

CWSRF PROGRAM

- 1. Q: The Water Resources Reform and Development Act amended the Clean Water Act to include permanent requirements for the use of AIS for CWSRF funded assistance agreements. Does the CWA include an exemption for plans and specifications approved prior to the enactment of the legislation similar to the exemption included in the Consolidated Appropriations Act (CAA) 2014?**

A: Yes. The WRRDA amendment to the CWA, which included AIS requirements, **included a** similar exemption as the CAA 2014. For any CWSRF assistance agreement signed on or after October 1, 2014, if the plans and specifications were approved prior to June 10, 2014 (the enactment of WRRDA), then the project is exempt from AIS requirements. For assistance agreements signed prior to October 1, 2014, the previous dates in the CAA 2014 apply (see March 20, 2014, AIS guidance document).

If a project does not require approved engineering plans and specifications, the bid advertisement date will count in lieu of the plans and specifications approval date for purposes of this exemption in Section 608 (f).

The following table summarizes AIS exemptions based on the plans and specifications approval date for CWSRF funded projects.

CWSRF AIS Project Exemption Based on Plans and Specifications Approval Date		
Assistance Agreement Signed:	Exempt from AIS if	Basis for Exemption:
	Plans and	
	Specifications Were Approved Before :	
1/17/2014 through 9/30/2014	4/15/2014	- Consolidated Appropriations Act 2014 - National waiver signed 4/15/2014*
On or after 10/1/2014	6/10/2014	Clean Water Act Section 608

** To be covered by the national waiver, the plans and specifications had to be submitted to the state prior to 1/17/2014*

2. Q: Does the AIS requirement apply to refinanced CWSRF projects?

A: Yes, in some cases. If a project began construction, financed from a non-CWSRF source prior to June 10, 2014, but is refinanced through a CWSRF assistance agreement executed on or after October 1, 2014, AIS requirements will apply to all construction that occurs on or after June 10, 2014, through completion of construction, unless engineering plans and specifications were approved by the responsible state agency prior to June 10, 2014. For CWSRF projects funded on or after October 1, 2014, there is no retroactive application of the AIS requirements where a refinancing occurs for a project that has completed construction prior to June 10, 2014.

DWSRF PROGRAM

3. Q: The Consolidated and Further Continuing Appropriations Act 2015 continues the AIS requirements for DWSRF funded assistance agreements. Does the Act include an exemption for plans and specifications approved prior to the enactment of the legislation, similar to the exemption included in the Consolidated Appropriations Act (CAA) 2014?

A: Yes. The Consolidated and Further Continuing Appropriations Act 2015 includes a similar exemption as the CAA 2014. For any assistance agreement signed on or after December 16, 2014 (the enactment of the Act), if the plans and specifications were approved prior to December 16, 2014, then the project is exempt from the AIS requirements. For assistance agreements signed prior to December 16, 2014, the previous dates in the CAA 2014 apply (see March 20, 2014 AIS guidance document).

If a project does not require approved engineering plans and specifications, the bid advertisement date will count in lieu of the plans and specifications approval date for purposes of the exemption in Section 424(f).

4. Q: Do DWSRF assistance agreements signed during the time period between September 30, 2014, and December 16, 2014, still have to comply with the AIS requirements?

A: Yes. The Continuing Appropriations Resolution 2015 was signed on September 19, 2014, which extended funding for the DWSRF with the same conditions that were made applicable by the language in the Fiscal Year 2014 appropriations, including the requirement for the use of American Iron and Steel products in projects receiving financial assistance from the DWSRF. Therefore, all assistance agreements starting October 1, 2014, through the enactment of the Consolidated and Further Continuing Appropriations Act 2015 (signed December 16, 2014), must include the AIS requirements. However, if the plans and specifications for any of these projects were approved prior to April 15, 2014 (the date the national waiver was signed), then the project is exempt from the AIS requirements.

The following table summarizes AIS exemptions based on the plans and specifications approval date for DWSRF funded projects.

DWSRF AIS Project Exemption Based on Plans and Specifications Approval Date		
Assistance Agreement Signed:	Exempt from AIS if	Basis for Exemption:
	Plans and	
	Specifications Were Approved Before:	
1/17/2014 through 9/30/2014	4/15/2014	- Consolidated Appropriations Act 2014 - National waiver signed 4/15/2014*
10/1/2014 through 12/15/2014	4/15/2014	- Continuing Appropriations Resolution 2015 (continued CAA 2014 requirements)** - National waiver signed 4/15/2014*
12/16/2014 through 9/30/2015	12/16/2014	Consolidated and Further Continuing Appropriations Act 2015

** To be covered by the national waiver, the plans and specifications had to be submitted to the state prior to 1/17/2014*

*** Following the first continuing resolution, there were two additional CRs to fill the gap between 12/11/2014 and 12/16/2014*

5. Q: Does the AIS requirement apply to refinanced DWSRF projects?

A: Yes, in some cases. If a project began construction, financed from a non-DWSRF source prior to December 16, 2014, but is refinanced through a DWSRF assistance agreement executed on or after December 16, 2014, AIS requirements will apply to all construction that occurs on or after December 16, 2014, through completion of construction, unless engineering plans and

specifications were approved by the responsible state agency prior to December 16, 2014. For DWSRF projects funded on or after December 16, 2014, there is no retroactive application of the AIS requirements where a refinancing occurs for a project that has completed construction prior to December 16, 2014.

BOTH CWSRF AND DWSRF PROGRAMS

- 6. Q: If a coating is applied to the external surface of a domestic iron or steel component, and the application takes place outside of the United States, would the product be compliant under the AIS requirements?**

A: Yes. The product would still be considered a compliant product under AIS requirements. Any coating processes that are applied to the external surface of iron and steel components that would otherwise be AIS compliant would not disqualify the product from meeting the AIS requirements regardless of where the coating processes occur, provided that final assembly of the product occurs in the United States.

The exemption above only applies to coatings on the *external surface* of iron and steel components. It does not apply to coatings or linings on internal surfaces of iron and steel products, such as the lining of lined pipes. All manufacturing processes for lined pipes, including the application of pipe lining, must occur in the United States for the product to be compliant with AIS requirements.



UNITED STATES ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20460

OFFICE OF WARM

DECISION MEMORANDUM

SUBJECT: De Minimis Waiver of Section 436 of P.L. 113-76, Consolidated Appropriations Act (CAA), 2014

FROM: Nancy K. Stoner
Acting Assistant Administrator

The EPA is hereby granting a nationwide waiver pursuant to the "American Iron and Steel (AIS)" requirements of P.L. 113-76, Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2014 (Act), section 436 under the authority of Section 436(b)(1) (public interest waiver) for de minimis incidental components of eligible water infrastructure projects. This action permits the use of products when they occur in de minimis incidental components of such projects funded by the Act that may otherwise be prohibited under section 436(a). Funds used for such de minimis incidental components cumulatively may comprise no more than a total of 5 percent of the total cost of the materials used in and incorporated into a project; the cost of an individual item may not exceed 1 percent of the total cost of the materials used in and incorporated into a project.

P.L. 113-76, Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2014 (Act), includes an "American Iron and Steel" (AIS) requirement in section 436 that requires Clean Water State Revolving Loan Fund (CWSRF) and Drinking Water State Revolving Loan Fund (DWSRF) assistance recipients to use specific domestic iron and steel products that are produced in the United States if the project is funded through an assistance agreement executed beginning January 17, 2014 (enactment of the Act), through the end of Fiscal Year 2014, unless the agency determines it necessary to waive this requirement based on findings set forth in Section 436(b). The Act states, "[the requirements] shall not apply in any case or category of cases in which the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency ...finds that- (1) applying subsection (a) would be inconsistent with the public interest" 436(b)(1).

In implementing section 436 of the Act, the EPA must ensure that the section's requirements are applied consistent with congressional intent in adopting this section and in the broader context of the purposes, objectives, and other provisions applicable to projects funded under the SRF. Water infrastructure projects typically contain a relatively small number of high-cost components incorporated into the project. In bid solicitations for a project, these high-cost components are generally described in detail via project specific technical specifications. For these major components, utility owners and their contractors are generally familiar with the conditions of availability, the potential alternatives for each detailed specification, the approximate cost, and the country of manufacture of the available components.

Every water infrastructure project also involves the use of thousands of miscellaneous, generally low-cost components that are essential for, but incidental to, the construction and are incorporated into the physical structure of the project. For many of these incidental components, the country of manufacture and the availability of alternatives is not always readily or reasonably identifiable prior to procurement in the normal course of business; for other incidental components, the country of manufacture may be known but the miscellaneous character in conjunction with the low cost, individually and (in total) as typically procured in bulk, mark them as properly incidental. Examples of incidental components could include small washers, screws, fasteners (i.e., nuts and bolts), miscellaneous wire, corner bead, ancillary tube, etc. Examples of items that are clearly not incidental include significant process fittings (i.e., tees, elbows, flanges, and brackets), distribution system fittings and valves, force main valves, pipes for sewer collection and/or water distribution, treatment and storage tanks, large structural support structures, etc.

The EPA undertook multiple inquiries to identify the approximate scope of de minimis incidental components within water infrastructure projects during the implementation of the American Reinvestment and Recovery Act (ARRA) and its requirements (Buy American provisions, specifically). The inquiries and research conducted in 2009 applies suitably for the case today. In 2009, the EPA consulted informally with many major associations representing equipment manufacturers and suppliers, construction contractors, consulting engineers, and water and wastewater utilities, and performed targeted interviews with several well-established water infrastructure contractors and firms who work in a variety of project sizes, and regional and demographic settings to ask the following questions:

- What percentage of total project costs were consumables or incidental costs?
- What percentage of materials costs were consumables or incidental costs?
- Did these percentages vary by type of project (drinking water vs. wastewater treatment plant vs. pipe)?

The responses were consistent across the variety of settings and project types, and indicated that the percentage of total costs for drinking water or wastewater infrastructure projects represented by these incidental components is generally not in excess of 5 percent of the total cost of the materials used in and incorporated into a project. In drafting this waiver, the EPA has considered the de minimis proportion of project costs generally represented by each individual type of these incidental components within the many types of such components comprising those percentages, the fact that these types of incidental components are obtained by contractors in many different ways from many different sources, and the disproportionate cost and delay that would be imposed on projects if the EPA did not issue this waiver.

Assistance recipients who wish to use this waiver should in consultation with their contractors determine the items to be covered by this waiver and must retain relevant documentation (i.e., invoices) as to those items in their project files.

If you have any questions concerning the contents of this memorandum, please contact Timothy Connor, Chemical Engineer, Municipal Support Division, at connor.timothy@epa.gov or (202) 566-1059 or Kirsten Anderer, Environmental Engineer, Drinking Water Protection Division, at anderer.kirsten@epa.gov or (202) 564-3134.

APR 15 2014

Issued on: _____

Approved by: _____

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to be 'NKS', written over a horizontal line.

Nancy K. Stoner
Acting Assistant Administrator

Ohio Water Pollution Control Loan Fund

Use of American Iron and Steel - De Minimis Final Utilization and Certification Form

The Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2014 (P.L. 113-76) Section 436 requires the use of American & Steel in SRF-funded projects. Under **the** authority of Section 436(b)(1), the EPA has issued a **public interest waiver for De Minimis incidental components. The assistance recipient wishing to use this waiver should consult with their contractor(s) to maintain an itemized list of components covered under De Minimis. At the conclusion of the project, this form must be completed and retained in the assistance recipient's project files and a copy provided to DEFA. Please print clearly or type.**

Project Name: _____ Loan Agrmt #: _____

NOTE: The De Minimis waiver is only applicable to the cost of materials for the entire project. Do not include other project costs (labor, installation costs, etc.) in the "Total Cost of Materials". The cost of a material must include delivery to the site and any applicable tax. Must have sufficient documentation to support all costs included in this calculation.

Funds used for de minimis incidental components cumulatively may comprise no more than a total of 5 percent of the total cost of the materials used in and incorporated into a project; the cost of an individual item may not exceed 1 percent of the total cost of the materials used in and incorporated into a project.

Total Cost of Materials: 5% Limit: 1% limit:

Manufacturer & Component Description	Part/Model #	Quantity (if applicable)	Cost per Unit (if applicable)	Component's Total Cost	How is Cost Documented?*

Use additional sheets as necessary

Total De Minimis Cost of Components:

If approaching the 5% or 1% limits, contact DEFA immediately

* Documentation must demonstrate confirmation of the components' actual costs (invoice, etc.).

Completed by:

Name: _____ Title: _____

Signature: _____ Date: _____

This page intentionally blank

DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISES (DBE) UTILIZATION

USEPA has a program to encourage the participation of disadvantaged businesses in the construction activities funded by the Clean Water and Drinking Water SRF's. "DBE" is an all inclusive term that includes Minority Business Enterprises (MBE), Women Business Enterprises (WBE), Small Business Enterprises (SBE), Small Business in Rural Areas (SBRA), HUBZone Small Business, Labor Surplus Area Firms (LSAF), and other entities defined as socially and/or economically disadvantaged. While the WPCLF and WSRLA strongly encourage participation by all disadvantaged groups, specific participation goals are negotiated with USEPA only for Minority Business Enterprises and Women's Business Enterprises.

Goals

As a condition of receiving capitalization grants from U.S. EPA for the Water Pollution Control Loan Fund (WPCLF) and the Water Supply Revolving Loan Account (WSRLA), the Ohio EPA negotiates "fair share" Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBE) objectives with U.S. EPA. **The current negotiated goals for construction related activities is 5.4% (the total goal is based on 3.1% of MBEs and 2.3% of WBEs participation).**

DBE Certification

Under the DBE program, qualified DBE's are those that have been certified as an MBE or WBE. Certifications can be obtained from a federal agency such as the Small Business Administration or the Department of Transportation or by an approved State agency. The Unified Certification Program (UCP) administered by the Ohio Department of Transportation (ODOT) can provide the necessary DBE certifications. Information on the UCP can be found at www.ohioucp.org as well as the ODOT website www.dot.state.oh.us/divisions/equalopportunity/pages/dbe.aspx. Applications for certification by EPA can be found on EPA's Small Business Programs website at www.epa.gov/osbp under the Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Program link. Any questions regarding EPA's certification process should be directed to Teree Henderson of EPA at 202-566-2222.

DBE Qualifications

To qualify for MBE certification, businesses must be 51 percent owned and controlled by a U.S. citizen and Ohio resident belonging to an African American, Native American, Hispanic, or Asian American ethnic group. In addition, the business must be in operation for at least one year prior to submitting an application. For DBE status, a business must be at least 51 percent owned by a socially and economically disadvantaged person who participates in the daily operations of the business. This person must be a woman or of African-American, Hispanic, Native American, Asian American ethnicity.

Program Requirements

To comply with DBE program requirements the WPCLF/WSRLA loan recipient must do the

following:

1. Create and maintain a bidder's list (see description below)
2. Include contract conditions applicable to the DBE program in all procurement contracts entered into by the Borrower for all WPCLF and WSRLA projects. These conditions are listed below.
3. Follow, document, and maintain documentation of good faith efforts on the part of prime contractors to ensure that Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBEs) have the opportunity to participate in the project.
4. Review the Form 6100-3 and 6100-4 submittals provided by bidders on the project for completeness and obtain any additional information necessary to verify the certification status of all proposed subcontractors.
5. Obtain documentation of the good faith efforts of the prime contractor if the prime contractor does not meet the MBE or WBE goal.
6. Obtain a written confirmation from any prime contractor states that they will not meet the MBE and WBE goals because they will not be entering into any agreements for goods or services with any company, firm, joint venture, or individual.
7. Submit the following to the Ohio EPA/DEFA as part of the bid package upon which the WPCLF/WSRLA loan amount is determined:
 - Form 6100-3 from each subcontractor
 - Form 6100-4 from each prime contractor
 - a copy of the Good Faith Efforts documentation from any prime contractors that will not meet the MBE and WBE goals,
 - if any of the prime contractors will not meet the MBE and WBE goals because they will not be entering into any agreements for goods or services with any company, firm, joint venture, or individual, a copy of the written confirmation from that prime contractor
8. Report MBE/WBE accomplishments on Form 5700-52A annually (within 15 days after October 1st)

NOTE: It is up to the WPCLF/WSRLA loan recipient whether or not to require completion and submission of Forms 6100-3 and 6100-4 from all bidders with the bid proposal or to accept completion and submission from the successful bidder(s) only at some time after bids are received. Regardless of whether the forms are completed and submitted with the bids or at some later time once the successful bidders are identified, completed forms are to be submitted to Ohio EPA with the bid package.

To comply with DBE program requirements all prime contractors must do the following:

1. Follow, document, and maintain documentation of their good faith efforts.
2. Complete and submit **Form 6100-4 DBE Subcontractor Utilization Summary** as part of the bid proposal package to the loan recipient.
3. Have its Disadvantaged Business Enterprise subcontractors complete **Form 6100-3 DBE Subcontractor Proposed Performance Form** and submit those as part of the bid proposal package to the loan recipient.
4. Provide **Form 6100-2 DBE Subcontractor Actual Participation Form** to all of its Disadvantaged Business Enterprise subcontractors for completion at the end of the work.
5. During construction, provide the data necessary so that the loan recipient can report MBE/WBE accomplishments on Form 5700-52A annually (within 15 days after October 1st).

Bidders List

The Borrower must create, maintain, and use a bidders list for purposes of soliciting both MBE/WBEs and non-MBE/WBEs during procurement of construction, equipment, supplies, and services. This list shall include:

1. Entity's name with point of contact;
2. Entity's mailing address, telephone number, and e-mail address;
3. The procurement on which the entity bid or quoted, and when; and
4. Entity's status as an MBE/WBE or non-MBE/WBE.

Borrowers that receive less than \$250,000 or less in any one fiscal year can be exempt from maintaining a Bidders List.

The Bidders List shall be maintained until the project period has expired and the Borrower is no longer receiving EPA funding. The Bidders List must include all firms that bid on the prime contracts, or bid or gave a quote on subcontracts, including both MBE/WBEs and non-MBE/WBEs.

Required Contract Conditions

The DBE Specification language and instructions to the bidders and Forms 6100-2, 6100-3 and 6100-4 must be included in the contract documents and referenced in the Instructions to Bidders, informing bidders that the forms must be completed and submitted with their bid for all WPCLF and WSRLA projects:

1. The prime contractor must pay its subcontractor for satisfactory performance no more than 30 days from the prime contractor's receipt of payment from the owner.
2. The prime contractor must notify the owner in writing prior to the termination of any Disadvantage Business Enterprise subcontractor for convenience by the prime contractor.
3. If a Disadvantage Business Enterprise contractor fails to complete work under the subcontract for any reason, the prime contractor must employ the six Good Faith Efforts (listed below) if soliciting a replacement contractor.
4. The prime contractor must employ the six Good Faith Efforts even if the prime contractor has achieved its fair share objectives.
5. An owner must ensure that each procurement contract it awards contains the following terms and conditions:

The contractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 40 CFR Part 33 in the award and administration of contracts awarded under EPA financial assistance agreements. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract which may result in the termination of this contract or other legally available remedies.

Good Faith Efforts

Borrowers and their prime contractors must follow, document, and maintain documentation of their good faith efforts as listed below to ensure that Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBEs) have the opportunity to participate in the project by increasing DBE awareness of procurement efforts and outreach.

1. Ensure DBEs are made aware of contracting opportunities to the fullest extent practicable through outreach and recruitment activities; including DBEs on solicitation lists and soliciting them whenever they are potential sources.
2. Make information on forthcoming opportunities available to DBEs and arrange time frames for contracts and establish delivery schedules, where the requirements permit, in a way that encourages and facilitates participation by DBEs in the competitive process. This includes, whenever possible, posting solicitation for bids or proposals for a minimum of 30 calendar days before the bid or proposal closing date.
3. Consider in the contracting process whether firms competing for large contracts could be subcontracted with DBEs. This will include dividing total requirements when economically feasible into smaller tasks or quantities to permit participation by DBEs in the competitive process.
4. Encourage contracting with a consortium of DBEs when a contract is too large for one of these firms to handle individually.
5. Use the services and assistance of the Small Business Administration and the Minority Business Development Agency of the U.S. Department of Commerce.
6. If the prime contractor awards subcontracts, require the prime contractor to take the steps in numbers 1 through 5 above.

DBE Forms

Form 6100-3 — Each prime contractor must have its DBE subcontractors complete **Form 6100-3 DBE Subcontractor Proposed Performance Form**. This form gives the DBE subcontractor the opportunity to report the scope and cost of the subcontract and it should be forwarded to the Prime Contractor along with the DBE's quote. Each subcontractor completes one Form 6100-3. The Borrower must submit all Form 6100-3 forms to the Ohio EPA/DEFA as part of the bid package upon which the WPCLF/WSRLA loan amount is determined.

Form 6100-4 — Each prime contractor must complete and submit **Form 6100-4 DBE Subcontractor Utilization Summary** as part of the prime contractor's bid proposal package to the Borrower. This form summarizes the Prime Contractor's intended use of identified DBE(s) and the estimated dollar amount of each subcontract. Only one Form 6100-4 form is required from each Prime Contractor. The Borrower must submit this form to the Ohio EPA/DEFA as part of the bid package upon which the WPCLF/WSRLA loan amount is determined.

Form 6100-2 — The prime contractor must provide **Form 6100-2 DBE Subcontractor Actual Participation Form** to all of its Disadvantaged Business Enterprise subcontractors.

This form gives the DBE subcontractor the opportunity to describe the work the DBE received from the Prime Contractor, how much the DBE was paid and any other concerns the DBE might have. Disadvantaged Business Enterprise subcontractors must send completed Form 6100-2 directly to the Region 5 DBE Coordinator after the work by the subcontractor is done and is NOT submitted with the bid package to Ohio EPA.

Region 5 MBE/WBE Coordinator
USEPA, Acquisition and Assistance Branch
77 West Jackson Boulevard (MC-10J)
Chicago, IL 60604

Reporting During Construction — Form 5700-52A

The purpose of MBE/WBE reporting is to monitor the grant recipient's accomplishments in utilizing MBEs and WBEs; and adherence to the good faith efforts (i.e., outreach to MBEs, WBEs, and other DBEs); and progress in achieving MBE and WBE Goals. During the progress of the construction project, the loan recipient must complete & submit Form 5700-52A annually (**within 15 days after October 1st**). If there were no MBEs or WBEs utilized, or no procurement expenditures of any kind were made during the reporting period, a "negative report" is still required.

Reports are to be sent to:

Florel Fraser, Ohio EPA — DEFA
P.O. Box 1049
Columbus, OH 43216-1049
E-mail address: Florel.Fraser@epa.ohio.gov
Phone: (614) 644-3636
Fax: (614) 644-3687

Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program DBE Subcontractor Performance Form (6100-3)

This form is intended to capture the DBE¹ subcontractor's² description of work to be performed and the price of the work submitted to the prime contractor. An EPA Financial Assistance Agreement Recipient must require its prime contractor to have its DBE subcontractors complete this form and include all completed forms in the prime contractors bid or proposal package.

Subcontractor Name		Project Name	
Bid/ Proposal No.	Assistance Agreement ID No. (if known)		Point of Contact
Address			
Telephone No.		Email Address	
Prime Contractor Name		Issuing/Funding Entity:	

Contract Item Number	Description of Work Submitted to the Prime Contractor Involving Construction, Services, Equipment or Supplies	Price of Work Submitted to the Prime Contractor

DBE Certified By: ☐ DOT ☐ SBA
☐ Other: _____

Meets/ exceeds EPA certification standards?
☐ YES ☐ NO ☐ UNKNOWN

¹ A DBE is a Disadvantaged, Minority, or Woman Business Enterprise that has been certified by an entity from which EPA accepts certifications as described in 40 CFR 33.204-33.205 or certified by EPA. EPA accepts certifications from entities that meet or exceed EPA certification standards as described in 40 CFR 33.202.

² Subcontractor is defined as a company, firm, joint venture, or individual who enters into an agreement with a contractor to provide services pursuant to an EPA award of financial assistance.

**Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program
DBE Subcontractor Performance Form**

I certify under penalty of perjury that the forgoing statements are true and correct. Signing this form does not signify a commitment to utilize the subcontractors above. I am aware of that in the event of a replacement of a subcontractor, I will adhere to the replacement requirements set forth in 40 CFR Part 33 Section 33.302 I.

Prime Contractor Signature

Title

Subcontractor Signature

Title

Print Name

Date

Print Name

Date

Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program DBE Subcontractor Utilization Form

This form is intended to capture the prime contractor's actual and/or anticipated use of identified certified DBE¹ subcontractors² and the estimated dollar amount of each subcontract. An EPA Financial Assistance Agreement Recipient must require its prime contractors to complete this form and include it in the bid or proposal package. Prime contractors should also maintain a copy of this form on file.

Prime Contractor Name		Project Name	
Bid/ Proposal No.	Assistance Agreement ID No. (if known)		Point of Contact
Address			
Telephone No.		Email Address	
Issuing/Funding Entity:			

I have identified potential DBE certified subcontractors	☐ YES ☐ NO		
If yes, please complete the table below. If no, please explain:			
Subcontractor Name/ Company Name	Company Address/ Phone/ Email	Est. Dollar Amt.	Currently DBE Certified?
	Continue on back if needed		

¹ A DBE is a Disadvantaged, Minority, or Woman Business Enterprise that has been certified by an entity from which EPA accepts certifications as described in 40 CFR 33.204-33.205 or certified by EPA. EPA accepts certifications from entities that meet or exceed EPA certification standards as described in 40 CFR 33.202.

² Subcontractor is defined as a company, firm, joint venture, or individual who enters into an agreement with a contractor to provide services pursuant to an EPA award of financial assistance.

**Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program
DBE Subcontractor Utilization Form (6100-4)**

I certify under penalty of perjury that the forgoing statements are true and correct. Signing this form does not signify a commitment to utilize the subcontractors above. I am aware of that in the event of a replacement of a subcontractor, I will adhere to the replacement requirements set forth in 40 CFR Part 33 Section 33.302 (c).

Prime Contractor Signature

Title

Print Name

Date

Subcontractor Signature

Title

Print Name

Date

**Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program
DBE Subcontractor Participation Form (6100-2)**

An EPA Financial Assistance Agreement Recipient must require its prime contractors to provide this form to its DBE subcontractors. This form gives a DBE¹ subcontractor² the opportunity to describe work received and/or report any concerns regarding the EPA-funded project (e.g., in areas such as termination by prime contractor, late payments, etc.). The DBE subcontractor can, as an option, complete and submit this form to the EPA DBE Coordinator at any time during the project period of performance.

Subcontractor Name		Project Name	
Bid/ Proposal No.	Assistance Agreement ID No. (if known)	Point of Contact	
Address			
Telephone No.		Email Address	
Prime Contractor Name		Issuing/Funding Entity:	

Contract Item Number	Description of Work Received from the Prime Contractor Involving Construction, Services, Equipment or Supplies	Amount Received By Prime Contractor

¹ A DBE is a Disadvantaged, Minority, or Woman Business Enterprise that has been certified by an entity from which EPA accepts certifications as described in 40 CFR 33.204-33.205 or certified by EPA. EPA accepts certifications from entities that meet or exceed EPA certification standards as described in 40 CFR 33.202.

² Subcontractor is defined as a company, firm, joint venture, or individual who enters into an agreement with a contractor to provide services pursuant to an EPA award of financial assistance.

Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program DBE Subcontractor Participation Form (6100-2)

Please use the space below to report any concerns regarding the above EPA-funded project:

This image shows a single sheet of white paper with horizontal blue ruling lines. The lines are evenly spaced and run across the width of the page. There are no margins, text, or other markings on the paper.

Subcontractor Signature	Print Name
Title	Date



U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY MBE/WBE UTILIZATION UNDER FEDERAL GRANTS AND COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS

This collection of information is approved by OMB under the Paperwork Reduction Act, 44 U.S.C. 3501 et seq. (OMB Control No. 2030-0020). Responses to this collection of information are required to obtain an assistance agreement (40 CFR Part 30, 40 CFR Part 31, and 40 CFR Part 33 for awards made prior to December 26, 2014, and 2 CFR 200, 2 CFR 1500, and 40 CFR Part 33 for awards made after December 26, 2014). An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a currently valid OMB control number. The public reporting and recordkeeping burden for this collection of information is estimated to be 1 hour per response. Send comments on the Agency's need for this information, the accuracy of the provided burden estimates and any suggested methods for minimizing respondent burden to the Regulatory Support Division Director, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (2821T), 1200 Pennsylvania Ave., NW, Washington, D.C. 20460. Include the OMB control number in any correspondence. Do not send the completed form to this address.

1A. REPORTING PERIOD				1B. REPORT TYPE	
October 1, - September 30,				☐ Annual	☐ Final Report (Project completed)
1C. Revision of a Prior Year Report? ☐ Yes ☐ No					
If yes, what reporting period is being revised and briefly describe the changes made. Note: The revised report will replace the associated original report in its entirety.					
2A. RECIPIENT UNIQUE ENTITY IDENTIFIER					
2B. RECIPIENT REPORTING CONTACT					
Name:					
Email:					
Phone:					
3. FEDERAL AWARD IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (FAIN) (For SRF state recipients, please include all numbers for all open assistance agreements being reported on this form)					
4A. If NO procurements were made this reporting period (by the recipient, sub-recipient(s), loan recipient(s), and prime contractor(s)), CHECK and SKIP to Block No. 6. (Procurements are all expenditures through contract, order, purchase, lease or barter of supplies, equipment, construction, or services needed to complete Federal assistance programs.)					
☐					
4B. Total Procurements & MBE/WBE Accomplishments This Reporting Period (in dollars)					
	Construction	Non-Construction	Total		
Total Procurement:	\$	\$	\$		
MBE/WBE Combined Procurement:	\$	\$	\$		
5A. Good Faith Efforts: If procurements were made, indicate whether your organization has followed the six Good Faith efforts found in 40 CFR Part 33, Subpart C, 40 CFR 33.501 and 2 CFR 200.321.			5B. If procurements were made, but no MBE/WBE procurements are being reported, then check the applicable box(es) for the reason(s) why no MBE/WBE procurements were made.		
☐ Yes, my organization has implemented and documented each of the six Good Faith Efforts on the procurements made during this reporting period.			☐ No MBE/WBE(s) applied		
☐ No, my organization has not implemented and documented each of the six Good Faith Efforts on the procurements made during this reporting period.			☐ No MBE/WBE(s) were qualified		
☐ Other:					
6. NAME OF RECIPIENT'S AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE			TITLE		
7. SIGNATURE OF RECIPIENT'S AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE			DATE		

Instructions:

A. General Instructions:

MBE/WBE utilization is based on 40 CFR Part 33 and 2 CFR Parts 200 and 1500. The reporting requirement reflects the change in the reporting threshold described in Recipient/ Applicant Information Notice-2018-G04 issued by EPA's Office of Grants and Debarment on September 7, 2018 (<https://www.epa.gov/grants/rain-2018-g04>). EPA Form 5700-52A must be completed annually by recipients of financial assistance agreements where the combined total of funds budgeted for procuring supplies, equipment, construction and services exceeds the current Simplified Acquisition Threshold as set by the Federal Acquisition Regulation at 48 CFR Subpart 2.1. This reporting requirement applies to all new and existing awards and voids all previous reporting requirements.

In determining whether the threshold is exceeded for a particular assistance agreement, the analysis must focus on funds budgeted for procurement under the supplies, equipment, construction, services or "other" categories, and include funds budgeted for procurement under sub-awards or loans.

Reporting will also be required in cases where the details of the budgets of sub-awards/loans are not clear at the time of the grant awards and the combined total of the procurement and sub-awards and/or loans exceeds the Simplified Acquisition Threshold.

For example, if the Simplified Acquisition Threshold is \$250,000, then if a recipient has \$300,000 budgeted under procurement, then completion of this report is required.

When reporting is required, all procurement actions are reportable, not just the portion which exceeds the Simplified Acquisition Threshold.

If at the time of award the budgeted funds exceed the Simplified Acquisition Threshold but actual expenditures fall below, a report is still required.

If at the time of award, the combined total of funds budgeted for procurements in any category is less than or equal to the Simplified Acquisition Threshold and is maintained below the threshold, no DBE report is required to be submitted.

Recipients are required to report 30 days after the end of each federal fiscal year (i.e. October 30th), per the terms and conditions of the financial assistance agreement.

Final reports are due October 30th or 120 days after the end of the project period, whichever comes first.

MBE/WBE program requirements, including reporting, are material terms and conditions of the financial assistance agreement. Failure to comply may lead to termination of the financial assistance agreement which is then reported to the OMB-designated integrity and performance system accessible through SAM (currently FAPIIS) pursuant to 2 CFR 200.339(b).

B. Submission:

Recipients must submit completed forms to the point of contact associated with the awarding office for the applicable assistance agreement.

Information on specific points of contact for EPA's Headquarters and ten Regional Offices is located at:

<https://www.epa.gov/grants/frequently-askedquestions-disadvantaged-business-enterprises>

Questions regarding the completion of this form should be directed to the DBE Coordinator associated with the awarding office for the applicable assistance agreement. A list of the DBE Coordinators for each awarding office can be located here:

<https://www.epa.gov/grants/epa-dbe-programcoordinators>

C. Instructions:

1A. Specify Federal fiscal year this report covers. The Federal fiscal year runs from October 1st through September 30th (**e.g. November 29, 2020 falls within Federal fiscal year 2021**)

1B. Specify report type. Check the annual reporting box if this is an annual report. If it is a final report, check the final report box to indicate if the project is completed.

1C. Indicate if this is a revision to a previous year and provide a brief description of the revision you are making including what reporting period is being revised. The revised report will replace the associated original report in its entirety.

2A. Provide your organization's Unique Entity Identifier. More information about Unique Entity Identifier, including its meaning, can be found in 2 CFR Part 25.

2B. Identify the name and contact information for the person located within the recipient organization that can be contacted if questions arise from this report.

3. Provide the Federal Award Identification Number (FAIN) assigned by EPA. A separate report must be submitted for each Assistance Agreement.

*For SRF recipients: In box 3 list numbers for ALL OPEN Assistance Agreements being reported on this form.

4A. Self-explanatory. Note: Procurement means expenditures under the supplies, equipment, construction, services or "other" categories, and include funds expended for procurement under subawards or loans.

4B. Provide the total dollar amount (in dollars) of **ALL** procurements awarded this reporting period by construction, non-construction, and grand total by the recipient, sub-recipients, and SRF loan recipients, **including** MBE/WBE expenditures, not just the portion which exceeds the threshold. For example: Actual dollars for procurement from the procuring office; actual contracts let from the contracts office; actual goods, services, supplies, etc., from other sources including the central purchasing/ procurement centers).

Provide the total dollar amount (in dollars) of MBE/WBE procurements **ONLY** awarded this reporting period by construction, non-construction, and grand total by the recipient, sub-recipients, SRF loan recipients, and prime contractors not just the portion which exceeds the threshold.

***For SRF recipients only:** In 4B, please enter the total annual procurement amount under all of your SRF Assistance Agreements. The figure reported in this section is not directly tied to an individual Assistance Agreement identification number. (SRF state recipients report state procurements in this section)

5A. Self-explanatory.

5B. If procurements were made during this reporting period, but no procurements with MBE(s) or WBE(s) are being reported, then select the reason why. If "Other" is chosen, please fill in with the reason.

6. Self-explanatory.

7. Self-explanatory.

** This data is requested to comply with provisions mandated by: statute or regulations (40 CFR Part 33 and/or 2 CFR Parts 200 and 1500); OMB Circulars; or added by EPA to ensure sound and effective assistance management. Accurate, complete data are required to obtain funding, while no pledge of confidentiality is provided.

PROHIBITION ON TELECOMMUNICATIONS AND VIDEO SURVEILLANCE

§ 200.216 Prohibition on certain telecommunications and video surveillance services or equipment.

- (a) Recipients and subrecipients are prohibited from obligating or expending loan or grant funds to:
 - (1) Procure or obtain;
 - (2) Extend or renew a contract to procure or obtain; or
 - (3) Enter into a contract (or extend or renew a contract) to procure or obtain equipment, services, or systems that uses covered telecommunications equipment or services as a substantial or essential component of any system, or as critical technology as part of any system. As described in Public Law 115-232, section 889, covered telecommunications equipment is telecommunications equipment produced by Huawei Technologies Company or ZTE Corporation (or any subsidiary or affiliate of such entities).
 - (i) For the purpose of public safety, security of government facilities, physical security surveillance of critical infrastructure, and other national security purposes, video surveillance and telecommunications equipment produced by Hytera Communications Corporation, Hangzhou Hikvision Digital Technology Company, or Dahua Technology Company (or any subsidiary or affiliate of such entities).
 - (ii) Telecommunications or video surveillance services provided by such entities or using such equipment.
 - (iii) Telecommunications or video surveillance equipment or services produced or provided by an entity that the Secretary of Defense, in consultation with the Director of the National Intelligence or the Director of the Federal Bureau of Investigation, reasonably believes to be an entity owned or controlled by, or otherwise connected to, the government of a covered foreign country.
- (b) In implementing the prohibition under Public Law 115-232, section 889, subsection (f), paragraph (1), heads of executive agencies administering loan, grant, or subsidy programs shall prioritize available funding and technical support to assist affected businesses, institutions and organizations as is reasonably necessary for those affected entities to transition from covered communications equipment and services, to procure replacement equipment and services, and to ensure that communications service to users and customers is sustained.
- (c) See Public Law 115-232, section 889 for additional information.
- (d) See also § 200.471.

MATERIALS TESTING

In addition to the details included with specific equipment testing in the specifications, include an overall statement regarding testing for the project. Adjust the following language as needed to meet the specifics of the construction project

Testing Services

1. Contractor shall appoint, employ, and pay for specified services of an independent firm to perform testing.
2. The independent firm will perform tests and other services specified in individual specification sections and as required by the Architect/Engineer.
3. Testing and source quality control may occur on or off the project site. Perform offsite testing as required by the Architect/Engineer or the Owner.
4. Reports will be submitted by the independent firm to the Architect/Engineer and Contractor, indicating observations and results of tests and indicating compliance or non-compliance with Contract Documents.
5. Cooperate with independent firm; furnish samples of materials, design mix, equipment, tools, storage, safe access, and assistance by incidental labor as requested.
 - a. Notify Architect/Engineer and independent firm 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring services.
 - b. Make arrangements with independent firm and pay for additional samples and tests required for Contractor's use.
6. Testing does not relieve Contractor to perform Work to contract requirements.
7. Re-testing required because of non-conformance to specified requirements shall be performed by the same independent firm on instructions by the Architect/Engineer. Payment for re-testing will be charged to the Contractor by deducting testing charges from the Contract Sum/Price.

NOTE: THE CONTRACT LANGUAGE SAMPLES PROVIDED HEREIN ARE EXAMPLES OF WHAT COULD BE INCLUDED IN ALL CONTRACTS THAT USE WPCLF OR WSRLA FUNDS. OHIO EPA MAKES NO CLAIMS REGARDING THE LEGALITY OF THESE CLAUSES WITH RESPECT TO STATE OR LOCAL LAW. IT IS IMPERATIVE THAT ANY PARTY INSERTING THESE CLAUSES INTO A CONTRACT VERIFY THAT THEY ARE LEGAL AND ENFORCEABLE ACCORDING TO STATE AND LOCAL LAWS, REGULATIONS, AND ORDINANCES.

CONTINUOUS TREATMENT

It is important that construction activities not result in any temporary violations of NPDES permit requirements (for permitted facilities) and construction activities should interrupt wastewater service to the individual resident as little as possible. For drinking water projects, it is important that construction activities not result in any disruption of service. Any disruption of service must be immediately reported to the Ohio EPA, Drinking Water Section of the appropriate district office.

The following example language is a sample of what might be appropriate for construction work occurring at an existing wastewater treatment plant. The language actually incorporated into the contract documents must be adjusted to meet the specifics of the construction project.

Continuous Treatment (wastewater projects)

Federal regulations prohibit by-passing of any sewage during construction operations. The Contractor will be responsible for providing any required temporary pumping facilities piping, etc., necessary to complete the project without any plant by-passing and continuous treatment must be provided at the same level during construction as existed prior to construction.

Unless otherwise previously or subsequently specified, the Contractor shall procure and pay for all permits, licenses, and approvals necessary for the execution of his Contract. The Contractor shall comply with all laws, ordinances, rules, orders, and regulations relating to the performance of the work required to complete their Contract.

The following example language is a sample of what might be appropriate for construction work occurring at an existing drinking water treatment plant. The language actually incorporated into the contract documents must be adjusted to meet the specifics of the construction project.

Continuous Treatment (drinking water projects)

The Contractor will be responsible for obtaining approval from Ohio EPA for use of temporary pumping facilities, piping and other items in order to complete the project without any plant by-passing. Continuous treatment must be provided at the same level during construction as existed prior to construction.

Unless otherwise previously or subsequently specified, the Contractor shall procure and pay for all permits, licenses, and approvals necessary for the execution of his Contract.

The Contractor shall comply with all laws, ordinances, rules, orders, and regulations relating to the performance of the work required to complete their Contract.

NOTE: THE CONTRACT LANGUAGE SAMPLES PROVIDED HEREIN ARE EXAMPLES OF WHAT COULD BE INCLUDED IN ALL CONTRACTS THAT USE WPCLF OR WSRLA FUNDS. OHIO EPA MAKES NO CLAIMS REGARDING THE LEGALITY OF THESE CLAUSES WITH RESPECT TO STATE OR LOCAL LAW. IT IS IMPERATIVE THAT ANY PARTY INSERTING THESE CLAUSES INTO A CONTRACT VERIFY THAT THEY ARE LEGAL AND ENFORCEABLE ACCORDING TO STATE AND LOCAL LAWS, REGULATIONS, AND ORDINANCES.

LOCAL PROTEST PROCEDURE

Some statement as to when a valid protest must be filed, in what form it must be filed and who it must be filed with should be included. ORC 153.12 has some default procedures for handling WPCLF and disputes. If the owner wants more control than provided in ORC, a procedure needs to be spelled out in the Contract Documents.

The following example language is a sample of language that could be included. Review all local procedures and requirements and adjust the language to meet the specifics of the project.

Protests

A protest based upon an alleged violation of the procurement requirement may be filed against the OWNER's procurement action by a party with an adversely affected direct financial interest. The protest shall be filed with the Mayor. The OWNER shall determine the protest. The OWNER may request additional information or a hearing in order to resolve the protest.

A protest shall be filed as early as possible during the procurement process, but must be received by the OWNER no later than one week after the basis of the protest is known or should have been known, whichever is earlier. If the protest is mailed, the protester bears the risk of nondelivery within the required time period.

A protest must clearly present the procurement requirement being protested, the facts which support the protest, and any other information necessary to support the protest.

NOTE: THE CONTRACT LANGUAGE SAMPLES PROVIDED HEREIN ARE EXAMPLES OF WHAT COULD BE INCLUDED IN ALL CONTRACTS THAT USE WPCLF OR WSRLA FUNDS. OHIO EPA MAKES NO CLAIMS REGARDING THE LEGALITY OF THESE CLAUSES WITH RESPECT TO STATE OR LOCAL LAW. IT IS IMPERATIVE THAT ANY PARTY INSERTING THESE CLAUSES INTO A CONTRACT VERIFY THAT THEY ARE LEGAL AND ENFORCEABLE ACCORDING TO STATE AND LOCAL LAWS, REGULATIONS, AND ORDINANCES.

BASIS AND METHOD FOR AWARD

The contract documents should include some language that clearly states what the Owner will consider when determining the successful bidder and to provide a clear basis for the Owner when they have a need to reject the low bidder and go with a different bidder.

The following example language is a sample of language that could be included. Review all local procedures and requirements and adjust the language to meet the specifics of the project.

Basis for Award

1. Owner reserves the right to reject any and all Bids, to waive any and all informalities and to negotiate contract terms with the successful Bidder, and the right to disregard all nonconforming, nonresponsive or conditional bids. Discrepancies between words and figures will be resolved in favor of words. Discrepancies between the indicated sum of any column of figures and the correct sum thereof will be resolved in favor of the correct sum.
2. In evaluating Bids, Owners shall consider the qualifications of the Bidder, whether or not the Bids comply with the prescribed requirements and alternates and unit prices if requested in the Bid forms. The Owner intends to accept alternates (if any are accepted) in the order in which they are listed in the Bid Form but Owner may accept them in any order or combination.
3. Owner may consider the qualifications and experience of Subcontractors and other persons and organizations (including those who are to furnish the principle items of material or equipment) proposed for those portions of the work as to which the identity of Subcontractors and other persons and organizations must submitted as provided in the Supplementary Conditions. Operating costs, maintenance considerations, performance data and guarantees of materials and equipment may also be considered by Owner.
4. Owner may conduct investigations he deems necessary to assist in the evaluation of any Bid and to establish the responsibility, qualifications and financial ability of the Bidders, proposed Subcontractors, and other persons and organizations to do the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents to Owner's satisfaction within the prescribed time.
5. Owner reserves the right to reject the Bid of any Bidder who does not pass investigation of evaluation to Owner's satisfaction. Owner may reject any Proposal where the unit price or individual lump sum prices are unbalanced and/or unfavorable to the Owner's interest.
6. Owner will not make any award or permit any award at any tier to any party which is debarred or suspended or is otherwise excluded from or ineligible for participation in Federal assistance programs under Executive Order 12549 "Debarment and Suspension." Each Contractor and supplier (over \$25,000) shall complete the Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, and Other Responsibility Matters.
7. If Contract is awarded, it will be awarded to the lowest responsive responsible Bidder whose

evaluation by Owner indicates to Owner that the award will be in the best interest of the Project.

8. If the contract is awarded, Owner will give the Successful Bidder a Notice of Award within the time stated in the Advertisement after the day of the Bid opening.
9. When owner gives a Notice of Award to the Successful Bidder, it will be accompanied by at least three unsigned counterparts of the Agreement and three copies of all other Contract Documents. Within ten days thereafter, Contractor shall sign and deliver at least three counterparts of the Agreement to Owner with three copies of all other Contract Documents attached. Within fifteen days thereafter, Owner will deliver one copy of all fully signed counterparts to Contractor.

NOTE: THE CONTRACT LANGUAGE SAMPLES PROVIDED HEREIN ARE EXAMPLES OF WHAT COULD BE INCLUDED IN ALL CONTRACTS THAT USE WPCLF OR WSRLA FUNDS. OHIO EPA MAKES NO CLAIMS REGARDING THE LEGALITY OF THESE CLAUSES WITH RESPECT TO STATE OR LOCAL LAW. IT IS IMPERATIVE THAT ANY PARTY INSERTING THESE CLAUSES INTO A CONTRACT VERIFY THAT THEY ARE LEGAL AND ENFORCEABLE ACCORDING TO STATE AND LOCAL LAWS, REGULATIONS, AND ORDINANCES.

PAYMENT METHODS

To minimize uncertainty and arguments that can slow down the progress of construction it is useful to provide language stating how and when the Contractor will get paid. In addition to ORC and other local requirements, the involvement of public funding Agencies such as the WPCLF, Ohio Public Works Commission and Community Development Block Grant impact the process and timing for payments.

The following example language is a sample of language that could be included. Review all local procedures and requirements and adjust the language to meet the specifics of the project.

1. At least ten (10) days before each progress payment falls due (but not more often than once a month), the Contractor will submit to the Engineer a partial payment estimated filled out and signed by the Contractor covering the work performed during the period covered by the partial payment estimate and supported by such data as the Engineer may reasonably require. If payment is requested on the basis of materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work but delivered and suitable stored at or near the site, the partial payment estimate shall also be accompanied by such supporting data, satisfactory to the Owner as will establish the Owner's title to the material and equipment and protect his interest therein, including applicable insurance. The Engineer will, with ten (10) days after receipt of each partial payment estimate, either indicate in writing his approval of payment and present the partial payment estimate to the Owner, or return the partial payment estimate to the Contractor indicating in writing his reason for refusing to approve payment.

In the latter case, the Contractor may make the necessary corrections and resubmit the partial payment estimate. The Owner will, within 30 days of presentation to him of an approved partial payment estimate, pay Contractor for labor performed and material incorporated in the Work, at the rate of 92 percent of the amount of the estimate as approved by the Engineer until 50 percent of the Work is completed. All labor performed and material incorporated in the Work after the job is 50 percent of completed shall be paid for at the rate of 100 percent of the amount of additional labor and material furnished and approved and the amount labor and material furnished and approved the amount previously retained shall be deposited in an escrow account. The funds in the escrow account with accumulated interest are to be paid the Contractor at the same time and in the same manner as specified for payment of the of the retained amount in Section 5.

Payment for material and equipment delivered and not incorporated shall be based on the scheduled of quantities and cost submitted. Any money due from Owner shall, on the day that it is due, be paid to Contractor, or deposited in an escrow account, whichever is applicable, with one or more banks or building and loan associations in the state selected by mutual agreement between the Contractor and the Owner. The agreement shall contain the following provisions:

- A. The money shall be deposited in a savings account or the escrow agent shall properly invest the entire escrow principal in obligations selected by the escrow agent, as stipulated in the agreement.
- B. The escrow agent shall hold the escrow principal and income until receipt of notice from the Owner and the Contractor, of until receipt of an arbitration order specifying the amount of

escrow principal to be released and the person to whom it is to be released. Upon receipt of the notice or order, the agent shall properly pay such amount of principal and the portion of amount of the escrow income to the person indicated.

- C. The escrow agent shall be compensated for its services as agreed to by the Owner and the Contractor from the income from the escrow account.
2. The request for payment may also include an allowance for the cost of such major material and equipment which are suitably stored either at the site or the near the site.

NOTE: THE CONTRACT LANGUAGE SAMPLES PROVIDED HEREIN ARE EXAMPLES OF WHAT COULD BE INCLUDED IN ALL CONTRACTS THAT USE WPCLF OR WSRLA FUNDS. OHIO EPA MAKES NO CLAIMS REGARDING THE LEGALITY OF THESE CLAUSES WITH RESPECT TO STATE OR LOCAL LAW. IT IS IMPERATIVE THAT ANY PARTY INSERTING THESE CLAUSES INTO A CONTRACT VERIFY THAT THEY ARE LEGAL AND ENFORCEABLE ACCORDING TO STATE AND LOCAL LAWS, REGULATIONS, AND ORDINANCES.

Document 00840

DAVIS-BACON WAGE RATE REQUIREMENTS

Davis-Bacon Wage Rate Requirements

(required contract provision)

Background and Applicability

On October 30, 2009, P.L. 111-88, "Making appropriations for the Department of the Interior, environment, and related agencies for the fiscal year ending September 30, 2010, and for other purposes," was enacted. This law provides appropriations for both the Clean Water State Revolving Fund (CWSRF) and the Drinking Water State Revolving Fund (DWSRF) for Fiscal Year 2010, while adding new requirements to these already existing programs. One new requirement requires the application of Davis-Bacon Act requirements.

Application of the Davis-Bacon Act requirements extend not only to assistance agreements funded with Fiscal Year 2010 appropriations, but to all assistance agreements executed on or after October 30, 2009, whether the source of the funding is prior year's appropriations, state match, bond proceeds, interest earnings, principal repayments, or any other source of funding so long as the project is financed by an SRF assistance agreement. If a project began construction prior to October 30, 2009, but is financed or refinanced through an assistance agreement executed on or after October 30, 2009, Davis-Bacon Act requirements will apply to all construction that occurs on or after October 30, 2009, through completion of construction.

Ohio EPA Responsibilities

With respect to the Water Pollution Control Loan Fund (WPCLF) and Water Supply Revolving Loan Account (WSRLA) revolving funds, EPA provides capitalization grants to each State which in turn provides funding assistance to eligible recipients within the State. Typically, the assistance recipients are municipal or other local governmental entities that manage the funds. Occasionally, the assistance recipients may be a private for profit or not for profit entity. Although EPA and the State are responsible for ensuring assistance recipients incorporate the wage rate requirements set forth herein as part of contracts for WPCLF and WSRLA funding, the assistance recipient has the primary responsibility to maintain payroll records and for compliance with Davis-Bacon Act requirements as described below.

Municipal Or Other Local Governmental Entities Recipient's Responsibilities

The following is intended to help assistance recipients understand and meet their obligations related to Davis-Bacon (DB). Each assistance recipients should, however, review the contract/subcontract requirements that are set forth later in this document for a more full understanding of DB obligations.

Prior to advertising for bids:

- > Obtain the wage determination for the locality in which a covered activity subject to DB will take place from the Department of Labor (DOL) at www.wdol.gov.
- > Incorporate these wage determinations into the request for bids.
- > Include the required contract provisions (see below) into the contract documents.
- > Require prime contracts to include provisions that subcontractors follow the wage determination incorporated into the prime contract.

During the advertisement period:

- > Monitor www.wdol.gov on a weekly basis to ensure that the wage determination contained in the request for bids remains current.
- > If DOL modifies the DB wage determination more than 10 days prior to the bid opening, issue an addendum reflecting the modification.
- > If DOL modifies or supersedes the DB wage determination less than 10 days prior to bid opening and you cannot issue an addendum for the change, you must request a finding from Ohio EPA that there is not reasonable time to notify interested contractors of the modification of the wage determination. The Ohio EPA will give you a report of its findings.

After opening bids:

- > If the contract(s) aren't awarded within 90 days of the bid opening you must monitor www.wdol.gov on a weekly basis to ensure that wage determinations used in the bids remain current.
- > If the contract(s) aren't awarded within 90 days of the bid opening, any modifications or supersedes that DOL makes to the wage determination must be incorporated into the contract unless (1) you request an extension from Ohio EPA AND (2) Ohio EPA obtains an extension of the 90 day period from DOL pursuant to 29 CFR 1.6(c)(3)(iv).

After contracts are signed and during construction:

- > Review all subcontracts subject to DB entered into by prime contractors to verify that the prime contractor has required its subcontractors to include the applicable wage determinations.
- > DOL may issue a revised wage determination applicable to one or all of your contracts after the award of the contract or execution of the change order which incorporated DB requirements into the contract if DOL determines that you have failed to incorporate a wage determination or have used a wage determination that clearly does not apply to the contract. If this occurs, you shall either terminate the contract or change order and rebid the contract OR incorporate DOL's wage determination retroactive to the beginning of the contract by change order. The contractor must be compensated for any increases in wages resulting from the use of DOL's revised wage determination.
- > Periodically interview a sufficient number of employees entitled to DB prevailing wages (covered employees) to verify that contractors or subcontractors are paying the appropriate wage rates. As provided in 29 CFR 5.6(a)(6), all interviews must be conducted in confidence. You must use Standard Form 1445 or equivalent documentation to memorialize the interviews.
- > Establish and follow an interview schedule based on its assessment of the risks of noncompliance with DB posed by contractors or subcontractors and the duration of the contract or subcontract. At a minimum, you must:
 - conduct all interviews in confidence.
 - conduct interviews with a representative group of covered employees within two weeks of each contractor or subcontractor's submission of its initial weekly payroll data and two weeks prior to the estimated completion date for the contract or subcontract.
 - conduct more frequent interviews if the initial interviews or other information indicates that there is a risk that the contractor or subcontractor is not complying with DB.
 - immediately conduct necessary interviews in response to an alleged violation of the prevailing wage requirements.
- > Periodically conduct spot checks of a representative sample of weekly payroll data to verify that contractors or subcontractors are paying the appropriate wage rates. You must:
 - establish **and** follow a spot check schedule based on your assessment of the risks of noncompliance with DB posed by contractors or subcontractors **and the duration of the contract or subcontract**.
 - spot check payroll data within two weeks of each contractor or subcontractor's submission of its initial payroll data and two weeks prior to the completion date the contract or subcontract at a minimum.
 - conduct more frequent spot checks if the initial spot check or other information indicates that there

is a risk that the contractor or subcontractor is not complying with **DB**.

- during the examinations, verify evidence of fringe benefit plans and payments thereunder by contractors and subcontractors who claim credit for fringe benefit contributions.

> Periodically review contractors' and subcontractors' use of apprentices and trainees to verify registration and certification with respect to apprenticeship and training programs approved by either the DOL or a state, as appropriate, and that contractors and subcontractors are not using disproportionate numbers of, laborers, trainees and apprentices. These reviews shall be conducted in accordance with the schedules for spot checks and interviews.

> Immediately report potential violations of the DB prevailing wage requirements to Andrew Lausted at EPA Region V at 312-886-0189 and to the appropriate DOL Wage and Hour District Office listed at <http://www.dol.gov/esa/contacts/whd/america2.htm>.

If contracts have already been signed and DB requirements need to be incorporated:

> If contracts have already been signed prior to WPCLF/WSRLA funding being provided, you must issue a change order, task order, work assignment or similar legally binding instrument and incorporate the appropriate DOL wage determination from www.wdol.gov as well as the required contract provisions into the contract(s).

> Initiate the contractor and subcontractor review and wage interview requirements as described above and provided in the **Contract And Subcontract Provisions**.

**Private For Profit Or Not For Profit (Non-Governmental) Entities
Recipient's Responsibilities**

The requirements, responsibilities and contract provisions for Private For Profit or Not For Profit Entities (Non-Governmental Entities) is exactly the same as for Municipal Or Other Local Governmental Entities EXCEPT for the following:

Prior to advertising for bids:

> Obtain the proposed wage determinations for specific localities from www.wdol.gov.

> Submit the wage determination to Ohio EPA for approval prior to inserting the wage determination into the solicitation unless subsequently directed otherwise by Ohio EPA.

Contract And Subcontract Provisions For Contracts In Excess Of 52,000

The following language must be included in full in any contract in excess of \$2,000 which is entered into for the actual construction, alteration and/or repair, including painting and decorating, of a public building or public work, or building or work financed in whole or in part with WPCLF or WSRLA funds and which is subject to the labor standards provisions of any of the acts listed in §5.1:

NOTE: Modify the first sentence to include the name of the WPCLF/WSRLA funding recipient prior to including these provisions in the contract documents.

Wage Rate Requirements

As used in these provisions "subrecipient" means _____ (fill in WPCLF/WSRLA funding recipient name here).

(a) The following applies to any contract in excess of \$2,000 which is entered into for the actual construction, alteration and/or repair, including painting and decorating, of a public building or public

work, or building or work financed in whole or in part from Federal funds or in accordance with guarantees of a Federal agency or financed from funds obtained by pledge of any contract of a Federal agency to make a loan, grant or annual contribution (except where a different meaning is expressly indicated), and which is subject to the labor standards provisions of any of the acts listed in § 5.1.

(1) Minimum wages.

(i) All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph (a)(1)(iv) of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in § 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

Subrecipients may obtain wage determinations from the U.S. Department of Labor's web site, www.wdol.gov.

(ii)(A) The subrecipient(s), on behalf of EPA, shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The EPA award official shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

(1) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(2) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

(3) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(B) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the subrecipient(s) agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the subrecipient(s) to the State award official. The State award official will transmit the report, to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department

of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the State award official or will notify the State award official within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(C) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the and the subrecipient(s) do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the award official shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the State award official, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(D) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs (a)(1)(ii)(B) or (C) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

(iii) Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

(iv) If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

(2) **Withholding.** The subrecipient(s), shall upon written request of the **EPA Award** Official or an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the (Agency) may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

(3) **Payrolls and basic records.**

(i) Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the

plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

(ii)(A) The contractor shall submit weekly, for each week in which any contract work is performed, a copy of all payrolls to the subrecipient, that is, the entity that receives the subgrant or loan from the State capitalization grant recipient. Such documentation shall be available on request of the State recipient or EPA. As to each payroll copy received, the subrecipient shall provide written confirmation in a form satisfactory to the State indicating whether or not the project is in compliance with the requirements of 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1) based on the most recent payroll copies for the specified week. The payrolls shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on the weekly payrolls. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm> or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the subrecipient(s) for transmission to the State or EPA if requested by EPA, the State, the contractor, or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the subrecipient(s).

(B) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(1) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under § 5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under § 5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;

(2) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;

(3) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(C) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph (a)(3)(ii)(8) of this section.

(D) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.

(iii) The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph (a)(3)(i) of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the State, EPA or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the Federal agency or State may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

(4) Apprentices and trainees --

(i) Apprentices. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(ii) Trainees. Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe

benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(iii) Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

(5) Compliance with Copeland Act requirements. The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.

(6) Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses contained in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1) through (10) and such other clauses as the EPA determines may be appropriate, and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.

(7) Contract termination: debarment. A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

(8) Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

(9) Disputes concerning labor standards. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and subrecipient(s), State, EPA, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

(10) Certification of eligibility.

(i) By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(ii) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(iii) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

Contract Provision For Contracts In Excess Of \$100,000 And Subject To The Overtime Provisions Of The Contract Work Hours And Safety Standards Act

The following language must be included in full in any contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These provisions are to be included in addition to the provisions for contracts in excess of \$2,000. As used in these paragraphs, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

(b) Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. The following applies to any contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. As used in these paragraphs, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

(1) Overtime requirements. No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

(2) Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (b)(1) of this section the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefore shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(3) Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The subrecipient, upon written request of the EPA Award Official or an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, shall withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(4) Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (b)(1) through (4) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (b)(1) through (4) of this section.

Contract Provision For Contracts In Excess Of \$100,000 Subject ONLY To The Contract Work Hours And Safety Standards Act

In addition to the provisions for contracts in excess of \$2,000, for any contract subject only to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act and not to any of the other statutes cited in 29 CFR 5.1, you must insert clauses requiring:

(c) The following applies to any contract subject only to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act and not to any of the other statutes cited in 29 CFR 5.1.

The contractor or subcontractor shall maintain payrolls and basic payroll records during the course of the work and shall preserve them for a period of three years from the completion of the contract for all laborers and mechanics, including guards and watchmen, working on the contract. Such records shall contain the name and address of each such employee, social security number, correct classifications, hourly rates of wages paid, daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid.

The records shall be maintained under this paragraph shall be made available by the contractor or subcontractor for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the Ohio EPA, EPA and the Department of Labor, and the contractor or subcontractor will permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job.

Superseded General Decision Number: OH20240001

State: Ohio

Construction Types: Heavy and Highway

Counties: Ohio Statewide.

Heavy and Highway Construction Projects

Note: Contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act are generally required to pay at least the applicable minimum wage rate required under Executive Order 14026 or Executive Order 13658. Please note that these Executive Orders apply to covered contracts entered into by the federal government that are subject to the Davis-Bacon Act itself, but do not apply to contracts subject only to the Davis-Bacon Related Acts, including those set forth at 29 CFR 5.1(a)(1).

If the contract is entered into on or after January 30, 2022, or the contract is renewed or extended (e.g., an option is exercised) on or after January 30, 2022:	. Executive Order 14026 generally applies to the contract. . The contractor must pay all covered workers at least \$17.75 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on the contract in 2025.
If the contract was awarded on or between January 1, 2015 and January 29, 2022, and the contract is not renewed or extended on or after January 30, 2022:	. Executive Order 13658 generally applies to the contract. . The contractor must pay all covered workers at least \$13.30 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on that contract in 2025.

The applicable Executive Order minimum wage rate will be adjusted annually. If this contract is covered by one of the Executive Orders and a classification considered necessary for performance of work on the contract does not appear on this wage determination, the contractor must still submit a conformance request.

Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the Executive Orders is available at <http://www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts>.

Modification Number	Publication Date
0	01/03/2025
1	02/07/2025
2	02/14/2025
3	02/28/2025
4	03/07/2025
5	03/14/2025
6	04/25/2025
7	05/02/2025
8	05/09/2025
9	05/16/2025

10	05/30/2025
11	06/06/2025
12	06/27/2025
13	07/11/2025
14	07/18/2025
15	07/25/2025
16	08/08/2025
17	08/15/2025
18	09/05/2025
19	09/12/2025

BROH0001-001 06/01/2024

DEFIANCE, FULTON (Excluding Fulton, Amboy & Swan Creek Townships), HENRY (Excluding Monroe, Bartlow, Liberty, Washington, Richfield, Marion, Damascus & Townships & that part of Harrison Township outside corporate limits of city of Napoleon), PAULDING, PUTNAM and WILLIAMS COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Bricklayer, Stonemason.....	\$ 33.39	20.06

BROH0001-004 06/01/2023

	Rates	Fringes
CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER...	\$ 32.40	19.30

BROH0003-002 06/01/2024

FULTON (Townships of Amboy, Swan Creek & Fulton), HENRY (Townships of Washington, Damascus, Richfield, Bartlow, Liberty, Harrison, Monroe, & Marion), LUCAS and WOOD (Townships of Perrysburg, Ross, Lake, Troy, Freedom, Montgomery, Webster, Center, Portage, Middleton, Plain, Liberty, Henry, Washington, Weston, Milton, Jackson & Grand Rapids) COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Bricklayer, Stonemason.....	\$ 33.39	20.06

BROH0005-003 06/01/2020

CUYAHOGA, LORAIN & MEDINA (Hinckley, Granger, Brunswick, Liverpool, Montville, York, Homer, Harrisville, Chatham, Litchfield & Spencer Townships and the city of Medina)

	Rates	Fringes
BRICKLAYER		
BRICKLAYERS; CAULKERS;		
CLEANERS; POINTERS; &		
STONEMASONS.....	\$ 36.64	17.13
SANDBLASTERS.....	\$ 36.39	17.13
SEWER BRICKLAYERS & STACK		
BUILDERS.....	\$ 36.64	17.13
SWING SCAFFOLDS.....	\$ 37.14	17.13

BROH0006-005 06/01/2024

CARROLL, COLUMBIANA (Knox, Butler, West & Hanover Townships), STARK & TUSCARAWAS

	Rates	Fringes
Bricklayer, Stonemason.....	\$ 33.39	20.06

C.900.12

BROH0007-002 06/01/2024

LAWRENCE

	Rates	Fringes
Bricklayer, Stonemason.....	\$ 33.39	20.06

BROH0007-005 06/01/2023

PORTAGE & SUMMIT

	Rates	Fringes
BRICKLAYER.....	\$ 32.40	19.30

BROH0007-010 06/01/2024

PORTAGE & SUMMIT

	Rates	Fringes
MASON - STONE.....	\$ 33.39	20.06

BROH0008-001 06/01/2024

COLUMBIANA (Salem, Perry, Fairfield, Center, Elk Run, Middleton, & Unity Townships and the city of New Waterford), MAHONING & TRUMBULL

	Rates	Fringes
BRICKLAYER.....	\$ 33.39	20.06

BROH0009-002 06/01/2024

BELMONT & MONROE COUNTIES and the Townships of Warren & Mt. Pleasant and the Village of Dillonvale in JEFFERSON COUNTY

	Rates	Fringes
Bricklayer, Stonemason.....	\$ 33.39	20.06
Refractory.....	\$ 31.45	19.01

BROH0010-002 06/01/2024

COLUMBIANA (St. Clair, Madison, Wayne, Franklin, Washington, Yellow Creek & Liverpool Townships) & JEFFERSON (Brush Creek & Saline Townships)

	Rates	Fringes
Bricklayer, Stonemason.....	\$ 33.39	20.06

BROH0014-002 06/01/2024

HARRISON & JEFFERSON (Except Mt. Pleasant, Warren, Brush Creek, Saline & Salineville Townships & the Village of Dillonvale)

	Rates	Fringes
Bricklayer, Stonemason.....	\$ 33.39	20.06

BROH0016-002 06/01/2023

ASHTABULA, GEAUGA, and LAKE COUNTIES

Rates	Fringes

C.900.13

Bricklayer, Stonemason.....	\$ 32.40	19.30

BROH0018-002 06/01/2024

BROWN, BUTLER, CLERMONT, HAMILTON, PREBLE (Gasper, Dixon, Israel, Lanier, Somers & Gratis Townships) & WARREN COUNTIES:

	Rates	Fringes
Bricklayer, Stonemason.....	\$ 33.39	20.06

BROH0022-004 06/01/2024

CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLINTON, DARKE, GREENE, HIGHLAND, LOGAN, MIAMI, MONTGOMERY, PREBLE (Jackson, Monroe, Harrison, Twin, Jefferson & Washington Townships) and SHELBY COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Bricklayer, Stonemason.....	\$ 33.39	20.06

BROH0032-001 06/01/2024

GALLIA & MEIGS

	Rates	Fringes
Bricklayer, Stonemason.....	\$ 33.39	20.06

BROH0035-002 06/01/2024

ALLEN, AUGLAIZE, MERCER and VAN WERT COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Bricklayer, Stonemason.....	\$ 33.39	20.06

BROH0039-002 06/01/2024

ADAMS & SCIOTO

	Rates	Fringes
Bricklayer, Stonemason.....	\$ 33.39	20.06

BROH0040-003 06/01/2024

ASHLAND, CRAWFORD, HARDIN, HOLMES, MARION, MORROW, RICHLAND, WAYNE and WYANDOT (Except Crawford, Ridge, Richland & Tymochtee Townships) COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Bricklayer, Stonemason.....	\$ 33.39	20.06

FOOTNOTE: Layout Man and Sawman rate: \$1.00 per hour above journeyman rate.
Free standing stack work ground level to top of stack;
Sandblasting and laying of carbon masonry material in swing stage and/or scaffold; Ramming and spading of plastics and gunniting: \$1.50 per hour above journeyman rate.
""Hot"" work: \$2.50 above journeyman rate.

BROH0044-002 06/01/2024

	Rates	Fringes

C.900.14

Bricklayer, Stonemason
 COSHOCTON, FAIRFIELD,
 GUERNSEY, HOCKING, KNOX,
 KICKING, MORGAN,
 MUSKINGUM, NOBLE (Beaver,
 Buffalo, Seneca & Wayne
 Townships) & PERRY
 COUNTIES:.....\$ 33.39 20.06

 BROH0045-002 06/01/2023

FAYETTE, JACKSON, PIKE, ROSS and VINTON COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Bricklayer, Stonemason.....	\$ 35.39	17.47

 BROH0046-002 06/01/2024

ERIE, HANCOCK, HURON, OTTAWA, SANDUSKY, SENECA, WOOD (Perry & Bloom Townships) and WYANDOT (Tymochtee, Crawford, Ridge & Richland Townships) COUNTIES & the Islands of Lake Erie north of Sandusky

	Rates	Fringes
Bricklayer, Stonemason.....	\$ 33.39	20.06

FOOTNOTE: Layout Man and Sawman rate: \$1.00 per hour above journeyman rate.
 Free standing stack work ground level to top of stack;
 Sandblasting and laying of carbon masonry material in swing stage and/or scaffold; Ramming and spading of plastics and gunniting: \$1.50 per hour above journeyman rate.
 ""Hot"" work: \$2.50 above journeyman rate.

 BROH0052-001 06/01/2024

ATHENS COUNTY

	Rates	Fringes
Bricklayer, Stonemason.....	\$ 33.39	20.06

 BROH0052-003 06/01/2024

NOBLE (Brookfield, Noble, Center, Sharon, Olive, Enoch, Stock, Jackson, Jefferson & Elk Townships) and WASHINGTON COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Bricklayer, Stonemason.....	\$ 33.39	20.06

 BROH0055-003 06/01/2024

DELAWARE, FRANKLIN, MADISON, PICKAWAY and UNION COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Bricklayer, Stonemason.....	\$ 33.39	20.06

 CARP0002-024 05/01/2025

BROWN, BUTLER, CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLERMONT, CLINTON, DARKE, GREENE, HAMILTON, LOGAN, MIAMI, MONTGOMERY, PREBLE, SHELBY & WARREN

	Rates	Fringes

C.900.15

Carpenter & Piledrivermen.....	\$ 35.94	23.59
Diver.....	\$ 40.58	9.69

 CARP0171-001 05/01/2025

MAHONING & TRUMBULL

	Rates	Fringes
CARPENTER.....	\$ 33.19	25.02

 CARP0171-002 05/01/2025

BELMONT, COLUMBIANA, HARRISON, JEFFERSON & MONROE

	Rates	Fringes
CARPENTER.....	\$ 32.50	26.19

 CARP0200-002 05/01/2025

ADAMS, ATHENS, DELAWARE, FAIRFIELD, FAYETTE, FRANKLIN, GALLIA,
 GUERNSEY, HIGHLAND, HOCKING, JACKSON, LAWRENCE, LICKING,
 MADISON, MARION, MEIGS, MORGAN, MUSKINGUM, NOBLE, PERRY,
 PICKAWAY, PIKE, ROSS, SCIOTO, UNION, VINTON and WASHINGTON
 COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
CARPENTER.....	\$ 35.94	23.59
Diver.....	\$ 39.41	10.40
PILEDRIVERMAN.....	\$ 35.94	23.59

 CARP0285-001 05/01/2025

CARROLL, STARK, TUSCARAWAS and WAYNE

	Rates	Fringes
CARPENTER.....	\$ 34.07	24.28

 CARP0285-002 05/01/2025

COSHOCTON, HOLMES, KNOX & MORROW

	Rates	Fringes
CARPENTER.....	\$ 33.38	24.69

 CARP0285-008 05/01/2025

MEDINA, PORTAGE & SUMMIT

	Rates	Fringes
CARPENTER.....	\$ 37.18	25.07

 CARP0351-005 05/01/2025

LUCAS & WOOD

	Rates	Fringes
CARPENTER.....	\$ 35.44	27.56

 CARP0351-006 05/01/2025

	Rates	Fringes
CARPENTER.....		

C.900.16

DEFIANCE, FULTON, HANCOCK, HENRY, PAULDING & WILLIAMS COUNTIES.....	\$ 32.05	26.13

CARP0372-002 05/01/2025		
ALLEN, AUGLAIZE, HARDIN, MERCER, PUTNAM & VAN WERT		
	Rates	Fringes
CARPENTER.....	\$ 31.80	26.33

CARP0435-005 05/01/2025		
ASHTABULA, CUYAHOGA, GEAUGA & LAKE		
	Rates	Fringes
CARPENTER.....	\$ 38.57	24.64

CARP0735-001 05/01/2025		
ASHLAND, HURON & RICHLAND		
	Rates	Fringes
CARPENTER.....	\$ 34.67	23.57

CARP0735-002 05/01/2025		
LORAIN		
	Rates	Fringes
CARPENTER.....	\$ 38.42	24.01

CARP0735-004 05/01/2025		
ERIE		
	Rates	Fringes
CARPENTER.....	\$ 36.71	24.14

CARP0744-001 05/01/2025		
CRAWFORD, OTTAWA, SANDUSKY, SENECA & WYANDOT		
	Rates	Fringes
CARPENTER.....	\$ 33.74	27.05

CARP1090-002 05/01/2025		
ALLEN, AUGLAIZE, HARDIN, MERCER, PUTNAM, VAN WERT & WYANDOT		
	Rates	Fringes
Piledrivermen & Diver's Tender...	\$ 35.94	28.39

DIVERS - \$250.00 per day		

CARP1090-003 05/01/2025		
BELMONT, HARRISON, & MONROE		
	Rates	Fringes
Diver, Wet.....	\$ 58.52	24.91
Piledrivermen; Diver, Dry.....	\$ 39.01	24.91

CARP1090-004 05/01/2025		

C.900.17

CARROLL, STARK, TUSCARAWAS & WAYNE

	Rates	Fringes
Diver, Wet.....	\$ 49.82	25.40
Piledrivermen; Diver, Dry.....	\$ 33.21	25.40

CARP1090-005 05/01/2025

ASHLAND, ASHTABULA, CUYAHOGA, ERIE, GEAUGA, HURON, LAKE,
LORAIN, MEDINA, PORTAGE, RICHLAND & SUMMIT

	Rates	Fringes
Diver, Wet.....	\$ 54.51	27.50
Piledrivermen; Diver, Dry.....	\$ 36.34	27.50

CARP1090-006 05/01/2025

COSHOCTON, HOLMES, KNOX & MORROW

	Rates	Fringes
Diver, Wet.....	\$ 54.36	22.54
Piledrivermen; Diver, Dry.....	\$ 36.24	22.54

CARP1090-007 05/01/2025

MAHONING & TRUMBULL

	Rates	Fringes
Diver, Wet.....	\$ 50.85	24.82
Piledrivermen; Diver, Dry.....	\$ 33.90	24.82

CARP1090-008 05/01/2025

COLUMBIANA & JEFFERSON

	Rates	Fringes
PILEDRIVERMAN.....	\$ 39.01	24.91

CARP1090-009 05/01/2025

CRAWFORD, DEFIANCE, FULTON, HANCOCK, HENRY, LUCAS, OTTAWA,
PAULDING, SANDUSKY, SENECA, WILLIAMS & WOOD

	Rates	Fringes
Piledrivermen & Diver's Tender...	\$ 37.98	28.63

DIVERS - \$250.00 per day

ELEC0008-002 05/27/2024

DEFIANCE, FULTON, HANCOCK, HENRY, LUCAS, OTTAWA, PAULDING,
PUTNAM, SANDUSKY, SENECA, WILLIAMS & WOOD

	Rates	Fringes
CABLE SPLICER.....	\$ 38.98	18.96
ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 48.40	4.5%+23.06

ELEC0032-003 06/01/2025

ALLEN, AUGLAIZE, HARDIN, LOGAN, MERCER, SHELBY, VAN WERT &
WYANDOT (Crawford, Jackson, Marseilles, Mifflin, Ridgeland,

Ridge & Salem Townships)

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 39.17	23.60

ELEC0038-002 04/28/2025		

CUYAHOGA, GEAUGA (Bainbridge, Chester & Russell Townships) &
LORAIN (Columbia Township)

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN Excluding Sound & Communications Work.....	\$ 46.63	24.92

FOOTNOTES;

- a. 6 Paid Holidays: New Year's Day; Memorial Day; July 4th;
Labor Day; Thanksgiving Day; & Christmas Day
- b. 1 week's paid vacation for 1 year's service; 2 weeks' paid
vacation for 2 or more years' service

ELEC0038-008 04/28/2025

CUYAHOGA, GEAUGA (Bainbridge, Chester & Russell Townships) &
LORAIN (Columbia Township)

	Rates	Fringes
Sound & Communication Technician		
Communications Technician...	\$ 34.30	14.95
Installer Technician.....	\$ 33.05	14.91

FOOTNOTES;

- a. 6 Paid Holidays: New Year's Day; Memorial Day; July 4th;
Labor Day; Thanksgiving Day; & Christmas Day
- b. 1 week's paid vacation for 1 year's service; 2 weeks' paid
vacation for 2 or more years' service

ELEC0064-003 11/25/2024

COLUMBIANA (Butler, Fairfield, Perry, Salem & Unity Townships)
MAHONING (Austintown, Beaver, Berlin, Boardman, Canfield,
Ellsworth, Coitsville, Goshen, Green, Jackson, Poland,
Springfield & Youngstown Townships), & TRUMBULL (Hubbard &
Liberty Townships)

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 39.80	21.03

ELEC0071-005 01/06/2025		

ASHTABULA, CUYAHOGA, GEAUGA, LAKE & LORAIN

	Rates	Fringes
LINE CONSTRUCTION: Equipment Operator		
DOT/Traffic Signal & Highway Lighting Projects...	\$ 39.97	27%+8.00
Municipal Power/Transit Projects.....	\$ 49.46	27%+8.25
LINE CONSTRUCTION: Groundman		

C.900.19

DOT/Traffic Signal & Highway Lighting Projects...	\$ 31.10	27%+8.00
Municipal Power/Transit Projects.....	\$ 38.47	27%+8.25
LINE CONSTRUCTION:		
Linemen/Cable Splicer DOT/Traffic Signal & Highway Lighting Projects...	\$ 43.89	27%+8.00
Municipal Power/Transit Projects.....	\$ 54.96	27%+8.25

ELEC0071-010 01/06/2025

Statewide

	Rates	Fringes
Line Construction		
Equipment Operator.....	\$ 40.44	4%+16.09
Groundman.....	\$ 29.07	4%+13.81
Lineman & Cable Splicers....	\$ 46.02	4%+17.20

ELEC0082-002 12/02/2024

CLINTON, DARKE, GREENE, MIAMI, MONTGOMERY, PREBLE & WARREN
(Wayne, Clear Creek & Franklin Townships)

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 38.00	22.49

* ELEC0082-006 11/25/2024

CLINTON, DARKE, GREENE, MIAMI, MONTGOMERY, PREBLE & WARREN
(Wayne, Clear Creek & Franklin Townships)

	Rates	Fringes
Sound & Communication Technician		
Cable Puller.....	\$ 13.85 **	5.30
Installer/Technician.....	\$ 27.70	15.71

ELEC0129-003 02/24/2025

LORAIN (Except Columbia Township) & MEDINA (Litchfield & Liverpool Townships)

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 42.95	18.81

ELEC0129-004 02/24/2025

ERIE & HURON (Lyme, Ridgefield, Norwalk, Townsend, Wakeman, Sherman, Peru, Bronson, Hartland, Clarksfield, Norwich, Greenfield, Fairfield, Fitchville & New London Townships)

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 42.95	18.81

ELEC0141-003 06/02/2025

BELMONT COUNTY

	Rates	Fringes

C.900.20

CABLE SPLICER.....	\$ 42.94	27.74
ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 39.25	31.23

ELEC0212-003 11/26/2018

BROWN, CLERMONT & HAMILTON

	Rates	Fringes
Sound & Communication Technician.....	\$ 24.35	10.99

ELEC0212-005 06/02/2025

BROWN, CLERMONT, and HAMILTON COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 38.05	22.97

ELEC0245-001 08/26/2024

ALLEN, HARDIN, VAN WERT & WYANDOT (Crawford, Jackson, Marseilles, Mifflin, Richland, Ridge & Salem Townships)

	Rates	Fringes
Line Construction		
Equipment Operator.....	\$ 32.95	28%+7.85
Groundman Truck Driver.....	\$ 20.59	28%+7.85
Lineman.....	\$ 47.07	28%+7.85

FOOTNOTE: a. Half day's Paid Holiday: The last 4 hours of the workday prior to Christmas or New Year's Day

ELEC0245-003 01/01/2025

DEFIANCE, FULTON, HANCOCK, HENRY, HURON, LUCAS, OTTAWA, PAULDING, PUTNAM, SANDUSKY, SENECA, WILLIAMS, and WOOD COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Line Construction		
Cable Splicer.....	\$ 53.90	8.10+28%
Groundman/Truck Driver.....	\$ 20.51	8.10+28%
Heli-arc welding.....	\$ 47.17	8.10+28%
Lineman.....	\$ 46.87	8.10+28%
Operator - Class 1.....	\$ 37.50	8.10+28%
Operator - Class 2.....	\$ 32.81	8.10+28%
Traffic Signal & Lighting Technician.....	\$ 42.18	8.10+28%

FOOTNOTE: a. 6 Observed Holidays: New Year's Day; Memorial Day; Independence Day; Labor Day; Thanksgiving Day; & Christmas Day. Employees who work on a holiday shall be paid at a rate of double their applicable classified straight-time rates for the work performed on such holiday.

ELEC0245-004 01/01/2025

ERIE COUNTY

	Rates	Fringes
Line Construction		
Cable Splicer.....	\$ 53.90	28%+8.10
Groundman/Truck Driver.....	\$ 20.51	28%+8.10
Lineman.....	\$ 46.87	28%+8.10

C.900.21

Operator - Class 1.....	\$ 37.50	28%+8.10
Operator - Class 2.....	\$ 32.81	28%+8.10

FOOTNOTE: a. 6 Observed Holidays: New Year's Day; Memorial Day; Independence Day; Labor Day; Thanksgiving Day; & Christmas Day. Employees who work on a holiday shall be paid at a rate of double their applicable classified straight-time rates for the work performed on such holiday.

ELEC0246-001 10/28/2024

Carroll, Columbiana, Harrison and Jefferson Counties in Ohio; Brooke and Hancock Counties in West Virginia.

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 44.00	30.38%+24.31

FOOTNOTE: a. 1 1/2 Paid Holidays: The last scheduled workday prior to Christmas & 4 hours on Good Friday.

ELEC0306-005 05/27/2024

MEDINA (Brunswick, Chatham, Granger, Guilford, Harrisville, Hinckley, Homer, Lafayette, Medina, Montville, Sharon, Spencer, Wadsworth, Westfield & York Townships), PORTAGE (Atwater, Aurora, Brimfield, Deerfield, Franklin, Mantua, Randolph, Ravenna, Rootstown, Shalersville, Streetsboro & Suffield Townships), SUMMIT & WAYNE (Baughman, Canaan, Chester, Chippewa, Congress, Green, Milton, & Wayne Townships)

	Rates	Fringes
CABLE SPLICER.....	\$ 46.81	20.95
ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 42.55	20.95

ELEC0317-002 06/02/2025

GALLIA & LAWRENCE

	Rates	Fringes
CABLE SPLICER.....	\$ 32.68	18.13
ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 41.15	29.35

ELEC0540-005 06/30/2025

CARROLL (Northern half, including Fox, Harrison, Rose & Washington Townships), COLUMBIANA (Knox Township), HOLMES, MAHONING (Smith Township), STARK, TUSCARAWAS (North of Auburn, Clay, Rush & York Townships), and WAYNE (South of Baughman, Chester, Green & Wayne Townships) COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 39.86	29.19

ELEC0573-003 06/01/2025

ASHTABULA (Colebrook, Wayne, Williamsfield, Orwell & Windsor Townships), GEAUGA (Auburn, Middlefield, Parkman & Troy Townships), MAHONING (Milton Township), PORTAGE (Charlestown, Edinburg, Freedom, Hiram, Nelson, Palmyra, Paris & Windham Townships), and TRUMBULL (Except Liberty & Hubbard Townships)

Rates	Fringes

C.900.22

ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 42.20	23.37

ELEC0575-001 05/29/2023

ADAMS, FAYETTE, HIGHLAND, HOCKING, JACKSON (Bloomfield, Franklin, Hamilton, Jefferson, Lick, Madison, Scioto, Coal, Jackson, Liberty, Milton & Washington Townships), PICKAWAY (Deer Creek, Perry, Pickaway, Salt Creek & Wayne Townships), PIKE (Beaver, Benton, Jackson, Mifflin, Pebble, PeePee, Perry, Seal, Camp Creek, Newton, Scioto, Sunfish, Union & Marion Townships), ROSS, SCIOTO & VINTON (Clinton, Eagle, Elk, Harrison, Jackson, Richland & Swan Townships)

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 37.00	22.26

* ELEC0648-001 09/01/2025

BUTLER and WARREN COUNTIES (Deerfield, Hamilton, Harlan, Massie, Salem, Turtle Creek, Union & Washington Townships)

	Rates	Fringes
CABLE SPLICER.....	\$ 30.50	18.23
ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 38.00	24.162

ELEC0673-004 12/30/2024

ASHTABULA (Excluding Orwell, Colebrook, Williamsfield, Wayne & Windsor Townships), GEAUGA (Burton, Chardon, Claridon, Hambden, Huntsburg, Montville, Munson, Newbury & Thompson Townships) and LAKE COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
CABLE SPLICER.....	\$ 33.81	21.47
ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 39.47	24.02

ELEC0683-002 05/27/2024

CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, DELAWARE, FAIRFIELD, FRANKLIN, MADISON, PICKAWAY (Circleville, Darby, Harrison, Jackson, Madison, Monroe, Muhlenberg, Scioto, Walnut & Washington Townships), and UNION COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
CABLE SPLICER.....	\$ 41.50	24.19
ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 40.50	25.20

ELEC0688-003 05/30/2022

ASHLAND, CRAWFORD, HURON (Richmond, New Haven, Ripley & Greenwich Townships), KNOX (Liberty, Clinton, Union, Howard, Monroe, Middleberry, Morris, Wayne, Berlin, Pike, Brown & Jefferson Townships), MARION, MORROW, RICHLAND and WYANDOT (Sycamore, Crane, Eden, Pitt, Antrim & Tymochtee Townships) COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 32.30	21.83

ELEC0972-002 06/01/2024

ATHENS, MEIGS, MONROE, MORGAN, NOBLE, VINTON (Brown, Knox, Madison, Vinton & Wilkesville Townships), and WASHINGTON COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
CABLE SPLICER.....	\$ 40.25	33.33
ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 40.00	33.32

ELEC1105-001 05/27/2024

COSHOCTON, GUERNSEY, KNOX (Jackson, Clay, Morgan, Miller, Milford, Hilliar, Butler, Harrison, Pleasant & College Townships), LICKING, MUSKINGUM, PERRY, and TUSCARAWAS (Auburn, York, Clay, Jefferson, Rush, Oxford, Washington, Salem, Perry & Bucks Townships) COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 39.60	24.41

ENGI0018-003 05/01/2024

ASHTABULA, CUYAHOGA, ERIE, GEauga, LAKE, LORAIN, MEDINA, PORTAGE, and SUMMIT COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 45.63	16.41
GROUP 2.....	\$ 45.53	16.41
GROUP 3.....	\$ 44.49	16.41
GROUP 4.....	\$ 43.27	16.41
GROUP 5.....	\$ 37.98	16.41
GROUP 6.....	\$ 46.63	16.41
GROUP 7.....	\$ 46.63	16.41

OPERATING ENGINEER CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1 - Air Compressor on Steel Erection; Barrier Moving Machine; Boiler Operator on Compressor or Generator when mounted on a Rig; Cableway; Combination Concrete Mixer & Tower; Concrete Plant (over 4 yd. Capacity); Concrete Pump; Crane (All Types, Including Boom Truck, Cherry Picker); Crane-Compact, Track or Rubber over 4,000 lbs. capacity; Cranes-Self Erecting, Stationary, Track or Truck (All Configurations); Derrick; Dragline; Dredge (Dipper, Clam or Suction); Elevating Grader or Euclid Loader; Floating Equipment (All Types); Gradall; Helicopter Crew (Operator-Hoist or Winch); Hoe (all types); Hoisting Engine on Shaft or Tunnel Work; Hydraulic Gantry (Lifting System); Industrial-Type Tractor; Jet Engine Dryer (D8 or D9) Diesel Tractor; Locomotive (Standard Gauge); Maintenance Operator Class A; Mixer, Paving (Single or Double Drum); Mucking Machine; Multiple Scraper; Piledriving Machine (All Types); Power Shovel; Prentice Loader; Quad 9 (Double Pusher); Rail Tamper (with auto lifting & aligning device); Refrigerating Machine (Freezer Operation); Rotary Drill, on Caisson work; Rough Terrain Fork Lift with winch/Hoist; Side-Boom; Slip-Form Paver; Tower Derrick; Tree Shredder; Trench Machine (Over 24" wide); Truck Mounted Concrete Pump; Tug Boat; Tunnel Machine and/or Mining Machine; Wheel Excavator; and Asphalt Plant Engineer (Cleveland District Only).

GROUP 2 - Asphalt Paver; Automatic Subgrader Machine, Self-Propelled (CMI Type); Bobcat Type and/or Skid Steer Loader with Hoe Attachment Greater than 7,000 lbs.; Boring Machine More than 48"; Bulldozer; Endloader; Horizontal

Directional Drill (Over 50,000 ft lbs thrust); Hydro Milling Machine; Kolman-type Loader (production type-Dirt); Lead Greaseman; Lighting & Traffic Signal Installation Equipment (includes all groups or classifications); Material Transfer Equipment (Shuttle Buggy) Asphalt; Pettibone-Rail Equipment; Power Grader; Power Scraper; Push Cat; Rotomill (all); Grinders & Planers of All types; Trench Machine (24" wide & under); Vermeer type Concrete Saw; and Maintenance Operators (Portage and Summit Counties only).

GROUP 3 - A-Frame; Air Compressor on Tunnel work (low pressure); Asphalt Plant Engineer (Portage and Summit Counties only); Bobcat-type and/or Skid Steer Loader with or without Attachments; Highway Drills (all types); Locomotive (narrow gauge); Material Hoist/Elevator; Mixer, Concrete (more than one bag capacity); Mixer, one bag capacity (Side Loader); Power Boiler (over 15 lbs. Pressure); Pump Operator installing & operating well Points; Pump (4" & over discharge); Roller, Asphalt; Rotovator (lime soil stabilizer); Switch & Tie Tampers (without lifting & aligning device); Utility operator (small equipment); welding Machines; and Railroad Tie Insert/Remover; Articulating/straight bed end dumps if assigned (minus \$4.00 per hour).

GROUP 4 - Backfiller; Ballast Re-locator; Bars, Joint & Mesh Installing Machine; Batch Plant; Boring Machine Operator (48" or less); Bull Floats; Burlap & Curing Machine; Concrete Plant (capacity 4 yd. & under); Concrete Saw (Multiple); Conveyor (Highway); Crusher; Deckhand; Farm-type Tractor with attachments (highway); Finishing Machine; Fireperson, Floating Equipment (all types); Forklift; Form Trencher; Hydro Hammer expect masonry; Hydro Seeder; Pavement Breaker; Plant Mixer; Post Driver; Post Hole Digger (Power Auger); Power Brush Burner; Power Form Handling Equipment; Road Widening Trencher; Roller (Brick, Grade & Macadam); Self-Propelled Power Spreader; Self-Propelled Power Subgrader; Steam Fireperson; Tractor (Pulling Sheepfoot, Roller or Grader); and Vibratory Compactor with Integral Power.

GROUP 5 - Compressor (Portable, Sewer, Heavy & Highway); Drum Fireperson (Asphalt Plant); Generator; Masonry Fork Lift; Inboard-Outboard Motor Boat Launch; Oil Heater (asphalt plant); Oiler/Helper; Power Driven Heater; Power Sweeper & Scrubber; Pump (under 4" discharge); Signalperson; Tire Repairperson; VAC/ALLS; Cranes - Compact, track or rubber under 4,000 pound capacity; fueling and greasing; and Chainmen.

GROUP 6 - Master Mechanic & Boom from 150 to 180.

GROUP 7 - Boom from 180 and over.

ENGI0018-004 05/01/2024

ADAMS, ALLEN, ASHLAND, ATHENS, AUGLAIZE, BELMONT, BROWN, BUTLER, CARROLL, CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLERMONT, CLINTON, COSHOCTON, CRAWFORD, DARKE, DEFIANCE, DELAWARE, FAIRFIELD, FAYETTE, FRANKLIN, FULTON, GALLIA, GREENE, GUERNSEY, HAMILTON, HANCOCK, HARDIN, HARRISON, HENRY, HIGHLAND, HOCKING, HOLMES, HURON, JACKSON, JEFFERSON, KNOX, LAWRENCE, LICKING, LOGAN, LUCAS, MADISON, MARION, MEIGS, MERCER, MIAMI, MONROE, MONTGOMERY, MORGAN, MORROW, MUSKINGUM, NOBLE, OTTAWA, PAULDING, PERRY, PICKAWAY, PIKE, PREBLE, PUTNAM, RICHLAND, ROSS, SANDUSKY, SCIOTO, SENECA, SHELBY, STARK, TUSCARAWAS, UNION, VAN WERT, VINTON, WARREN, WASHINGTON, WAYNE, WILLIAMS, WOOD, and YANDOT COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 44.14	16.41
GROUP 2.....	\$ 44.02	16.41
GROUP 3.....	\$ 42.98	16.41
GROUP 4.....	\$ 41.80	16.41
GROUP 5.....	\$ 36.34	16.41
GROUP 6.....	\$ 45.14	16.41
GROUP 7.....	\$ 45.14	16.41

OPERATING ENGINEER CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1 - Air Compressor on Steel Erection; Barrier Moving Machine; Boiler Operator on Compressor or Generator when mounted on a Rig; Cableway; Combination Concrete Mixer & Tower; Concrete Plant (over 4 yd. Capacity); Concrete Pump; Crane (All Types, Including Boom Truck, Cherry Picker); Crane-Compact, Track or Rubber over 4,000 lbs. capacity; Cranes-Self Erecting, Stationary, Track or Truck (All Configurations); Derrick; Dragline; Dredge (Dipper, Clam or Suction); Elevating Grader or Euclid Loader; Floating Equipment (All Types); Gradall; Helicopter Crew (Operator-Hoist or winch); Hoe (all types); Hoisting Engine on Shaft or Tunnel Work; Hydraulic Gantry (Lifting System); Industrial-Type Tractor; Jet Engine Dryer (D8 or D9) Diesel Tractor; Locomotive (Standard Gauge); Maintenance Operator Class A; Mixer, Paving (Single or Double Drum); Mucking Machine; Multiple Scraper; Piledriving Machine (All Types); Power Shovel; Prentice Loader; Quad 9 (Double Pusher); Rail Tamper (with auto lifting & aligning device); Refrigerating Machine (Freezer Operation); Rotary Drill, on Caisson work; Rough Terrain Fork Lift with Winch/Hoist; Side-Boom; Slip-Form Paver; Tower Derrick; Tree Shredder; Trench Machine (Over 24" wide); Truck Mounted Concrete Pump; Tug Boat; Tunnel Machine and/or Mining Machine; and Wheel Excavator.

GROUP 2 - Asphalt Paver; Automatic Subgrader Machine, Self-Propelled (CMI Type); Bobcat Type and/or Skid Steer Loader with Hoe Attachment Greater than 7,000 lbs.; Boring Machine More than 48"; Bulldozer; Endloader; Hydro Milling Machine; Horizontal Directional Drill (over 50,000 ft. lbs. thrust); Kolman-type Loader (production type-Dirt); Lead Greaseman; Lighting & Traffic Signal Installation Equipment (includes all groups or classifications); Material Transfer Equipment (Shuttle Buggy) Asphalt; Pettibone-Rail Equipment; Power Grader; Power Scraper; Push Cat; Rotomill (all), Grinders & Planers of All types; Trench Machine (24" wide & under); and Vermeer type Concrete Saw.

GROUP 3 - A-Frame; Air Compressor on Tunnel work (low pressure); Asphalt Plant Engineer; Bobcat-type and/or Skid Steer Loader with or without Attachments; Highway Drills (all types); Locomotive (narrow gauge); Material Hoist/Elevator; Mixer, Concrete (more than one bag capacity); Mixer, one bag capacity (Side Loader); Power Boiler (Over 15 lbs. Pressure) Pump Operator installing & operating well Points; Pump (4" & over discharge); Railroad Tie Insertor/Remover; Roller, Asphalt; Rotovator (lime soil stabilizer); Switch & Tie Tampers (without lifting & aligning device); Utility operator (Small equipment); and welding Machines; Articulating/straight bed end dumps if assigned (minus \$4.00 per hour).

GROUP 4 - Backfiller; Ballast Re-locator; Bars, Joint & Mesh Installing Machine; Batch Plant; Boring Machine Operator (48" or less); Bull Floats; Burlap & Curing Machine; Concrete Plant (capacity 4 yd. & under); Concrete Saw (Multiple); Conveyor (Highway); Crusher; Deckhand; Farm-type Tractor with attachments (highway); Finishing Machine; Fireperson, Floating Equipment (all types); Fork

Lift; Form Trencher; Hydro Hammer expect masonry; Hydro Seeder; Pavement Breaker; Plant Mixer; Post Driver; Post Hole Digger (Power Auger); Power Brush Burner; Power Form Handling Equipment; Road Widening Trencher; Roller (Brick, Grade & Macadam); Self-Propelled Power Spreader; Self-Propelled Power Subgrader; Steam Fireperson; Tractor (Pulling Sheepfoot, Roller or Grader); and Vibratory Compactor with Integral Power.

GROUP 5 - Compressor (Portable, Sewer, Heavy & Highway); Drum Fireperson (Asphalt Plant); Generator; Masonary Forklift; Inboard-Outboard Motor Boat Launch; Oil Heater (asphalt plant); Oiler/Helper; Power Driven Heater; Power Sweeper & Scrubber; Pump (under 4" discharge); Signalperson; Tire Repairperson; VAC/ALLS; Cranes - Compact, track or rubber under 4,000 pound capacity; fueling and greasing; and Chainmen.

GROUP 6 - Master Mechanic & Boom from 150 to 180.

GROUP 7 - Boom from 180 and over.

ENGI0066-023 06/01/2023

COLUMBIANA, MAHONING & TRUMBULL COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR		
ASBESTOS; HAZARDOUS/TOXIC WASTE PROJECTS		
GROUP 1 - A & B.....	\$ 44.63	24.30
ASBESTOS; HAZARDOUS/TOXIC WASTE PROJECTS		
GROUP 2 - A & B.....	\$ 44.30	24.30
ASBESTOS; HAZARDOUS/TOXIC WASTE PROJECTS		
GROUP 3 - A & B.....	\$ 38.47	24.30
ASBESTOS; HAZARDOUS/TOXIC WASTE PROJECTS		
GROUP 4 - A & B.....	\$ 34.52	24.30
ASBESTOS; HAZARDOUS/TOXIC WASTE PROJECTS		
GROUP 5 - A & B.....	\$ 31.13	24.30
HAZARDOUS/TOXIC WASTE PROJECTS		
GROUP 1 - C & D.....	\$ 40.91	24.30
HAZARDOUS/TOXIC WASTE PROJECTS		
GROUP 2 - C & D.....	\$ 40.61	24.30
HAZARDOUS/TOXIC WASTE PROJECTS		
GROUP 3 - C & D.....	\$ 35.27	24.30
HAZARDOUS/TOXIC WASTE PROJECTS		
GROUP 4 - C & D.....	\$ 31.65	24.30
HAZARDOUS/TOXIC WASTE PROJECTS		
GROUP 5 - C & D.....	\$ 28.53	24.30
ALL OTHER WORK		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 37.19	24.30
ALL OTHER WORK		
GROUP 2.....	\$ 36.92	24.30
ALL OTHER WORK		
GROUP 3.....	\$ 32.06	24.30
ALL OTHER WORK		
GROUP 4.....	\$ 28.77	24.30
ALL OTHER WORK		
GROUP 5.....	\$ 25.94	24.30

GROUP 1 - Rig, Pile Driver or Caisson Type; & Rig, Pile

C.900.27

Hydraulic Unit Attached

GROUP 2 - Asphalt Heater Planer; Backfiller with Drag Attachment; Backhoe; Backhoe with Shear attached; Backhoe-Rear Pivotal Swing; Batch Plant-Central Mix Concrete; Batch Plant, Portable concrete; Berm Builder-Automatic; Boat Derrick; Boat-Tug; Boring Machine Attached to Tractor; Bullclam; Bulldozer; C.M.I. Road Builder & Similar Type; Cable Placer & Layer; Carrier-Straddle; Carryall-Scraper or Scoop; Chicago Boom; Compactor with Blade Attached; Concrete Saw (Vermeer or similar type); Concrete Spreader Finisher; Combination, Bidwell Machine; Crane; Crane-Electric Overhead; Crane-Rough Terrain; Crane-Side Boom; Crane-Truck; Crane-Tower; Derrick-Boom; Derrick-Car; Digger-wheel (Not trencher or road widener); Double Nine; Drag Line; Dredge; Drill-Kenny or Similar Type; Easy Pour Median Barrier Machine (or similar type); Electromatic; Frankie Pile; Gradall; Grader; Gurry; Self-Propelled; Heavy Equipment Robotics Operator/Mechanic; Hoist-Monorail; Hoist-Stationary & Mobile Tractor; Hoist, 2 or 3 drum; Horizontal Directional Drill Operator; Jackall; Jumbo Machine; Kocal & Kuhlman; Land-Seagoing Vehicle; Loader, Elevating; Loader, Front End; Loader, Skid Steer; Locomotive; Mechanic/Welder; Metro Chip Harvester with Boom; Mucking Machine; Paver-Asphalt Finishing Machine; Paver-Road Concrete; Paver-Slip Form (C.M.I. or similar); Place Crete Machine with Boom; Post Driver (Carrier mounted); Power Driven Hydraulic Pump & Jack (when used in Slip Form or Lift Slab Construction); Pump Crete Machine; Regulator-Ballast; Hydraulic Power Unit not attached to Rig for Pile Drillings; Rigs-Drilling; Roto Mill or similar Full Lane (8' wide & Over); Roto Mill or similar type (Under 8'); Shovel; Slip Form Curb Machine; Speedwing; Spikemaster; Stonecrusher; Tie Puller & Loader; Tie Tamper; Tractor-Double Boom; Tractor with Attachments; Truck-Boom; Truck-Tire; Trench Machine; Tunnel Machine (Mark 21 Java or similar); & Whirley (or similar type)

GROUP 3 - Asphalt Plant; Bending Machine (Pipeline or similar type); Boring machine, Motor Driven; Chip Harvester without Boom; Cleaning Machine, Pipeline Type; Coating Machine, Pipeline Type; Compactor; Concrete Belt Placer; Concrete Finisher; Concrete Planer or Asphalt; Concrete Spreader; Elevator; Fork Lift (Home building only); Fork lift & Lulls; Fork Lift walk Behind (Hoisting over 1 buck high); Form Line Machine; Grease Truck operator; Grout Pump; Gunnite Machine; Horizontal Directional Drill Locator; Single Drum Hoist with or without Tower; Huck Bolting Machine; Hydraulic Scaffold (Hoisting building materials); Paving Breaker (Self-propelled or Ridden); Pipe Dream; Pot Fireperson (Power Agitated); Refrigeration Plant; Road widener; Roller; Sasgen Derrick; Seeding Machine; Soil Stabilizer (Pump type); Spray Cure Machine, Self-Propelled; Straw Blower Machine; Sub-Grader; Tube Finisher or Broom C.M.I. or similar type; & Tugger Hoist

GROUP 4 - Air Curtain Destructor & Similar Type; Batch Plant-Job Related; Boiler Operator; Compressor; Conveyor; Curb Builder, self-propelled; Drill wagon; Generator Set; Generator-Steam; Heater-Portable Power; Hydraulic Manipulator Crane; Jack-Hydraulic Power driven; Jack-Hydraulic (Railroad); Ladavator; Minor Machine Operator; Mixer-Concrete; Mulching Machine; Pin Puller; Power Broom; Pulverizer; Pump; Road Finishing Machine (Pull Type); Saw-Concrete-Self-Propelled (Highway work); Signal Person; Spray Cure Machine-Motor Powered; Stump Cutter; Tractor; Trencher Form; Water Blaster; Steam Jenny; Syphon; Vibrator-Gasoline; & welding Machine

GROUP 5 - Brakeperson; Fireperson; & Oiler

IRON0017-002 05/01/2024

ASHTABULA (North of Route 6, starting at the Geauga County Line, proceeding east to State Route 45), CUYAHOGA, ERIE (Eastern 2/3), GEAUGA, HURON (East of a line drawn from the north border through Monroeville & Willard), LAKE, LORAIN, MEDINA (North of Old Rte. #224), PORTAGE (West of a line from Middlefield to Shalersville to Deerfield), and SUMMIT (North of Old Rte. #224, including city limits of Barberton) COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
IRONWORKER		
Ornamental, Reinforcing, & Structural.....	\$ 36.83	29.01

IRON0017-010 05/01/2024

ASHTABULA (Eastern part from Lake Erie on the north to route #322 on the south to include Conneaut, Kingsville, Sheffield, Denmark, Dorset, Cherry Valley, Wayne, Monroe, Pierpont, Richmond, Andover & Williamsfield Townships)

	Rates	Fringes
IRONWORKER		
Structural, including metal building erection & Reinforcing.....	\$ 36.83	29.01

IRON0044-001 06/01/2025

ADAMS (Western Part), BROWN, BUTLER (Southern Part), CLERMONT, CLINTON (South of a line drawn from Blanchester to Lynchburg), HAMILTON, HIGHLAND (Excluding eastern one-fifth & portion of county inside lines drawn from Marshall to Lynchburg from the northern county line through E. Monroe to Marshall) and WARREN (South of a line drawn from Blanchester through Morrow to the west county line) COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
IRONWORKER, REINFORCING.....	\$ 38.27	23.90

IRON0044-002 06/01/2025

CLINTON (South of a line drawn from Blanchester to Lynchburg), HAMILTON, HIGHLAND (Excluding eastern one-fifth & portion of county inside lines drawn from Marshall to Lynchburg from the northern county line through E. Monroe to Marshall) & WARREN (South of a line drawn from Blanchester through Morrow to the west county line)

	Rates	Fringes
IRONWORKER		
Fence Erector.....	\$ 35.88	23.90
Ornamental; Structural.....	\$ 37.77	23.90

IRON0055-003 07/01/2024

CRAWFORD (Area Between lines drawn from where Hwy #598 & #30 meet through N. Liberty to the northern border & from said Hwy junction point due west to the border), DEFIANCE (S. of a line drawn from where Rte. #66 meets the northern line through Independence to the eastern county border), ERIE (Western 1/3), FULTON, HANCOCK, HARDIN (North of a line drawn from Maysville

C.900.29

to a point 4 miles south of the northern line on the eastern line), HENRY, HURON (West of a line drawn from the northern border through Monroeville & Willard), LUCAS, OTTAWA, PUTNAM (East of a line drawn from the northern border down through Miller City to where #696 meets the southern border), SANDUSKY, SENECA, WILLIAMS (East of a line drawn from Pioneer through Stryker to the southern border), WOOD & WYANDOT (North of Rte. #30)

	Rates	Fringes
IRONWORKER		
Fence Erector.....	\$ 26.40	24.62
Flat Road Mesh.....	\$ 29.77	21.30
Tunnels & Caissons Under Pressure.....	\$ 29.77	21.30
All other work.....	\$ 35.50	29.20

IRON0147-002 06/01/2025

ALLEN (Northern half), DEFIANCE (Northern part, excluding south of a line drawn from where Rte. #66 meets the northern line through Independence to the eastern county border), MERCER (Northern half), PAULDING, PUTNAM (Western part, excluding east of a line drawn from the northern border down through Miller City to where #696 meets the southern border), VAN WERT, and WILLIAMS (Western part, excluding east of a line drawn from Pioneer through Stryker to the southern border) COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
IRONWORKER.....	\$ 38.00	26.39

IRON0172-002 06/01/2025

CHAMPAIGN (Eastern one-third), CLARK (Eastern one-fourth), COSHOCTON (West of a line beginning at the northwestern county line going through Walhonding & Tunnel Hill to the southern county line), CRAWFORD (South of Rte. #30), DELAWARE, FAIRFIELD, FAYETTE, FRANKLIN, HARDIN (Excluding a line drawn from Roundhead to Maysville), HIGHLAND (Eastern one-fifth), HOCKING, JACKSON (Northern half), KNOX, LICKING, LOGAN (Eastern one-third), MADISON, MARION, MORROW, MUSKINGUM (West of a line starting at Adams Mill going to Adamsville & going from Adamsville through Blue Rock to the southern border), PERRY, PICKAWAY, PIKE (Northern half), ROSS, UNION, VINTON and WYANDOT (South of Rte. #30) COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
IRONWORKER.....	\$ 40.87	23.15

IRON0207-004 06/01/2025

ASHTABULA (Southern part starting at the Geauga County line), COLUMBIANA (E. of a line from Damascus to Highlandtown), MAHONING (N. of Old Route #224), PORTAGE (E. of a line from Middlefield to Shalersville to Deerfield) & TRUMBULL

	Rates	Fringes
IRONWORKER		
Layout; Sheeter.....	\$ 37.26	28.16
Ornamental; Reinforcing; Structural.....	\$ 36.26	28.16

IRON0290-002 06/01/2025

ALLEN (Southern half), AUGLAIZE, BUTLER (North of a line drawn from east to the west county line going through Oxford, Darrrtown & woodsdale), CHAMPAIGN (Excluding east of a line drawn from Catawla to the point where #68 intersects the northern county line), CLARK (Western two-thirds), CLINTON (Excluding south of a line drawn from Blanchester to Lynchburg), DARKE, GREENE, HIGHLAND (Inside lines drawn from Marshall to Lynchburg & from the northern county line through East Monroe to Marshall), LOGAN (West of a line drawn from West Liberty to where the northern county line meets the western county line of Hardin), MERCER (Southern half), MIAMI, MONTGOMERY, PREBLE, SHELBY & WARREN (Excluding south of a line drawn from Blanchester through Morrow to the western county line) COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
IRONWORKER.....	\$ 37.39	25.35

IRON0549-003 12/01/2022		

BELMONT, GUERNSEY, HARRISON, JEFFERSON, MONROE & MUSKINGUM (Excluding portion west of a line starting at Adams Mill going to Adamsville and going from Adamsville through Blue Rock to the south border)

	Rates	Fringes
IRONWORKER.....	\$ 35.19	25.66

IRON0550-004 05/01/2024		

ASHLAND, CARROLL, COLUMBIANA (W. of a line from Damascus to Highlandtown), COSHOCTON (E. of a line beginning at NW Co. line going through walhonding & Tunnel Hill to the South Co. line), HOLMES, HURON (S. of Old Rte. #224), MAHONING (S. of Old Rte. #224), MEDINA (S. of Old Rte. #224), PORTAGE (S. of Old Rte. #224), RICHLAND, STARK, SUMMIT (S. of Old Rte. #224, Excluding city limits of Barberton), TUSCARAWAS, & WAYNE

	Rates	Fringes
Ironworkers:Structural, Ornamental and Reinforcing.....	\$ 34.70	22.88

IRON0769-004 06/01/2025		

ADAMS (Eastern Half), GALLIA, JACKSON (Southern Half), LAWRENCE & SCIOTO

	Rates	Fringes
IRONWORKER.....	\$ 39.70	29.59

IRON0787-003 06/01/2025		

ATHENS, MEIGS, MORGAN, NOBLE, and WASHINGTON COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
IRONWORKER.....	\$ 36.10	24.65

LABO0265-008 05/01/2024		

	Rates	Fringes
LABORER ASHTABULA, ERIE, HURON,		

C.900.31

LORAIN, LUCAS, MAHONING, MEDINA, OTTAWA, PORTAGE, SANDUSKY, STARK, SUMMIT, TRUMBULL & WOOD COUNTIES		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 35.95	14.45
GROUP 2.....	\$ 36.12	14.45
GROUP 3.....	\$ 36.45	14.45
GROUP 4.....	\$ 36.90	14.45
CUYAHOGA AND GEAUGA COUNTIES ONLY: SEWAGE PLANTS, WASTE PLANTS, WATER TREATMENT FACILITIES, PUMPING STATIONS, & ETHANOL PLANTS		
CONSTRUCTION.....	\$ 38.56	14.45
CUYAHOGA, GEAUGA & LAKE COUNTIES		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 37.18	14.45
GROUP 2.....	\$ 37.35	14.45
GROUP 3.....	\$ 37.68	14.45
GROUP 4.....	\$ 38.13	14.45
REMAINING COUNTIES OF OHIO		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 35.52	14.45
GROUP 2.....	\$ 35.69	14.45
GROUP 3.....	\$ 36.02	14.45
GROUP 4.....	\$ 36.47	14.45

LABORER CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1 - Asphalt Laborer; Carpenter Tender; Concrete Curing Applicator; Dump Man (Batch Truck); Guardrail and Fence Installer; Joint Setter; Laborer (Construction); Landscape Laborer; Mesh Handlers & Placer; Right-of-way Laborer; Riprap Laborer & Grouter; Scaffold Erector; Seal Coating; Surface Treatment or Road Mix Laborer; Sign Installer; Slurry Seal; Utility Man; Bridge Man; Handyman; Waterproofing Laborer; Flagperson; Hazardous Waste (level D); Diver Tender; Zone Person & Traffic Control

GROUP 2 - Asphalt Raker; Concrete Puddler; Kettle Man Pipeline); Machine Driven Tools (Gas, Electric, Air); Mason Tender; Brick Paver; Mortar Mixer; Power Buggy or Power wheelbarrow; Paint Striper; Sheeting & Shoring Man; Surface Grinder Man; Plastic Fusing Machine Operator; Pug Mill Operator; & Vacuum Devices (wet or dry); Rodding Machine Operator; Diver; Screwman or Paver; Screed Person; Water Blast, Hand Held Wand; Pumps 4" & Under (Gas, Air or Electric) & Hazardous waste (level C); Air Track and wagon Drill; Bottom Person; Cofferdam (below 25 ft. deep); Concrete Saw Person; Cutting with Burning Torch; Form Setter; Hand Spiker (Railroad); Pipelayer; Tunnel Laborer (without air) & Caisson; Underground Person (working in Sewer and Waterline, Cleaning, Repairing & Reconditioning); Sandblaster Nozzle Person; & Hazardous Waste (level B)

GROUP 3 - Blaster; Mucker; Powder Person; Top Lander; Wrencher (Mechanical Joints & Utility Pipeline); Yarnier; Hazardous Waste (level A); Concrete Specialist; Concrete Crew in Tunnels (with Air-pressurized - \$1.00 premium); Curb Setter & Cutter; Grade Checker; Utility Pipeline Tapper; Waterline; and Caulker

GROUP 4 - Miner (with Air-pressurized - \$1.00 premium); & Gunite Nozzle Person

TUNNEL LABORER WITH AIR-PRESSURIZED ADD \$1.00 TO BASE RATE

SIGNAL PERSON WILL RECEIVE THE RATE EQUAL TO THE RATE PAID THE LABORER CLASSIFICATION FOR WHICH HE OR SHE IS SIGNALING.

PAIN0006-002 05/01/2023

C.900.32

ASHTABULA, CUYAHOGA, GEAUGA, LAKE, LORAIN, PORTAGE (N. of the East-west Turnpike) & SUMMIT (N. of the East-West Turnpike)

	Rates	Fringes
PAINTER		
COMMERCIAL NEW WORK; REMODELING; & RENOVATIONS		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 30.75	18.95
GROUP 2.....	\$ 31.15	18.95
GROUP 3.....	\$ 31.45	18.95
GROUP 4.....	\$ 37.01	18.95
COMMERCIAL REPAINT		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 29.25	18.95
GROUP 2.....	\$ 29.65	18.95
GROUP 3.....	\$ 29.95	18.95

PAINTER CLASSIFICATIONS - COMMERCIAL NEW WORK; REMODELING; & RENOVATIONS

GROUP 1 - Brush; & Roller

GROUP 2 - Sandblasting & Buffing

GROUP 3 - Spray Painting; Closed Steel Above 55 feet; Bridges & Open Structural Steel; Tanks - Water Towers; Bridge Painters; Bridge Riggers; Containment Builders

GROUP 4 - Bridge Blaster

PAINTER CLASSIFICATIONS - COMMERCIAL REPAINT

GROUP 1 - Brush; & Roller

GROUP 2 - Sandblasting & Buffing

GROUP 3 - Spray Painting

PAIN0007-002 07/01/2025

FULTON, HENRY, LUCAS, OTTAWA (Excluding Allen, Bay, Bono, Catawba Island, Clay Center, Curtice, Danbury, Eagle Beach, Elliston, Elmore, Erie, Fishback, Gem Beach & Genova) & WOOD

	Rates	Fringes
PAINTER		
NEW COMMERCIAL WORK		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 33.66	23.88
GROUP 2.....	\$ 34.66	23.88
GROUP 3.....	\$ 34.66	23.88
GROUP 4.....	\$ 34.66	23.88
GROUP 5.....	\$ 34.66	23.88
GROUP 6.....	\$ 34.66	23.88
GROUP 7.....	\$ 34.66	23.88
GROUP 8.....	\$ 34.66	23.88
GROUP 9.....	\$ 34.66	23.88

REPAINT IS 90% OF JR

PAINTER CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1 - Brush; Spray & Sandblasting Pot Tender

GROUP 2 - Refineries & Refinery Tanks; Surfaces 30 ft. or over where material is applied to or labor performed on above ground level (exterior), floor level (interior)

C.900.33

GROUP 3 - Swing Stage & Chair

GROUP 4 - Lead Abatement

GROUP 5 - All Methods of Spray

GROUP 6 - Solvent-Based Catalized Epoxy Materials of 2 or More Component Materials, to include Solvent-Based Conversion Varnish (excluding water based)

GROUP 7 - Spray Solvent Based Material; Sand & Abrasive Blasting

GROUP 8 - Towers; Tanks; Bridges; Stacks Over 30 Feet

GROUP 9 - Epoxy Spray (excluding water based)

PAIN0012-008 05/01/2019

BUTLER COUNTY

	Rates	Fringes
PAINTER		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 21.95	10.20
GROUP 2.....	\$ 25.30	10.20
GROUP 3.....	\$ 25.80	10.20
GROUP 4.....	\$ 26.05	10.20
GROUP 5.....	\$ 26.30	10.20

PAINTER CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Bridge Equipment Tender; Bridge/Containment Builder

GROUP 2: Brush & Roller

GROUP 3: Spray

GROUP 4: Sandblasting; & Waterblasting

GROUP 5: Elevated Tanks; Steeplejack work; Bridge; & Lead Abatement

PAIN0012-010 05/01/2019

BROWN, CLERMONT, CLINTON, HAMILTON & WARREN

	Rates	Fringes
PAINTER		
HEAVY & HIGHWAY BRIDGES- GUARDRAILS-LIGHTPOLES- STRIPING		
Bridge Equipment Tender and Containment Builder....	\$ 21.95	10.20
Bridges when highest point of clearance is 60 feet or more; & Lead Abatement Projects.....	\$ 26.30	10.20
Brush & Roller.....	\$ 25.30	10.20
Sandblasting & Hopper Tender; water Blasting.....	\$ 26.05	10.20
Spray.....	\$ 25.80	10.20

PAIN0093-001 12/01/2024

ATHENS, GUERNSEY, HOCKING, MONROE, MORGAN, NOBLE and WASHINGTON COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
PAINTER		
Bridges; Locks; Dams; Tension Towers; & Energized Substations.....	\$ 36.44	24.46
Power Generating Facilities..	\$ 33.29	24.46

PAIN0249-002 05/01/2025

CLARK, DARKE, GREENE, MIAMI, MONTGOMERY & PREBLE

	Rates	Fringes
PAINTER		
GROUP 1 - Brush & Roller....	\$ 29.15	13.97
GROUP 2 - Swing, Scaffold Bridges; Structural Steel; Open Acid Tank; High Tension Electrical Equipment; & Hot Pipes.....	\$ 33.09	13.97
GROUP 3 - Spray; Sandblast; Steamclean; Lead Abatement.....	\$ 29.90	13.97
GROUP 4 - Steeplejack work..	\$ 30.10	13.97
GROUP 5 - Coal Tar.....	\$ 30.65	13.97
GROUP 6 - Bridge Equipment Tender & or Containment Builder.....	\$ 37.86	13.97
GROUP 7 - Tanks, Stacks & Towers.....	\$ 33.86	13.97
GROUP 8 - Bridge Blaster, Rigger.....	\$ 40.86	13.97

PAIN0356-002 09/01/2009

KNOX, LICKING, MUSKINGUM, and PERRY

	Rates	Fringes
PAINTER		
Bridge Equipment Tenders and Containment Builders....	\$ 27.93	7.25
Bridges; Blasters; and Riggers.....	\$ 34.60	7.25
Brush and Roller.....	\$ 20.93	7.25
Sandblasting; Steam Cleaning; Waterblasting; and Hazardous work.....	\$ 25.82	7.25
Spray.....	\$ 21.40	7.25
Structural Steel and Swing Stage.....	\$ 25.42	7.25
Tanks; Stacks; and Towers...	\$ 28.63	7.25

PAIN0438-002 12/01/2023

BELMONT, HARRISON and JEFFERSON COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
PAINTER		
Bridges, Locks, Dams, Tension Towers & Energized Substations.....	\$ 36.09	19.49
Power Generating Facilities..	\$ 32.94	19.49

PAIN0476-001 06/01/2025

COLUMBIANA, MAHONING, and TRUMBULL COUNTIES

Rates	Fringes

C.900.35

PAINTER		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 30.64	18.36
GROUP 2.....	\$ 40.27	18.36
GROUP 3.....	\$ 40.27	18.36
GROUP 4.....	\$ 31.14	18.36
GROUP 5.....	\$ 31.29	18.36
GROUP 6.....	\$ 35.27	18.36
GROUP 7.....	\$ 32.64	18.36

PAINTER CLASSIFICATIONS:

GROUP 1: Painters, Brush & Roller

GROUP 2: Bridges

GROUP 3: Structural Steel

GROUP 4: Spray, Except Bar Joist/Deck

GROUP 5: Epoxy/Mastic; Spray- Bar Joist/Deck; working Above 50 Feet; and Swingstages

GROUP 6: Tanks; Sandblasting

GROUP 7: Towers; Stacks

PAIN0555-002 01/01/2025

ADAMS, HIGHLAND, JACKSON, PIKE & SCIOTO

	Rates	Fringes
PAINTER		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 33.32	21.54
GROUP 2.....	\$ 35.02	21.54
GROUP 3.....	\$ 36.72	21.54
GROUP 4.....	\$ 40.03	21.54

PAINTER CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1 - Containment Builder

GROUP 2 - Brush; Roller; Power Tools, Under 40 feet

GROUP 3 - Sand Blasting; Spray; Steam Cleaning; Pressure washing; Epoxy & Two Component Materials; Lead Abatement; Hazardous Waste; Toxic Materials; Bulk & Storage Tanks of 25,000 Gallon Capacity or More; Elevated Tanks

GROUP 4 - Stacks; Bridges

PAIN0639-001 05/01/2011

	Rates	Fringes
Sign Painter & Erector.....	\$ 20.61	3.50+a+b+c

FOOTNOTES: a. 7 Paid Holidays: New Year's Day; Memorial Day; July 4th; Labor Day; Thanksgiving Day; Christmas Day & 1 Floating Day

b. Vacation Pay: After 1 year's service - 5 days' paid vacation; After 2, but less than 10 years' service - 10 days' paid vacation; After 10, but less than 20 years' service - 15 days' paid vacation; After 20 years' service - 20 days' paid vacation

c. Funeral leave up to 3 days maximum paid leave for death of mother, father, brother, sister, spouse, child, mother-in-law, father-in-law, grandparent and inlaw provided employee attends funeral

C.900.36

PAIN0788-002 06/01/2024

ASHLAND, CRAWFORD, ERIE, HANCOCK, HURON, MARION, MORROW, OTTAWA
(Allen, Bay, Bono, Catawba Island, Clay Center, Curtice,
Danbury, Eagle Beach, Elliston, Elmore, Erie, Fishback, Gem
Beach & Genoa), RICHLAND, SANDUSKY, SENECA & WYANDOT

	Rates	Fringes
PAINTER		
Brush & Roller.....	\$ 29.13	17.52
Structural Steel.....	\$ 30.73	17.52

WINTER REPAINT: Between December 1 to March 31 - 90%JR

\$.50 PER HOUR SHALL BE ADDED TO THE RATE OF PAY FOR THE
CLASSIFICATION OF WORK:

while working swingstage, boatswain chair, needle beam and
horizontal cable. while operating sprayguns, sandblasting,
cobblasting and high pressure waterblasting (4000psi).

\$1.00 PER HOUR SHALL BE ADDED TO THE RATE OF PAY FOR THE
CLASSIFICATION OF WORK:

For the application of catalized epoxy, including latex epoxy
that is deemed hazardous, lead abatement, or for work on
material where special precautions beyond normal work
duties must be taken. For working on stacks, tanks, and
towers over 40 feet in height.

PAIN0813-005 12/01/2008

GALLIA, LAWRENCE, MEIGS & VINTON

	Rates	Fringes
PAINTER		
Base Rate.....	\$ 24.83	10.00
Bridges, Locks, Dams & Tension Towers.....	\$ 27.83	10.00

PAIN0841-001 07/01/2025

MEDINA, PORTAGE (South of and including Ohio Turnpike), and
SUMMIT (South of and including Ohio Turnpike) COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Painters:		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 31.93	18.15
GROUP 2.....	\$ 32.58	18.15
GROUP 3.....	\$ 32.68	18.15
GROUP 4.....	\$ 32.78	18.15
GROUP 5.....	\$ 33.18	18.15
GROUP 6.....	\$ 38.60	18.15
GROUP 7.....	\$ 33.18	18.15

PAINTER CLASSIFICATIONS:

GROUP 1 - Brush, Roller & Paperhanger

GROUP 2 - Epoxy Application

GROUP 3 - Swing Scaffold, Bosum Chair, & window Jack

GROUP 4 - Spray Gun Operator of Any & All Coatings

C.900.37

GROUP 5 - Sandblast, Painting of Standpipes, etc. from Scaffolds, Bridge work and/or Open Structural Steel, Standpipes and/or Water Towers

GROUP 6 - Public & Commerce Transportation, Steel or Galvanized, Bridges, Tunnels & Related Support Items (concrete)

GROUP 7 - Synthetic Exterior, Drywall Finisher and/or Taper, Drywall Finisher and Follow-up Man Using Automatic Tools

PAIN0841-002 07/01/2025

CARROLL, COSHOCTON, HOLMES, STARK, TUSCARAWAS & WAYNE

	Rates	Fringes
PAINTER		
Bridges; Towers, Poles & Stacks; Sandblasting Steel; Structural Steel & Metalizing.....	\$ 33.18	18.15
Brush & Roller.....	\$ 31.93	18.15
Spray; Tank Interior & Exterior.....	\$ 32.78	18.15

PAIN1020-002 07/01/2025

ALLEN, AUGLAIZE, CHAMPAIGN, DEFIANCE, HARDIN, LOGAN, MERCER, PAULDING, PUTNAM, SHELBY, VAN WERT, and WILLIAMS COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
PAINTER		
Brush & Roller.....	\$ 27.59	18.54
Drywall Finishing & Taping..	\$ 28.34	18.54
Lead Abatement.....	\$ 29.34	18.54
Spray, Sandblasting Pressure Cleaning, & Refinery.....	\$ 28.34	18.54
Swing Stage, Chair, Spiders, & Cherry Pickers...	\$ 27.84	18.54
wallcoverings.....	\$ 28.34	18.54

All surfaces 40 ft. or over where material is applied to or labor performed on, above ground level (exterior), floor level (interior) - \$.50 premium

Applying Coal Tar Products - \$1.00 premium

PAIN1275-002 05/01/2025

DELAWARE, FAIRFIELD, FAYETTE, FRANKLIN, MADISON, PICKAWAY, ROSS & UNION

	Rates	Fringes
PAINTER		
Bridges.....	\$ 37.26	15.16
Brush; Roller.....	\$ 30.20	15.16
Sandblasting; Steamcleaning; waterblasting (3500 PSI or Over)& Hazardous Work.....	\$ 32.35	15.16
Spray.....	\$ 32.15	15.16
Stacks; Tanks; & Towers.....	\$ 34.46	15.16
Structural Steel & Swing		

C.900.38

Stage.....	\$ 30.50	15.16

PLAS0109-001 06/01/2025		
MEDINA, PORTAGE, STARK, and SUMMIT COUNTIES		
	Rates	Fringes
PLASTERER.....	\$ 33.00	23.83

PLAS0109-003 06/01/2025		
CARROLL, HOLMES, TUSCARAWAS, and WAYNE COUNTIES		
	Rates	Fringes
PLASTERER.....	\$ 33.00	23.83

PLAS0132-002 07/01/2025		
BROWN, BUTLER, CLERMONT, HAMILTON, HIGHLAND, WARREN COUNTIES		
	Rates	Fringes
PLASTERER.....	\$ 31.35	17.65

PLAS0404-002 05/01/2018		
ASHTABULA, CUYAHOGA, GEAUGA, AND LAKE COUNTIES		
	Rates	Fringes
PLASTERER.....	\$ 29.63	17.11

PLAS0404-003 05/01/2018		
LORAIN COUNTY		
	Rates	Fringes
PLASTERER.....	\$ 28.86	17.11

PLAS0526-022 05/01/2018		
COLUMBIANA, MAHONING, and TRUMBULL COUNTIES		
	Rates	Fringes
PLASTERER.....	\$ 28.86	17.11

PLAS0526-023 05/01/2018		
BELMONT, HARRISON, and JEFFERSON COUNTIES		
	Rates	Fringes
PLASTERER.....	\$ 28.21	17.11

PLAS0886-001 07/01/2024		
FULTON, HANCOCK, HENRY, LUCAS, PUTNAM, and WOOD COUNTIES		
	Rates	Fringes
PLASTERER.....	\$ 33.73	23.25

PLAS0886-003 07/01/2024		
DEFIANCE, ERIE, HURON, OTTAWA, PAULDING, SANDUSKY, and SENECA		
	Rates	Fringes

C.900.39

PLASTERER.....	\$ 33.73	23.25

PLAS0886-004 07/01/2024

ALLEN, AUGLAIZE, HARDIN, LOGAN, MERCER, and VAN WERT

	Rates	Fringes
PLASTERER.....	\$ 33.73	23.25

PLUM0042-002 07/01/2025

ASHLAND, CRAWFORD, ERIE, HURON, KNOX, LORAIN, MORROW, RICHLAND
& WYANDOT

	Rates	Fringes
Plumber, Pipefitter, Steamfitter.....	\$ 43.02	26.45

PLUM0050-002 06/30/2025

DEFIANCE, FULTON, HANCOCK, HENRY, LUCAS, OTTAWA, PAULDING,
PUTNAM, SANDUSKY, SENECA, WILLIAMS & WOOD

	Rates	Fringes
Plumber, Pipefitter, Steamfitter.....	\$ 51.00	32.56

PLUM0055-003 05/05/2025

ASHTABULA, CUYAHOGA, GEAUGA, LAKE, MEDINA (N. of Rte. #18 &
Smith Road) & SUMMIT (N. of Rte. #303, including the corporate
limits of the city of Hudson)

	Rates	Fringes
PLUMBER.....	\$ 44.86	30.03

PLUM0083-001 07/01/2023

BELMONT & MONROE (North of Rte. #78)

	Rates	Fringes
Plumber and Steamfitter.....	\$ 35.94	37.35

PLUM0094-002 05/01/2025

CARROLL (Northen Half), STARK, and WAYNE COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
PLUMBER/PIPEFITTER.....	\$ 47.48	27.14

PLUM0120-002 05/01/2025

ASHTABULA, CUYAHOGA, GEAUGA, LAKE, LORAIN (the C.E.I. Power
House in Avon Lake), MEDINA (N. of Rte. #18) & SUMMIT (N. of
#303)

	Rates	Fringes
PIPEFITTER.....	\$ 49.17	28.55

PLUM0162-002 06/01/2024

C.900.40

CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLINTON, DARKE, FAYETTE, GREENE, MIAMI,
MONTGOMERY & PREBLE

	Rates	Fringes
Plumber, Pipefitter, Steamfitter.....	\$ 43.05	27.18

PLUM0168-002 06/01/2025

MEIGS, MONROE (South of Rte. #78), MORGAN (South of Rte. #78)
& WASHINGTON

	Rates	Fringes
PLUMBER/PIPEFITTER.....	\$ 40.92	37.20

PLUM0189-002 06/01/2024

DELAWARE, FAIRFIELD, FRANKLIN, HOCKING, LICKING, MADISON,
MARION, PERRY, PICKAWAY, ROSS & UNION

	Rates	Fringes
Plumber, Pipefitter, Steamfitter.....	\$ 43.25	26.94

PLUM0219-002 06/01/2025

MEDINA (Rte. #18 from eastern edge of Medina Co., west to
eastern corporate limits of the city of Medina, & on the county
road from the west corporate limits of Medina running due west
to and through community of Risley to the western edge of
Medina County - All territory south of this line), PORTAGE, and
SUMMIT (S. of Rte. #303) COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Plumber and Steamfitter.....	\$ 46.87	28.39

PLUM0392-002 06/01/2025

BROWN, BUTLER, CLERMONT, HAMILTON & WARREN

	Rates	Fringes
PLUMBER/PIPEFITTER.....	\$ 43.30	27.40

PLUM0396-001 06/01/2025

COLUMBIANA (Excluding Washington & Yellow Creek Townships &
Liverpool Twp. - Secs. 35 & 36 - West of County Road #427),
MAHONING and TRUMBULL COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
PLUMBER/PIPEFITTER.....	\$ 40.55	29.25

PLUM0495-002 06/01/2025

CARROLL (Rose, Monroe, Union, Lee, Orange, Perry & Loudon
Townships), COLUMBIANA (Washington & Yellow Creek Townships &
Liverpool Township, Secs. 35 & 36, West of County Rd. #427),
COSHOCTON, GUERNSEY, HARRISON, HOLMES, JEFFERSON, MORGAN (South
to State Rte. #78 & from McConnelssville west on State Rte. #37
to the Perry County line), MUSKINGUM, NOBLE, and TUSCARAWAS
COUNTIES

C.900.41

	Rates	Fringes
Plumber, Pipefitter, Steamfitter.....	\$ 39.32	37.60

PLUM0577-002 06/01/2025		

ADAMS, ATHENS, GALLIA, HIGHLAND, JACKSON, LAWRENCE, PIKE,
SCIOTO & VINTON

	Rates	Fringes
Plumber, Pipefitter, Steamfitter.....	\$ 42.65	28.56

PLUM0776-002 07/01/2025		

ALLEN, AUGLAIZE, HARDIN, LOGAN, MERCER, SHELBY and VAN WERT
COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Plumber, Pipefitter, Steamfitter.....	\$ 42.76	30.81

* TEAM0377-003 05/01/2025		

STATEWIDE, EXCEPT CUYAHOGA, GEAUGA & LAKE

	Rates	Fringes
TRUCK DRIVER		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 34.26	18.85
GROUP 2.....	\$ 35.26	18.85

TRUCK DRIVER CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1 - Asphalt Distributor; Batch; 4- wheel Service;
4-wheel Dump; Oil Distributor & Tandem

GROUP 2 - Tractor-Trailer Combination: Fuel; Pole Trailer;
Ready Mix; Semi-Tractor; & Asphalt Oil Spraybar Man when
Operated From Cab; 5 Axles & Over; Belly Dump; End Dump;
Articulated Dump; Heavy Duty Equipment; Low Boy; & Truck
Mechanic

* TEAM0436-002 05/01/2025

CUYAHOGA, GEAUGA & LAKE

	Rates	Fringes
TRUCK DRIVER		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 34.92	19.30
GROUP 2.....	\$ 35.73	19.30

GROUP 1: Straight & Dump, Straight Fuel

GROUP 2: Semi Fuel, Semi Tractor, Euclids, Darts, Tank,
Asphalt Spreaders, Low Boys, Carry-All, Tourn-a-Rockers,
Hi-Lifts, Extra Long Trailers, Semi-Pole Trailers, Double
Hook-Up Tractor Trailers including Team Track & Railroad
Siding, Semi-Tractor & Tri-Axle Trailer, Tandem Tractor &
Tandem Trailer, Tag Along Trailer, Expandable Trailer or
Towing Requiring Road Permits, Ready-Mix (Agitator or
Non-Agitator), Bulk Concrete Driver, Dry Batch Truck,
Articulated End Dump

C.900.42

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing
operation to which welding is incidental.
=====

** Workers in this classification may be entitled to a higher minimum wage under Executive Order 14026 (\$17.75) or 13658 (\$13.30). Please see the Note at the top of the wage determination for more information. Please also note that the minimum wage requirements of Executive Order 14026 are not currently being enforced as to any contract or subcontract to which the states of Texas, Louisiana, or Mississippi, including their agencies, are a party.

Note: Executive Order (EO) 13706, Establishing Paid Sick Leave for Federal Contractors applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2017. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must provide employees with 1 hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours they work, up to 56 hours of paid sick leave each year. Employees must be permitted to use paid sick leave for their own illness, injury or other health-related needs, including preventive care; to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is ill, injured, or has other health-related needs, including preventive care; or for reasons resulting from, or to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is a victim of, domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at <https://www.dol.gov/agencies/whd/government-contracts>.

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (iii)).

The body of each wage determination lists the classifications and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the type(s) of construction and geographic area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order under rate identifiers indicating whether the particular rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rate), a survey rate, a weighted union average rate, a state adopted rate, or a supplemental classification rate.

Union Rate Identifiers

A four-letter identifier beginning with characters other than ""SU"", ""UAVG"", ?SA?, or ?SC? denotes that a union rate was prevailing for that classification in the survey. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2024. PLUM is an identifier of the union whose collectively bargained rate prevailed in the survey for this classification, which in this example would be Plumbers. 0198 indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. The date, 07/01/2024 in the example, is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect all changes over time that are reported to WHD in the rates in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) governing the classification.

Union Average Rate Identifiers

The UAVG identifier indicates that no single rate prevailed for those classifications, but that 100% of the data reported for the classifications reflected union rates. EXAMPLE:

UAVG-OH-0010 01/01/2024. UAVG indicates that the rate is a weighted union average rate. OH indicates the State of Ohio. The next number, 0010 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. The date, 01/01/2024 in the example, indicates the date the wage determination was updated to reflect the most current union average rate.

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually in January, to reflect a weighted average of the current rates in the collective bargaining agreements on which the rate is based.

Survey Rate Identifiers

The ""SU"" identifier indicates that either a single non-union rate prevailed (as defined in 29 CFR 1.2) for this classification in the survey or that the rate was derived by computing a weighted average rate based on all the rates reported in the survey for that classification. As a weighted average rate includes all rates reported in the survey, it may include both union and non-union rates. Example: SUFL2022-007 6/27/2024. SU indicates the rate is a single non-union prevailing rate or a weighted average of survey data for that classification. FL indicates the State of Florida. 2022 is the year of the survey on which these classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. The date, 6/27/2024 in the example, indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

?SU? wage rates typically remain in effect until a new survey is conducted. However, the Wage and Hour Division (WHD) has the discretion to update such rates under 29 CFR 1.6(c)(1).

State Adopted Rate Identifiers

The ""SA"" identifier indicates that the classifications and prevailing wage rates set by a state (or local) government were adopted under 29 C.F.R 1.3(g)-(h). Example: SAME2023-007 01/03/2024. SA reflects that the rates are state adopted. ME refers to the State of Maine. 2023 is the year during which the state completed the survey on which the listed classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. The date, 01/03/2024 in the example, reflects the date on which the classifications and rates under the ?SA? identifier took effect under state law in the state from which the rates were adopted.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

- a) a survey underlying a wage determination
- b) an existing published wage determination
- c) an initial WHD letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
- d) an initial conformance (additional classification and rate) determination

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be directed to the WHD Branch of Wage Surveys. Requests can be submitted via email to davisbaconinfo@dol.gov or by mail to:

Branch of Wage Surveys
Wage and Hour Division
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

Regarding any other wage determination matter such as conformance decisions, requests for initial decisions should be directed to the WHD Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Requests can be submitted via email to BCWD-Office@dol.gov or by mail to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations
Wage and Hour Division
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

2) If an initial decision has been issued, then any interested party (those affected by the action) that disagrees with the decision can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Requests for review and reconsideration can be submitted via email to dba.reconsideration@dol.gov or by mail to:

Wage and Hour Administrator
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210.

=====

END OF GENERAL DECISION"

SPECIFICATIONS

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

**SECTION
01010**

SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1-GENERAL

1.01 DIVISION ONE

- A. The requirements of Division 1 apply to all sections of the Contract(s).

1.02 PROJECT SCOPE

- A. CONTRACTOR shall provide all items, articles, materials, operations or methods mentioned or scheduled to construct the Project as herein specified: including all labor, supervision, equipment, incidentals, taxes and permits necessary to complete the Work as described within the Contract Documents. CONTRACTOR shall install all items provided by OWNER as mentioned or herein specified.

1.03 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS-INTENT AND USE

- A. Intent of Documents:
1. Singular notations and specifications shall be considered plural where application is reasonably inferred.
 2. Mention or indication of extent of work under any division or Specification section is done only for convenience of CONTRACTOR and shall not be construed as describing all work required under that division or section.
 3. Some individual sections may contain a list of related sections. The list of related sections in individual sections is provided for the convenience of CONTRACTOR and is not necessarily all-inclusive. CONTRACTOR may not rely upon this listing for determination of scope of work. Other sections of the Specifications, not referenced in individual sections shall apply as required for proper performance of the Work.
 4. Command type sentences may be used in the Contract Documents. These sentences refer to and are directed to CONTRACTOR.
- B. Use of Documents:
1. CONTRACTOR shall examine all Specifications and Drawings for the Work, including those that may pertain to Work CONTRACTOR does not normally perform with its own forces.
 2. CONTRACTOR shall use all of the Specifications:
 - a. For a complete understanding of the Project.
 - b. To determine the type of construction and systems required.
 - c. For coordination with other contractors.
 - d. To determine what other work may be involved in various parts or phases.
 - e. To anticipate and notify others when work by others will be required.
 - f. And all other relevant matters related to the project.

3. CONTRACTOR is also bound by all requirements of the Contract Documents which are applicable to, pertain to, or affect its Work, as may be shown or inferred by the entire set of Specifications.

1.04 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

A. General:

In general the following contract completion Milestones shall be followed. See Agreement for specific dates:

1. Milestone 1: N/A
2. Substantial Completion: CONTRACTOR shall by that date, have the all sanitary sewers ready for their intended use.

B. Construction Sequence:

1. CONTRACTOR may propose a Construction Sequence. OWNER will review if the sequence interferes with the proper operation of the systems. Sequence shall be proposed in writing and shall be approved by OWNER prior to its implementations.

1.05 CONTRACTOR USE OF SITE

A. General:

1. The "area of the site" referred to in these specifications shall be as shown on the Drawings. If the area of the site is not shown, OWNER's property lines, the project right-of-way or the easements obtained for the project shall be considered the area of the site.
2. Construction activities shall be confined within the area of the site limits.
3. From the start of work to completion, CONTRACTOR is responsible for the care of the site and the premises that are affected by operations of Work of this Contract.
4. Except for permanent site improvements provided under the Contract, CONTRACTOR shall restore property disturbed during the Work to the conditions that previously existed.
5. Work in occupied spaces shall be restricted to specified Work and essential activities, such as making necessary connections and extending services or constructing temporary access ways. Such work shall be scheduled in advance with OWNER.

B. Parking and Deliveries:

1. CONTRACTOR is responsible for control of traffic by vehicles and persons within the limits of its operations.
2. Parking for employees, subcontractors, and agents of CONTRACTOR shall be in areas subject to approval of OWNER.
3. Access to the site for delivery of construction material or equipment shall be at locations shown on the Drawings.

1.06 EXISTING SERVICES, STRUCTURES AND UNDERGROUND FACILITIES

- A. Interruption of existing services and systems including water, sanitary, lighting and power, signal and security systems, and similar work shall be kept to an absolute minimum and shall be limited

to times approved by OWNER.

- B. Work shall not commence until all labor, materials and equipment are available so Work can continue without interruption or delay.
- C. Should uncharted or incorrectly charted piping or other utilities be encountered during installation, notify OWNER and consult with utility owner immediately for directions.
- D. Cooperate with OWNER and utility companies in keeping respective services and facilities in operation and repair any damaged utilities to satisfaction of utility owner.
- E. CONTRACTOR shall not interrupt existing utilities serving facilities occupied and used by OWNER or others, except when permitted in writing by OWNER.
- F. Any accidental interruption of services shall be repaired immediately, including provision of temporary facilities until permanent repairs can be made.
- G. Existing underground utilities may consist of gas lines, water lines, storm sewers, and buried telephone and electric cables. The utilities shown on the drawings are based on data furnished by the utility companies listed in the plans and on field observations and are believed to be reasonably accurate.
- H. CONTRACTOR shall notify the Ohio Utilities Protection Service (OUPS), (811 or 1-800-362-2764), the Oil and Gas Producer's underground Protection Service (OGPUPS), (1-800-925-0988), and any other non-OUPS/non-OGPUPS utility a minimum 48 hours prior to commencing work on the project to coordinate the marking of utilities in the field. Based on information made available by the various utility companies, the companies shown in the drawings have facilities in this area.
- I. CONTRACTOR shall proceed with caution in the excavation and preparation of the Site so the exact location of structures and Underground Facilities can be determined. CONTRACTOR shall include in the Contract Price any costs for temporary or permanent relocations of such structures and Underground Facilities required to complete the Work unless specifically indicated otherwise in the Specifications.
- J. CONTRACTOR shall keep an accurate and complete record of all such structures and Underground facilities encountered and shall provide OWNER a copy of this record. The record shall include a description of the item encountered, opinion as to conditions, and adequate measurements and depths so that the item can be located in the future.
- K. CONTRACTOR shall inspect all structures and Underground Facilities for condition and soundness. Unsound conditions shall be reported to the structure or facility owner immediately after exposing. CONTRACTOR shall not proceed with the work until the structure or facility owner has been notified. OWNER shall then be given time to inspect and correct, if required, the structure or Underground Facility. CONTRACTOR may make claim under the provisions of Articles 11 and 12 of the General Conditions should CONTRACTOR feel a price or time adjustment is justified.
- L. Any additional costs incurred because of failure of CONTRACTOR to report the condition of any and all existing structure or Underground Facility encountered shall be paid for by CONTRACTOR

- M. Whenever CONTRACTOR feels it is necessary to explore and excavate to determine the location of existing structures and Underground Facilities, CONTRACTOR shall make explorations and excavations for such purposes. If CONTRACTOR is required to perform additional work in making the explorations and excavations, extra compensation will be allowed as provided for in the General Conditions.

1.07 PROTECTION OF WORK AND IMPROVEMENTS

- A. CONTRACTOR shall protect the property of OWNER, existing improvements, and the Work installed by CONTRACTOR and others from abuse, damage, dust, debris, and other objectionable materials resulting from construction activities.
- B. CONTRACTOR shall provide suitable covers, partitions, or other dust and fume containment devices to suit construction operations.
- C. CONTRACTOR shall keep property, existing improvements and the Work, including structures, mains, fittings and accessories free from dirt and foreign matter at all times.
- D. CONTRACTOR shall provide temporary plugging of openings, holes and pipe ends that are existing or that CONTRACTOR has installed.
- E. Property, improvements and Work damaged by CONTRACTOR shall be repaired or replaced by CONTRACTOR to the satisfaction of OWNER.

1.08 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS

- A. NOT APPLICABLE

1.09 AVAILABILITY OF LANDS

- A. Easements were not obtained for this project. CONTRACTOR shall contain its operation to within the rights-of-way or lands upon which the work is to be performed.

PART 2-PRODUCTS

NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3-EXECUTION

NOT APPLICABLE

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01019

CONTRACT CONSIDERATIONS

PART 1-GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included:
 - 1. Measurement and Payment-Unit Prices.
 - 2. Measurement and Payment-Lump Sum.

1.02 CASH ALLOWANCES

- A. NOT APPLICABLE

1.03 INSPECTION AND TESTING ALLOWANCES

- A. NOT APPLICABLE

1.04 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT-UNIT PRICES

- A. Measurement methods are delineated in the individual Specification sections.
- B. CONTRACTOR shall take measurements and compute quantities on a daily basis. Owner' Site Representative (OSR) and/or RPR will check measurements and quantities.
- C. Incidental Items of Work: Any items of Work called for in the Specifications, but not included in the Bid Form, shall be considered incidental items of Work. The cost of incidental items of Work shall be included in the prices bid for adjacent Work.

1.05 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT-LUMP SUM

- A. No separate measurement for payment will be performed for Lump Sum Work.
- B. CONTRACTOR shall estimate percentage of Work completed. ENGINEER will review CONTRACTOR 's estimate of quantity of Work completed.
- C. Payment will be made based on the percentage of the Contract completed less retainage and/or liquidated damages.
- D. Unless noted otherwise, all Work described in the Specifications and/or shown on the Drawings shall be included in the Lump Sum Bid.

PART 2-PRODUCTS

NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3-EXECUTION

NOT APPLICABLE

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01039

COORDINATION, FIELD ENGINEERING, AND MEETINGS

PART 1-GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included:
 - 1. Coordination.
 - 2. Field engineering.
 - 3. Progress meetings.
 - 4. Preinstallation meetings.

1.02 COORDINATION

- A. CONTRACTOR shall coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of the various sections of the work to assure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later. See Section 01010-Summary of Work for specific construction sequence.
- B. CONTRACTOR shall verify utility requirements and characteristics of operating equipment are compatible with building utilities and coordinate Work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.
- C. CONTRACTOR shall coordinate completion and clean up of Work of separate sections in preparation for substantial completion and for portions of Work designated for OWNER's occupancy.
- D. After OWNER occupancy of premises, CONTRACTOR shall coordinate access to Site for correction of defective Work and Work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of OWNER's activities.

1.03 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. CONTRACTOR shall locate and protect property stakes, legal survey monuments, benchmarks, and survey control and reference points. CONTRACTOR shall pay for replacement of disturbed property stakes and legal survey monuments by a Professional Surveyor acceptable to OWNER and for replacement of benchmarks and survey control and reference points provided by ENGINEER.

- B. CONTRACTOR shall provide field engineering services as required to establish elevations, lines, and levels, utilizing recognized engineering survey practices.
- C. CONTRACTOR shall furnish all required plummets and graduated poles to check all Work.
- D. If stakes and boards have to be reset because of negligence of CONTRACTOR, CONTRACTOR shall bear the cost of such work.
- E. If laser beam is used, CONTRACTOR shall check its Work against intermediate grade stakes. Prior to initial use of the laser, CONTRACTOR shall set up laser on ground surface and check line and gradient controls. Lasers not functioning properly shall be immediately removed.
- F. If existing property stakes, not within the limits of the Project, are removed or damaged by CONTRACTOR, CONTRACTOR shall bear the cost of replacement. Replacement shall be made by a legal survey performed by a licensed Land Surveyor approved by OWNER. Cost for survey shall be deducted from the Contract Price.
- G. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for all lines, elevations, and measurements of buildings, structures, piping, utilities, and other work executed by CONTRACTOR under the Contract. CONTRACTOR must exercise proper precaution to verify figures before laying out the Work, and will be held responsible for any error resulting from its failure to exercise such precaution.
- H. See Specifications for additional requirements concerning layout of the Work.

1.04 PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. Progress meetings will be held throughout progress of the Work at intervals agreed to by OWNER, OSR/RPR, and CONTRACTOR. Interval will generally be monthly.
- B. CONTRACTOR's job superintendent, major subcontractors and suppliers shall attend as appropriate to address agenda topics for each meeting. CONTRACTOR's representatives shall have authority to bind CONTRACTOR to decisions at the meetings.
- C. The project schedule shall be updated monthly and shall be reviewed at each progress meeting. CONTRACTOR shall provide the following information in written form at each meeting.
 - 1. Construction progress, including:
 - a. Activities completed this reporting period.
 - b. Activities in progress this reporting period.
 - c. Activities scheduled to commence this reporting period.
 - 2. Description of problem areas.
 - 3. Current and anticipated delays.
 - a. Cause of the delay.
 - b. Corrective action and schedule adjustments to correct the delay.
 - c. Impact of the delay on other activities, on milestones, and on completion dates.
 - 4. Changes in construction sequence.

- D. ENGINEER will prepare and distribute minutes to all attending parties.

PART 2-PRODUCTS

NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3-EXECUTION

NOT APPLICABLE

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01060

REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1-GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included:
 - 1. OSHA Requirements.
 - 2. Roadway Limits.
 - 3. Permits.

1.02 OSHA REQUIREMENTS

- A. All work including site safety, equipment, materials, and fabricated items provided under the Contract shall comply with the provisions of the "Occupational Safety and Health Act."

1.03 ROADWAY LIMITS

- A. CONTRACTOR shall comply with roadway weight restrictions including seasonal weight restrictions.

1.04 PERMITS

- A. The following permits will be obtained by OWNER, if necessary:
 - 1. Ohio EPA Permit to Install
 - 2. United States Army Corp of Engineers 401/404 Permit
- B. They will be provided prior to construction. CONTRACTOR shall comply with all provisions of these permits and shall be responsible for notifications as required by these permits. CONTRACTOR shall obtain all other permits required for the Work. Where the requirements of any permit is more restrictive than the Drawings or the Specifications, the permit requirements shall govern.
- C. Building permits will be required and shall be obtained by ENGINEER. Building plan approvals will be obtained by OWNER in order for CONTRACTOR to obtain building permits.
- D. Any permits required for dewatering operations shall be obtained and paid for by CONTRACTOR.

PART 2-PRODUCTS

NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3-EXECUTION

NOT APPLICABLE

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01090

REFERENCE STANDARDS AND DEFINITIONS

PART 1-GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included:
 - 1. Reference Standards:
 - a. Throughout the Contract Documents, reference is made to codes and standards which establish qualities and types of workmanship and materials, and which establish methods for workmanship and materials, and which establish methods for testing and reporting on the pertinent characteristics.
 - b. Where materials or workmanship are required by these Contract Documents to meet or exceed the specifically named code or standard, it is CONTRACTOR's responsibility to provide materials and workmanship which meet or exceed that specifically named code or standard.
 - c. It is also CONTRACTOR's responsibility, when so required by the Contract Documents, to deliver to OWNER all required proof that the material or workmanship, or both, meet or exceed the requirements of the specifically named code or standard.
 - 2. Definitions:
 - a. A substantial amount of specification language constitutes definitions for terms found in other Contract Documents, which must be recognized as diagrammatic in nature and not completely descriptive of requirements indicated thereon.
 - b. Certain terms used in the Contract Documents are defined generally in this section to supplement definitions of the Agreement, General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, and other general contract documents.
 - c. Definitions and explanations of this section are not necessarily either complete or exclusive, but are general for the Work.
- B. Related Work Described Elsewhere: The specific naming of codes or standards occurs in other sections of these Specifications.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Familiarity with Pertinent Codes and Standards:
 - 1. It is CONTRACTOR's responsibility to verify the requirements of the specifically named codes and standards and to verify that the items procured for use in this Work meet or exceed the specified requirements.
 - 2. When required by individual sections of these specifications, CONTRACTOR shall obtain a copy of each pertinent code or standard and maintain the copies at the job site during submittals, planning, and progress of the Work until Substantial Completion of the Work is attained.
- B. Overlapping or Conflicting Requirements:
 - 1. Where compliance with two or more industry standards or sets of requirements are specified, and the overlapping of those standards or requirements establishes different or conflicting minimums or levels of quality, the most stringent requirement (which is

generally recognized to be also most costly) is intended and will be enforced, unless more detailed language written directly into Contract Documents clearly indicates that a less stringent requirement is acceptable.

2. Refer all uncertainties to OSR/RPR for decision before proceeding.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. Applicable standards of the construction industry are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference as if copied directly into the Contract Documents, or as if published copies were bound herewith. See Article 3.02 of the General Conditions for additional provisions regarding references.
- B. Standards referenced directly in the Contract Documents or by governing regulation, have precedence over nonreferenced standards which are recognized in industry for applicability to the Work.
- C. Nonreference standards are hereby defined to have no particular applicability to the work except as a general measurement of whether the Work complies with standards recognized in the construction industry.
- D. Reference standards and codes listed in these specifications may include, but are not necessarily limited to, standards or codes published by the following agencies and organizations:
 1. AA Aluminum Association
900 19th Street, NW, Washington, DC 20006
 2. AAMA American Architectural Manufacturer's Association
1827 Walden Office Square, Schaumburg, IL 60173
 3. AASHTO American Association of State Highway & Transportation Officials
444 North Capitol Street, NW, Washington, DC 20001
 4. ACI American Concrete Institute
38800 Country Club Drive, Farmington Hills, MI 48331
 5. AI Asphalt Institute
Research Park Drive, P.O. Box 14052, Lexington, KY 40512-4052
 6. AISC American Institute of Steel Construction
One East Wacker Drive, Suite 3100, Chicago, IL 60601-2001
 7. AISI American Iron and Steel Institute
1101 17th Street, NW, Suite 1300, Washington, DC 20036
 8. ANSI American National Standards Institute
11 West 42nd Street, New York, NY 10036
 9. APA American Plywood Association
7011 So. 19th, Tacoma, WA 98466
 10. API American Petroleum Institute
12201 L Street, NW, Washington, DC 20005-4070

11. ARI Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute
4100 N. Fairfax Drive, Suite 200, Arlington, VA 22203
12. ASHRAE American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air Conditioning Engineers
1791 Tullie Circle, NE; Atlanta, GA 30329
13. ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers
Three Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016-5990
14. ASSE American Society of Sanitary Engineering
901 Canterbury, Suite A, Westlake, OH 44145
15. ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials
100 Barr Harbor Drive, West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959
16. AWI Architectural Woodwork Institute
1952 Isaac Newton Square West, Reston, VA 20190
17. AWWPA American Wood-Preserver's Association
P.O. Box 388, Selma, AL 36702-0388
18. AWS American Welding Society
550 N.W. LeJune Road, Miami, FL 33126
19. AWWA American Waterworks Association
6666 West Quincey Avenue, Denver, CO 80235
20. BHMA Builder's Hardware Manufacturers Association
355 Lexington Avenue, 17th floor; New York, NY 10017
21. BIA Brick Industry Association
11490 Commerce Park Drive, Reston, VA 20191-1525
22. CRSI Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute
9333 N. Plum Grove Road, Schaumburg, IL 60173
23. EJMA Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association
25 North Broadway, Tarrytown, NY 10591
24. FM Factory Mutual System
FM Global Corporate Offices, 1301 Atwood Avenue, PO Box 7500,
Johnston, RI 02919
25. FS Federal Specification (General Services Admin.)
Bldg. 197, Washington Navy Yard; Washington, DC 20407
26. FTI Facing Tile Institute
Box 8880, Canton, OH 44711

27.GA	Gypsum Association 810 1st St., NE, Washington, DC 20002
28.GANA	Glass Association of North America 2945 SW Wanamaker Drive, Suite A, Topeka, KS 66614
29.1ESNA	Illuminating Engineering Society of North America 120 Wall Street, Floor 17, New York, NY 10005
30. MIL	Military Specifications Naval Publications and Forms Center 5801 Tabor Avenue, Philadelphia, PA 19120
31. NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers 8 South Michigan Avenue, Suite 1000, Chicago, IL 60603
32. NCMA	National Concrete Masonry Association 13750 Sunrise Valley Drive, Herndon, VA 20171-4662
33. NECA	National Electrical Contractors Association 3 Bethesda Metro Center, Suite 1100, Bethesda, MD 20814
34. NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association 1300 North 17th Street, Suite 1847, Rosslyn, VA 22209
35. NFPA	National Fire Protection Association 1 Batterymarch Park, Quincy, MA 02169-7471
36. NIS	National Institute of Standards (U.S. Department of Commerce), 100 Bureau Drive, Stop 3460 Gaithersburg, MD 20899-3460
37. NRCA	National Roofing Contractors Association 10255 W. Higgins Road, Suite 600, Rosemont, IL 60018
38. NSF	National Sanitation Foundation International P.O. Box 130140, 789 N. Dixboro Road, Ann Arbor, MI 48113-0140
39. OSHA	Occupational Safety & Health Administration 200 Constitution Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20210
40. PCA	Portland Cement Association 5420 Old Orchard Road, Skokie, IL 60077
41. PCI	Prestressed Concrete Institute 209 W. Jackson Blvd., Chicago, IL 60606-6938
42. SAE	Society of Automotive Engineers SAE World Headquarters 400 Commonwealth Drive, Warrendale, PA 15096-0001

43. SOI	Steel Deck Institute P.O. Box 25, Fox River Grove, IL 60021
44. SOI	Steel Door Institute 30200 Detroit Rd., Cleveland, OH 44145-1987
45. SIGMA	Sealed Insulating Glass Manufacturers Assoc. 401 N. Michigan Avenue, Chicago, IL 60611-4267
46. SJI	Steel Joist Institute 3127 10th Ave. North Ext., Myrtle Beach, SC 29577-6760
47. SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor's National Association 4201 Lafayette Center Drive, Chantilly, VA 20151-1209
48. SSPC	Society for Protective Coatings 40 24th Street, 6th Floor, Pittsburgh, PA 15222-4656
49. TCA	Tile Council of America 100 Clemson Research Blvd., Anderson, SC 29625
50. UBC	Uniform Building Code 5360 Workman Mill Road; Whittier, CA 90601-2298
51. UL	Underwriters' Laboratories 333 Pfingsten Road; Northbrook, IL 60062

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. For OWNER's records, CONTRACTOR shall submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, and similar documents, correspondence and records established in conjunction with compliance with standards and regulations bearing upon performance of the Work.

1.05 DEFINITIONS

- A. Indicated:
 - 1. The term "indicated" is a cross-reference to details, notes, or schedules on the drawings, to other paragraphs or schedules in the specifications and to similar means of recording requirements in the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Where terms such as "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" are used in lieu of "indicated", it is for the purpose of helping the reader locate cross-reference, and no limitation is intended except as specifically noted.
- B. Approve (or Words of Similar Nature):
 - 1. Where used in conjunction with OWNER's response to submittals, requests, applications, inquiries, reports, and claims by CONTRACTOR, the meaning of the term "approve" will be held to the limitation of OWNER's responsibilities and duties as specified in Paragraph 9.09 of the General Conditions.

2. In no case will "approval" by OWNER be interpreted as a release of CONTRACTOR from responsibility to fulfill requirements of the Contract Documents.
- C. Minimum Requirements:
1. Indicated requirements are for a specific minimum acceptable level of quality or quantity, as recognized in the industry.
 2. Actual work must comply with (or within specified tolerances) or exceed minimums.
 3. CONTRACTOR shall refer uncertainties to ENGINEER before proceeding.
- D. Abbreviations: Abbreviations, where not defined in the Contract Documents, will be interpreted to mean the normal construction industry terminology.

PART 2-PRODUCTS

NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3- EXECUTION

NOT APPLICABLE

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01300

SUBMITTALS

PART 1-GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included:
 - 1. Whenever possible throughout the Contract Documents, the minimum acceptable quality of workmanship and materials has been defined either by manufacturer's name and catalog number or by reference to recognized industry standards.
 - 2. The type of submittal requirements specified in this section include progress schedule, shop drawings, product data, samples, and other miscellaneous work related submittals.
- B. Related work described elsewhere: More detailed requirements for submittals are described in other sections of these specifications for some materials and equipment. They are to be considered additional requirements to supplement the requirements specified in this section. Submittals shall conform to Article 7 of the General Conditions.
- C. Definitions: "Electronic Submittal" is defined as any submittal transmitted electronically to OWNER for review.

1.02 IDENTIFICATION OF SUBMITTALS

- A. CONTRACTOR shall completely identify each submittal and resubmittal by showing at least the following information:
 - 1. Name and address of submitter, plus name and telephone number of the individual who may be contacted for further information.
 - 2. Name and location of project and identification number.
 - 3. Drawing number and specifications section number to which the submittal applies.
 - 4. Include the date of each submittal or resubmittal.

1.03 GROUPING OF SUBMITTALS

- A. Unless otherwise specifically permitted by OWNER, CONTRACTOR shall make all submittals in groups containing all associated items so that information is available for checking each item when it is received.
- B. Partial submittals may be rejected as not complying with the provisions of the Contract Documents.

1.04 TIMING OF SUBMITTALS

- A. CONTRACTOR shall make all submittals far enough in advance of scheduled dates of installation to provide required time for reviews, for securing necessary approval, for possible revision and resubmittal, and for placing orders and securing delivery.
- B. The review period for submittals that are received after 3 P.M. Shall commence on the

following business day.

1.05 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

- A. Submit initial schedule in duplicate within 10 days after date of OWNER-CONTRACTOR Agreement.
- B. Revise and resubmit as required.
- C. Submit revised schedules with each Application for Payment, identifying changes since previous version.
- D. Submit a horizontal bar chart with separate line for each major portion of Work or operation, identifying first workday of each week.
- E. Show complete sequence of construction by activity, identifying Work of separate stages and other logically grouped activities. Indicate the early and late start, early and late finish, float dates, and duration.
- F. Indicate estimated percentage of completion for each item of Work at each submission.
- G. Indicate submittal dates required for shop drawings, product data, samples, and product delivery dates.

1.06 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Shop drawings shall include specially prepared technical data for this project including drawings, diagrams, performance curves, data sheets, schedules, templates, patterns, reports, calculations, instructions, measurements, and similar information not in standard printed form for general application to a range of similar projects. Shop drawings shall be submitted for all manufactured or fabricated items. See individual technical sections for special requirements.
- B. CONTRACTOR shall make all shop drawings accurately to scale and sufficiently large to show all pertinent aspects of the item and its method of connection to the work.
- C. Shop drawings shall be checked, approved, and stamped by CONTRACTOR in accordance with the General Conditions before transmittal to ENGINEER for review and approval.
- D. Complete shop drawings and descriptive data shall be submitted on all manufactured or fabricated items prior to 25% completion of the Work. Applications for payment beyond 25% of the Contract amount will not be recommended for payment until all shop drawings are submitted or a revised schedule for any remaining submittals is agreed to by OWNER and ENGINEER.
- E. CONTRACTOR shall submit shop drawings following the procedure described below. Except as noted, five color copies of shop drawings and descriptive data shall be submitted to OWNER. Three copies of these will be returned to CONTRACTOR if approved. If Shop drawings are not approved or if they are stamped "Approved as Noted-Resubmit," two drawings are not approved or if they are stamped "Approved as Noted-Resubmit," two corrected copies will be returned to CONTRACTOR for use in resubmittal. If DESIGN-BUILDER desires more than three approved copies, submitted quantity shall be increased

accordingly.

- F. Shop drawings shall be submitted in binder clips, or large envelopes.
- G. Shop drawings submitted to OWNER will be reviewed and stamped "Approved," "Approved as Noted," "Approved as Noted-Resubmit," or "Not Approved." CONTRACTOR shall resubmit the above number of corrected shop drawings for all shop drawings stamped "Approved as Noted-Resubmit" and "Not Approved" and will continue this process until shop drawings are stamped "Approved" or "Approved as Noted." If drawings are stamped "Approved as Noted-Resubmit," fabrication may proceed in accordance with the marked-up shop drawings. Installation shall not proceed until shop drawings have been resubmitted and stamped "Approved" or "Approved as Noted."
- H. If shop drawings are stamped "Approved as Noted" or "Approved as Noted-Resubmit" and CONTRACTOR does not agree with revisions or cannot conform with revisions, fabrication shall not proceed and shop drawings shall be resubmitted with explanation of CONTRACTOR 's position.
- I. All shop drawings listed in GC-7.16 used for construction site activities shall bear the "Approved" or "Approved as Noted" stamp.
- J. Arrangements may be made between CONTRACTOR and OWNER to provide additional copies of "Approved" shop drawings for field activity purposes.

1.07 COLORS AND PATTERNS

- A. Unless the precise color and pattern is specifically described in the Contract Documents, whenever a choice of color or pattern is available in a specified product, CONTRACTOR shall submit accurate color charts and pattern charts to OWNER for OWNER's review and selection.
- B. Unless all available colors and patterns have identical wearing capabilities and are identically suited for the installation, CONTRACTOR shall completely describe the relative capabilities of each.

1.08 SAMPLES AND FIELD MOCK-UPS

- A. CONTRACTOR shall provide samples and field mock-ups where noted or specified.
- B. Samples are physical examples which illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship and establish standards by which the work will be judged.
- C. Samples shall be of sufficient size and quantity to clearly illustrate the functional characteristics of the product and full range of color, texture, and pattern.
- D. Samples shall have labels firmly attached, bearing the following information:
 - 1. Name of project.
 - 2. Description of product and finish.
 - 3. Name of CONTRACTOR.
 - 4. Trade name and number of product.

- 5. Standards met by the product.
- E. Approval of samples must be obtained prior to proceeding with any work affected by material requiring sample approval.
- F. Samples, unless otherwise noted, become the property of OWNER.
- G. In situations specifically approved by OWNER, the retained sample may be used in the construction as one of the installed items.
- H. Field mock-ups:
 - 1. CONTRACTOR shall erect field mock-ups at the project site in a location acceptable to OWNER.
 - 2. When accepted by OWNER, the mock-up will become the basis for comparison of the actual work.
 - 3. Remove mock-up at conclusion of the work if it was not incorporated into the work.

1.09 PRODUCT DATA

- A. CONTRACTOR shall provide product data as required to supplement shop drawings.
- B. Product data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by CONTRACTOR to illustrate a material, product, or system for some portion of the work.
- C. CONTRACTOR shall collect required product data into one submittal for each unit of work or system.
- D. CONTRACTOR shall include manufacturer's standard printed recommendations for application and use, compliance with standards, performance characteristics, wiring and piping diagrams and controls, component parts, finishes, dimensions, required clearances, and other special coordination requirements.
- E. CONTRACTOR shall mark each copy of standard printed data to identify pertinent products, models, options, and other data.
- F. CONTRACTOR shall supplement manufacturer's standard data to provide information unique to the work.

1.10 RESUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Make any corrections or changes in the submittals required by OWNER.
- B. Shop Drawings and Product Data:
 - 1. Revise initial drawings or data and resubmit as specified for initial submittal.
 - 2. Itemize in a cover letter any changes which have been made other than those requested by OWNER.
- D. See GC-7.16 for additional information regarding resubmittals.

1.11 MANUFACTURER'S DIRECTIONS

- A. Manufactured articles, materials, and equipment shall be stored, commissioned, operated, applied, installed, connected, erected, used, cleaned, and conditioned as directed by the manufacturer, unless specified to the contrary.
- B. Wherever specifications call for work to be performed or materials to be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions or directions, CONTRACTOR shall furnish copies as required for shop drawings of those instructions or directions to OWNER before installing the material or performing the work.

PART 2-PRODUCTS

NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3-EXECUTION

NOT APPLICABLE

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01400

QUALITY CONTROL

PART 1-GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Work Includes:
 - 1. Quality Assurance-Control of Installation.
 - 2. Tolerances.
 - 3. Manufacturers' Field Services and Reports.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE-CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

- A. CONTRACTOR shall monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce Work of specified quality.
- B. CONTRACTOR shall comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.
- C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, CONTRACTOR shall request clarification from OWNER before proceeding.
- D. CONTRACTOR shall comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the Work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.
- E. Work shall be performed by persons qualified to produce workmanship of specified quality.
- F. CONTRACTOR shall secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, or disfigurement.

1.03 TOLERANCES

- A. CONTRACTOR shall monitor tolerance control of installed products to produce acceptable work and shall not permit tolerances to accumulate.
- B. CONTRACTOR shall comply with manufacturers' tolerances. Should manufacturers' tolerances conflict with Contract Documents, DESIGN-BUILDER shall request clarification from OWNER before proceeding.
- C. CONTRACTOR shall adjust products to appropriate dimensions; position before securing products in place.

1.04 MANUFACTURERS' FIELD SERVICES AND REPORTS

- A. When specified in individual specification sections or when requested by OWNER, CONTRACTOR shall require material or product suppliers or manufacturers to provide qualified staff personnel to observe site conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, and quality of workmanship.

- B. CONTRACTOR shall submit qualifications of observer to OWNER 30 days in advance of required observations.
- C. CONTRACTOR shall report observations and site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturers' written instructions.
- D. CONTRACTOR shall submit report in duplicate within 30 days of observation to OWNER for information.

PART 2-PRODUCTS

NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3-EXECUTION

NOT APPLICABLE

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01500

TEMPORARY FACILITIES

PART 1-GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included:
 - 1. Temporary utilities.
 - 2. Removal of temporary facilities.
- B. CONTRACTOR shall arrange for and provide temporary facilities as required for proper and expeditious prosecution of the Work.
- C. CONTRACTOR shall pay all costs, except as otherwise specified, until final acceptance of the Work unless OWNER makes arrangements for use of completed portions of the Work after substantial completion in accordance with the provisions of the General Conditions.
- D. CONTRACTOR shall make all temporary connections to utilities and services in locations acceptable to OWNER and local authorities having appropriate jurisdiction.
 - 1. Furnish all necessary labor and materials.
 - 2. Make all installations in a manner subject to the acceptance of such authorities and OWNER.
 - 3. Maintain such connections.
 - 4. Remove temporary installation and connection when no longer required.
 - 5. Restore services and sources of supply to proper operating conditions.

1.02 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

- A. Temporary Toilets: CONTRACTOR shall provide and maintain sanitary temporary chemical toilets located where approved by OWNER and in sufficient number required for the work force employed by CONTRACTOR.
- B. Temporary Electrical Services:
 - 1. CONTRACTOR shall make all necessary arrangements, furnish, install, and maintain necessary temporary electrical services at the Site. CONTRACTOR shall remove all temporary services when Project is complete.
 - 2. All utility charges for installation of the temporary services shall be paid for by CONTRACTOR. All metering installation charges and all energy charges for electric current used for temporary lighting and power are to be paid by CONTRACTOR.
 - 3. No permanent electrical equipment or wiring shall be used without express written permission of OWNER. Such approval, if given, shall not affect guarantee period.
- C. Weather Protection and Temporary Heat:
 - 1. CONTRACTOR shall provide weather protection to protect the Work from damage because of freezing, rain, snow, and other inclement weather.

D. Temporary Water:

1. CONTRACTOR shall supply its own water during construction. CONTRACTOR shall also provide its own piping, valves, meter, and appurtenances for its requirements. Connection to the existing water system shall be coordinated with OWNER and shall meet all code requirements including disinfection and backflow prevention. OWNER will provide 10,000 gallons of water to CONTRACTOR at no cost. Water usage above 10,000 gallons shall be billed at published rates.

E. Temporary Fire Protection:

1. CONTRACTOR and Subcontractor(s) who maintain or provide an enclosed shed or trailer shall provide and maintain in operating order in each shed or trailer a minimum of one fire extinguisher. More extinguishers shall be provided as necessary. Fire extinguishers shall be minimum dry chemical, nonfreezing-type, UL rating 2A-30BC, with 10-pound capacity for Class A, B, and C fires.

- G. CONTRACTOR's and Subcontractor(s)' personnel shall refrain from smoking during excavation, laying pipe, backfilling, and other work at the Site which may involve potential contact with explosive vapors or gasoline products.

1.03 TEMPORARY SUPPORT FACILITIES

- A. CONTRACTOR shall provide whatever facilities and services which may be needed to properly support primary construction process and meet compliance requirements and governing regulations.
- B. CONTRACTOR shall not use permanent facilities except as otherwise indicated, unless authorized by OWNER.

1.04 REMOVAL OF TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. CONTRACTOR shall remove temporary materials, equipment, services, and construction as soon as practicable but no later than just prior to substantial completion inspection.
- B. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary facilities and restore existing facilities used during construction to specified, or to original, condition.

1.07 TEMPORARY STOCKPILING OF EXCAVATED FILL MATERIAL STORAGE AREA

- A. If excavated fill materials are identified as requiring testing, CONTRACTOR shall furnish and maintain a storage area for the temporary stockpiling of excavated fill materials which are potentially hazardous and are undergoing testing per Specification Division 60. The storage area shall be located on Site as approved by OWNER. The area shall be lined with 20 mil thick (minimum) plastic sheeting to prevent migration of materials or leachate from the area. Surface runoff shall be directed around the area. Plastic sheeting (10 mil minimum thickness) shall be used as a cover to prevent precipitation from entering area. Seams for the plastic cover and liner shall be installed to provide a watertight system. CONTRACTOR shall provide sandbags or other ballast as required to secure the plastic sheeting. Stockpiled materials shall be stored such that solids or leachate from different areas of the Site do not mix. Costs to provide and install the temporary storage area and dismantling at the end of construction shall be included in the Supplemental Unit Price for excavation and stockpiling of potentially hazardous materials (Specification Division 60).

PART 2-PRODUCTS

NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3-EXECUTION

NOT APPLICABLE

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01560

TEMPORARY CONTROLS

PART 1-GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included:
 - 1. Dust Control.
 - 2. Water, Erosion, and Sediment Control.
 - 3. Noise Control.
 - 4. Traffic Control.
 - 5. Site Security.
 - 6. Daily Cleanup.

PART 2-PRODUCTS NOT

APPLICABLE

PART 3-EXECUTION

3.01 DUST CONTROL

- A. CONTRACTOR shall execute the Work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations.
- B. CONTRACTOR shall provide positive means to prevent airborne dust from dispersing into atmosphere.

3.02 WATER, EROSION, AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

- A. CONTRACTOR shall grade site to drain and shall maintain excavations free of water. Provide, operate, and maintain pumping equipment.
- B. CONTRACTOR shall protect Site from puddling or running water.
- C. CONTRACTOR shall provide erosion control measures as necessary to control discharge of sediment laden water to surface waters and wetlands.
- D. Except as provided for in the document, overland discharge of water from dewatering operations shall not be allowed. Depending on water quality, such water shall either be piped directly to the surface water or shall be directed to sedimentation basins or other such structures or features prior to discharge to surface waters so as not to cause damage to existing ground and improvements, erosion, or deposition in the discharge area.

- E. CONTRACTOR shall use jute or synthetic netting, silt fences, straw bales, dikes, channels, and other applicable measures to prevent erosion of soils disturbed by its construction operation.
- F. Restoration of the Site shall proceed concurrently with the construction operation. See Drawings and Specifications for erosion control measures in addition to that which may be required above.

3.03 NOISE CONTROL

- A. Provide methods, means, and facilities to minimize noise produced by construction operations.

3.04 TRAFFIC CONTROL

- A. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for providing all signs, barricades, flagmen and other traffic control devices in the construction zone.
- B. All traffic control measures shall meet the requirements of the Ohio Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices.
- C. Do not close or obstruct roadways without approval of OWNER.
- D. Maintain one-way traffic on streets at all times.
- E. Conduct operations with minimum interference to roadways.

3.05 SITE SECURITY

- A. CONTRACTOR shall have the sole responsibility of safeguarding the Site perimeter to prevent unauthorized entry to the Site throughout the duration of the Project. CONTRACTOR shall at all times provide such permanent and temporary fencing or barricades or other measures as may be necessary to restrict unauthorized entry to its construction area including construction in public rights-of-way or easements. Site security measures shall include safeguards against attractive nuisance hazards as a result of construction activity.
- B. CONTRACTOR shall at all times be responsible for the security of the Work including materials and equipment. OWNER will not take any responsibility for missing or damaged equipment, tools, or personal belongings. CONTRACTOR shall have the sole responsibility of safeguarding the Work and the Site throughout the duration of the Project.

3.06 DAILY CLEANUP

- A. CONTRACTOR shall clean up the Site and remove all rubbish on a daily basis.
- B. CONTRACTOR shall clean up streets and highways and remove any dirt, mud or other materials due to project traffic on daily basis and shall comply with all local and state ordinances and permit requirements.

END OF SECTION

Section 01560-2

09/22/2025

SECTION 01600

MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1-GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included: CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for the delivery, handling, storage and protection of all material and equipment required to complete the Work as specified herein.
- B. Related Sections and Divisions: Specific requirements for the handling and storage of material and equipment are described in other sections of these Specifications.

1.02 PRODUCTS

- A. Components required to be supplied in quantity within a Specification section shall be the same, and shall be interchangeable.
- B. CONTRACTOR shall not use materials and equipment removed from existing construction, except as specifically required, or allowed, by the Contract Documents.
- C. When any construction deviations from the Drawings and/or Specifications necessary to accommodate equipment supplied by DESIGN-BUILDER, result in additional costs to CONTRACTOR or other contractors, such additional costs shall be borne by CONTRACTOR. CONTRACTOR shall also pay any additional costs necessary for revisions of Drawings and/or Specifications.
- D. Each major component of equipment shall bear a nameplate giving the name and address of the manufacturer and the catalogue number or designation.

1.03 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

- A. Materials, products and equipment shall be properly containerized, packaged, boxed, and protected to prevent damage during transportation and handling.
- B. CONTRACTOR shall not overload any portion of the structure in the transporting or storage of materials.
- C. CONTRACTOR shall not damage other construction by careless transportation, handling, spillage, staining or impact of materials.
- D. CONTRACTOR shall provide equipment and personnel to handle products, including those provided by OWNER, by methods to prevent soiling and damage.
- E. CONTRACTOR shall provide additional protection during handling to prevent marring and otherwise damaging products, packaging, and surrounding surfaces.
- F. CONTRACTOR shall handle product by methods to avoid bending or overstressing. Lift large and heavy components only at designated lift points.

1.04 DELIVERY AND RECEIVING

- A. CONTRACTOR shall arrange deliveries of products in accordance with the Progress Schedule, allowing time for observation prior to installation.
- B. CONTRACTOR shall coordinate deliveries to avoid conflict with the Work and conditions at the Site; work activities of other contractors or OWNER; limitations on storage space; availability of personnel and handling equipment and OWNER's use of premises.
- C. CONTRACTOR shall deliver products in undamaged, dry condition, in original unopened containers or packaging with identifying labels intact and legible.
- D. CONTRACTOR shall clearly mark partial deliveries of component parts of equipment to identify equipment and contents to permit easy accumulation of parts and to facilitate assembly.
- E. Immediately on delivery, CONTRACTOR shall inspect shipment to assure:
 - 1. Product complies with requirements of Contract Documents and reviewed submittals.
 - 2. Quantities are correct.
 - 3. Accessories and installation hardware are correct.
 - 4. Containers and packages are intact and labels legible.
 - 5. Products are protected and undamaged.

1.05 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

- A. General:
 - 1. CONTRACTOR shall store products, immediately on delivery, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, with all seals and labels intact and legible.
 - 2. CONTRACTOR shall arrange storage in a manner to provide access for maintenance of stored items and for observation.
- B. In enclosed storage, CONTRACTOR shall:
 - 1. Provide suitable temporary weather tight storage facilities as may be required for materials that will be damaged by storage in the open.
 - 2. Maintain temperature and humidity within ranges stated in manufacturer's instructions.
 - 3. Provide ventilation for sensitive products as required by manufacturer's instructions.
 - 4. Store unpacked and loose products on shelves, in bins, or in neat groups of like items.
 - 5. Store solid materials such as insulation, tile, mechanical and electrical equipment, fittings, and fixtures under shelter, in original packages, away from dampness and other hazards.
 - 6. Store liquid materials away from fire or intense heat and protect from freezing.
- C. At exterior storage, CONTRACTOR shall:
 - 1. Store unit materials such as concrete block, brick, steel, pipe, conduit, door frames, and lumber off ground, out of reach of dirt, water, mud and splashing.
 - 2. Store tools or equipment that carry dirt outside.
 - 3. Store large equipment so as not to damage the Work or present a fire hazard.

4. Cover products subject to discoloration or deterioration from exposure to the elements, with impervious sheet material and provide ventilation to avoid condensation.
5. Completely cover and protect any equipment or material which is prime coated or finish painted with secured plastic or cloth tarps. Store out of reach of dirt, water, mud and splashing.
6. Store loose granular materials on clean, solid surfaces such as pavement, or on rigid sheet materials, to prevent mixing with foreign matter.
7. Provide surface drainage to prevent erosion and ponding of water.
8. Prevent mixing of refuse or chemically injurious materials or liquids.
9. Cover aggregates such as sand and gravel in cold wet weather.
10. Remove all traces of piled bulk materials at completion of work and return site to original or indicated condition.

1.06 MAINTENANCE OF STORAGE

- A. CONTRACTOR shall periodically inspect stored products on a scheduled basis.
- B. CONTRACTOR shall verify that storage facilities comply with manufacturer's product storage requirements, and verify that manufacturer required environmental conditions are maintained continually.
- C. CONTRACTOR shall verify that surfaces of products exposed to the elements are not adversely affected and that any weathering of finishes is acceptable under requirements of Contract Documents.
- D. CONTRACTOR shall perform scheduled maintenance of equipment in storage as recommended by the manufacturer. A record of the maintenance shall be kept and turned over to OWNER when the equipment is installed.

1.07 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Manufactured articles, materials, and equipment shall be applied, installed, connected, erected, used, cleaned, and conditioned as directed by the respective manufacturers, unless otherwise specified.
- B. After installation, CONTRACTOR shall protect all materials and equipment against weather, dust, moisture, and mechanical damage.
- C. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for all damages that occur in connection with the care and protection of all materials and equipment until completion and final acceptance of the Work by OWNER. Damaged material and equipment shall be immediately removed from the Site.

PART 2-PRODUCTS

NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3-EXECUTION

NOT APPLICABLE

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01700

CONTRACT CLOSEOUT

PART 1-GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included:
 - 1. Closeout procedures.
 - 2. Final cleaning.
 - 3. Adjusting.
 - 4. Project record documents.
 - 5. Warranties.
 - 6. Spare parts and maintenance materials.

1.02 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

- A. CONTRACTOR shall provide submittals to OWNER that are required by governing or other authorities.
- B. CONTRACTOR shall comply with General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions and complete the following before requesting OWNER's observation of the Work, or designated portion thereof, for substantial completion.
 - 1. Submit executed warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance agreements, inspection certificates, and similar required documentation for specific units of Work, enabling OWNER's unrestricted occupancy and use.
 - 2. Submit record documentation, maintenance manuals, tools, spare parts, keys, and similar operational items.
 - 3. Submit consent of surety (if surety required in Contract).
 - 4. Complete final cleaning, touch-up work of marred surfaces, and remove temporary facilities and tools.

1.03 FINAL CLEANING

- A. It is CONTRACTOR's responsibility to completely clean up the construction site at the completion of the Work.
- B. CONTRACTOR shall clean the site. This cleaning includes:
 - 1. Removal of trash and rubbish from these areas.
 - 2. Broom cleaning of floors.

1.04 ADJUSTING

- A. CONTRACTOR shall adjust operating products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.

1.05 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. CONTRACTOR shall maintain on Site, one set of the following record documents to record actual revisions to the Work:

1. Drawings.
 2. Specifications.
 3. Addenda.
 4. Change orders and other modifications to the Contract.
 5. Reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
 6. Manufacturer's instruction for assembly, installation, and adjusting.
- B. CONTRACTOR shall ensure entries are complete and accurate. enabling future reference by OWNER.
- C. CONTRACTOR shall store record documents separate from documents used for construction.
- D. CONTRACTOR shall record information concurrent with construction progress.
- E. Specifications: CONTRACTOR shall legibly mark and record at each Product section description of actual products installed, including the following:
1. Manufacturer's name and product model and number.
 2. Product substitutions or alternates utilized.
 3. Changes made by addenda and modifications.
- F. Record Documents and Shop Drawings: CONTRACTOR shall legibly mark each item to record actual construction including:
1. Measured depths of foundations in relation to finish floor datum.
 2. Measured horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.
 3. Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of the work.
 4. Field changes of dimension and detail.
 5. Details not on original drawings.

1.06 WARRANTIES

- A. CONTRACTOR shall provide warranties beyond project one year warranty as required by technical sections and as follows.
- B. Submit warranty information as follows:
1. Provide notarized copies.
 2. Execute and assemble transferable warranty documents from Subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, and provide Table of Contents and assemble in three ring binder with durable cover.
 3. Submit with request for certificate of Substantial Completion.
 4. For items of work delayed beyond date of Substantial Completion, provide updated submittal within 10 days after acceptance, listing date of acceptance as start of warranty period.

1.07 SPARE PARTS AND MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. CONTRACTOR shall provide spare parts, maintenance, and extra materials in quantities specified in individual specification sections.

PART 2-PRODUCTS

NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3-EXECUTION

NOT APPLICABLE

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02730

SANITARY SEWERAGE SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Trench excavation for public sewerage utilities.
 - 2. Compaction requirements; bedding, haunching and fill over pipelines.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Document 00830 – Permits: Regulatory requirements, as applicable.
 - 2. Section 01001 – Basic Requirements: Quality Control. Field Engineering.
 - 3. Section 02140 – Dewatering: Dewatering excavated trenches.
 - 4. Section 02202 – Rock Removal.
 - 5. Section 02575 – Pavement Repair and Resurfacing.
 - 6. Section 02610 – Pipe and Fittings: Thrust restraint systems.
 - 7. Section 02640 – Valves and Cocks.
 - 8. Section 02731 – Gravity Sewers: Installation of gravity sewer pipe.
 - 9. Section 02732 – Pressure Sewers: Installation of force mains and pressure sewers.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. Associated General Contractors (AGC) of America:
 - 1. Manual of Accident Prevention in Construction.
- B. American National Standards Institute/ASTM International
 - 1. ANSI/ASTM C136 - Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates.
 - 2. ANSI/ASTM D698 - Tests for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixture Using 5.5 lb. (2.49 kg) Rammer and 12 inch (305 mm) Drop.
- C. Occupational Safety Health Administration:
 - 1. OSHA - Safety Regulations - 29 CFR Part 1926.
- D. State of Ohio Department of Transportation (ODOT):
 - 1. Manual of Traffic Control for Construction and Maintenance Operations.

1.03 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Sanitary Sewer Utility Owner: The completed sanitary sewer system will be owned and operated by the **Muskingum County Commission – Muskingum County Water and Sewer District.**

1.04 PROTECTION

- A. **BLASTING IS NOT ALLOWED as a part of this Work.**

- B. CONTRACTOR shall assume responsibility for safety of general public and workers throughout Work, and shall provide all regulatory and necessary safeguards.
- C. When working adjacent to roadways, adhere to State of Ohio Department of Transportation (ODOT) **Manual of Traffic Control for Construction and Maintenance Operations**, and all other applicable safety standards.
- D. Protect excavations by shoring, bracing, sheet piling, underpinning, or other methods required to prevent cave-in or loose soil from falling into excavation; in accordance with AGC **Manual of Accident Prevention in Construction**, OSHA Safety Regulations - 29 CFR Part 1926, and all other applicable safety standards.
- E. Contact **OHIO UTILITIES PROTECTION SERVICE (1-800-362-2764)** to identify member utilities in work area.
- F. **Coordinate Work to protect other utilities in area.** Refer to Article UTILITIES (this SECTION, below) for additional requirements.
- G. Underpin adjacent structures which may be damaged by excavation work, including service utilities and pipe chases.
- H. Notify ENGINEER of unexpected subsurface conditions and discontinue work in affected area until notification to resume work.
- I. Protect bottom of excavations and soil adjacent to and beneath foundations from frost.
- J. Grade excavation top perimeter to prevent surface water run-off into excavation.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit product data for trace tape under provisions of Section 01001 (BASIC REQUIREMENTS: Submittals - Shop Drawings and Product Data).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS for type and pressure classifications; under provisions of Section 02610 (PIPE AND FITTINGS).

2.02 SELECT BEDDING AND FILL MATERIALS

- A. **RESTRICTION:** Blast furnace slag is **NOT PERMITTED** in contact with iron pipe, valves, of fittings.
- B. Type A1 - Coarse Stone or Gravel: Angular, crushed, natural stone; free of shale, clay, friable material, sand, debris; AASHTO M147; Grade 57.
- C. Type A2 - Gravel: Pit run 1/4-inch to 3/4-inch angular, crushed, natural stone; or blast furnace slag; free of shale, clay, friable materials and debris; ODOT Item 304.

- D. Type A3 - Pea Gravel: Natural stone; free of soil, subsoil, clay, shale, organic and foreign matter; 1/4 inch to 5/8 inch; graded in accordance with ANSI/ASTM C136.
- E. Type A4 - Sand: Natural river or bank sand; free of silt, clay, loam, friable or soluble materials, and organic matter; graded in accordance with ANSI/ASTM C136.
- F. Type A5 - Bank Run Sand and Gravel: 3/4-inch bank-run, natural gravel and sand; free of silt, clay, loam, friable or soluble materials, and organic matter.
- G. Type CDF - Control Density Fill: Low strength mortar backfill; ODOT Item 613.

2.03 COMMON BEDDING AND FILL MATERIALS

- A. Bedding, Haunching & Initial Backfill: Reused subsoil; meeting requirements of applicable ASTM or AWWA specifications; free of gravel larger than 1-1/2 inch size, organic material and debris.
- B. Final Backfill: Reused subsoil, free of organic material and debris.

2.04 UNDERGROUND PIPE MARKERS

- A. Warning tape: 3-inch width; continuous aluminum foil core (0.00055 inches thick), inseparably bonded on both sides with moisture-impervious plastic films; detectable by inductive or conductive method; pigmented on one printed side with 1½ inch letters; **Alarmtape** as manufactured by Paul Potter Warning Tapes, Inc., or equal.
 - 1. Sewage force main trenches: Industry accepted colors (**green**), imprinted **“CAUTION: BURIED SEWER LINE BELOW”**.
- B. Trace wire:
 - 1. Type 1: Direct burial #12 AWG solid (.0808" diameter), steel core soft drawn high strength tracer wire, 380# average tensile break load, 30 mil high molecular weight-high density (**green color**) polyethylene jacket complying with ASTM-D-1248, 30-volt rating; **Copperhead Reinforced Tracer Wire** as manufactured by Copperhead Industries, Inc., or equal.
 - 2. Type 2: Direct burial #12 AWG solid or stranded copper conductors; insulated (green color).
 - 3. Waterproof splice kits: Dryconn waterproof anode splice box for splices.
 - a. Splice kits that require attachment of wire to screws or bolts with wingnuts are **NOT** be considered equal.

2.05 LINE MARKERS

- A. Sixty-two inch (1.6 m), ultraviolet stable, fiber reinforced composite, industry standard colored post; Carsonite Utility Marker as manufactured by Carsonite International Corporation, CUM-375 post, or equal.
- B. Decal: Factory installed as per RFA and Office of Safety Operations.
 - 1. Sewer force main: Green with white lettering per American Public Works Association color-coding; **“CAUTION SEWAGE PIPELINE”**.

2. Each decal shall also include the following information:

MUSKINGUM COUNTY WATER AND SEWER DISTRICT
BEFORE YOU DIG
CALL TOLL FREE
OHIO UTILITY PROTECTION SERVICE
Call 811 or
1-800-362-2764

2.06 UTILITY REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Public utility: As required by Utility Owner.
- B. Private utility (i.e., private water and sewer lines): Materials to be compatible with existing materials. Make repairs with manufactured couplings designed for repair applications. Split or oversize pipe sections with clamps, bands, wires or grout **ARE NOT ACCEPTABLE**. Repair materials and procedures are subject to ENGINEER'S approval.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

- A. Verify stockpiled fill to be reused is approved.
- B. Verify trenches to be backfilled are free of debris, snow, ice, or water; and surfaces are not frozen.

3.02 PREPARATION AND LAYOUT

- A. Establish extent of excavation by area and elevation. Designate and identify datum elevation. Coordinate with Section 01001 (BASIC REQUIREMENTS: Field Engineering).
- B. Set required lines and levels.
- C. Maintain bench marks, monuments and other reference points.

3.03 UTILITIES

- A. Before starting stakeout and/or excavation, it is CONTRACTOR'S responsibility to establish the location and extent of underground utilities, storm sewers, and residential service lines occurring in the work area. Underground facilities, structures and utilities have been plotted from available surveys and records, and therefore their locations must be considered approximate only. There may be others, the existence of which is **NOT** presently known. However, CONTRACTOR is **NOT** relieved of the responsibility to investigate and locate all utilities in the work area. **NO ADDITIONAL COMPENSATION**, over the price bid for the work, will be made for locating utilities in the work area. CONTRACTOR shall make adequate allowances in bid prices for locating and protecting utilities. Costs associated with repairs to utilities damaged by construction are CONTRACTOR'S responsibility.

- B. Work by OTHERS: Due to ongoing construction throughout the Project area by OTHERS CONTRACTOR should be vigilant to identify and protect existing utilities while accomplishing Work. **CONTRACTOR is responsible to identify any additional facilities that may have been installed by OTHERS during CONTRACTOR'S intermission from Work.**
- C. **In the event that CONTRACTOR'S activities damage or disrupts an existing utility,** CONTRACTOR shall immediately initiate damage mitigation, property protection and/or repair procedures as required for public safety and as directed by affected Utility Owner. Costs associated with repairs to utilities damaged by construction are CONTRACTOR's responsibility.
- D. **Utility service lines are NOT generally shown on the CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS,** but should be assumed to run from utility mains to all residences. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for locating and maintaining all service lines during construction.
- E. When installing pipelines in the vicinity of utility poles, CONTRACTOR shall take responsibility for restraining all poles, brace poles and guy wires during construction. Any guy wires which are removed shall be replaced the same day.
- F. Maintain, re-route or extend as required, existing utility lines to remain, which pass through the work area, as approved by UTILITY OWNER and ENGINEER'S REPRESENTATIVE.
- G. Protect active utility services uncovered by excavation.
- H. Accurately locate and record, on PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS, abandoned and active utility lines which were re-routed, removed, extended, or otherwise altered.

3.04 EXISTING PUBLIC AND PRIVATE WATER SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Public and/or Private Water Systems may NOT be shown on the CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS.
- B. Except as noted on the CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS, all existing water system components must remain in operation during and after construction of this Project. It is the CONTRACTOR's responsibility to locate and to maintain in working order all water systems (public and private) disturbed during construction in the project area. CONTRACTOR is **NOT** relieved of the responsibility to investigate, locate and maintain all water systems in the work area. **NO ADDITIONAL COMPENSATION**, over the price bid for the work, will be permitted for locating and identifying water mains and appurtenances, cisterns and wells in the work area. CONTRACTOR shall make adequate allowance in bid prices for locating and protecting these underground facilities. Costs associated with repairs to existing systems damaged by construction are CONTRACTOR's responsibility.
- C. Accurately locate and record, on PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS, customer services, water mains and appurtenances which were removed, extended, re-routed, or otherwise altered.

3.05 EXISTING SEPTIC TANKS, SEWERS, AND DRAINS

- A. Existing sanitary sewers are shown on the CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS, based upon field observations and RECORD DRAWINGS provided by Others: This information should not be considered all-inclusive.

- B. Existing sewer systems must remain in operation during and after construction of this Project. **It is CONTRACTOR's responsibility to locate and to maintain in working order all sewer lines disturbed during construction in the project area.** CONTRACTOR is **NOT** relieved of the responsibility to investigate, locate and maintain all sewers, septic and leaching systems in the work area. **NO ADDITIONAL COMPENSATION**, over the price bid for the work, will be permitted for locating sewer lines, septic tanks and leach fields. CONTRACTOR shall make adequate allowance in bid prices for locating and protecting these underground facilities. Costs associated with repairs to existing systems damaged by construction are CONTRACTOR's responsibility.
- C. Accurately locate and record, on PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS, septic tanks, septic leach fields, and sewage outfalls which were removed, extended, re-routed, or otherwise altered.

3.06 REMOVAL AND STORAGE OF SURFACE MATERIALS

- A. Protect and preserve in an approved manner all trees and shrubbery unless designated for removal.
- B. Grub and clear the surface of trees, shrubs, brush, large roots; rubbish; snow and other surface materials over the line of the trench.
- C. For work through woodlot rights-of-ways, clear all trees within rights-of-ways to allow access for WORK, except as directed by ENGINEER'S REPRESENTATIVE. **CONTRACTOR shall be responsible to private property owner for damage outside of right-of-way resulting from CONTRACTOR'S Work, and shall hold OWNER and ENGINEER harmless in any claims resulting from such damages.**
 - 1. CONTRACTOR may remove trees and/or shrubs from work area in a manner satisfactory to OWNER.
 - 2. CONTRACTOR may cut and stack trees and limbs exceeding 6-inches in diameter into manageable lengths and stack in stable piles along edge of right-of-way.
 - 3. CONTRACTOR shall chip and or shred stumps, small branches, shrubs and other organic matter, and dispose of chippings within right-of-way, in manner acceptable to ENGINEER'S REPRESENTATIVE.
- D. Remove and stockpile topsoil and loam over trench area in a manner satisfactory to maintain the materials for re-use.
- E. Cut or score continuously along a straight line all paved areas over the line of the trench at a width sufficient for trench excavation.
- F. Remove and dispose of all waste materials in a manner satisfactory to the OWNER.

3.07 CONSTRUCTION METHODS ALONG STATE, COUNTY, TOWNSHIP AND OTHER PUBLIC HIGHWAYS

- A. Prior to start of earthwork within ODOT rights-of-way, provide stake out of the sanitary sewer pipeline alignment within ODOT rights-of-way, as indicated on CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS, or adjusted by ENGINEER'S REPRESENTATIVE. The minimum stakeout requirement is to provide identified alignment stakes at each change in direction, and when alignment remains straight between stakes, visible from previous and next stake at each stake location.

- B. The OWNER shall obtain a **PERMIT(S)** from the State or other Highway Departments having jurisdiction for work within these highways.
- C. CONTRACTOR'S construction methods along the highway shall conform to all the requirements of the **PERMIT**, without additional compensation over the price bid for the work.
- D. The Minimum General Requirements are as follows:
1. **BLASTING IS NOT ALLOWED in the vicinity of any public highway bridge or structure.**
 2. Take every precaution to insure that safety of and to provide for the uninterrupted travel of the public using highway.
 3. Earth excavated from the trenches may be deposited on the traveled roadway along the trench; but in such manner that **NOT** more than one-half the traveled way is so occupied and so that satisfactory one-way traffic is maintained during working hours. At the close of work each day remove all earth and leave the traveled way clean so that full use of the roadway will be restored and there will be **NO** hazard to traffic.
 4. Use every precaution possible to warn the traveling public as to the construction work in progress. Post neat, but conspicuous signs at each end of the project indicating the distance ahead that is covered by the project and warning traffic to proceed with caution. The character, size and location of these signs shall be in accordance with the governing authority. Adhere to requirements of Ohio Department of Transportation (ODOT) **Manual of Traffic Control for Construction and Maintenance Operations**, and all other applicable safety standards.
 5. At all times during the progress of the work when the traveled roadway may be obstructed to an extent by construction equipment, machinery or construction operations, designate special workmen, equipped with red flags, to direct traffic past the equipment, machinery or construction operations. These workmen so designated shall not be assigned to any other duties while engaged in directing traffic. Remove construction equipment and machinery entirely from the traveled roadway when work is shut down for the day.
 6. Length of open trench: The length of open trench and related shoulder and ditch line shall **NOT** exceed that which can and must be properly restored by the end of the work day.
 7. Backfill requirements: The following backfilling specification is required in connection with any work performed within highway rights-of-way.
 - a. After the casing, conduit or other underground facility is installed, the trench shall be backfilled as indicated in STANDARD DETAILS. All backfill material shall be free from particles larger than 3-inches and free from cinders, ashes, refuse, vegetable or other organic material. Care shall be taken to compact the material under the haunches of the casing or conduit pipe or other facility, to place the backfill evenly on each side, and to avoid displacement. The backfill material shall be deposited in the trench for its full width, in layers **NOT** exceeding 4 inches after compaction. This method shall be followed until the top of the trench is reached. The target percentage of dry density for the backfill material will be 95% or will be the density of the existing material as evidenced by testing (if existing density is lower than 95%).
 - b. In areas under the jurisdiction of the highway authority, outside the construction and maintenance limits of the roadway, compaction to the density of the original ground is sufficient.
 - c. All materials and compaction requirements shall be in accordance with governing authority specifications and subject to their approval. Evidence of proper compaction testing will be the responsibility of the **CONTRACTOR**, who must obtain governing authority's approval of the frequency of testing prior to beginning work.

- d. Backfilling shall not be performed in inclement or freezing weather except by permission of the Engineer. Backfilling with frozen or otherwise unsuitable material will not be permitted. **NO** backfilling shall be made where the material already in the trench is frozen.
- 8. Attention is especially directed to the construction methods to be employed where paved roadways, including shoulders are cut into or damaged. **NO TUNNELING OF ROADWAY IS PERMITTED.**
 - a. Wherever shoulders along paved highways have been cut into or disturbed, place backfill over the pipe in 6-inch loose layers and thoroughly tamp to 95% Standard Proctor Density. Restore the damaged shoulders to their original level, contour and surface after the trenches have been finally compacted. Replace any paving therein with paving at least equal in type, quality, and thickness to that which was disturbed. Pending permanent repair of disturbed paving, place compacted aggregate to a depth equal to the required base and replacement paving. Maintain the temporary restoration as frequently as necessary to provide a smooth and safe shoulder. In making permanent repair, remove enough aggregate to accommodate the required paving repair. Refer to STANDARD DETAILS and Section 02575 (PAVING REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT).
 - b. When paved roadways are cut into for pipeline crossing or longitudinal trenching, use SELECT BEDDING AND FILL MATERIALS as indicated on STANDARD DETAILS for bedding, haunching, initial and final backfill. Secure pipe and fill trench uniformly to prevent displacement of pipe during placement of fill. Provide traffic plates or other approved methods of protecting trench and traveling public pending permanent paving repair. Refer to STANDARD DETAILS or Section 02575 (PAVING REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT) for surface restoration. Maintain the temporary restoration as frequently as necessary to provide a smooth and safe roadway.
- 9. **CONTRACTOR** shall assume responsibility for the safety of traffic on disturbed roads and take any additional precautions necessary in addition to those prescribed above.
- 10. **CONTRACTOR** shall carry on your operation in conformity with the requirements of these agencies without additional compensation over the price bid for the work.

3.08 CONSTRUCTION METHODS AT WATERWAY CROSSINGS

- A. The OWNER shall obtain required **PERMITS** from the Agencies having jurisdiction for pipeline work crossing waterways.
- B. **CONTRACTOR conform construction methods to all the requirements of the PERMITS without additional compensation over the price bid for the work.**
- C. ALL gravity sewer crossings of waterways shall be in accordance with the DRAWINGS and permit requirements.
- D. Crossing shallow and/or narrow waterways:
 - 1. Maintain specified pipeline trench depth for entire crossing.
 - 2. Divert waterway and/or dewater trenches as required to allow proper inspection.
 - 3. Provide restrained-joint pipe or single pipe section (no joints) of type indicated on CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS, except as directed by ENGINEER'S REPRESENTATIVE.
 - 4. When installing pipeline in eroding or solid (rock) stream bed, and when directed by ENGINEER'S REPRESENTATIVE, provide concrete encasement around pipelines as indicated on DETAIL DRAWINGS. Completely surround pipe with concrete encasement and key securely into surrounding rock.

- E. Crossing deep waterways:
 1. Trench stream bank to provide required pipe cover at low water level of stream.
 2. Provide ball and socket river crossing pipe as indicated on CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS and DETAILS.
 3. Provide concrete anchorage abutments around pipe in stream banks as indicated on DETAILS, to protect pipeline from washout.
- F. Use cofferdams or other stream diversionary techniques when concrete is placed in, or adjacent to the stream bed. Keep uncured concrete out of the flowing waterway.
- G. Restore and grade banks of waterway immediately upon completion of pipeline installation. Maintain temporary erosion control until permanent restoration is established.
- H. Install dumped rock slope protection as indicated on CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS, and to disturbed areas as directed by ENGINEER'S REPRESENTATIVE.

3.09 INSTALLATION BY DIRECTIONAL DRILLING

- A. Under provisions of Section 02227 (DIRECTIONAL DRILLING - (PIPELINE INSTALLATION)) and pipe manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. **SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS:** Use **ONLY** Type 1 TRACE WIRE (Direct burial #12 AWG (HS-CCS) conductors) for directional drilling applications.

3.10 EXCAVATION

- A. Excavate for pipeline in accordance with lines and grades indicated on CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS.
- B. Minimum Cover: Excavate trench to **provide minimum 36 inches cover** over all pipelines, measured from top of pipe to finish surface. Provide additional trench depth where noted on CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS or indicated on DETAILS and **RIGHT-OF-WAY OCCUPATION PERMITS**.
- C. Remove lumped subsoil, boulders, and rock up to 1/2 cu. yd. measure by volume. Remove larger material under provisions of Section 02202 (ROCK REMOVAL), without additional compensation over the price bid for the work. **BLASTING IS NOT PERMITTED**.
- D. Cut trenches sufficiently wide to enable proper installation of pipeline and to allow for inspection. Trim and shape trench bottom and leave free of irregularities, lumps and projections. Remove all rock within 6 inches of the pipe along the sides of the trench and within 6 inches of the pipe along the bottom. Remove unsuitable soil conditions at bottom of trench by undercutting a minimum of 6 inches.
- E. Slope trench sides or provide shoring as necessary to maintain trench open and safe for construction work. Provide permanent shoring of lumber in areas designated on CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS. Refer to **Manual of Accident Prevention in Construction** published by the Associated General Contractors of America, Inc., and all other applicable safety standards for shoring requirements.
- F. Excavations are **NOT** to interfere with normal 45 degree bearing splay of any foundation.
- G. Provide sides of trenches practically plumb to a height of one foot above pipe at all times. **NO** sloping of sides is permitted below one foot above pipe without written approval by ENGINEER.

- H. If necessary to excavate through roots of existing trees and shrubs that are to remain, perform work by hand and cut roots with a sharp ax.
- I. When complete, request that ENGINEER inspect excavations. Correct unauthorized excavation as directed, at **NO** cost to the OWNER.
- J. Stockpile excavated sub-soil for reuse where directed.
- K. Fully complete excavation work at least 20 feet in advance of pipe laying operation.
- L. Open trench to be sufficient in advance of pipe laying to expose any obstructions that might alter the alignment or grade but not more than that which can be backfilled at the end of a work day, or 200 feet, whichever is less. **NO TRENCH SHALL BE LEFT OPEN OVERNIGHT.**
- M. Open trenches **NOT** to exceed 50 feet in length in a traveled street, roadway or driveway.
- N. Stockpile all excavated material in such a manner that it will not endanger the work. Leave hydrants under pressure, water and gas valves, fire and police call boxes, or other utility controls unobstructed and accessible until work is completed. Keep gutters open or make other satisfactory provisions for drainage.

3.11 DEWATERING

- A. Refer to Section 02140 (DEWATERING).

3.12 INSTALLATION

- A. Gravity sewers: Refer to Section 02731 (GRAVITY SEWERS).
- B. Force mains and pressure sewers: Refer to Section 02732 (PRESSURE SEWERS).

3.13 BACKFILLING

- A. Do **NOT** start backfilling until line work has been inspected.
- B. Ensure trenches are free of building debris, snow, ice, and water and that ground surfaces are **NOT** in a frozen condition.
- C. Backfill systematically and as early as possible to allow maximum time for material settlement and compaction.
- D. Trench Cutoff Walls: In trenches requiring SELECT BEDDING AND FILL MATERIALS (except Type CDF - Control Density Fill), construct a "trench cutoff wall" at intervals not to exceed 100 linear feet by substituting a 2-foot section (nominal) of the pipe zone with compacted non-granular common fill (clayey soil) for SELECT FILL materials; except as directed by ENGINEER'S REPRESENTATIVE.
- E. For PVC, HDPE and other flexible sidewall pipe, place and compact pipe bedding and haunching to 95% Standard Proctor Density as required to bring trench bottom up to grade. Blocking to bring pipe to grade **IS NOT ACCEPTABLE**. Bedding and haunching material to be SELECT BEDDING MATERIAL or COMMON FILL MATERIAL; as designated on CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS and STANDARD DETAILS; except as

directed by ENGINEER'S REPRESENTATIVE. Sharp stones and crushed rock larger than 3/4" which could cause scratching or abrasion to the pipe shall be excluded from the embedment material.

- F. For ductile iron pipe, place and consolidate pipe bedding and haunching as per ANSI A21.50/AWWA C150 and ANSI A21.51/AWWA C151 Standard Laying Condition Type 3 in all trenches as shown on the STANDARD DETAILS. Sharp stones and crushed rock larger than 3/4-inch which could cause scratching or abrasion to the pipe shall be excluded from the embedment material.
- G. Initial backfill: To protect pipe during backfilling, carefully place specified backfill material to a minimum depth of 12 inches over pipe before consolidation by mechanical tamping. Utilize COMMON FILL or SELECT FILL as designated on CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS and STANDARD DETAILS; except as directed by ENGINEER'S REPRESENTATIVE.
- H. In addition to the specified trace-wire taped to the top of pipe; install 3-inch wide magnetic warning tape (type specified for pipeline) approximately 18 inches below final surface grade in all trenches containing pressure sewers and force mains. The magnetic warning tape is in addition to the trace wire, which is to be securely taped to pipe in trench.
 - 1. Neither warning tape nor trace wire is required for gravity sewer pipelines laid to grade between manholes and/or cleanouts.
- I. Place and compact final backfill to 95% Standard Proctor Density with mechanical tamping equipment under improved surfaces, shoulders of streets, roads, aprons, curbs, walks, lawn and landscaped areas, and in other areas identified on CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS and on DETAIL DRAWINGS.
 - 1. To achieve 95% Standard Proctor Density compaction of the trench final backfill, the final backfill is to be installed in lifts no greater than 6 inches in depth (lifts may be increased to 8 inches when using SELECT BACKFILL MATERIALS), with each lift followed by compaction with mechanical tamping equipment, to the top of the trench.
 - 2. CONTRACTOR'S alternate trench compaction procedures are subject to quality control testing conducted by a certified soils laboratory. Any testing required by ENGINEER to confirm that alternate compaction procedures are in compliance with compaction requirements will be at CONTRACTOR'S expense.
 - 3. The "shoulders of streets" is defined as the area between the edge of the pavement and the outside edge of the road ditch. However, if a road ditch is not present, it is defined as the area from the edge of the pavement to a point five feet away from the edge of the pavement.
- J. For trenches crossing or longitudinal in Public Highways, Type A1 - Coarse Stone or Gravel, Type A2 – Gravel, and Type CDF - Control Density Fill as specified under Article SELECT BEDDING AND FILL MATERIALS (above, this SECTION) are required for bedding, haunching, and initial backfill. Restore pavement surfaces in accordance with appropriate STANDARD DETAILS.
- K. NATURAL COMPACTION attained by loose placement of material into trench, rolling surface layer with placement equipment, mounding the surface, and filling and maintaining all sunken trenches until final acceptance of work **IS NOT ACCEPTABLE** for this Project.
- L. **By the end of each work day**, all pipeline construction shall be backfilled and smoothed to grade (or in the case of natural compaction, to a smooth uniform mound), and all public highways, driveways, and sidewalks shall be in an acceptable and accessible condition. **Post appropriate warnings and properly barricade around any excavation that must remain unfilled at the end of any work day.**

- M. Restore surface over disturbed areas as specified in the appropriate SECTIONS, at least equal to surfaces before excavation started.
- N. RESTORATION TIMING: **All pipeline trench surfaces are to be reclaimed** with appropriate surface restoration items **within 7 days of initial disturbance** with the exception of **stream crossings** which **shall be reclaimed within 2 days of initial disturbance**, and other areas where more punctual restoration is specified by other SECTIONS, or mandated by **PERMIT**. When site conditions preclude final restoration during this time frame, CONTRACTOR shall maintain temporary restoration of disturbed area (seed and mulch) at **NO** additional cost, until permanent restoration is completed.

3.14 FINAL RESTORATION THROUGH WOODLOT AREAS

- A. Install Pipeline Markers where indicated on CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS.
- B. In addition to requirements of Article 3.06 (REMOVAL AND STORAGE OF SURFACE MATERIALS) and Article 3.13 (BACKFILLING), restoration of right-of-way through woodlot areas shall include grading to establish a road bench, which shall serve as permanent access for OWNER with all-wheel drive and/or track driven maintenance vehicles. This permanent road bench shall be graded to include ditches, cross trenches and other erosion control devices to control water runoff, pending re-establishment of ground cover (seeding) under provisions of Section 02936 (SEEDING).
- C. CONTRACTOR shall stabilize steep slope areas with geotextile slope protection and silt dikes, and by seeding under provisions of Section 02936 (SEEDING).

3.15 CLEANING AND PRESSURE TESTING PIPELINES

- A. Under provisions of appropriate pipeline SECTION.

3.16 TRENCH MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintain all refilled excavations in proper condition for a 12-month period following date of Substantial Completion. Injury or damage due to improper maintenance remains as the CONTRACTOR'S responsibility.
- B. Repair any surface restoration work disturbed as part of sewer system and /or trench maintenance procedures, at **NO** additional costs.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 60

GENERAL TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 1—MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT	1
1.1 GENERAL.....	1
1.1.1 REFERENCED SPECIFICATIONS	1
1.2 PIPE	1
1.2.1 REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE.....	1
1.2.2 PVC - SOLID WALL	2
1.2.3 GRAVITY SANITARY SEWER SERVICE BRANCHES AND LATERALS	3
1.2.4 HIGH DENSITY POLYETHYLENE (HDPE) CORRUGATED PIPE.....	3
1.2.5 IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS	3
1.2.6 PVC PIPE (AWWA)	4
1.2.7 PVC PIPE (SDR-PR)	5
1.2.8 HIGH DENSITY POLYETHYLENE PRESSURE (HDPE) PIPE AND FITTINGS	5
1.2.9 PVC PRESSURE PIPE FITTINGS (4-INCH AND LARGER).....	5
1.2.10 GRINDER PUMP PRESSURE SEWER PIPE AND FITTINGS (< 4-INCH)	6
1.2.11 PIPE RESTRAINT	6
1.2.12 MISCELLANEOUS PIPE	6
1.3 VALVES.....	7
1.3.1 GATE VALVES	7
1.3.2 PLUG VALVES	7
1.3.3 CHECK VALVES	8
1.3.4 GRINDER PUMP PRESSURE SEWER SHUTOFF VALVES	9
1.4 PRECAST REINFORCED CONCRETE MANHOLES	9
1.5 STORM SEWER INLETS/CATCH BASINS	11
1.6 MANHOLE AND INLET/CATCH BASIN CASTINGS.....	11
1.7 FRAME/CHIMNEY SEAL	11
1.8 MORTAR	12
1.9 LOW STRENGTH MORTAR (FLOWABLE) BACKFILL	12
1.10 EROSION CONTROL PRODUCTS.....	12
1.10.1 EROSION MATS	12
1.10.2 SILT FENCE	13
1.10.3 SOIL STABILIZER	13
1.10.4 INLET PROTECTION	13
1.10.5 DITCH CHECKS.....	13
1.10.6 MULCHING.....	13

1.10.7	TEMPORARY SEEDING.....	13
1.10.8	TRENCH DAM.....	13
1.11	SPECIAL MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT.....	14
SECTION 2—ALIGNMENT AND GRADE		14
2.1	GENERAL.....	14
2.2	DEVIATIONS OCCASIONED BY UNDERGROUND FACILITIES	14
2.3	CAUTION IN EXCAVATION	14
2.4	SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION	14
SECTION 3—EXCAVATION		15
3.1	GENERAL.....	15
3.2	EXCAVATION TO GRADE	15
3.3	DEWATERING.....	16
3.4	WIDTH OF TRENCH	17
3.5	ROCK EXCAVATION – UTILITIES	18
3.6	SPECIAL BEDDING	18
3.7	BRACED AND SHEETED TRENCHES.....	19
3.8	TUNNELING, BORING, JACKING, OR BORING AND JACKING	19
SECTION 4 – PIPE AND MANHOLE INSTALLATION		20
4.1	GENERAL.....	20
4.2	MATERIAL INSPECTION	20
4.3	BEDDING AND COVER.....	20
4.4	PIPE LAYING	21
4.5	SEWER SERVICE BRANCH AND LATERAL INSTALLATION.....	23
4.6	PORTABLE TRENCH BOX.....	24
4.7	MANHOLES.....	24
4.8	STORM SEWER INLETS / CATCH BASINS	24
4.9	MASONRY.....	24
4.10	ABANDONING UTILITIES.....	24
SECTION 5—BACKFILLING		25
5.1	GENERAL.....	25
5.2	BACKFILL MATERIAL	25
5.3	GRANULAR BACKFILL.....	25
5.4	PLACEMENT	26
5.5	BACKFILL CONSOLIDATION	26
5.6	MAINTENANCE OF SURFACE.....	27
SECTION 6—STREET EXCAVATION, GRADING AND BASE COURSE		27

6.1	GENERAL.....	27
6.2	CLEARING AND GRUBBING	27
6.3	COMMON EXCAVATION	28
6.4	ROCK EXCAVATION. STREETS.....	29
6.5	EMBANKMENT - BORROW EXCAVATION	29
6.6	EXCAVATION BELOW SUBGRADE	29
6.7	GEOGRID.....	29
6.8	GEOTEXTILES	29
6.9	SUBGRADE COMPACTION AND PROOF ROLLING.....	29
6.10	AGGREGATE BASE.....	30
SECTION 7—CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER, SIDEWALK, AND PAVEMENT		30
7.1	GENERAL.....	30
7.2	CONCRETE.....	30
7.3	CURB / CURB AND GUTTER	32
7.4	CONCRETE SIDEWALK AND DRIVEWAYS	32
SECTION 8—FLEXIBLE PAVEMENT		33
8.1	GENERAL.....	33
8.2	ADJUSTING CASTINGS	33
8.3	PAVING	34
8.4	TACK COAT - TRACKLESS	34
8.5	PAVEMENT MARKINGS	34
SECTION 9—RESTORATION AND SITE WORK		35
9.1	SCOPE	35
9.2	SEEDING AND SODDING	35
9.2.1	SEED RESTORATION	35
9.2.2	SOD RESTORATION	36
9.3	MISCELLANEOUS RESTORATION ITEMS	37
9.4	RETAINING WALLS	37
9.4.1	CUT BLOCK MODULAR RETAINING WALL	37
9.4.2	STRUCTURAL GEOGRID.....	39
9.5	PLANTINGS	40
SECTION 10—MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS.....		42
10.1	GRADE STAKES AND PROPERTY STAKES	42
10.2	TESTING OF PIPING SYSTEMS.....	42
10.2.1.1	GENERAL.....	42
10.2.1.2	UNIT PRICES	42

10.2.1.3 REFERENCES	42
10.2.1.4 SUBMITTALS	43
10.2.2 PRODUCTS.....	43
10.2.2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT	43
10.2.3 EXECUTION	44
10.2.3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL	44
10.2.3.2 TESTING OF SANITARY SEWERS	44
10.2.3.3 VACUUM TESTING OF MANHOLES	45
10.2.3.4 TESTING OF PRESSURE PIPE.....	46
10.2.3.5 VIDEO INSPECTION OF SANITARY SEWER.....	47
10.3 TRAFFIC CONTROL	47
10.4 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL.....	48
10.4.1 GENERAL.....	48
10.4.2 EROSION MAT.....	48
10.4.3 SILT FENCE	49
10.4.4 SOIL STABILIZERS.....	49
10.4.5 INLET PROTECTION	50
10.4.6 DITCH CHECKS	50
10.4.7 MULCHING.....	50
10.4.8 VEGETATIVE BUFFER.....	50
10.4.9 SEEDING FOR EROSION CONTROL	50
10.4.10 SEDIMENT TRAPS AND SEDIMENT BASINS	50
10.4.11 PERMIT REQUIREMENTS.....	50
SECTION 11—MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT	51
11.1 GENERAL.....	51
11.2 UTILITY CONSTRUCTION.....	51
11.3 SERVICES, LATERALS, AND RISERS	51
11.4 MANHOLES.....	51
11.5 DROP ENTRANCES	52
11.6 STORM SEWER INLETS / CATCH BAINS	52
11.7 SPECIAL BEDDING AND CONCRETE CRADLE	52
11.8 GRANULAR BACKFILL	53
11.9 TRENCH SHEETING	53
11.10 DEWATERING.....	53
11.11 TUNNELING, BORING, JACKING, OR BORING AND JACKING	53
11.12 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL.....	53

11.13	TRENCH DAMS	53
11.14	LOW STRENGTH MORTAR (FLOWABLE) BACKFILL.....	53
11.15	CLEARING AND GRUBBING.....	54
11.16	EXCAVATION.....	54
11.17	BORROW EXCAVATION	54
11.18	EXCAVATION BELOW SUBGRADE.....	54
11.19	AGGREGATE BASE	55
11.20	CONCRETE.....	55
11.21	CURB / CURB AND GUTTER	55
11.22	CONCRETE SIDEWALK AND DRIVEWAYS	55
11.23	FLEXIBLE PAVEMENT.....	56
11.24	PAVEMENT MARKING	56
11.25	SEEDING AND SODDING	56
11.26	MISCELLANEOUS RESTORATION	56
11.27	CUT BLOCK MODULAR RETAINING WALLS.....	57
11.28	PLANTINGS	57
11.29	DUST CONTROL.....	57
11.30	SUPPLEMENTAL UNIT PRICES.....	57
11.31	SPECIAL ITEMS OF WORK, MATERIAL, AND EQUIPMENT	57
11.32	MISCELLANEOUS WORK.....	57
	SECTION 12—SPECIAL PROVISIONS	57
12.1	SECTION 1.2 PIPE.....	58
12.2	SECTION 1.6 MANHOLE AND INLET/CATCH BASIN CASTINGS	58
12.3	SECTION 1.7 FRAME / CHIMNEY SEAL.....	59
12.4	SECTION 3.1 GENERAL EXCAVATION	59
12.5	SECTION 3.4 WIDTH OF TRENCH	59
12.6	SECTION 3.5 ROCK EXCAVATION, UTILITIES	59
12.7	SECTION 4.3 BEDDING AND COVER.....	60
12.8	SECTION 4.4 PIPE LAYING.....	60
12.9	SECTION 4.5 SEWER SERVICE BRANCH AND LATERAL INSTALLATION	60
12.10	SECTION 4.10 ABANDONING UTILITIES	60
12.11	SECTION 5.1 BACKFILL MATERIAL	61
12.12	SECTION 5.2 GRANULAR BACKFILL	61
12.13	SECTION 6.1 STREET CONSTRUCTION—GENERAL	61
12.14	SECTION 7.4 CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND DRIVEWAYS	61
12.15	SECTION 8.5 PAVEMENT MARKING.....	61

12.16	SECTION 9.5 PLANTINGS	61
12.17	SECTION 10.2.1 GENERAL (TESTING PIPELINES)	61
12.19	SECTION 10.2.4 TELEVISED INSPECTION	62
12.20	SECTION 10.2.5 DEFLECTION TESTING	62
12.21	SECTION 10.3 TRAFFIC CONTROL	62
12.22	SECTION 10.4.11 PERMIT REQUIREMENTS	62
12.23	SECTION 11.32 SPECIAL ITEMS OF WORK, MATERIAL. AND EQUIPMENT	62

SECTION 1—MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

1.1 GENERAL

Materials provided shall be suitable for the conditions in which they are being installed and used. CONTRACTOR shall review installation requirements of the Contract Documents with material suppliers and incorporate any additional installation requirements necessary to meet the required use within the price bid for the work.

All material shall conform to the type, size, and shape shown on the Drawings and as specified.

All pipe and materials used in performance of the Work shall be clearly marked as to strength, class, or grade. Pipe and materials not so marked shall be subject to rejection.

When requested by ENGINEER, material suppliers shall furnish certificates of compliance indicating that all tests required by the various Standards have been conducted and that the test results comply with the Standards.

1.1.1 REFERENCED SPECIFICATIONS

Unless the text indicates otherwise, Standard Specifications shall refer to Construction Materials and Specifications of Muskingum County Water and Sewer District, Sewer Department.

Refer to the Muskingum County Water Department's Policies, Rules, and Standards, November 2015 Edition, when sewer improvements impact existing water supply mains and/or service laterals.

Refer to the City of Zanesville Water Installation Specifications, April 8, 2022 Edition, if sewer improvements impact the city's existing water supply mains and/or service laterals.

ODOT Specifications in the Standard Specifications shall refer to the State of Ohio Department of Transportation, Construction and Material Specifications, 2019 edition.

Conservation Practice Standards in the Standard Specifications shall refer to Ohio Department of Natural Resources, Division of Soil and Water Conservation, Rainwater and Land Development, current edition.

1.2 PIPE

The type of pipe to be used in the Project shall be as specified in the STANDARD APPLICATIONS table in the SPECIAL PROVISIONS or as shown on the drawings.

Rigid pipes are defined as pipe manufactured of such materials as concrete or clay.

Thermoplastic (flexible) pipe shall be defined as pipe manufactured of such materials as PVC or other plastics.

1.2.1 REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE

Reinforced concrete pipe shall meet ASTM C76 for circular pipe, ASTM C507 for elliptical pipe,

ASTM C655 for D-load pipe, or ASTM C1433 for box culvert pipe.

All reinforced concrete pipe used in the Work shall be of adequate strength to support the construction and trench loads applied.

Not more than two lift holes per length of pipe shall be used in storm sewer. Lift holes will not be permitted in sanitary sewers.

All reinforced concrete pipe and fittings shall be provided with joints and gaskets that meet ASTM C443. Joints for storm and sanitary sewer shall be sealed with rubber gaskets having a continuous O-ring cross-section. Joints for elliptical pipe shall be sealed with an application of a trowelable bitumastic joint sealant on the inside of the joint. All pipe shall be specifically built to fit the gasket used.

Reinforced concrete pipe shall be of the class as shown on the drawings or in the SPECIAL PROVISIONS and shall have a minimum "C" wall construction, but with "B" wall reinforcing.

1.2.2 PVC - SOLID WALL

PVC pipe shall meet the requirements of ASTM D3034 for pipe sizes 4 inches through 15 inches and ASTM F679 for pipe sizes 18 inches through 36 inches. The wall thickness for ASTM F679 pipe shall conform to requirements for a T-1 wall. All PVC sewer pipe shall have maximum standard dimension ratio (SDR) of 35.

Pipe and fittings shall be the product of one manufacturer, and the manufacturer shall have experience records substantiating acceptable performance of the pipe to be furnished.

Fittings shall be injection-molded.

Acceptance of piping shall be subject to tests conducted by an approved testing agency in accordance with ASTM D3034 and/or ASTM F679.

Fittings such as elbows, tees, wyes, and others shall be of material and construction corresponding to and have a joint design compatible with the adjacent pipe. Approved adapters shall be provided for transitions to other types of pipe.

Joints shall be of the elastomeric type for pipes 4 inches or larger and elastomeric or solvent cement for pipes less than 4 inches.

Elastomeric joints shall be a bell and spigot joint conforming to ASTM D3212 sealed by a rubber gasket conforming to ASTM F477 so that the assembly will remain watertight under all conditions of service, including the movements resulting from the expansion, contraction, settlement, and deformation of the pipe. Bells shall be formed integrally with the pipe and shall contain a factory-installed positively restrained gasket.

Solvent cement joints shall be assembled using solvent cement obtained from the pipe manufacturer, which conforms to the requirements of ASTM D2564.

The assembled joint shall pass the performance tests as required in ASTM D3212.

1.2.3 GRAVITY SANITARY SEWER SERVICE BRANCHES AND LATERALS

Branches (tees and wyes) shall be of the same material as the main unless approved by the ENGINEER. Laterals shall be installed at least two (2) feet from the nearest joint on the main.

If a different thermoplastic material is specified for laterals than for the main line, appropriate solvent welds, fittings, and other appurtenances shall be provided to affect a watertight seal.

Fittings for laterals shall be of the same material as the lateral pipe unless special fittings are needed for transition between material types, sizes, or standard fittings are not manufactured.

All fittings used, including type of jointing, are subject to review by ENGINEER. See SPECIAL PROVISIONS for any additional requirements.

1.2.4 HIGH DENSITY POLYETHYLENE (HDPE) CORRUGATED PIPE

Corrugated pipe composed of high density polyethylene shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M252 and M294. Pipe and fittings shall be made from virgin polyethylene compounds conforming to ASTM D3350.

Pipe shall have interior smooth inner wall of full circular cross section with an integrally formed outer corrugated wall AASHTO Type S designation.

Fittings may be molded or fabricated and shall not impair the integrity or function of the pipe. Only fittings supplied or recommended by pipe manufacturer shall be used. Where elastomeric gaskets are required, they shall conform to ASTM F477.

1.2.5 IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

General: Iron pipe used for forcemain applications shall be ductile iron conforming to AWWA C151. Iron pipe used for gravity sanitary sewer applications shall be ductile iron conforming to ASTM746. Fittings shall be ductile or cast-iron conforming to the standards herein. Iron pipe and fittings shall be American-made: American, McWane, U.S. Pipe, Tyler or equal.

Ductile iron pipe shall consist of pipe centrifugally cast in metal or sand-lined molds. Pipe wall shall be homogeneous from inside to outside and shall be completely free of laminations, blisters, or other imperfections. Defects may be removed at the factory only.

Each pipe and fitting shall have the weight, class or nominal thickness, country where cast, casting period, manufacturer's mark, the year in which the pipe was produced, and the letters DI or DUCTILE cast or stamped thereon. Improper or incomplete marking will be cause for rejection of the pipe or fitting.

CONTRACTOR shall furnish certification data representing each class of pipe or fitting furnished. The certification report shall clearly state that all pipe and fittings furnished meet the appropriate AWWA specification.

Exterior Pipe: Ductile iron pipe shall be provided with mechanical joints or push-on joints where buried. Provide flanged joints inside manholes, wet wells, or other such structures and elsewhere exterior as shown on the drawings or as specified.

Linings and Coatings: Buried pipe and pipe in manholes, wet wells, and other structures shall be cement-mortar lined and asphaltic-coated inside and asphaltic-coated outside. Inside lining and coating shall comply with AWWA C104. Outside coating shall comply with AWWA C151. The asphaltic coating shall be applied over the cement lining on the inside of the pipe and directly on the outside of the pipe. The coatings shall be smooth and impervious to water without any tendency to scale off.

Exterior aboveground pipe and pipe in manholes, wet wells, and other structures shall comply with the above unless specified otherwise in the SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

Polyethylene Encasement: Where required on the drawings or specified in the SPECIAL PROVISIONS, CONTRACTOR shall provide polyethylene encasement conforming to AWWA C105. Film shall be Class C—Carbon Black, with a minimum thickness of 0.008 inches (8 mils). Tape for securing the film shall be a thermoplastic material with a pressure sensitive adhesive face capable of bonding to metal, asphaltic coating, and polyethylene. Tape shall have a minimum thickness of 8 mils and a minimum width of 1 inch.

The polyethylene film envelope shall be as free as is commercially possible of gels, streaks, pinholes, particles of foreign matter, and undispersed raw materials. There shall be no other visible defects such as holes, tears, blisters, or thinning out at folds.

Exterior Joints, Fittings, and Gaskets: Joints, fittings, and gaskets shall have the same rated working pressure of the pipe in which they are installed but no less than a minimum rated working pressure of 150 psi. Fittings shall be cement-mortar lined and asphaltic-coated inside and shall be shop-primed or asphaltic-coated outside as specified above for the piping in which they are being installed.

Joints, fittings, and gaskets for buried piping shall be mechanical joint or push-on joint conforming to AWWA C110 and AWWA C111, as well as AWWA C153 (compact), with vulcanized styrene butadiene rubber gaskets conforming to AWWA C111.

Bolts on mechanical joints shall be high-strength stainless steel conforming to AWWA C111; a certificate to that effect shall be provided.

Flange joints, fittings, and gaskets to be used elsewhere as shown on the drawings or as specified shall conform to AWWA C110, AWWA C111, and ANSI B16.1. Gaskets for flanged piping shall be full face, minimum 1/8-inch thick, synthetic rubber gaskets with factory-made holes for flange bolts. Thicker gaskets shall be provided as needed to accommodate allowed tolerances in flange manufacturing.

Gaskets shall be furnished in sufficient number for all joints. Sufficient joint lubricant shall be furnished by the manufacturer with the gaskets.

1.2.6 PVC PIPE (AWWA)

AWWA PVC pressure-rated pipe shall conform to the requirements of AWWA C900 for pipe from 4 inch through 12 inch and AWWA C905 for pipe from 14 inch through 36 inch. Pipe shall be furnished with integral elastomeric bell and spigot joints.

PVC pipe diameter shall conform to the O.D. of ductile iron pipe (DIOD). The type of PVC material, nominal pipe size, standard dimension ratio, and pressure rating shall be not less than pressure class 150 and not greater than Dimension Ratio (DR) 18.

Markings on the pipe shall include the following: Nominal pipe size, type of plastic pipe material, DR number, AWWA Designation with which the pipe complies, manufacturer's name, and the seal or mark of the laboratory making the evaluation of the suitability of the pipe for the transport of wastewater. PVC pipe shall always be installed with the pipe markings facing up in the trench before being backfilled.

1.2.7 PVC PIPE (SDR-PR)

Standard dimension ratio PVC pressure-rated pipe shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D2241 (SDR-PR) for pipe from 4 inch through 12 inch. Pipe shall be furnished with integral elastomeric bell and spigot joints. Spigot end shall conform to ASTM D2241. Bell end shall conform to ASTM D3139. Gaskets shall meet ASTM F477. Joints shall meet ASTM D3212 or D2672.

PVC pipe diameter shall conform to galvanized iron or steel pipe sizes (IPS). The type of PVC material, nominal pipe size, standard dimension ratio, and pressure rating shall be not less than pressure class 200 and not greater than Standard Dimension Ratio (SDR) 21.

Markings on the pipe shall include the following: nominal pipe size, type of plastic pipe material, SDR number, pressure class rating, manufacturer's name, and the seal or mark of the laboratory making the evaluation of the suitability of the pipe for the transport of wastewater. PVC pipe shall always be installed with the pipe markings facing up in the trench before being backfilled.

1.2.8 HIGH DENSITY POLYETHYLENE PRESSURE (HDPE) PIPE AND FITTINGS

HDPE pressure-rated pipe shall conform to the requirements of AWWA C906 for pipe from 4-inch through 63-inch. HDPE pipe shall be manufactured from material conforming to PE Code PE3608.

HDPE pipe diameter shall conform to the O.D. of ductile iron pipe (DIOD). The type of HDPE material, nominal pipe size, standard dimension ratio, and pressure rating shall be not less than pressure class 200 and not greater than a dimension ratio (DR) 9 unless approved by the ENGINEER.

Markings on the pipe shall include the following: Nominal pipe size, type of plastic pipe material, DR number, pressure class rating, manufacturer's name, and the seal or mark of the laboratory making the evaluation of the suitability of the pipe for the transport of wastewater.

Fittings for HDPE pipe shall conform to AWWA C906 and shall have the same pressure rating as the pipe in which they are installed.

1.2.9 PVC PRESSURE PIPE FITTINGS (4-INCH AND LARGER)

Unless otherwise specified in the SPECIAL PROVISIONS or shown on the drawings, fittings for PVC pressure pipe shall be iron pipe fittings as specified herein.

1.2.10 GRINDER PUMP PRESSURE SEWER PIPE AND FITTINGS (< 4-INCH)

Grinder pump pressure sewer pipe and laterals shall be constructed of HDPE SDR 11 conforming to ASTM D2737 for Schedules 40 or 80 or to ASTM D2241, Class 250, SDR 17 with solvent weld joints.

All fittings shall be solvent weld, 1120 PVC, Schedule 40 conforming to ASTM D2466 or Schedule 80 in accordance with ASTM D2467. Threaded fittings shall be Schedule 80 minimum conforming to ASTM D2464.

All fittings and joints shall have a working pressure rating at least equal to the pipe to which they are attached. Fittings shall be compatible with the above-specified SDR-PR or Schedule Pipe. All PVC fittings outside of manholes shall have socket or bell ends. Transitions to curb stops shall be socket type on the PVC side and threaded on the curb stop side. Fittings inside manholes shall be as shown on the drawings. All PVC pipe and fittings shall be approved by the National Sanitation Foundation and shall bear its mark of approval.

1.2.11 PIPE RESTRAINT

Pipe restraints shall be required when pipe slopes are greater than or equal to twenty percent (20%) unless otherwise noted by the ENGINEER. Pipe fittings shall be provided as follows:

For mechanical joint iron pipe—Megalug Series 1100, 1100SD or 2000PV (for PVC), by EBAA Iron Sales, Inc., or equal.

For push-on joint iron pipe—Megalug Series 1100HD or 1700, by EBAA Iron Sales, Inc., Flex-Ring, or Lok-Ring by American Cast Iron Pipe Company, TR Flex by U.S. Pipe Company, or equal.

For PVC push-on pipe (not solvent welded)—Megalug Series 1500 or 2800 (6500 for Iron pipe size), or equal restraint system.

Bolt Through mechanical joint for close coupling of fittings without pipe: Foster adapter with NSF 61 epoxy coating, standard styrene butadiene rubber (SBR) MJ gasket, and stainless steel T-bolts and nuts.

Gaskets that include metal locking segments vulcanized into the gasket to grip the pipe to provide joint restraint are not acceptable.

1.2.12 MISCELLANEOUS PIPE

Piping needed for repair or reconstruction of existing utilities and appurtenances shall be of the same type and strength as the existing. The type of jointing used in repair and reconstruction shall be reviewed by ENGINEER. Special fittings shall be furnished and installed as necessary for repair, reconstruction, or connection of existing facilities.

All special fittings on or for connection to utilities shall be specifically built for the type of gasket used. Special fittings shall have joints of the same type as the utility to which the connection is being made.

When sanitary sewer construction is within 50 feet of a potable well, 200 feet of a municipal well,

or as requested by ENGINEER, a water main equivalent pipe shall be used. To transition from water main equivalent pipe to pipe normally supplied, a transition pipe with suitable joints to mate the two different pipes shall be supplied. No field-constructed transitions will be allowed unless reviewed by ENGINEER and approved by OWNER. Construction shall not proceed until proper transition pipe is supplied.

1.3 VALVES

Valves shall have stainless steel trim and an epoxy coated body. The type of valves to be used in the project shall be as specified in the STANDARD APPLICATIONS table in the SPECIAL PROVISIONS or as shown on the Drawings.

1.3.1 GATE VALVES

Solid wedge and double disk gate valves and resilient wedge gate valves shall conform to AWWA C509 or C515, respectively. Double disk valves shall not be used for wastewater applications. Valves shall close clockwise, unless otherwise specified in the SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

Valve stem seals shall be O-rings. The compound shall be of Buna N or NBR rubber and have a durometer hardness of 70° when tested in accordance with ASTM D2240.

Markings shall be cast on the bonnet or body of each valve and show the manufacturer's name or mark, the year and location valve casting was made, the size of the valve, and the designation of working water pressure.

Valves on wastewater distribution systems and force main shall be suited for direct burial, be provided with non-rising stainless steel stems and be equipped with a standard 2-inch-square operating nut with cast-on directional arrow.

Valves in structures as shown on the drawings or as specified in the SPECIAL PROVISIONS shall be provided with non-rising stems and handwheels.

1.3.2 PLUG VALVES

Plug valves shall be DeZurik Series PEC, ValMatic, or equal, unless indicated otherwise in the SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

Valves shall be of the nonlubricated eccentric type with resilient plug facings and end connections as shown on the Drawings or as needed to mate with main. Plugs and upper and lower shafts shall be cast in one piece. The plug profile shall be of a cylindrical eccentric shape so that the vertical face of the plug is straight and the horizontal face is eccentrically curved in relation to the plug shafts. Segmented ball valves with spherical plugs shall not be acceptable. Port areas shall be at least 80% of full pipe area. Valve bodies shall be of ASTM A126, Class B cast iron. Resilient plug facings shall be of chloroprene, suitable for use with wastewater.

Valves shall be furnished with corrosion-resistant seats and replaceable oil-impregnated permanently lubricated stainless steel sleeve-type bearings, which comply with the latest edition of AWWA Standards C507 and C504. Valves shall be furnished with a 1/8-inch machined smooth welded overlay seat of not less than 90% nickel. Seat area shall be raised surface completely covered with weld to ensure the plug face contacts only nickel. Screwed-in seats are not

acceptable. Valve shaft seals shall be of the type utilizing a stuffing box and pulldown packing gland. Shaft seals shall be designed for replacement with the line pressurized at design pressure with the plug in both the open and closed position. Standard Alemite No. 1610-BL grease fittings shall be installed in the upper and lower journals of the plug valves.

The design of the valve and stuffing box assembly shall be such that the packing can be adjusted or completely replaced without disturbing any part of the valve or operator assembly except the packing gland follower. Stuffing boxes shall have a depth sufficient to accept at least four rings of v-type packing. Valve seating adjustment shall be accomplished without removing the valve from the pipeline and with pressure in the line.

Valve pressure ratings shall be 175 psi for valves through 12-inch and 150 psi for valves in sizes 14-inch through 24-inch. Valves shall provide drip tight shutoff up to the full pressure rating in both seating and unseating head conditions. Valves and all accessories shall be suitable for buried and submerged wastewater service.

All underground valves shall be equipped with cast iron telescopic adjustable valve boxes and covers. Provide 4- and 6-inch valves with valve key and stainless steel extended stems.

Plug valves 8 inches and larger shall be mounted in the horizontal, and when open, valve plugs shall be at top of valve out of flow stream. Plug valves installed in the horizontal shall have worm gear actuators.

Provide same full pressure rating for gearbox as for valve. All gearing shall be enclosed in a cast iron housing of same quality as plug valve and be suitable for running in a lubricant with seals provided on all shafts to prevent entry of dirt and wastewater into the actuator. The actuator shaft and the quadrant shall be supported on permanently lubricated bronze bearings. Actuators shall indicate valve position. Buried and submerged actuators shall be suitable for direct burial or submergence and mounted on a gasketed and totally enclosed actuator mounting bracket and shall have a totally enclosed and gasketed cover. Actuator shall be filled with grease. Provide OWNER with number of revolutions to open and close valves.

Extension stems shall be provided. Extension stems for submerged gear-operated valves shall be fabricated from stainless steel rod. Stems shall be provided with 2-inch operating nut.

Buried or submerged valves shall include stainless steel trim and be fusion-bonded epoxy-coated.

Valves shall be equipped with open/close rotation indicator at top of extended stem. All valves shall open when the operating shaft is rotated counterclockwise unless indicated otherwise in the SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

Provide warranty on valves and valve components 30 months from date of shipment or 24 months from date of installation, whichever is earlier.

See SPECIAL PROVISIONS for any additional valve requirements.

1.3.3 CHECK VALVES

Swing Check Valves: Swing check valves in lines carrying liquid shall be M&H Style 259, Pratt, DeZurik, American, Dresser, (lever and weight) for sizes 2-inch to 30-inch, or equal, conforming to AWWA C508, minimum 150 psi, iron body with disk to be stainless steel-trimmed and neoprene

rubber-faced. Additional weights shall be used if necessary to stop slamming.

1.3.4 GRINDER PUMP PRESSURE SEWER SHUTOFF VALVES

All shutoff valves in valve and air release manholes for low pressure grinder pump sewers shall be CPVC or PVC ball valves, ASAHI, True Union, 150 psi, Type 21, or equal. Ball valves shall be compatible with pipe and fittings as specified herein.

1.4 PRECAST REINFORCED CONCRETE MANHOLES

Unless otherwise required in the SPECIAL PROVISIONS, all manhole sections including risers, flat slab tops, conical tops, base sections, steps, and adjusting rings shall be precast reinforced concrete. Reinforced concrete manhole sections shall conform to ASTM C478. Manhole construction shall conform to ODOT Standard Construction Drawing MH-3.

Lengths of manhole riser (barrel) shall be furnished in such combinations as to conveniently make up the depth of the manhole. A maximum of two handling holes per length of riser will be permitted.

Standard sewer manholes shall be constructed with eccentric cone top section, and sewer valve manholes shall be constructed with a concentric cone top section for 48-inch-diameter barrel sections. For other diameters, the top section shall be a cone section, if available, or flat slab. Concrete adjusting rings shall be furnished to set the manhole casting to established grade. Valves and cleanout piping connections shall be centered below the casting.

Drop entrances to sanitary sewer manholes shall be installed where indicated on the drawings and be constructed outside the manhole unless approved otherwise by the ENGINEER. No additional payment will be made for drop entrances to manholes. Drop entrances will vary in depth from a minimum of 2 feet to the maximum as indicated on the drawings. Drops shall be constructed of PVC pipe equipped with an approved outside drop system that includes stainless steel hardware. Bowl size shall be determined by incoming pipe sizes and flow rates. The bowl shall be installed as per manufacturer's instructions using stainless steel fasteners. The appropriately sized drop pipe of SDR 35 PVC, Schedule 40 or other shall be securely attached to the manhole wall using stainless steel hardware. Drop entrances shall be of the same diameter as the sewer main from sizes 8-inch through 18-inch. For larger diameters, the drop shall be 18 inches unless otherwise specified in the SPECIAL PROVISIONS or shown on the drawings. Drop entrances for storm sewer manholes are not required.

If approved by the ENGINEER, inside drop entrances will be permitted. Inside drops shall be constructed of PVC pipe equipped with RELINER® INSIDE DROP SYSTEM and 316 stainless steel hardware. Bowl size shall be determined by incoming pipe sizes and flow rates. The bowl shall be installed as per manufacturer's instructions using stainless steel fasteners. The appropriately sized drop pipe of SDR 35 PVC, Schedule 40 or other shall be securely attached to the manhole wall using stainless steel RELINER Adjustable Clamping Brackets and stainless-steel fasteners. Bracket interval shall be 4 feet maximum (minimum of 2 brackets). The connection of Drop Bowl to drop pipe shall be by flexible external pipe coupler. The turn-out at the base end of the drop pipe shall be accomplished with an appropriately angled PVC pipe elbow (45 degree recommended). Forcemain connections shall include Force Line Hood. Drop entrances shall be of the same diameter as the sewer main from sizes 8-inch through 18-inch. For larger diameters, the drop shall be 18 inches unless otherwise specified in the SPECIAL

PROVISIONS or shown on the drawings.

The interior bottom of sanitary sewer and storm sewer manholes shall be constructed of concrete benches that shall be precast. Benches shall extend to the top of each pipe to a maximum height of 42 inches. Flow lines shall be made smooth with uniform curves to promote flow through the manhole.

All joints between manhole pipe sections and top shall be tongue and groove conforming to ASTM C443. Manhole joints shall be sealed with circular O-ring conforming to ASTM C443 or bituminous jointing material equal to EZ-Stick, Kent Seal, Ram-Nek, or Mas-Stik butyl rubber gasket, or butyl rubber rope.

Manhole connections for sanitary sewer mains shall be made using flexible, watertight connections, PSX Press Seal, Kor-N-Seal, or equal, for sewers up through 18-inch diameter. All other sanitary sewer manhole connections shall be made with A-Lok, PSX Press Seal, Kor-N-Seal, or equal. Manhole connections for all other piping shall be made with A-Lok, PSX Press Seal, Kor-N-Seal, or concrete grout.

Manhole bottoms for sanitary sewer shall be monolithically precast with the bottom section for manholes up through 6-foot diameter. Bottoms for larger diameter manholes shall be precast but need not be monolithically cast with the bottom section.

Manhole bottoms for air release manholes, force main cleanout manholes and sewer valve manholes shall have an 18-inch-diameter sump hole. Sump hole shall have a solid concrete bottom where groundwater is above the bottom of the manhole.

Manholes shall be furnished of minimum diameters as shown on ODOT Standard Construction Drawing MH-3. Manholes shall be furnished large enough to provide a minimum distance, between adjacent pipe, measured tangentially along the inside face of the manhole, equal to one-half the outside diameter of the intersecting sewer pipe. In any event, manholes shall be furnished in the diameter necessary to accommodate intersecting sewer pipe and the pipe to manhole connection as proposed for use.

Steps shall be installed in all sewer manholes by the manufacturer as shown on Drawing MH-3 and shall be steel reinforced plastic conforming to ASTM A615, Grade 60 and ASTM D4101, Type II, Grade 49108 as shown on the drawings. Manhole steps shall be spaced at 16 inches on center with an allowable tolerance of 1 inch plus or minus. Steps shall be embedded into the riser or conical top section wall a minimum of 3 inches.

Precast reinforced concrete manhole risers and tops shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C497. Precast reinforced concrete manhole risers and tops meeting the strength requirements will be considered acceptable and shall be stamped with an appropriate monogram. When requested, copies of test reports shall be submitted to ENGINEER before the manhole sections are installed in the project. Final acceptance will be made after field inspection upon delivery to the job site.

Precast reinforced concrete manhole sections shall be subject to rejection for failure to conform to any of the specification requirements. In addition, individual sections of manhole risers and tops may be rejected because of any of the following reasons:

- a. Fracture or cracks passing through the wall, except for a single end crack that does not

exceed the depth of the joint.

- b. Defects that indicate imperfect proportioning, mixing, and molding.
- c. Surface defects indicating honey-combed or open texture.
- d. Damaged ends where such damage would prevent making a satisfactory joint.
- e. Manhole steps out of line or not properly spaced.
- f. Noticeable infiltration into manhole.
- g. Variation in diameter of the manhole section of more than 1% from the nominal diameter.
- h. Any continuous crack having a surface width of 0.01 inch or more and extending for a length of 12 inches or more regardless of position in the section wall.

Each precast reinforced concrete manhole riser and top section shall be clearly marked with the name or trademark of the manufacturer and the date of manufacture. This marking shall be indented into the manhole section or shall be painted thereon with waterproof paint.

Precast concrete adjusting rings for standard manholes shall have an inside diameter of 26 inches, be not less than 2 inches nor more than 6 inches high, and have a wall thickness of 6 inches unless otherwise specified. The rings shall contain a minimum of one No. 2 reinforcing rod centered within the ring.

1.5 STORM SEWER INLETS/CATCH BASINS

All inlets shall meet the requirements of ASTM C913. Construction shall conform to ODOT Standard Construction Drawings for inlets/catch basins and be constructed of precast concrete.

1.6 MANHOLE AND INLET/CATCH BASIN CASTINGS

All manhole and inlet/catch basin castings shall be ductile iron and meet the requirements of ASTM A48. All castings for sanitary sewer manholes shall be Neenah Foundry R-1556 or R-1556- A, subject to the County's approval, with top surface alternate lettering "MUSKINGUM COUNTY SANITARY", or equal. Unless otherwise shown on the drawings or specified in the SPECIAL PROVISIONS, standard storm sewer manhole castings shall be as shown on ODOT Standard Construction Drawing MH-3.

Inlet castings for locations with curb and gutter, shall be as shown on ODOT Standard Construction Drawing CB-3A. For driveway areas, inlet castings shall be Neenah R3290-A with Type A grates, EJ, or equal. Catch basin castings shall be as shown on ODOT Standard Construction Drawings for the appropriate catch basin type unless otherwise specified in the plans.

1.7 FRAME/CHIMNEY SEAL

Where required by the SPECIAL PROVISIONS or shown on the drawings, CONTRACTOR shall

provide internal manhole frame chimney seal. The seal shall be made of a rubber-type product, with a minimum thickness of 3/16 inches and a minimum unstretched width of 8 inches and be extruded or molded from a high grade rubber compound conforming to the applicable requirements of ASTM C923. The bands used for compressing the sleeve against the manhole shall be fabricated from stainless steel conforming to ASTM A240, Type 304, for sheet and ASTM A479, Type 304, for rods. Any screws, bolts, or nuts used on these bands shall be stainless steel conforming to ASTM F593 and F594, Type 304. The internal seal or its appurtenances shall not extend far enough into the manhole opening to restrict entry into or exit from the manhole.

Manhole frame-chimney seals shall be designed to prevent the leakage of water into the manhole at the area of the joint between the manhole frame and chimney continuously throughout a 20-year design life. The seal shall remain flexible, allowing repeated vertical movements of the frame because of frost lift, ground movement, or other causes of up to 2 inches and/or repeated horizontal movements of the frame because of thermal movement of the pavement or other causes of up to 1/2 inch, both rates of movement occurring at rates not less than 0.10 inch per minute. If the seal is an internal seal, it and its appurtenances shall not extend far enough into the manhole opening to restrict entry or exit from the manhole.

The seal shall be made of only materials that have been successfully used in sanitary sewer construction for at least 10 years and have proven to be resistant to sanitary sewerage; corrosion or rotting under wet or dry conditions; the gaseous environment in sanitary sewers and at road surfaces including common levels of ozone, carbon monoxide, and other trace gases at the sites of installations; the biological environment in soils and sanitary sewers; chemical attacks by road salts, road oil, and common street spillages or solvents used in street construction or maintenance; the temperature ranges, variations, and gradients in and between manhole frames and chimneys in the climate of the location of construction; variations in moisture conditions and humidity; fatigue failure caused by a minimum of 30 freeze-thaw cycles per year; vibrations because of traffic loadings; fatigue failure because of repeated variations of tensile, compressive and shear stresses, and repeated elongation and compression; and any combination of the foregoing. The materials used shall be compatible with each other and the manhole materials.

1.8 MORTAR

All mortar used shall meet the requirements of ASTM C270. Mortar shall be one part Portland cement and 2-1/4 parts washed mortar sand.

1.9 LOW STRENGTH MORTAR (FLOWABLE) BACKFILL

Low Strength Mortar (flowable) backfill shall be ODOT 613, Type 1. The mix shall be deposited in the trench from concrete mixer trucks.

1.10 EROSION CONTROL PRODUCTS

1.10.1 EROSION MATS

Erosion mat products shall be in conformance with criteria specified in Conservation Practice Standards Chapter 7, Section 7.12—Temporary Rolled Erosion Control Products (Erosion Control Matting).

Unless designated on the Drawings or specified in the SPECIAL PROVISIONS, CONTRACTOR may furnish any prequalified erosion mat product of the class and type listed in the Conservation

Practice Standards.

A 300 mm by 300 mm sample of a product proposed for erosion mat may be required to verify that it is prequalified. When a sample is required, it shall be accompanied by the manufacturer's literature for the proposed product.

1.10.2 SILT FENCE

Silt fence shall conform to Conservation Practice Standards Chapter 6, Section 6.3—Silt Fence.

Furnish wrapping on each roll of fabric to protect the fabric from ultraviolet radiation and from abrasion during shipping and handling. Keep geotextile dry until installed.

1.10.3 SOIL STABILIZER

Soil stabilizer shall be Type A. Type A is either a cementitious soil binder added to wood cellulose fiber mulch or a bonded fiber matrix.

1.10.4 INLET PROTECTION

Inlet protection shall conform to Conservation Practice Standards Chapter 6, Section 6.4-Storm Drain Inlet Protection.

1.10.5 DITCH CHECKS

Ditch checks shall conform to ODOT SS 832.

1.10.6 MULCHING

Mulching for construction sites shall conform to Conservation Practice Standards Chapter 7, Section 7.9—Mulching.

1.10.7 TEMPORARY SEEDING

Temporary seeding for construction site erosion control shall conform to Conservation Practice Standards Chapter 7, Section 7.8 - Temporary Seeding. Any areas disturbed by construction activities shall have temporary seeding installed no later than seven (7) days following completion of construction activities in that specific area.

1.10.8 TRENCH DAM

Where shown on the drawings or requested by ENGINEER in the field, CONTRACTOR shall install clay trench dams to prevent groundwater from flowing continuously through the bedding material installed for the sanitary sewer. Trench dams shall extend from the bottom of the trench excavation to within two (2) feet of the ground surface and one (1) foot beyond the normal trench width on both sides of the trench. At least one trench dam shall also be provided in between adjacent manhole locations.

1.11 SPECIAL MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

See SPECIAL PROVISIONS for items of material and equipment specific to the project.

SECTION 2—ALIGNMENT AND GRADE

2.1 GENERAL

Utility lines shall be laid and installed to the lines and grades specified with valves, fittings, manholes, and other appurtenances at the specified locations; spigots centered in bells; and all manholes and riser pipes plumb.

Force mains shall maintain a minimum of 4 feet of cover. Gravity sewer mains and laterals shall maintain a minimum 4 feet of cover but shall be deep enough to provide service to buildings.

Force mains shall be installed to within 0.1+ feet of designed grades. Sanitary and storm sewer and laterals shall be installed to within 0.03+ feet of designed grades.

Unless otherwise indicated in the SPECIAL PROVISIONS or on the drawings, service lines shown on the drawings are approximate. ENGINEER will assist CONTRACTOR in staking the actual locations in the field.

Refer to the Muskingum County Water Department's Policies, Rules, and Standards, November 2015 Edition, when sewer improvements impact existing county water supply mains and/or service laterals.

Refer to the City of Zanesville Water Installation Specifications, April 8, 2022 Edition, when sewer improvements impact the city's existing water supply mains and/or service laterals.

Staking shall be completed in conformance with Section 600 of the Specifications.

2.2 DEVIATIONS OCCASIONED BY UNDERGROUND FACILITIES

Wherever significant obstructions not shown on the Drawings are encountered during the progress of the work, CONTRACTOR shall proceed in accordance with the General Conditions to notify owners and protect the facilities. Existing items unnecessarily damaged during the performance of the work shall be repaired and replaced at the expense of CONTRACTOR.

2.3 CAUTION IN EXCAVATION

CONTRACTOR shall proceed with caution in the excavation and preparation of the trench so that the exact location of underground structures may be determined and shall be held responsible for the repair of such structures when broken or otherwise damaged because of carelessness on its part.

2.4 SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION

Whenever, in the opinion of ENGINEER, it is necessary to explore and excavate to determine the location of existing underground facilities, CONTRACTOR shall make explorations and

excavations for such purposes. If CONTRACTOR is asked to perform additional work in making the explorations and excavations, extra compensation will be allowed as specified in the General Conditions.

SECTION 3—EXCAVATION

3.1 GENERAL

The trench shall be dug so that the utilities can be laid to the alignment and depth specified. Unless otherwise allowed by ENGINEER, trenches shall not be excavated more than 100 feet in advance of pipe laying. Earth excavation shall include, unless indicated otherwise in the SPECIAL PROVISIONS, all excavation except rock as hereinafter defined. Included in earth excavation shall be removal of street paving of all types, existing structures, existing improvements, and trees smaller than 6 inches in diameter measured 4 feet above the ground, all as necessary to complete the pipe installation.

Refer to the Muskingum County Water Department's Policies, Rules, and Standards, November 2015 Edition, when sewer improvements impact existing county water supply mains and/or service laterals.

Refer to the City of Zanesville Water Installation Specifications, April 8, 2022 Edition, when sewer improvements impact the city's existing water supply mains and/or service laterals.

3.2 EXCAVATION TO GRADE

The trench shall be finished to the depth necessary to provide a uniform and continuous bearing and support for the pipe on the bedding material provided at every point between bell holes. Any part of the bottom of trench excavated below the specified grade shall be corrected with bedding material thoroughly compacted in place. The bedding shall be shaped and finished with hand tools to fit the bottom quadrant to the pipe.

If, in the opinion of ENGINEER, unstable soil conditions are encountered at subgrade, CONTRACTOR shall replace the unstable soil with special bedding. CONTRACTOR shall be allowed extra compensation for the special bedding, unless the unstable soil conditions are caused by CONTRACTOR's failure to adequately dewater the trench, in which case CONTRACTOR shall bear the entire cost.

All excavated material shall be piled in a manner that will not endanger the work. Stockpiles not for immediate backfilling shall have silt fences placed around their perimeter for erosion control. The work shall be conducted in such a manner that pedestrian and motor traffic is not unnecessarily disrupted. Fire hydrants, valve boxes, and manholes shall be left unobstructed. Gutters shall be kept clear or other satisfactory provisions made for street drainage, and natural water courses shall not be obstructed.

Excavated material designated by ENGINEER as being undesirable for backfilling shall be immediately removed as excavation progresses. Points of disposal are subject to approval of OWNER. All undesirable and surplus material disposed of must be leveled off and graded to rough elevations as determined by OWNER.

CONTRACTOR shall remove bituminous pavement and road surface as a part of the trench excavation. The width of pavement removed shall be the minimum possible and acceptable for convenient and safe installation of utilities and appurtenances.

All bituminous pavement shall be cut on neat, straight lines and shall not be damaged beyond the limits of the trench.

Where it is necessary to trench through concrete pavement, a strip shall be sawed and removed in such a manner as not to disturb the remainder of the pavement. Paving and undermining of existing concrete pavement shall be prevented by CONTRACTOR. If CONTRACTOR unnecessarily removes or damages pavement or surfaces beyond limits acceptable to ENGINEER, such pavement and surfaces shall be replaced or repaired at the expense of CONTRACTOR.

3.3 DEWATERING

CONTRACTOR shall, at its own expense, keep the excavation clear of water while structures and appurtenances are being built, utilities are being installed, and fill and backfill are being compacted. CONTRACTOR shall at all times have on hand sufficient pumping equipment and machinery in good working condition for all ordinary emergencies, including power outages, and shall have available at all times competent workers for the operation of the pumping equipment. The dewatering systems shall not be shut down between shifts, on holidays or weekends, or during work stoppages.

All dewatering shall be done in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local code requirements.

Under no conditions shall the work be laid in or under water. No water shall flow over the work until the joints are complete or the concrete has set. Wherever necessary, CONTRACTOR shall excavate in advance of the completed work, lead the water into sumps or pump wells, and provide erosion control measures to prevent water or sediment damage.

The expense for making all extra excavations necessary to prevent water from interfering with the proper construction of the work and for forming of all dams, digging sumps or pump wells, bailing and pumping, and erosion control shall be borne by CONTRACTOR. Any permits necessary for the dewatering operations shall be obtained and paid for by CONTRACTOR. No extra payment will be made for dewatering of the trench whether accomplished using sumps and pumps, well point systems, or deep wells.

CONTRACTOR's dewatering system shall ensure that soils within the trench will not be destabilized by hydrostatic uplift pressures from adjacent groundwater. If conditions warrant, CONTRACTOR shall furnish and install well point systems or deep wells. Spacing and depth of well points or wells shall be adequate to lower the piezometric level to at least 2 feet below the bottom of the excavation. Additional lowering shall be provided as necessary to create a stable subgrade. The control of groundwater shall be such that softening or heaving of the bottom of excavations or formation of quick conditions or boils shall be prevented. Dewatering systems shall be designed and operated to prevent the migration or removal of soils. In areas where rock is encountered, the water level shall be kept at or below top of rock but at least 6 inches below bottom of concrete. Additional rock shall be removed as needed to provide clearances.

CONTRACTOR shall take all necessary precautions during the dewatering operation to protect

adjacent structures against subsidence, flooding, or other damage. The dewatering system shall be installed and operated so that the groundwater level outside the excavation is not reduced to the extent that would damage or endanger adjacent structures or property. Any such facilities and structures damaged shall be repaired or replaced to the satisfaction of their owner. All discharges shall be treated to limit discharge of sediment laden water.

Prior to dewatering, CONTRACTOR shall consider the effect of its proposed dewatering operation on existing private water supply systems and shall make arrangements with property owners for protecting their supplies or providing alternative supply. If CONTRACTOR's dewatering operation adversely affects private water supply systems, CONTRACTOR shall provide property owners with alternative potable and non-potable supplies until dewatering operations are ceased and groundwater levels return to normal. If the water in private water supply wells is contaminated through no fault of CONTRACTOR after restoration of original groundwater levels, OWNER will provide measures to restore water potability. CONTRACTOR is responsible for restoration of the water supply, not its potability after restoration.

In areas where continuous operation of dewatering pumps is necessary, CONTRACTOR shall avoid noise disturbance to nearby residences and businesses to the greatest extent possible by using electric driven pumps, intake and exhaust silencers, or housing to minimize noise.

The release of groundwater to its static level shall be performed in such a manner to maintain the undisturbed state of the natural foundation soils, prevent disturbance of compacted fill or backfill, and prevent floatation or movement of all structures and pipelines.

3.4 WIDTH OF TRENCH

CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for determining and providing the minimum width necessary to provide a safe trench in accordance with current OSHA standards and all other applicable standards. The top width of trench excavation shall be kept as narrow as is reasonably possible and acceptable to minimize pavement damage. Pay items related to maximum trench widths shall not limit CONTRACTOR's responsibility to provide safe trench conditions.

Width of Trench—Road Pipe: The width of trench below the outside top of the pipe shall be as shown in the following table for the sizes listed. A minimum clearance of 8 inches between the outside of the pipe barrel and the trench wall at the pipe spring line shall be maintained to allow for bedding and haunching. If sheeting is used and is going to remain in place, the trench width shall be measured as the clear distance between inside faces of the sheeting. Otherwise, the trench width shall be based on the width between stable trench walls after sheeting is removed.

TABLE 3.4 – MAXIMUM WIDTH OF TRENCH BELOW TOP OF PIPE

Nominal Pipe Diameter (Inches)	Trench Width (Inches)
4	30
6	30
8	36
10	36
12	36
15	36

18 and larger	See SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Where the width of trench below the outside top of the pipe barrel cannot be otherwise maintained within the limits shown above, CONTRACTOR, at its own expense, shall furnish an adequate pipe installation for the actual trench width that will meet design conditions. This may be accomplished by furnishing higher class bedding, a stronger pipe, concrete cradle, cap or envelope or by driving sheeting prior to excavation to subgrade. Removal of sheeting below the top of the pipe, if allowed by ENGINEER, shall be gradual during backfilling.

If the maximum trench width is exceeded for any reason other than by request of ENGINEER, the concrete cradle, cap, sheeting, bedding, or the stronger pipe shall be placed by CONTRACTOR at its own expense. Where the maximum trench width is exceeded at the written request of ENGINEER, the concrete cradle, cap, sheeting, bedding or stronger pipe will be paid for on the basis of the price bid.

Width of Trench—Thermoplastic and Ductile Iron Pipe: The trench width for flexible pipe shall be minimum three times the pipe outside diameter or the maximum trench width specified for rigid pipe, whichever is greater. A minimum clearance of 8 inches between the outside of the pipe barrel and the trench wall at the pipe spring line shall be maintained to allow for bedding and haunching.

3.5 ROCK EXCAVATION – UTILITIES

Rock excavation for utilities shall include all hard, solid rock ledges, bedded deposits and unstratified masses and all conglomerate deposits or any other material so firmly cemented that in the opinion of ENGINEER it is not practical to excavate and remove same with a 225-net flywheel horsepower trench backhoe or equal, except after continuous drilling and blasting. Soft or disintegrated rock that can be removed with a pick, loose, shaken or previously broken rock, or rock that may fall into the excavation from outside the limits of excavation will not be classified as rock excavation. Rock excavation shall also include all rock boulders necessary to be removed having a volume of 2 cubic yards or more.

When rock is encountered, it shall be stripped of earth and ENGINEER or OWNER's representative notified and given proper time to evaluate same before removal. Any rock removed that has not been measured by ENGINEER or OWNER's representative will not be classified as rock excavation.

The depth of trench in rock shall be 6 inches below the lowest outside bottom of the pipe.

All rock excavated from the trench shall be classified as undesirable backfill material and disposed of as specified in the Excavation to Grade section. All trenches in rock shall be backfilled with bedding, cover, and backfill material furnished by CONTRACTOR. See Sections 12.4 and 12.6 for additional information.

3.6 SPECIAL BEDDING

Where the bottom of the trench at subgrade is found to be unstable or unsuitable material, which in the opinion of ENGINEER should be removed, CONTRACTOR shall excavate and remove such unstable or unsuitable material to the normal trench width and to a depth of 2 feet. The excavated area shall be lined with filter fabric, Mirafi 140 N or equal, and backfilled with bedding

material in layers. At subgrade, the filter fabric shall be wrapped over the special bedding with an 18-inch overlap. Normal bedding shall then be placed over the special bedding to support the piping. See Dewatering section for additional conditions.

3.7 BRACED AND SHEETED TRENCHES

Open-cut trenches shall be sheeted and braced as required by any governing federal regulations, including OSHA, state laws, and municipal ordinances, and as may be necessary to protect life, property, improvements or the work. Underground or aboveground improvements to be left in place shall be protected and, if damaged, shall be repaired or replaced at the expense of CONTRACTOR.

Sheeting and bracing that are to be left in place must be removed for a distance of 4 feet below the present or proposed final grade of the street, road, or land, whichever is lower. Trench bracing, except that which shall be left in place, may be removed after backfilling has been completed or has been brought up to such an elevation as to permit its safe removal.

3.8 TUNNELING, BORING, JACKING, OR BORING AND JACKING

Where shown on the drawings or specified in the SPECIAL PROVISIONS, the sewer or force main (carrier pipe) shall be placed inside a casing pipe that is installed by tunneling, boring, jacking, boring and jacking, or other approved methods not using open-cut construction techniques. Installation shall be accomplished in accordance with state laws, municipal ordinances, and any permit requirements. Casing pipe used shall be of adequate diameter and thickness to support all loads imposed and to permit installation of the carrier pipe to plan line and grade. Type and minimum size of casing pipe shall be as called for on the drawings or as specified. Steel casing pipe joints shall be continuous circumferential welds of strength equal to pipe walls.

Casing pipe shall be installed using equipment and material that cases the hole as earth is removed to eliminate cavities at the lead end of the casing pipe. Grouting between casing pipe and soil opening shall be performed when needed to secure casing pipe, to prevent soil collapse, and to fill voids between the casing pipe and native soil.

Installation of casing and carrier pipe shall proceed in such a manner as to minimize disruption of traffic and avoid damage to adjacent streets. No equipment shall work off the pavement or shoulder of the street being crossed during the course of construction. Signs, barricades, flagmen, and lighting shall be provided to strictly comply with the Traffic Control section of the Standard Specifications as may be modified by any permit requirements. Stricter requirements shall govern in case of differences.

The carrier pipe shall be placed inside the casing pipe using Plastic blocks with stainless steel hardware spacers that are shaped to fit both the casing pipe and carrier pipe. At least three blocks or spacers shall be provided for each length of carrier pipe. They shall be banded or fixed to the barrel of the carrier pipe so that they are parallel to the longitudinal centerline. The annular space between the casing pipe and carrier pipe shall be covered on either end of the casing with seals.

All carrier pipe within the limits of jacking pits shall be installed at CONTRACTOR's expense to resist all loads imposed including, if necessary, the use of special pipe.

Other tunneling methods shall be as specified in the SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

SECTION 4 – PIPE AND MANHOLE INSTALLATION

4.1 GENERAL

Prior to commencing pipe laying, CONTRACTOR shall notify ENGINEER of the intended date for starting work. ENGINEER may request at CONTRACTOR's expense, the removal and relaying of pipe that was installed prior to notification of ENGINEER.

Proper implements, tools, and facilities shall be provided and used by CONTRACTOR for the safe and convenient prosecution of the work. All pipe, fittings, and appurtenances shall be carefully lowered into the trench, piece by piece, with a crane, rope, or other suitable tools or equipment, in such manner to prevent damage to materials. Under no circumstance shall pipe be dropped or rolled into the trench.

Materials shall be as shown on the drawings or as specified herein.

Refer to the Muskingum County Water Department's Policies, Rules, and Standards, November 2015 Edition, when sewer improvements impact existing county water supply mains and/or service laterals.

Refer to the City of Zanesville Water Installation Specifications, April 8, 2022 Edition, when sewer improvements impact the city's existing water supply mains and/or service laterals.

4.2 MATERIAL INSPECTION

CONTRACTOR shall inspect the pipe, fittings, and appurtenances for defects when delivered to the job site and prior to lowering into the trench. Defective material shall be removed from the job site. All material shall be clean and free of deleterious substances prior to use in the work.

4.3 BEDDING AND COVER

Immediately prior to placing the pipe, the trench bottom shall be shaped by hand to fit the entire bottom quadrant of the pipe. If pipe is of the bell and spigot type, bell holes shall be provided to prevent the bell from supporting the backfill load. Bell holes shall be large enough to permit proper making of the joint but not larger than necessary to make the joint. All adjustments to line and grade must be done by scraping away or filling in bedding material under the body of the pipe. Any fill used must be bedding material. If necessary to obtain uniform contact of the pipe with the subgrade, a template shall be used to shape the bedding material. All pipe shall be bedded in bedding material at least 4 inches thick. CONTRACTOR shall perform all necessary excavation and furnish all necessary material to provide this bedding.

Bedding material shall be hard and durable and made by crushing sound limestone or dolomite ledge rock or crushed gravel aggregate. Bedding material shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C33 and be ODOT approved No. 57 stone.

All rigid sanitary sewer pipe and related appurtenances shall be bedded a min. of 4-inches and covered 1-foot over the top of the pipe. Bedding and cover material shall conform to No. 57.

Concrete and other rigid pipe used in non-sanitary sewer applications (sanitary sewer

applications, if allowed by the SPECIAL PROVISIONS) may be bedded 4-inches below to the spring line of the pipe. Bedding material shall conform to the above for rigid sanitary sewer pipe.

Ductile and cast iron pipe shall be bedded in 4-inches of bedding and covered 12-inches over the top of the pipe. Bedding and cover material shall conform to No. 57. Where ductile iron pipe is polyethylene-encased, bedding and cover material shall be concrete sand.

Thermoplastic sanitary sewer pipe and related appurtenances shall be bedded in 6-inches of bedding and covered 12-inches over the top of the pipe. Bedding material shall conform to No. 8 or No. 9. With pipes greater than 15-inch, No. 57 may be used.

PVC and HDPE force main shall be bedded in 6-inches of bedding and covered 12-inches over the top of the pipe. Bedding and cover material shall conform to No. 8 or No. 9. With pipes greater than 15-inch, No. 57 may be used.

CONTRACTOR shall provide ENGINEER with a sieve analysis of the bedding material for review prior to starting construction.

Material that is to be placed from the bedding material to 1 foot above the top of the pipe shall be termed cover material. All trenches shall be backfilled by hand to 1 foot above the top of the pipe with cover material. Cover material shall be deposited in the trench for its full width on each side of the pipe, fittings, and appurtenances simultaneously in 6-inch layers and shall be compacted using hand tamping bars and/or mechanical tampers. CONTRACTOR shall use special care in placing cover material to avoid injury to or movement of the pipe. Cover material shall consist of durable granular particles ranging in size from fine to a maximum size of 3/4 inch. Unwashed bank run sand and crushed bank run gravel will be considered generally acceptable cover material. Cover material shall generally conform to the following gradation specifications:

TABLE 4.3 - COVER MATERIAL GRADATION

Sieve Size	Percentage by Weight Passing
1 inch	100
3/4 inch	85 to 100
3/8 inch	50 to 80
No. 4	35 to 65
No. 40	15 o 30
No. 200	5 to 15

Native trench materials may be used for cover material if they substantially conform to the above gradation specifications and a suitable credit is extended to OWNER.

All bedding materials may be substituted for cover material when requested by CONTRACTOR except where polyethylene encasement is used. In such case, only those bedding materials specifically noted for polyethylene encasement may be used.

4.4 PIPE LAYING

All pipe shall be laid accurately to the line and grade as designated. Preparatory to making pipe

joints, all surfaces of the portions of the pipe to be joined or of the factory-made jointing material shall be clean and dry. Lubricants, primers, adhesives, and other joint material shall be used and installed as recommended by the pipe or joint manufacturer's specifications. The jointing materials or factory fabricated joints shall then be placed, fitted, joined, and adjusted in such a manner as to obtain the degree of watertightness specified. Pertinent specifications from the joint and pipe manufacturer that outline procedures to be followed in making the joint shall be furnished to ENGINEER.

Wyes, tees, and special fittings shall be installed as called for on the Drawings or as requested by ENGINEER. Wyes, tees, and special fittings shall, in general, be jointed with the same type of joint as used in the pipe.

Valves shall be wrapped in polyethylene plastic prior to placement of bedding and backfill material. Plastic shall be a minimum 8 mil thick. Valves shall be supported on a well compacted base of bedding material.

In joining two dissimilar types of pipe, manufactured adapters and fittings shall be used. Adapters and fittings shall be configured to maintain invert elevations at the same level. In the event fittings are not available, the method of joining shall be proposed by CONTRACTOR and submitted to ENGINEER for review.

Joint deflections shall not exceed the limits established by the pipe manufacturer for the pipe and joint being used.

At times when pipe laying is not in progress, the open ends of pipe shall be closed with plugs to prevent the entry of foreign material. All foreign material shall be removed from the pipe prior to acceptance.

After placing a length of pipe in the trench, the spigot end shall be centered in the bell and the pipe forced home and brought to correct line and grade. The pipe shall be secured in place with specified backfill material tamped around it except at the bells. Trenches shall be kept water-free during bedding, laying, and jointing and for as long a period as necessary to permit proper execution of the work.

Pipe shall be brought home by using a cross member and levers or jacks. It will not be permissible to push pipe home with motor-powered excavation equipment.

Force main shall be installed in accordance with AWWA C600 for iron pipe, AWWA C605 for PVC pipe, and AWWA M55 for HDPE pipe. All plugs, caps, tees, hydrants, and bends for force mains shall be provided with positive reaction backing and restrained joints.

When required, thrust blocks shall be cast-in-place concrete. Blocks shall be placed between solid ground and the fitting to be anchored; the area of bearing on the pipe and on the ground in each instance shall be, unless indicated otherwise on the drawings or in the SPECIAL PROVISIONS, sized so that the soil bearing pressure does not exceed 1,200 psf. Unless otherwise shown or specified, the backing shall be placed so that the pipe and fitting joints will be accessible for repair. Fittings shall be wrapped in polyethylene plastic prior to placing of concrete. Plastic shall be a minimum of 8 mil thick.

CONTRACTOR may use restrained joints in lieu of thrust blocks.

4.5

SEWER SERVICE BRANCH AND LATERAL INSTALLATION

General: CONTRACTOR shall furnish and install sanitary sewer and storm sewer branches, laterals, and leads as shown on the Drawings or requested by ENGINEER. Under normal circumstances, service laterals will be installed within the right-of-way or easement to serve all existing buildings and all platted lots. In certain cases, only wye or tee branches will be installed to vacant lots. Service laterals shall consist of a branch fitting at the main and extension of the specified lateral pipe to the end of lateral as called for and requested. All necessary fittings shall be furnished and installed to complete the installation as shown on Drawings. All necessary fittings shall be furnished and installed to complete installation of for storm sewer leads as shown on Drawings.

Wye or tee branches: Wherever shown on the drawings or requested by ENGINEER, wye or tee branches shall be provided for use in making sanitary sewer service and storm sewer inlet/catch basin connections. Unless specified otherwise in the SPECIAL PROVISIONS or as shown on the drawings, wye or tee branches for sanitary sewer service lateral connections to single-family residences shall be 4-inch diameter. All other sanitary sewer service lateral connections shall be a minimum of 6-inches in diameter.

Sanitary sewer service branches shall be turned so that the branch is at an angle of 45° with the horizontal to permit unimpeded flow from branches to sewer main flows.

Sanitary Sewer Service Laterals: Under normal conditions and unless otherwise specified in the SPECIAL PROVISIONS, shown on the drawings, or requested by ENGINEER, all service laterals shall be constructed with a wye fitting angle above horizontal and a 45-degree bend. Service laterals with additional bends may be requested by ENGINEER to meet field conditions.

Service laterals with vertical riser pipes are only to be provided where shown on the drawings or specified in the SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

All laterals shall be laid at standard slope of 1/4-inch per foot unless otherwise noted on the drawings or specified. In no case shall lateral slope be less than 1/8-inch per foot. Maximum slope shall be 1 to 1. Laterals shall be installed a maximum of one (1) foot off the public right-of-way or public easement to accommodate connections to residences or commercial properties.

Laterals connecting to existing and proposed sewers shall be installed with factory made wyes and tees. Break-in or hammer taps shall not be permitted. Taps shall be connected to long radius 45 degree and wye for air testing.

Installation and Testing Requirements: Except for those branches that are to be used on storm sewers or for extending sanitary sewer service laterals, wye and tee branches shall be closed with airtight stoppers blocked to withstand air test pressures.

The ends of all laterals shall be plugged and blocked to resist air test pressures. All plugs shall be manufactured to fit the pipe used and shall be watertight. The ends of all laterals shall be marked using flagging tape and 2x4 markers.

A complete and accurate tabulation of length, depth, and location of all branches, risers, and laterals shall be kept by CONTRACTOR on cards available from ENGINEER. Measurements shall be made from the nearest downstream manhole. Lateral installation to meet these

specifications and field conditions is the responsibility of CONTRACTOR. Problems occurring because of failure to provide proper installation or proper records shall be corrected by CONTRACTOR at its expense.

No installed lateral shall be backfilled until ENGINEER has been notified the lateral is complete and reasonable time is allowed for observation of the work.

4.6 PORTABLE TRENCH BOX

Whenever a portable trench box or shield is used, special precautions shall be taken so as not to pull already jointed pipe apart or leave voids around the pipe wall. Whenever possible, the bottom edge of the box shall be kept at a level approximately even with the top of pipe. Cover material shall be placed to at least the top of pipe before moving the box ahead.

4.7 MANHOLES

Manholes shall be installed in accordance with ODOT Standard Construction Drawing MH-3. Manholes shall be plumb with any steps aligned and openings located over steps. For sanitary sewers, openings shall be located over the bench and not the sewer flow line itself.

All manholes shall be made watertight and show no visible signs of leakage at the time of final review and within the correction period. Any leakage shall be sealed from the exterior of the manhole by methods allowed by ENGINEER.

4.8 STORM SEWER INLETS / CATCH BASINS

Storm sewer inlets/catch basins shall, unless indicated otherwise on the drawings or in the SPECIAL PROVISIONS, be installed in accordance ODOT Standard Construction Drawings. Inlets / catch basins shall be set to the line and grade as furnished by ENGINEER.

Inlets/catch basins shall be connected to the storm sewer main either at manholes, at wye branches in the main, or to other inlets, all as shown on the drawings. Minimum size of inlet lead pipe shall be 12 inches.

Storm inlets / catch basins shall be backfilled to undisturbed soil and at least 2 feet along connecting piping with bedding material.

4.9 MASONRY

No masonry shall be laid when the temperature of the outside air is below 40°F unless all masonry materials are heated and protected against freezing.

Only enough mortar shall be mixed that can be conveniently used before it reaches initial set. Retempering of mortar will not be permitted.

4.10 ABANDONING UTILITIES

Utilities to be abandoned shall, unless otherwise noted on the drawings or in the SPECIAL PROVISIONS, be abandoned in place. Pressure pipes (water, gas, forcemains) shall have open ends of pipes shall be plugged with 12 inches of concrete. Gravity pipes shall be filled with sand

or grout and ends of the pipes shall be plugged with 12-inches of concrete. Manhole barrels, valve boxes, and other such structures shall be removed to a point 3 feet below existing or final ground surface, whichever is lower, and shall then be filled with backfill material compacted to that of the trench backfill. An approximate 8-inch-diameter opening shall be made in the bottom of the structure to allow for groundwater movement.

SECTION 5—BACKFILLING

5.1 **GENERAL**

Refer to the Muskingum County Water Department's Policies, Rules, and Standards, November 2015 Edition when sewer improvements impact existing county water supply mains and/or service laterals.

Refer to the City of Zanesville Water Installation Specifications, April 8, 2022 Edition, when sewer improvements impact the city's existing water supply mains and/or service laterals.

5.2 **BACKFILL MATERIAL**

Backfill shall be that material placed between the top of cover material to the subgrade for placement of restoration materials. Backfill for storm inlets/catch basins shall be bedding material.

When the type of backfill material is not otherwise specified, CONTRACTOR may backfill with the excavated material, provided that such material consists of loam clay, sand, gravel, or other materials which, in the opinion of ENGINEER, are suitable for backfilling.

All backfill material shall exceed 35°F and be free from frost, cinders, ashes, refuse, vegetable or organic matter, boulders, rocks, or stone, frozen lumps, or other material which in the opinion of ENGINEER is unsuitable. From 1 foot above the top of the pipe to the trench subgrade, well-graded material containing stones up to 6 inches in their greatest dimension may be used, unless otherwise specified in the SPECIAL PROVISIONS. Care should be taken in backfilling so as not to damage the installed pipe.

In refilling the trench, if there is insufficient excavated material suitable for refilling, CONTRACTOR shall, without extra compensation, furnish the deficiency. Where indicated on the Drawings, fill shall be provided over projecting conduits. Such fill shall be free of large boulders, and the top 6 inches shall be of suitable material to fit the adjoining ground.

5.3 **GRANULAR BACKFILL**

When called for on the Drawings, in the SPECIAL PROVISIONS, or requested by ENGINEER, backfill material shall be granular and shall consist of durable particles ranging in size from fine to coarse in a substantially uniform combination. Sufficient fine material shall be present to fill all the voids in the coarse material. No stones over 3 inches or clay lumps shall be present. Unless otherwise allowed by ENGINEER, granular backfill shall generally conform to the following gradation specification:

TABLE 5.2 GRANULAR BACKFILL

Sieve Size	Percentage by Weight Passing
3-inch	100
2-inch	95 to 100
No. 4	35 to 60
No. 200	5 to 10

5.4 PLACEMENT

All trenches shall be backfilled using specified material so that excessive lengths of trench are not left open. In general, the backfilling operation shall proceed so that no more than 100 feet of trench is open behind the pipe laying operation. Unless otherwise specified in the SPECIAL PROVISIONS, no trenches shall be backfilled until the line has been observed by ENGINEER.

Backfill shall be left below the original surface to allow for placement of restoration materials including pavement, base course, concrete, topsoil, sod, plus any pavement replacement specified in accordance with the Asphaltic Paving section herein. When settlement occurs, CONTRACTOR shall restore the surface improvements at its expense to maintain the finished surface.

5.5 BACKFILL CONSOLIDATION

Unless specifically deleted in the SPECIAL PROVISIONS, all trenches shall be consolidated as specified in this section for the entire depth and width of the trench.

Consolidation shall be achieved by use of smooth surface vibratory compactors or backhoe-operated hydraulic compactors for granular materials and rotating sheepsfoot-type mechanisms for loam/clay soils. The lift height shall not exceed 8 inches for walk-behind, hand-operated vibratory compactors and sheepsfoot. Lift height shall not exceed 24 inches for self-propelled vibratory drum or backhoe-operated hydraulic compactors. Smaller lift heights shall be provided as necessary to achieve the degree of compaction specified.

Unless specified otherwise in the SPECIAL PROVISIONS, backfill material beneath paved areas or future paved areas and within 5 feet of paved areas or future paved areas shall be consolidated as follows: Within 3 feet of the surface, 95% of maximum dry density, below 3 feet from the surface to 1 foot above the pipe, 90% of maximum dry density, as determined by the modified Proctor Test (ASTM D1557).

Unless otherwise specified in the SPECIAL PROVISIONS, backfill material placed in all other areas shall be compacted to the point where no additional consolidation can be observed from the compaction and backfill equipment being used.

Backfill material not meeting the compaction specification shall be recompacted by CONTRACTOR at no cost to OWNER. Cost for additional testing on recompacted material shall be at CONTRACTOR's expense.

5.6

MAINTENANCE OF SURFACE

CONTRACTOR shall maintain all backfilling, resurfacing, repaving, and other surface improvements constructed under this Contract as a warranty item. CONTRACTOR shall upon proper notice from OWNER, make all repairs in surfaces of trenches and excavations. All expenses incurred by OWNER and/or CONTRACTOR in making repairs and all expenses in maintaining trench and excavation surfaces shall be at the expense of CONTRACTOR regardless of the material used in backfilling trench excavations. OWNER reserves the right to make all emergency repairs necessary to make safe all streets and walks at the expense of CONTRACTOR regardless of the material used in backfilling trench excavations. A maintenance guarantee fund, if specified in the SPECIAL PROVISIONS, will be withheld from the final amount due CONTRACTOR for a period of six months after acceptance of the work to assure such maintenance.

CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for controlling dust dispersion during utility and street construction. Remedial actions required as a result of inadequate dust control shall be CONTRACTOR's responsibility. To control dust, CONTRACTOR shall apply calcium chloride or ammonium lignin sulfonate in 12% to 14% solution. Prior to application of dust palliative, the street shall be graded smooth.

SECTION 6—STREET EXCAVATION, GRADING AND BASE COURSE

6.1

GENERAL

The work under this section includes all clearing, grubbing, excavation, grading, base course, and other miscellaneous items of work required for restoration of utility construction work and for street construction as shown on the drawings and included in the specifications.

Refer to the Muskingum County Water Department's Policies, Rules, and Standards, November 2015 Edition, when sewer improvements impact existing county water supply mains and/or service laterals.

Refer to the City of Zanesville Water Installation Specifications, April 8, 2022 Edition, when sewer improvements impact the city's existing water supply mains and/or service laterals.

Unless otherwise specified, all street construction work shall conform to the ODOT Specifications as amended herein. Street construction shall mean street, roadway, parking lot, driveway, and similar type construction.

See SPECIAL PROVISIONS for availability of water for use in street construction.

6.2

CLEARING AND GRUBBING

In general, allowable tree removals shall be those trees which are necessary to remove for utility and street construction within the right-of-way or easement areas. Actual allowable tree removals will be determined in the field by ENGINEER. All trees and brush outside the right-of-way or easement areas shall be protected by CONTRACTOR, unless otherwise allowed by ENGINEER.

For utility construction, trees 12-inch caliper or less measured 4 feet above ground and brush to

be removed outside the immediate trench area shall be cut flush with the ground surface or pushed over. Trees in excess of 12-inch caliper shall be cut to within 6 inches of the ground surface with stumps removed by grinding or other means approved by OWNER. Trees that are pushed over shall have their stumps removed and disposed of off-site.

Trees and brush, including stumps, within the trench area and within areas of street, sidewalk, bike path, and driveway construction shall be removed from the site and disposed of.

6.3 COMMON EXCAVATION

All street excavation shall be performed as called for in Section 200 of the ODOT Specifications and as herein modified.

The following items of work shall be included in common excavation:

- a. The excavation to subgrade elevations as detailed in the drawings including road bed areas, tree lawns, sidewalks, bike paths, driveways, and other miscellaneous surface improvements.
- b. Removal (and stockpiling, if the use of salvaged topsoil is required) of topsoil from all cut areas and fill areas within a 1:1 slope of finished street, sidewalks, bike paths, driveways, and other miscellaneous surface improvements.
- c. The preparation, grading, compaction, and proof-rolling of subgrade areas for roadbed, sidewalks, bike paths, driveways, and other miscellaneous surface improvements to the elevations detailed on the drawings.
- d. Excavation and grading required to realign and/or create ditch lines and drainageways to route drainage to or from storm facilities as shown on the Drawings, or as necessary to maintain positive drainage.
- e. Removal of temporary backfill placed in new utility trenches above the subgrade.
- f. The removal and disposal of all undesirable and surplus materials.

Common excavation may be completed as part of utility construction prior to initiating general street excavation activities.

All subgrade areas in streets and parking lots, including utility trench restoration areas, shall be proof-rolled with a heavily loaded tri-axle dump truck or other similar equipment requested by ENGINEER prior to the placement of any fill materials or base course. ENGINEER must be present during proof-rolling to review the work necessary for the stabilization of any unstable areas identified.

Saw cuts shall be made in existing pavement, driveways, curb and gutter, and sidewalks to allow restoration to neat straight lines. Saw cuts damaged during construction shall be recut prior to beginning restoration.

6.4 ROCK EXCAVATION. STREETS

Rock excavation for streets shall include removal of rock to subgrade elevations. Rock for excavation purposes shall be as defined in Section 3.5 Rock Excavation. Such rock shall be classified as undesirable backfill and disposed of in accordance with Section 3.2 Excavation to Grade.

6.5 EMBANKMENT - BORROW EXCAVATION

CONTRACTOR shall salvage suitable materials from utility and street construction activities to provide fill for street construction. Where sufficient quantities of materials suitable for street construction are not available from areas of the site, CONTRACTOR shall perform borrow excavation to make up the deficit in accordance with Item 203 of the ODOT Specifications.

6.6 EXCAVATION BELOW SUBGRADE

ENGINEER may request the excavation of unsuitable materials in areas of unstable subgrade. The excavation of such materials, except in areas where CONTRACTOR has completed utility construction or placed street fill, shall be measured by ENGINEER for payment.

The excavation and replacement of unstable utility trench backfill and/or street fill placed by CONTRACTOR shall be at CONTRACTOR's expense.

Base course placed on unstable foundation shall be removed and replaced at CONTRACTOR's expense following excavation of the affected area.

Where requested by ENGINEER in the field, excavation below subgrade areas shall be lined with geotextile material and backfilled with ODOT No. 2 crushed stone base course as specified herein.

6.7 GEOGRID

Geotextile shall be placed as requested by ENGINEER to stabilize street subgrade areas or under construction drives. Geogrid fabric shall be Tensar BX1200, or equal. Any alternate Geogrid must have ENGINEER's approval prior to use. Geogrid shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Vibratory compaction shall not be used in the compaction of base course in areas where construction fabrics are used.

6.8 GEOTEXTILES

Geotextile shall be placed as requested by ENGINEER to stabilize street subgrade areas. Construction fabric shall be Mirafi 600X, Propex 2006, or equal. Any alternate fabric must have ENGINEER's approval prior to use. Construction fabric shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Vibratory compaction shall not be used in the compaction of base course in areas where construction fabrics are used.

6.9 SUBGRADE COMPACTION AND PROOF ROLLING

The subgrade shall be graded and rolled to provide uniform density and shall comply with the profile and cross sections contained in the Drawings. All work shall comply with Item 204 of the

ODOT Specifications.

6.10 AGGREGATE BASE

Aggregate base course shall consist of crushed stone or crushed gravel and be furnished in accordance with Item 304 of the ODOT Specifications. Crushed aggregate base course shall be placed directly on subgrade areas or on top of salvaged asphaltic millings. CONTRACTOR shall supply ENGINEER with a current sieve analysis of the material prior to use. The material furnished shall be uniformly graded and conform to ASTM C33.

For street construction, base course shall be placed to the thickness shown on the standard sections. Where standard sections are not provided, a minimum of 8 inches of base course shall be provided. Base course thickness for utility trench patches in street areas shall match existing base course thickness with 12-inch minimum. Base course shall be placed and compacted in accordance with Item 304 of the ODOT Specifications. Unless otherwise requested by ENGINEER in the field, excavation below subgrade backfill shall be filled with No. 2 Clear Crushed Stone that meets ODOT Specifications.

The finished new base course shall be fine-graded, rolled, and compacted in preparation for placement of new pavement. CONTRACTOR shall maintain the finished surface until pavement is placed.

SECTION 7—CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER, SIDEWALK, AND PAVEMENT

7.1 GENERAL

The work under this division includes the construction or reconstruction of all concrete improvements required for utility or street construction as shown on the drawings and as specified. CONTRACTOR shall schedule its work to comply with the Traffic Control Section of Division 1.

Unless otherwise specified, all street construction work shall conform to the ODOT Specifications as amended herein.

7.2 CONCRETE

All concrete shall conform to the requirements as called for in Item 499 of the ODOT Specifications, unless otherwise specified. All concrete shall be normal set air-entrained concrete with water reducing agent, QC MISC with P (pavement) aggregates, capable of producing an average compressive strength of 4,000 psi at 28 days.

As soon after finishing operations as the free water has disappeared, the concrete surface shall be sealed by spraying on it a uniform coating of curing material to provide a continuous water impermeable film on the entire concrete surface.

Liquid curing compounds shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO Designation M148, Type 2, White Pigmented. The material shall be applied to form a uniform coverage at the rate of not less than 1/2 gallon per 100 square feet of surface area. Application equipment must be clean and free of any previously used materials. Spray on in one even coat with a hand or power sprayer as soon as the surface water disappears from horizontal concrete surfaces. On vertical surfaces, spray on promptly after the forms are removed.

Within 30 minutes after the forms have been removed, the edges of the concrete shall be coated with the curing compound, applied at the same rate as on the finished surface.

CONTRACTOR shall erect and maintain suitable barricades to protect the new concrete. Where it is necessary to provide for pedestrian traffic, CONTRACTOR shall construct adequate crossings. Crossing construction shall be such that no load is transmitted to the new concrete.

Any part of the Work damaged or vandalized prior to final acceptance shall be repaired or replaced at the expense of CONTRACTOR.

Pedestrian traffic shall not be permitted over new concrete prior to 72 hours after application of curing material. Vehicular traffic shall not be permitted over newly placed concrete until a minimum compressive strength of 3,000 psi has been achieved.

When the atmospheric temperature exceeds 80°F during concrete placement, ACI 305R-20 shall apply in addition to all other sections of the Specifications.

Cold weather concreting shall conform to the requirements of ACI 306R-16 and all other sections of the Specifications. Cold weather is defined as a period when, for more than 3 successive days, the average daily temperature drops below 40°F. The average daily temperature is the average of the highest and lowest temperature during the period from midnight to midnight. When temperatures above 50°F occur during more than half of any 24-hour period, the period will no longer be regarded as cold weather.

The temperature of the delivered concrete shall not exceed 85°F. Care shall be exercised to keep mixing time and elapse time between mixing and placement at a minimum. Trucks shall be dispatched in a timely manner to avoid delay in concrete placement, and the work shall be organized to use the concrete promptly after arrival at the job site.

The subgrade, forms, and reinforcing shall be sprinkled with cool water just prior to placement of concrete. Prior to placing concrete, there shall be no standing water or puddles on the subgrade.

If approved by ENGINEER, an admixture for retarding the setting of the concrete may be used.

Concrete shall be thoroughly tamped to remove all voids. The exposed surface shall be thoroughly troweled and finished with a brush at right angles to vehicular or pedestrian traffic. Handicap ramps shall be provided with a diamond shape textured pattern. All edges shall be rounded with a 1/4-inch-radius edger. Honeycombed areas shall be pointed and rubbed with mortar to provide a void-free surface.

Before final finishing, a 10-foot straight edge shall be used to check the surface. Any areas showing a variation of more than 1/4 inch from the straight edge shall be corrected. Final finishing shall be delayed a sufficient time so that excess water and grout will not be brought to the surface. Caution shall be taken when finishing mixtures containing fly ash to prevent release of excess water that can impact surface durability.

7.3

CURB / CURB AND GUTTER

Curb/curb and gutter where required for street construction, site work construction, or for restoration of utility construction shall be placed using forms or a machine to the dimensions and shape shown. Where curb/curb and gutter details are not provided, curb/curb and gutter shape and dimensions shall match existing adjacent curb/curb and gutter. The base course beneath the curb/curb and gutter shall be trimmed or filled as necessary to provide a full depth of curb and gutter as shown on the drawings. In the absence of drawings, depth shall be to the adjacent street subgrade with a minimum 4 inches. Prior to placement of concrete, the base shall be thoroughly compacted and moistened.

Where forms are used, they shall be of metal and of sufficient strength to resist distortion or displacement. Forms shall be full depth of the work. Facing boards, if used, shall be built to obtain the cross section called for on the drawings. Forms shall be securely staked and held firmly to line and grade. Forms shall be cleaned thoroughly and oiled before reuse.

All curved curb and gutter shall form smooth curves and shall not be a series of chords. Radius forms shall be used for all curved curb and gutter where the radius of curvature is 100 linear feet or less.

Staked driveway openings in the curb line will be reviewed by ENGINEER in the field prior to installation. The details for concrete gutter sections through a driveway are shown on the drawings.

A 3/4-inch expansion joint filler shall be placed through the curb and gutter at the radius points of all intersection curbs at storm inlets and at a maximum interval of 100 feet. This expansion joint filler shall extend through the entire thickness of concrete and shall be perpendicular to the surface and at right angles to the line of the curb and gutter.

At intervals of not more than 10 feet, a contraction joint shall be tooled to a depth of 1/5 of the total concrete thickness with a 1/4-inch-radius jointer. The contraction joint shall be at right angles to the line of the curb and gutter.

If machine-formed curb and gutter is placed by CONTRACTOR, CONTRACTOR shall create a plane of weakness at all joints that is sufficient to cause contraction cracking at the joints.

CONTRACTOR may saw contraction joints. The depth of cut shall be a minimum of 1/5 of the total concrete thickness. Sawing shall be done as soon as practicable after the concrete has set sufficiently to preclude raveling during the sawing and before any shrinkage cracking takes place in the concrete. If this results in random cracking, CONTRACTOR will be required to tool the contraction joints as specified above.

Steel separator plates of a section conforming to the curb and gutter as shown on the drawings shall be placed directly opposite all contraction joints in abutting street pavement. After separator plates have been removed, the edges of the joints shall be rounded with a 1/4-inch-radius edge. The use of steel separator plates at other locations will not be allowed.

7.4

CONCRETE SIDEWALK AND DRIVEWAYS

Concrete sidewalk and driveway construction required for a street or site work construction or for

restoration of utility construction shall be placed using forms or machines to the dimensions and thicknesses shown. Where details are not provided, match existing, but sidewalks shall be no less than 5 inches thick, and driveways shall be no less than 7 inches thick.

The subgrade shall be thoroughly compacted and finished to a trim, firm surface. All soft or unsuitable material shall be removed and replaced with suitable material.

A minimum 4-inch-thick layer of gravel, or base course shall be placed under all sidewalks and driveways. This material shall be thoroughly moistened and compacted before the concrete is placed.

Where forms are used, they shall be of metal or wood and of sufficient strength to resist distortion or displacement. They shall be full depth of the work and securely staked to hold the required line and grade. Where machines are used, concrete mixture shall be controlled to prevent distortion from sloughing.

Concrete sidewalk shall be segmented into 5-foot-long rectangular blocks with tooled joints. Concrete driveways shall be segmented into uniform rectangular blocks with tooled joints at a maximum spacing of 10 feet in each direction. The joint must extend at least 1/5 of the total thickness of concrete. The edges of the sidewalk along forms and joints shall be rounded with an edging tool of 1/4-inch radius. All joints shall be at right angles to the centerline of the sidewalk.

A 3/4-inch-thick expansion joint filler shall be placed at sidewalk-driveway intersections, at sidewalk-sidewalk intersections, at the intersection with new or existing curb and gutter, around all castings, and at maximum 50-foot intervals in sidewalks.

Sidewalk cross slope shall be less than 2% unless otherwise noted in the drawings or requested by ENGINEER. Curb ramps shall have a maximum slope of 1:13 and be provided with a truncated dome patterned surface meeting ODOT Standard Drawings and ADA requirements.

SECTION 8—FLEXIBLE PAVEMENT

8.1 **GENERAL**

The work under this section includes asphaltic concrete pavement and other miscellaneous items and work required for utility or street construction as shown on the drawings and included in the Specifications for paving.

Unless otherwise specified, all paving shall conform to the ODOT Specifications as amended by these Specifications and by the SPECIAL PROVISIONS. ENGINEER may request samples of asphaltic concrete for testing. CONTRACTOR shall cut samples from the finished pavement where requested by ENGINEER and patch the sample area. Samples for sieve analysis and asphalt content will be taken by ENGINEER prior to placement.

8.2 **ADJUSTING CASTINGS**

Where surface course paving is to be completed in the following construction season, castings shall initially be set to the intermediate course grade before intermediate course is placed. Where finish course paving and intermediate course paving are completed in the same construction season, castings shall be adjusted to final grade prior to paving.

Where adjustments are required, they shall not be made more than 48 hours prior to the anticipated time of paving. CONTRACTOR shall furnish Class 1 barricades with flashers on all adjusted castings until paving has been completed.

Internal chimney seals, where required, shall be installed after castings have been adjusted to finished grade.

Valve boxes shall be adjusted by turning or raising the box. The valve box shall be seated on the adjusting threads or fixed to prevent future settlement. The box shall be adjusted to conform to the finished pavement and shall be plumb to allow valve operation. OWNER shall be contacted by CONTRACTOR to check operation of valve after box adjustment and prior to paving.

8.3 PAVING

This work shall include the construction of asphaltic concrete surface course for areas to be paved including utility trench restoration and new street construction. All work shall be performed in accordance with Section 400 of the ODOT Specifications and as modified by SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

Asphaltic concrete pavement shall be Item 441 unless specified otherwise in the SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

Asphaltic binder for intermediate course and surface course shall be PG 64-22 meeting Item 401 of the ODOT Specifications unless specified otherwise in the SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

Prior to the commencement of paving, mix designs and aggregate sieve analysis shall be submitted to ENGINEER.

The pavement structure for street areas and driveways shall be in accordance with the standard sections. Where standard sections are not provided, the minimum pavement structure shall consist of 1 ¾-inches of asphaltic concrete intermediate course material and 1 ¼-inches of asphaltic concrete surface course for street and parking lot construction and 2 inches of surface course material for bike paths, sidewalks, and asphalt driveways.

Pavement thickness for trench restoration shall match adjacent pavement thickness or minimum thickness as specified for street construction, whichever is greater.

8.4 TACK COAT - TRACKLESS

Unless otherwise specified in the SPECIAL PROVISIONS or shown on the Drawings, CONTRACTOR shall provide trackless tack coat between all layers of new asphalt and on existing pavement to be overlaid with new asphalt. Tack coat shall meet the requirements of Item 407 of the ODOT Specifications.

8.5 PAVEMENT MARKINGS

Where required on the drawings or in the SPECIAL PROVISIONS, CONTRACTOR shall provide painted pavement markings.

Two-way traffic shall be maintained at all times.

Centerline marking shall be double 4-inch solid yellow line, placed at the marked centerline.

Traffic lane marking shall be single 4-inch broken white line, placed 12 feet from median curb flange or as shown or requested by ENGINEER. Turning lane markings and crosswalk markings shall be 8-inch and 6-inch solid white, respectively. Stop bars shall be 12-inch solid white.

All markings shall be applied in accordance with Item 640 of the ODOT Specifications and the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices.

Markings shall be placed at locations noted within 1-inch tolerance.

SECTION 9—RESTORATION AND SITE WORK

9.1 SCOPE

The work under this portion of the Contract includes finished grading, seeding, sodding, miscellaneous restoration, and other miscellaneous items of work outside of the areas to be paved.

Unless otherwise specified, all restoration work shall conform to the ODOT Specifications and the SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

See SPECIAL PROVISIONS for availability of water for use in restoration and site work.

9.2 SEEDING AND SODDING

Seeding and sodding shall be completed in all areas disturbed by construction other than areas with finished gravel, brick, asphalt, concrete, or decorative landscape treatments.

9.2.1 SEED RESTORATION

Unless otherwise shown on the drawings or specified in the SPECIAL PROVISIONS, all areas disturbed by construction shall be restored with seed restoration. Prior to seeding, disturbed areas shall be graded to subgrade for placement of topsoil.

Topsoil shall consist of stockpiled topsoil or furnished topsoil provided and placed in accordance with Items 651, 652, and 653 of the ODOT Specifications. Topsoil shall be placed to a uniform depth of 6 inches in place.

All areas requiring tree lawn restoration that do not require sod restoration shall be restored by seed restoration. Seed restoration shall consist of placing and grading topsoil, seeding, fertilizing, and mulching.

Seed materials and placement shall conform to Item 659 of the ODOT Specifications Class 1, Lawn Mixture seed unless otherwise requested by ENGINEER. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for watering. Fertilizer shall conform to ODOT Item 659.04. Mulching shall conform to ODOT Item 659.14 for straw mulch.

Any areas disturbed by construction activities shall have temporary seed restoration installed no later than seven (7) days following completion of interim construction activities. Permanent seed restoration shall be installed no later than twenty-one (21) days following completion of all construction activities.

9.2.2 SOD RESTORATION

Specific areas to be restored with sod shall be shown on the drawings or specified in the SPECIAL PROVISIONS. Sod restoration shall be completed in accordance with the following:

- a. Prior to placement of sod, finish grading shall be completed. Finish grading shall consist of placing topsoil to the edge of hard-surfaced areas or to limits established by ENGINEER.
- b. Topsoil shall be of humus-bearing soil, adapted to the sustenance of plant life and commonly known as black dirt, and shall be free of stones, debris, vegetable material, and excesses of peat, sand, or clay. Unless otherwise specified, topsoil shall be placed 4 inches thick and shall be graded and raked. Finished topsoiled areas shall be free of stones, road material, or lumps of dirt. The soil in the area to be sodded shall be loosened and brought to a reasonably fine granular texture to a depth of not less than 1 inch.

A 15-30-15 fertilizer shall be spread uniformly over the areas at the rate of 17 pounds per 1,000 square feet of area unless otherwise specified in the Contract. Fertilizer shall be worked into the soil prior to placing sod.

Sod shall consist of a dense, well-rooted growth of permanent and desirable grasses, indigenous to the general locality where it is to be used and shall be practically free from weeds or undesirable grasses. At the time the sod is cut, the grass on the sod shall have a length of approximately 2 inches (if longer, the grass shall be cut to approximately this length), and the sod shall have been raked free from debris.

The sod shall be cut in uniform strips approximately 18 inches by 36 inches but no longer than is convenient for handling and transporting.

The thickness of the sod shall be as uniform as possible, approximately 1 1/2 inches or more, depending on the nature of the sod, so that almost all the dense root system of the grasses will be retained, but exposed, in the sod strip and so the sod can be handled without undue tearing or breaking.

Sod shall be laid so that the joints caused by abutting ends of sod strips are not continuous. Each sod strip shall be so laid as to abut snugly against the strip previously laid.

As the sod is being laid, it shall be rolled or firmly but lightly tamped with suitable wooden or metal tampers to set or press the sod into the underlying soil.

At points where water will flow over a sodded area, the upper edges of the sod strips shall be turned into the soil below the adjacent area and a layer of earth placed over this juncture, which earth shall be thoroughly compacted to conduct the surface water over the upper edge of the sod.

At the limits of sodded areas, wherever practical or feasible, the end strips shall be placed to affect a broken line, and ends of the strips shall be turned in and treated as above described.

Any areas designated for sod restoration that have been disturbed by construction activities shall have sod restoration installed no later than twenty-one (21) days following completion of all construction activities.

All sodded areas shall be kept thoroughly moist until the sod is established. Sod that dies during correction period shall be replaced at no cost to OWNER.

9.3 MISCELLANEOUS RESTORATION ITEMS

CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for the proper replacement of all damaged street and highway signs and markers at all times during construction. Repair or replacement of signs shall be subject to review of ENGINEER and applicable local, state, and federal highway departments before final acceptance of the work.

CONTRACTOR shall restore all culverts removed, damaged, or disturbed during construction to their original condition, or they shall be replaced. Mailboxes shall be restored to their original locations and height. Light poles and power poles shall be restored to their original location. Underground improvements, such as water main, water service laterals, electric lines, or drain tiles, shall be restored to original condition. At all locations where utilities cross, compacted backfill shall be used from the bottom of the excavation to the top of the highest conduit. All street improvements, fences, walkways, and home and yard improvements, if destroyed, damaged, or removed, shall be replaced to original condition or better.

Where construction interrupts existing private or public sewer and water systems, it shall be CONTRACTOR's responsibility to maintain these systems or provide alternative means until the new system is placed in operation or until final acceptance of the work, whichever occurs first. No bypassing of untreated wastewater will be allowed.

Refer to the Muskingum County Water Department's Policies, Rules, and Standards, November 2015 Edition, or the City of Zanesville Water Installation Specifications, April 8, 2022 Edition for additional details.

CONTRACTOR shall proceed with restoration of property and cleanup of all disturbed areas concurrently with the installation of utilities and street construction.

Where restoration is included as a portion of a Bid item, the estimated cost of restoration and cleanup, up to a maximum of 15% of each Bid item, may be withheld until final cleanup of the work in each Bid item.

9.4 RETAINING WALLS

As required by the drawings or SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

9.4.1 CUT BLOCK MODULAR RETAINING WALL

This work includes construction of interlocking modular concrete retaining wall units and

accessories at locations shown on the drawings and as requested by ENGINEER in the field.

Modular wall units shall be constructed in accordance with ASTM C90, ASTM C140, ASTM C1262, ASTM C1372, ASTM D2339, ASTM D4475, and ASTM D4476.

Masonry units, when delivered to the site, shall be thoroughly cured and dry. When stored on the site, they shall not be in contact with the ground and shall be kept clean. CONTRACTOR shall submit gradation of base leveling pad material and unit fill material as well as color samples for OWNER's selection.

CONTRACTOR shall provide to ENGINEER design calculations prepared and stamped by a Professional Engineer registered in the state of the project verifying the proposed design satisfies the design parameters as shown on the drawings and as required herein.

Masonry units shall be Keystone Retaining Units, or equal, as manufactured in accordance with ASTM C90, ASTM C140, ASTM C1262, and ASTM C1372.

Masonry units shall have a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3,000 psi. The concrete shall have a maximum moisture absorption of 8%.

Standard units shall be classic straight split face, 8 inches high by 18 inches wide. Top row of units shall have a smooth face. Color of units will be selected by OWNER from manufacturer's standard color selections. A concrete wall cap/sidewalk will be constructed on top of the wall.

Units shall be interlocked with noncorrosive fiberglass pins.

Connecting pins shall be 1/2-inch-diameter thermoset isophthalic polyester resin-pultruded fiberglass reinforcement rods.

Pins shall have a minimum flexural strength of 128,000 psi and short beam shear of 6,400 pounds per ASTM D4475.

Construction adhesive shall be Keystone Kapseal, or equal, and shall meet requirements of ASTM D2339.

Base leveling pad material shall be 6 inches of compacted crushed stone, 3/8 inch to 3/4 inch. Pea gravel shall not be allowed.

Unit fill shall be free-draining, well-graded crushed stone, 3/8 inch to 3/4 inch, with no more than 5% passing the No. 200 sieve. Masonry unit voids shall be capable of accepting a railing post diameter of up to 3 inches. Nonshrink grout shall be used in voids accepting railing posts.

All walls shall be designed for a surcharge of 250 psf and a railing load of 50 plf in addition to the loads imposed by the retained material. The engineered design shall be in accordance with the AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges, Section 5.8.

Foundation soil shall be excavated as required for leveling pad dimensions shown on the drawings.

Subgrade shall be approved by project soils engineer to confirm the actual foundation soil conditions meet or exceed assumed design strength. Soils not meeting required strength shall be

removed and replaced with acceptable material.

Leveling pad materials shall be placed as shown on the drawings to a minimum thickness of 6 inches and shall extend laterally a minimum of 6 inches in front of and 12-inches behind the modular wall.

Materials shall be compacted to provide a level surface on which to place the first course of units. Compaction shall be to 95% of Standard Proctor for sand or gravel type materials. For crushed rock, material shall be densely compacted.

Leveling pad shall be prepared to ensure complete contact of retaining wall unit with base. Units shall be installed to conform to elevations shown on the drawings or as staked in the field to match existing grade.

The first course of concrete wall units shall be placed on the base leveling pad. The units shall be checked for level and alignment. Bottom of wall shall be minimum 12 inches below finished grade.

Units shall be placed side by side for full length of wall alignment. Alignment may be done by a string line or offset from base line.

Units shall be interlocked with fiberglass pins. Pins shall protrude into adjoining courses above a minimum of 1 inch. Two pins are required per unit.

All voids inside and between units and drainage zone behind units shall be filled with tamped unit fill material. Automated compaction equipment shall not be used directly over the units. Walk-behind mechanical compaction equipment may be used to compact soils placed beyond the drainage zone behind the unit. Mobile mechanical compaction equipment shall not be used within 5 feet of the wall face.

While placing material behind first course of units, the passive soil wedge at the front of these units shall be placed.

All excess material from top of units shall be cleaned prior to installing the next course. Each course is to be completely filled, backfilled, and compacted prior to proceeding to next course.

A permanent mechanical connection of cap units to wall units shall be provided with construction adhesive.

9.4.2 STRUCTURAL GEOGRID

Geogrid shall be a product with a regular grid structure of a select high density polyethylene or polypropylene resin, UX1500MSE, as manufactured by Tensar Corporation, or equal.

The geogrid soil reinforcement shall be laid horizontally on compacted backfill. Place the next course of modular concrete facing units over geogrid. The geogrid shall be pulled taut and anchored prior to backfill placement on the geogrid.

Geogrid reinforcement shall be continuous throughout the embedment length(s). Spliced connections between shorter pieces of geogrid will not be allowed.

9.5

PLANTINGS

Plantings shall be provided as shown on the drawings or as otherwise specified in the SPECIAL PROVISIONS. Plants should be planted on the day of delivery. If this is not possible, protect the stock not planted. Plant material shall be kept in the shade, well-protected with soil, wet moss or other acceptable material and shall be well-watered. Plants shall not be bound with wire or rope at any time to avoid damaging the bark or breaking branches.

Plants shall be lifted and handled from the bottom of the ball only. Plants moved with a ball will not be accepted if the ball is cracked, loose, or broken before or during the planting operations. Fertilizer shall be delivered to site in original, unopened containers, each bearing manufacturer's guaranteed analysis. Packaged materials shall be stored off ground and protected from moisture.

CONTRACTOR shall coordinate planting work with installation of sod and the construction of other site features.

CONTRACTOR shall take precautions to ensure equipment and vehicles do not disturb or damage existing site grading, walks, drives, utilities, and plants, and shall replace and/or return to original condition any damage caused by CONTRACTOR's negligence at no cost to OWNER.

CONTRACTOR shall maintain plantings immediately upon installation of plants and continue until acceptance, including watering, weeding, removal of dead material, resetting of plants to proper grade and plumb position, and other necessary operations.

Plants shall be alive and in good, healthy, and flourishing condition of growth at the end of the correction period.

Any plant installed under this Contract that is dead or not in a vigorous, thriving condition shall be removed from the site and replaced at CONTRACTOR's cost as soon as conditions permit during the normal planting season. In case of any questions regarding the condition of a rejected plant, CONTRACTOR may elect to allow such plant to remain through another complete growing season. If at that time, the rejected plant is found to be dead or in an unhealthy or badly impaired condition, it shall be replaced. One replacement after acceptance shall constitute fulfillment of CONTRACTOR's guarantee for the particular plant replaced. All replacements shall be plants of the same kind and size as specified originally. CONTRACTOR shall make all necessary repairs required because of plant replacements. Such repairs shall be done at no extra cost to OWNER. Plants shall be replaced, mulched, wrapped, fertilized, pruned, and restored to original condition at no extra cost to OWNER.

Plant names shall conform to those given in Standardized Plant Names, 1942 Edition, American Joint Committee on Horticultural Nomenclature. All plants shall be true to name and legibly tagged as to name and size. Federal or other governmental certificates of inspection shall accompany all shipments as required.

Plant materials and methods shall conform to the latest edition of ANSI Z60.1.

CONTRACTOR shall have investigated the sources of supply and shall be satisfied that CONTRACTOR can supply the listed plants in the size, variety, and quality specified before submitting a Bid. Failure to do so will not relieve CONTRACTOR of the responsibility for furnishing and installing all plant materials in strict accordance with the Contract Documents.

All material shall be the highest quality. Plants shall have typical growth habit for their species. Plants shall be sound, healthy, vigorous, and free from insect pests, plant diseases, and injury. One-sided plants and plants taken from tightly planted nursery rows will be rejected.

All plants shall equal or exceed measurements specified, measured before pruning with branches in normal position. Height and spread refers to main body of plant and not from tip to tip of branches and roots. Trees shall have a well-defined central leader.

Soil excavated from plant pits that is similar in nature to topsoil and is determined to be suitable for planting soil shall be thoroughly mixed with 1 part of peat to 5 parts of existing soil. Very poor soils of clay, gumbo, gravel, hard-pan, or other soils injurious to plants shall not be used.

If quantity of soil excavated from planting pits is not adequate for planting, CONTRACTOR shall furnish imported planting soil consisting of partially decomposed vegetable matter of natural occurrence. Such soil shall be black, clean, low in content of mineral or woody material, mildly acidic, fertile and friable. This soil shall be mixed with 1 part of peat to 5 parts of soil. Peat shall be a domestic product consisting of partially decomposed vegetable matter of natural occurrence—black, clean, granulated, or shredded.

Fertilizer shall be a slow release commercial fertilizer 10-20-10, or equal, uniform in composition and free-flowing. Fertilizer that becomes caked or otherwise damaged making it unsuitable for use will not be accepted. Rate of application shall be as recommended by nursery.

Wood mulch shall be shredded hardwood bark of local origin and of uniform texture and size. Bark shall be aged at least 1 year.

Mulches shall be a minimum of 4 inches thick.

Deciduous trees and shrubs shall be planted from September 15 to December 1 and from April 1 to June 1. All trees and shrubs shall be planted so as to provide the maximum growing time allowable under the Contract times. At option and on full responsibility of CONTRACTOR, planting operations may be conducted under unseasonable conditions without additional compensation or change to warranty.

ENGINEER shall review the staked out location of all plants prior to excavation. Plants installed at incorrect locations shall be relocated by CONTRACTOR at no expense to OWNER.

CONTRACTOR shall excavate the plant pit, centered at the location stake, cylindrical in shape with vertical sides and flat or saucer-shaped bottom. Planting soil for backfilling shall be kept separate from excavated subsoil. Pit shall be large enough to provide at least 12 inches of planting soil backfill around and beneath the root system. Where surface or subsurface conditions prevent digging a plant pit to specified dimensions, obtain approval from landscape architect to modify location or pit dimensions.

The root ball shall be centered in the plant pit resting on 12 inches of planting soil well-tamped. The plant hole shall be backfilled with planting soil placed in layers around the root ball. Each layer shall be hand-tamped in place in a manner to avoid injury to roots and ball. When approximately two-thirds of the plant hole has been backfilled, the hole shall be filled with water to allow the soil to settle around the roots. Top of root ball shall be 1 inch above surrounding grade. The cord or wire securing burlap at base of tree shall be cut, with the burlap folded back.

Just prior to inspection for acceptance, CONTRACTOR shall prune all plantings. The amount of pruning will be limited to the minimum necessary to remove dead or injured twigs and branches and as directed to compensate for loss of roots as a result of transplanting operations. Pruning shall be done in such a manner as not to change the natural habit or shape of the plant.

CONTRACTOR shall promptly remove any soil, peat or similar material brought onto paved areas by planting operations, keeping those areas clean at all times, and shall remove all debris resulting from planting operations from the site.

Replacement plantings shall match existing plant type, with minimum 4-year nursery growth.

SECTION 10—MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS

10.1 **GRADE STAKES AND PROPERTY STAKES**

CONTRACTOR shall furnish and place in position all items necessary to control the horizontal and vertical accuracy of the work including lasers, batterboards, string lines, plummets, and graduated poles.

Where lasers are used, CONTRACTOR shall check the work against intermediate grade stakes. Prior to initial use of lasers, CONTRACTOR shall set up lasers on ground surface and check line and gradient controls. Lasers not functioning properly shall be immediately removed.

If existing property stakes, not within the limits of the trench or street slope limits, are removed or damaged by CONTRACTOR, CONTRACTOR shall bear the cost of replacement. Replacement shall be made by a legal survey performed by an Ohio licensed Land Surveyor hired by OWNER. Cost for survey shall be deducted from Contract price.

10.2 **TESTING OF PIPING SYSTEMS**

10.2.1.1 **GENERAL**

CONTRACTOR shall conduct testing in accordance with the specifications noted below:

- a. Testing of sanitary sewer
- b. Vacuum testing of manholes
- c. Testing of pressure pipe
- d. Video inspection of sanitary sewer

10.2.1.2 **UNIT PRICES**

CONTRACTOR installing various piping systems is responsible for the testing of such and the bearing of all costs related to testing, including water, and is to include such costs under various items of work.

10.2.1.3 **REFERENCES**

ASTM - American Society for Testing and Materials

AWWA - American Water Works Association
UNI-BELL - Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association

- a. ASTM C1244 – Standard Test Method for Concrete Sewer Manholes by the Negative Air Pressure (Vacuum) Test.
- b. ASTM D2122 – Standard Test Method of Determining Dimensions of Thermoplastic Pipe and Fittings
- c. ASTM D3034 – Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
- d. ASTM F1417 – Installation Acceptance of Plastic Gravity Sewer Lines Using Low Pressure Air
- e. AWWA C600 – Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Appurtenances
- f. AWWA C605 – Installation of PVC Pressure Pipe and Fittings for Water
- g. AWWA C800 – Underground Service Line Valves and Fittings
- h. UNI-BELL-B-6 – For Low-Pressure Air Testing of Installed Sewer Pipe

10.2.1.4 SUBMITTALS

Furnish drawings of the deflection test mandrel with complete dimensioning for each diameter and specifications of pipe.

10.2.2 PRODUCTS

10.2.2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- a. Testing equipment is subject to approval by the ENGINEER.
- b. Use deflection test mandrel (go/no-go) device which is cylindrical in shape and constructed with nine evenly spaced arms or prongs; the contact length of the mandrel's arms shall equal or exceed the dimension in Table I; provide a metal proving ring to verify the accuracy of the mandrels.

TABLE I

NOMINAL DIAMETER (INCHES)	CONTACT LENGTH (INCHES)	PROVING RING DIAMETER (INCHES)
4	Not Required	Not Required
6	6	Not Required
8	8	7.565
10	10	9.456
12	10	11.251
15	12	13.779

The mandrel must have a diameter of not less than 95% of the average inside diameter of the pipe specified in the new ASTM Specification, including the Appendix, to which the pipe is manufactured, or if no average inside diameter is specified, measure the pipe in compliance with ASTM D2122, Standard Test Method of Determining Dimensions of Thermoplastic Pipe and Fittings.

- c. Furnish all water for testing, clean, free from oil, acid, alkali or vegetable substance. Use potable water for testing potable waterlines.

10.2.3

EXECUTION

10.2.3.1

FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- a. Have all tests of pipe installation witnessed and approved by the Resident Project Representative; this approval, however, does not relieve the CONTRACTOR of his responsibility for a tight and satisfactory installation if leaks are found or develop subsequently.
- b. Make a complete record of the tests; have the record attested by the Resident Project Representative.
- c. Repair or replace any portion of the lines which does not meet the required test, and retest by the same method used in the original test.
- d. Test sewer service lines in accordance with the same procedures used for mainline, except 6" and smaller laterals do not require a deflection test.

10.2.3.2

TESTING OF SANITARY SEWERS

- a. Groundwater Pressure: Before initiating a low pressure air test, determine the groundwater pressure at the low end of the section to be tested. Provide a 1/2 inch capped nipple in the manhole, at the top of the lowest pipe entering the manhole, for this purpose. Remove cap and use an air jet to blow the mud and debris out of the nipple and provide a cavity for the groundwater to enter. Attach a transparent plastic tube to the nipple and extend vertically in the manhole. Measure the water level in section being tested. This figure divided by 2.3 will give the pounds per square inch of external pressure on the pipe due to the groundwater. After the groundwater pressure has been determined and recorded on the test report, remove the plastic tube and replace the cap. Shutdown well points or pumps, which would have an effect on the groundwater measurement, at the time of the test.
- b. Perform a low pressure air test.
- c. Low Pressure Air Test: Clean the main sewer and service sewers and insert a plug in each end of the main sewer between manholes.

Set a pressure relief valve at the compressor to protect the sewers from excessive pressure.

Introduce low pressure air into the sealed sewer until the pressure registers 4 psig more than the groundwater pressure. Hold this pressure

in the sewer for at least two minutes to allow the air pressure to stabilize. After stabilization period, set the pressure in the sewers at 3.5 psig more than the groundwater pressure and shut off the air supply. The portion of the sewer being tested is acceptable if the time required for the pressure to drop one pound is greater than the time calculated in accordance with the ASTM Standard for the type of pipe being tested:

- i. ASTM F1417 for PVC Pipe
 - ii. UNI-BELL B-6 for PVC Pipe
- d. Deflection Test: Test all flexible mainline sewer pipe for deflection. Run the deflection test at least 30 days after a section of pipe has been installed and sufficient settlement has occurred and again one (1) year after completion of the installation with a maximum deflection of 5%.
- Conduct the deflection test by pulling through the sewer a mandrel, with a diameter equal to 95% of the inside diameter of the pipe being tested.
- e. Provide a Professional Engineer, registered in the State of Ohio, to supervise leakage and deflection testing. A representative of the Professional Engineer may supervise the leakage and deflection tests, but the Professional Engineer must sign off on the results. Results of the leakage and deflection tests shall be submitted to the OWNER and kept on file for at least 180 days.
- f. Other Inspection: The OWNER reserves the right to check the installation for alignment, grade, and tightness by means of photography, television, infiltration tests, or other appropriate methods. Any portion of the sewer not conforming to the specifications for these requirements shall be repaired at the CONTRACTOR'S expense. The inspection will be at the OWNER'S expense.

10.2.3.3

VACUUM TESTING OF MANHOLES

- a. Test all manholes, in the sanitary sewer, for leakage by the vacuum testing method.
- b. Clean all manholes of any silt, debris or foreign matter prior to testing and plug all lift holes, with non-shrink grout.
- c. Plug all pipes entering the manhole, taking care to securely brace the plugs from being drawn into the manholes.
- d. Install the test apparatus at the top of the riser section but below the casting, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation.
- e. Draw a vacuum of 10 inches of mercury (Hg) and shut off pump.

- f. With the valves closed, measure the time for the vacuum to drop to 9 inches of mercury (Hg). The manhole passes the test if the time is not less than the minimum holding times calculated using the following table:

Time (sec)

Vertical Height of MH (ft)	48" 0	60" 0	72" 0
8	20	26	33
10	25	33	41
12	30	39	49
14	35	46	57
16	40	52	67
18	45	59	73
20	50	65	81
22	55	72	89
24	59	78	97
26	64	85	105
28	69	91	113
30	74	98	121

- g. Should the manhole fail the test, make necessary repairs with a non-shrink grout. Repeat until satisfactory test is obtained.

10.2.3.4

TESTING OF PRESSURE PIPE

- a. Apply a concurrent leakage and pressure test to all force mains, in accordance with AWWA C600, for ductile iron pipe and AWWA C605 for PVC pipe.

After the pipe has been installed, slowly fill each valved section of pipe with water to the specified test pressure, measured at the point of lowest elevation and connected to the elevation of the test gage, by means of a pump connection to the pipe.

Before applying the full test pressure, expel all air from the pipe. To accomplish this, make taps, if necessary, at points of highest elevation, and afterward tightly plug. Corporation cocks may be used. Furnish all required apparatus.

- b. The test pressure is 150% of the working pressure at the point of testing, but not less than 50 PSI at the highest elevation and not exceeding the maximum pressure rating of the pipe, whichever is greater. Leakage is defined as the quantity of water that must be supplied into the newly installed pipe line, or any valved section thereof, necessary to maintain the specified test pressure after the pipe has been filled with water and the air expelled.

- c. Maintain the test pressure at +/- 5 psi for at least 2 hours.
- d. No installation will be accepted if the leakage is greater than L as determined by the formula:

$$L = \frac{SD(P)^{0.5}}{133,200} \text{ (NOTE: P is square root unit)}$$

L = The allowable leakage in gallons per hour.

S = The length of pipe tested in feet.

D = Diameter of pipe, in inches.

P = The average test pressure in pounds per square inch gauge.

- e. The maximum permissible leakage is defined as follows:

10 gal/in. dia/mile/day

- f. Repair all visible leaks regardless of amount of leakage.

10.2.3.5 VIDEO INSPECTION OF SANITARY SEWER

- a. After testing, inspect completed sanitary sewer by closed circuit television prior to placing into service and again one (1) year after completion of the installation.
- b. Record the inspection on Video-format on DVD and include the date, start manhole, end manhole, pipe diameter, pipe type, inspection direction, and total footage for each segment of pipe inspected.
- c. A written log of any comments, including photographs of any point of interest, shall be provided in both hard copy and CD format.
- d. Two (2) copies of the Video-format DVD, CD, and written logs shall be provided.

10.3 TRAFFIC CONTROL

CONTRACTOR shall conduct its work to minimize disruption of traffic on the job site and on adjacent streets and alleys. Where construction is in an area having only one vehicular access, CONTRACTOR shall conduct its work to avoid or minimize blockage of such access. Blocking of streets or providing detours shall only be done if allowed in the SPECIAL PROVISIONS. Safe access shall be provided at all times for local traffic when CONTRACTOR is not working. CONTRACTOR shall keep local police and fire departments informed as to traffic access status as the work proceeds.

CONTRACTOR shall furnish and install all necessary flagmen, barricades, signs, warning lights, and appurtenances to provide for safe and convenient control of traffic throughout the project site.

Barricading, signing, and flagging shall be accomplished in strict accordance with the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways and the ODOT Specifications.

10.4 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

10.4.1 GENERAL

Soil disturbances shall be controlled to minimize erosion and sediment movement. This work shall include, but not be limited to, furnishing, installing, and maintaining silt fences, construction entrances, sediment traps, sediment basins, ditch checks, inlet protection, erosion mats, and temporary seeding. All labor, tools, equipment, and incidentals shall be provided to complete the work.

Soil stabilization measures for erosion and sediment control shall consider the time of the year, the size of area being disturbed, and the site conditions. Temporary or permanent measures shall be applied as needed.

Soil erosion and sediment control features shall be constructed prior to any soil disturbances.

CONTRACTOR shall provide a “qualified” inspector to inspect erosion control and sediment controls once in place. Inspector shall have prior experience with and knowledge of installation and maintenance of erosion and pollution controls. Unless stricter requirements are mandated by DNR or by any local permits, project site erosion control inspection shall be conducted every 7 days and after each 1/2-inch rainfall or greater. CONTRACTOR shall maintain hard copies of the inspection reports for the duration of the project.

Any necessary repairs to erosion and sediment control facilities shall be provided within 24 hours to all corrective measures noted on the inspection reports to address pollution issues. CONTRACTOR shall submit to OWNER a written notice stating the times, dates and actions taken to rectify the defective erosion and sediment controls.

CONTRACTOR shall also make any necessary additions for erosion and sediment control as may result from on-site conditions or the progress of the work or as may be required by DNR or OWNER.

Disturbed areas shall be stabilized with temporary or permanent measures within 14 calendar days of the soil disturbance or re-disturbance.

All temporary erosion and sediment control measures shall be removed within 30 days after final stabilization is achieved or after the temporary measures are no longer needed. All sediment accumulated in temporary and permanent facilities shall be removed and properly disposed of and the area restored.

10.4.2 EROSION MAT

Erosion mats shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer’s requirements and with Conservation Practices Standards Chapter 7, Section 7.12—Temporary Rolled Erosion Control Products (Erosion Control Matting).

Place erosion mats immediately after seeding operations have been completed. Before mat placement, remove all material or clods over 1 1/2 inches in diameter and all organic material or

other foreign material which may interfere with the mat bearing completely on the soil.

Any small stones or clods that prevent contact of the mat with the soil shall be pressed in the soil with a small lawn-type roller or by other means. The mat shall have its lateral edge impressed in the soil to permit runoff water to flow over it.

The matting strips shall be rolled on or laid in direction of flow. Spread mat evenly and smoothly in a natural position without stretching and with all parts bearing on soil. Place blanket with netting on top. Overlap adjacent strips at least 4 inches. Overlap strip ends at least 10 inches. Make overlaps with upgrade section on top.

Bury upgrade end of each strip of fabric or blanket at least 6 inches in a vertical slot cut in the soil and press soil firmly against the imbedded fabric or blanket.

Anchor mats in place with vertically driven staples, driven until their tops are flush with the soil. Space staples on 3-foot centers along mat edges and stagger space at 3-foot centers through the center. Place staples at 10-inch centers at end or junction slots.

Reseed areas damaged or destroyed during erosion mat placing operations as specified for original seeding.

Dispose of surplus excavated materials during erosion mat placing operation as specified for original seeding.

Following mat placement, uniformly apply water to the area to moisten seed bed to 2-inch depth and in a manner to avoid erosion.

Maintain erosion mat and make satisfactory repairs of damage from erosion, traffic, fires, or other causes until work is accepted.

10.4.3 SILT FENCE

Silt fence shall be constructed in conformance with the criteria specified in Conservation Practice Standards Chapter 6, Section 6.3—Silt Fence.

10.4.4 SOIL STABILIZERS

Soil stabilizers that are a cementitious soil binder added to wood cellulose fiber mulch or a bonded fiber matrix shall be applied with conventional hydraulic seeding equipment. CONTRACTOR shall take care to ensure that surrounding surfaces, structures, trees, and shrubs are not over-sprayed. Before work is accepted any over-spray must be satisfactorily cleaned from surfaces. The finished application shall be 3/16 inch to 1/4 inch thick. For permanent slope applications, CONTRACTOR shall sow seed separately before applying the soil stabilizer to ensure the seed has direct contact with the soil.

Soil stabilizers shall be US Gypsum Company's Airtrol Plaster for Wood Mulch; Mat, Inc.'s Soil Guard, or North American's Green Hydra CX2.

10.4.5 INLET PROTECTION

All storm drains that are or will be functioning during construction shall be provided with inlet protection. Inlet protection shall be provided in conformance with the criteria specified in Conservation Practice Standards Chapter 6, Section 6.4—Storm Drain Inlet Protection.

10.4.6 DITCH CHECKS

Ditch checks shall be provided in conformance with the criteria specified in ODOT SS 832 - Temporary Sediment and Erosion Control.

10.4.7 MULCHING

Mulching shall be provided in conformance with the criteria specified in Conservation Practice Standards Chapter 7, Section 7.9—Mulching.

10.4.8 VEGETATIVE BUFFER

Not used.

10.4.9 SEEDING FOR EROSION CONTROL

Temporary seeding for erosion control shall be provided in conformance with the criteria specified in Conservation Practice Standards Chapter 7, Section 7.8—Temporary Seeding.

10.4.10 SEDIMENT TRAPS AND SEDIMENT BASINS

Sediment traps for erosion and sedimentation control during interim construction stages shall be installed in accordance with the criteria in Conservation Practice Standards Chapter 6, Section 6.2— Sediment Trap, and sediment basins with the criteria in Chapter 6, Section 6.1—Sediment Basin. They shall be constructed prior to any disturbances and shall be placed so that they function during all phases of the work.

10.4.11 PERMIT REQUIREMENTS

Where land disturbance activities do not exceed 1 acre, CONTRACTOR shall maintain site conditions in accordance Conservation Practice Standards.

Where land disturbances for commercial development exceed 10,000 square feet in the unincorporated territory of Muskingum County the Muskingum County Water Management and Sediment Control Resolution 3-16-2000 requires a Water Management and Sediment Control (WMSC) Plan. Public utility projects will not be considered commercial development.

Unless otherwise specified in the SPECIAL PROVISIONS, CONTRACTOR shall, for land disturbance activities exceeding 1 acre, shall following all applicable requirements of ODOT SS 832 - Temporary Sediment and Erosion Control.

SECTION 11—MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

11.1 GENERAL

Payment for changes in quantities, as shown in the Bid and Contract, shall be made in accordance with the prices bid. No change of grade, alignment, or location shall annul or impair the Contract made and entered into relative to said work. Payment shall be made for the quantities of each Bid item as actually installed. If a price is not provided in the Bid for an item of work, the work shall be considered incidental and included in adjacent items of work.

11.2 UTILITY CONSTRUCTION

Payment for utility construction including water main, storm sewer, sanitary sewer, and force main will be made as listed in the Bid for furnishing all materials, labor, and equipment for the complete installation of the sewers, mains, and appurtenances as shown and specified.

The prices bid shall include the pipe, excavation, dewatering, bedding, laying, jointing, backfilling, paving, restoration, testing, and maintenance of surface, and all other labor and material necessary for complete compliance with these Specifications. Wye and tee branches shall be included in the prices bid for sewer main unless otherwise listed in the Bid proposal form. The cost of all special connections to existing mains and appurtenances shall be included in the prices bid. Unless otherwise shown on the drawings or specified in the SPECIAL PROVISIONS, the prices bid for utility construction shall include the cost of backfilling with existing materials.

11.3 SERVICES, LATERALS, AND RISERS

Sewer services, standard sewer laterals, and modified sewer laterals, as listed in the Bid, will be paid for in addition to the prices bid for sanitary sewer. The prices bid for services and laterals shall include the entire cost for all labor, tools, bends, couplings, and incidentals to install the services and laterals beyond the tap or wye or tee branches as shown and specified. Lengths of services and laterals for payment will be measured along the centerline of the pipe from the center of the main to the end of service. The cost of tunneling under or removing and replacing existing sidewalk and curb and gutter or other existing improvements shall be included in the prices bid. The cost of connecting existing sewer services to new sewer services, or vice versa, shall be considered incidental to the work.

11.4 MANHOLES

Where manholes are not included in other Bid items, they will be paid for according to the prices bid. The prices bid for manholes shall include the cost of all material, work, excavation, and backfilling necessary for construction of manholes as shown on the drawings. Special bedding or pipe adjacent to manholes to standard trench width shall be included in the manhole price. The prices bid shall include the furnishing and installation of casting, steps, adjusting rings, and eccentric cone or flat slab as shown on the drawings.

Special manholes will be paid for as shown on the drawings and as listed in the Bid.

11.5

DROP ENTRANCES

Drop entrances to sanitary sewer manholes shall be installed where indicated on the drawings and be constructed outside the manhole unless approved otherwise by the ENGINEER. No additional payment will be made for drop entrances to manholes. Drop entrances will vary in depth from a minimum of 2 feet to the maximum as indicated on the drawings. Drops shall be constructed of PVC pipe equipped with an approved outside drop system that includes stainless steel hardware. Bowl size shall be determined by incoming pipe sizes and flow rates. The bowl shall be installed as per manufacturer's instructions using stainless steel fasteners. The appropriately sized drop pipe of SDR 35 PVC, Schedule 40 or other shall be securely attached to the manhole wall using stainless steel hardware. Drop entrances shall be of the same diameter as the sewer main from sizes 8-inch through 18-inch. For larger diameters, the drop shall be 18 inches unless otherwise specified in the SPECIAL PROVISIONS or shown on the drawings. Drop entrances for storm sewer manholes are not required.

If approved by the ENGINEER, inside drop entrances will be permitted. Inside drops shall be constructed of PVC pipe equipped with RELINER® INSIDE DROP SYSTEM and 316 stainless steel hardware. Bowl size shall be determined by incoming pipe sizes and flow rates. The bowl shall be installed as per manufacturer's instructions using stainless steel fasteners. The appropriately sized drop pipe of SDR 35 PVC, Schedule 40 or other shall be securely attached to the manhole wall using stainless steel RELINER Adjustable Clamping Brackets and stainless-steel fasteners. Bracket interval shall be 4 feet maximum (minimum of 2 brackets). The connection of Drop Bowl to drop pipe shall be by flexible external pipe coupler. The turn-out at the base end of the drop pipe shall be accomplished with an appropriately angled PVC pipe elbow (45 degree recommended). Forcemain connections shall include Force Line Hood. Drop entrances shall be of the same diameter as the sewer main from sizes 8-inch through 18-inch. For larger diameters, the drop shall be 18 inches unless otherwise specified in the SPECIAL PROVISIONS or shown on the drawings.

11.6

STORM SEWER INLETS / CATCH BASINS

The prices bid for inlets/catch basins is to include the entire cost of all materials, labor, excavation, and backfilling necessary for complete construction of the inlets/catch basins as shown and as specified. The cost of inlet/catch basin lead pipe will be paid for under a separate Bid item. The depth of inlet/catch basin will vary from a minimum of 2-feet to the amount specified. The prices bid shall apply for all inlet/catch basin depths as actually installed. The cost of concrete encasement at the sewer main, where necessary, shall be included in the prices bid for inlets/catch basins.

11.7

SPECIAL BEDDING AND CONCRETE CRADLE

Where ENGINEER determines that unstable soils are present and are not CONTRACTOR's fault, payment for special bedding will be made. The price bid for special bedding shall include excavation for the bedding and furnishing and placing the excess bedding material.

The price bid for concrete cradle shall include forming, sheeting, excavation, and all materials for installation as shown on the drawings. Measurement of concrete cradle will be made within the trench width for the depth as shown on the drawings or requested by ENGINEER.

Special bedding and concrete cradle, where requested, will be paid for in addition to the prices

bid for utility installations.

11.8 GRANULAR BACKFILL

The cost of granular backfill shall be included in the prices bid for utility installations and appurtenances where shown on the drawings or specified. Where requested in the field by ENGINEER, payment will be made based on the prices bid measured in place following compaction. Costs shall include hauling away and disposing of material replaced by the granular backfill.

Cover material and material placed within the zone of the trench where restoration materials are to be placed, such as topsoil and base course, shall not be included in the quantity measured for hauled-in granular backfill.

11.9 TRENCH SHEETING

Payment will be made only for sheeting required on the drawings or SPECIAL PROVISIONS. The prices bid shall include the entire cost of furnishing all materials and labor for installation of the sheeting.

11.10 DEWATERING

The cost of removal of ground water and surface water shall be included in the prices bid for utility and street construction. No separate payment will be made for dewatering.

11.11 TUNNELING, BORING, JACKING, OR BORING AND JACKING

Payment for placement of casing pipe and carrier pipe inside the casing pipe shall be for the limits as shown on the drawings and as listed in the Bid. The prices bid shall include the cost for furnishing the casing and carrier pipes, equipment, and labor necessary for installation including jacking pits, sheeting, special work to install the casing and carrier pipe, backfilling, and restoration of surface improvements. Placement of the carrier pipe inside the casing pipe, including blocking and filling of the annular space, shall also be included in the prices bid.

11.12 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

Erosion and sediment control shall be paid at the various prices bid, if listed individually, or shall be included in the price bid for erosion and sediment control. If not included in the Bid, erosion and sediment control shall be considered incidental and included in the price bid for adjacent work.

11.13 TRENCH DAMS

Trench dams shall be paid at the prices bid, if listed separately. If not included in the Bid, it shall be considered incidental and included in the price bid for adjacent work.

11.14 LOW STRENGTH MORTAR (FLOWABLE) BACKFILL

Low Strength Mortar (flowable) backfill shall be paid at the prices bid, if listed separately. If

individual Bid items are not provided in the Bid, it shall be considered incidental and included in the price bid for adjacent work.

11.15 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

Cost for clearing and grubbing as described shall be paid for according to the Bid items included in the Bid. If individual Bid items are not provided in the Bid, the cost of this work shall be considered incidental to adjacent utility and street construction work.

11.16 EXCAVATION

Excavation shall be included in the price bid for the work, if listed separately. If individual Bid items are not provided in the Bid, the cost of this work shall be considered incidental to adjacent utility and street construction work.

The cost for utility installations within areas where common excavation is to be performed shall not include the cost for common excavation required in this Contract for street construction.

If listed separately, the price bid shall include excavation of materials and placement and compaction of excavated materials, except topsoil, to subgrade elevations. For lump sum bids, CONTRACTOR shall be responsible to make its own computations for common excavation in compiling the price bid. No changes in payment for common excavation will be allowed unless changes in the work to be completed have been approved by ENGINEER. If not on a unit price basis, payment for any such changes shall be determined by calculating the common excavation quantity related to the change in work and applying a unit price cost based on the lump sum bid and ENGINEER's original estimated common excavation quantity. For CONTRACTOR's information, ENGINEER's estimated quantity for common excavation will be noted in the Bid.

Saw cutting will be paid for according to the price bid, if listed separately. If individual Bid items are not provided, the cost of this work shall be considered incidental.

11.17 BORROW EXCAVATION

Cost for borrow excavation shall be paid according to the items included in the Bid. If individual Bid items are not provided in the Bid, the cost of this work shall be considered incidental to adjacent utility and street construction work.

11.18 EXCAVATION BELOW SUBGRADE

Payment for excavation below subgrade will only be made if excavation below subgrade is approved by ENGINEER and only within the limits as requested. Excavation below subgrade shall be measured in place. The price bid for excavation below subgrade shall include all costs to excavate, remove, and dispose of undesirable material.

Cost for providing geotextile beneath excavation below subgrade shall be paid in accordance with the price bid, if listed separately. If individual Bid items are not provided in the Bid, it shall be considered incidental and included in the price bid for adjacent work.

11.19 AGGREGATE BASE

Payment for crushed aggregate base course shall be made at the price bid and shall include all labor, materials, and work necessary for complete installation. Payment will be made based on volume determined from weight tickets provided to ENGINEER within one week of delivery for each truckload of base course.

Fine grading shall be included in the price bid for fine grading, if listed separately. If a Bid price for fine grading is not provided in the Bid, the cost of this work shall be considered incidental to adjacent utility and street construction work.

Placement of base course for driveways, sidewalks, and outside the limits of a 1:1 slope from the bottom pavement or curb edge or top of shoulder edge shall not be eligible for payment unless the limits are extended on the typical section.

11.20 CONCRETE

The cost for removal of existing concrete pavement, curb and gutter, sidewalk, driveway, and pavement shall be paid for according to the price bid for these items. If a Bid price is not provided in the Bid, the cost for these removals shall be included in the price bid for adjacent utility and street construction work.

Concrete pavement shall be included in the price bid for the work, if listed separately. If a Bid price is not provided in the Bid, the cost of this work shall be considered incidental to adjacent utility and street construction work.

11.21 CURB / CURB AND GUTTER

The prices bid for concrete curb and gutter, if listed separately, shall apply to both straight and curved curb/curb and gutter (outside of median nose areas), to standard and reject curb/curb and gutter, and to driveway sections at driveways and curb ramps (outside of median nose areas). Curb/curb and gutter will be paid for through all curb inlets. The cost of base preparation, placing and finishing, jointing, tie bars, and utility markings shall be included in the price bid for curb and gutter. The cost of curb/curb and gutter placed in median nose areas shall be included in the price bid for median nose, if listed separately. If Bid prices are not provided in the Bid, the cost for these items shall be included in the cost for adjacent utility and street construction work.

11.22 CONCRETE SIDEWALK AND DRIVEWAYS

Cost for new concrete sidewalk and driveway, if listed separately, shall be paid for according to the price bid. Price shall include grading, subgrade preparation, base material, placement, finish, and all other items necessary to complete the work. If a Bid price is not provided in the Bid, the cost for these items shall be included in the price bid for adjacent utility and street construction work.

Cost for replacement sidewalk and driveways shall be considered incidental to the work.

11.23 FLEXIBLE PAVEMENT

The cost for adjusting castings for new utility construction shall be considered incidental to the work.

If existing castings are being replaced as part of the work, the cost for adjusting the replacement castings shall be included in the price bid for the replacement castings.

Payment for adjusting new manhole castings from the finished intermediate course surface to finished grade and for adjusting existing castings to intermediate course and/or surface course grades shall be in accordance with the prices bid, if listed separately. If a Bid price is not provided in the Bid, the cost for these adjustments shall be included in the price bid for adjacent utility and street construction work.

Providing and placing asphaltic tack coat material, if listed separately in the Bid, shall include all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to provide the tack coat as specified herein. If not included in the Bid, it shall be considered incidental to the work.

The price bid for new asphaltic concrete intermediate and surface course pavement, if listed separately, will be based on the price bid for the work. Payment will only be made for the quantities where weight tickets for each truckload have been delivered to ENGINEER within one week of placement. Price bid shall include all materials, labor, and work necessary for complete, in-place, asphaltic concrete pavement including fine grading and ramps. Asphaltic material will not be paid for as a separate item. The price bid for asphaltic pavement shall include CONTRACTOR's costs for labor, tools, and materials to cut, excavate, and match the new work to the existing pavement. Where a unit price is not provided, the cost for paving shall be considered incidental to the work.

11.24 PAVEMENT MARKING

Pavement marking, if listed separately in the Bid, shall include all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to provide the markings as specified herein, including traffic control. If not included in the Bid, it shall be considered incidental and included in the price bid for adjacent work.

11.25 SEEDING AND SODDING

Seeding and sodding (including topsoil), if listed separately, shall be paid for in accordance with the prices bid, which price shall be full compensation for preparing the earth bed including providing, grading, and rolling topsoil; furnishing and placing seed or sod, watering; and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the work. Where prices are not provided, the cost for this work shall be considered incidental to the work and included in the costs for adjacent utility and street construction work.

11.26 MISCELLANEOUS RESTORATION

Cost for miscellaneous restoration items shall be paid for according to the prices bid, if listed separately. Where prices are not provided in the Bid, the costs shall be included in the price bid

for adjacent utility and street construction work.

11.27 CUT BLOCK MODULAR RETAINING WALLS

Modular retaining wall will be paid at the price bid, which price shall be full compensation for furnishing and installing the wall; preparation of the foundation, including excavation, backfilling, and disposing excess materials; and for all labor, tools, equipment, and transportation necessary to complete the work.

11.28 PLANTINGS

Plantings, if listed separately, shall be paid in accordance with the prices bid. The price bid for plantings shall include all items as specified herein and as shown on the drawings. Where unit prices are not provided for, they shall be included in the cost for adjacent utility and street construction work.

11.29 DUST CONTROL

Unless provided for in the Bid, dust control shall be considered incidental to the work and included in adjacent or related items of work.

11.30 SUPPLEMENTAL UNIT PRICES

Supplemental unit prices, if listed in the Bid, shall be furnished. These prices may apply if items of work as listed under Supplemental Unit Prices are encountered. OWNER reserves the right to accept or reject any, or all, of the supplemental unit prices bid. If an unreasonable Supplemental Unit Price is submitted, OWNER may reject the proposed unit price and request the work be completed as specified in the General Conditions.

Payment for items of work in this category will be made only for work requested and installed.

11.31 SPECIAL ITEMS OF WORK. MATERIAL. AND EQUIPMENT

Special items of work, material, and equipment will be paid for as specified in the SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

11.32 MISCELLANEOUS WORK

Miscellaneous work will be paid for as specified in the SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

SECTION 12—SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following modifies, expands, or clarifies the Standard Specifications for Utility and Street Construction. Reference is made in this Section 12 to the specific provision of the Standard Specifications being clarified, modified, or expanded. These SPECIAL PROVISIONS shall govern whenever there is conflict or discrepancy with the Standard Specifications and the ODOT Specifications.

12.1SECTION 1.2 PIPE

The following pipe materials shall be used on the Project:

Pipe Application	Material
Sanitary Sewer	Solid Wall PVC SDR 35, ASTM D3034 w/ D3212 joints and F477 gaskets
Sanitary Sewer Laterals	Solid Wall PVC SDR 35, ASTM D3034 w/ D3212 joints and F477 gaskets
Water Main	Ductile Iron Class 52 AWWA C151 or PVC AWWA C900, DR 18
Water Services	PE 4710, DR 9
Storm Sewer	Solid Wall PVC SDR 35, ASTM D3034
Storm Sewer Laterals	Solid Wall PVC SDR 35. ASTM D3034
Culvert Pipe	Reinforced Concrete, ASTM C76 or ASTM C507
Fittings for PVC and DI Pipe Used in Force Main	Ductile or Cast Iron AWWA C110, C111, C153

12.2SECTION 1.6 MANHOLE AND INLET/CATCH BASIN CASTINGS

Standard manhole castings for sanitary sewer shall be Neenah Foundry R-1556 or R-1556-A, subject to the County's approval, with top surface alternate lettering "MUSKINGUM COUNTY SANITARY", or equal.

Standard manhole casting for storm sewers shall be Neenah R-1658T01 vented lid, concealed pick holes, with top surface standard lettering unless noted otherwise by the ENGINEER.

Inlet and catch basin castings shall have standard top surface lettering unless noted

otherwise by the ENGINEER.

12.3 SECTION 1.7 FRAME / CHIMNEY SEAL

All sanitary sewer manholes shall have frame/chimney seals as specified installed. Payment for seals shall be included in cost of sanitary manholes.

12.4 SECTION 3.1 GENERAL EXCAVATION

All excavation is unclassified. No additional payment will be made for rock excavation. Excavation shall include all necessary clearing of excavated areas, tree removal, grubbing, wet/dry fill, rock excavation, removal of pavement, and all incidental work thereto. All above work shall be included in the price bid. CONTRACTOR shall excavate whatever materials are encountered as required to place at the elevations shown all pipe, manholes, and other work as required to complete the project as shown. Bottom of excavation shall be leveled off. All loose and disturbed soil shall be removed, and it shall be hand-tamped prior to pipe, manhole, etc. installation. Excavation at crossing of all underground utility services in place shall be as narrow as practicable. All underground services shall be protected from damage and maintained in service at their original location and grade during process of work. Any damage to underground services shall be replaced or repaired at no cost to OWNER or to owner of the service. The present underground services shown on the drawings are located in accordance with available data. Encountering these services at different locations or encountering services not shown shall not release CONTRACTOR from the above-stated conditions. Excavated material that is unsuitable or not required for filling shall be wasted. Materials to be used for fill and suitable for this purpose shall be deposited where required, except no fill shall be placed where trenches for sewers, water lines, or other services will be located until after trench work is completed. CONTRACTOR shall provide adequate shoring, sheet piling, and bracing to prevent earth from caving or washing to the excavation and shall do all shoring and underpinning necessary to properly support adjacent or adjoining structures. All shoring, sheet piling, and underpinning must be maintained until permanent support is provided.

12.5 SECTION 3.4 WIDTH OF TRENCH

The following trench widths shall be complied with:

MAXIMUM WIDTH OF TRENCH BELOW TOP OF PIPE

Nominal Pipe Diameter (IN)	Trench Width (IN)
18	54
24	54

12.6 SECTION 3.5 ROCK EXCAVATION, UTILITIES

All excavation shall be considered unclassified. No payment will be made for rock excavation.

12.7 SECTION 4.3 BEDDING AND COVER

Thermoplastic sanitary sewer pipe and related appurtenances shall be bedded in 6-inches of bedding and covered 12-inches over the top of the pipe. Bedding material shall conform to No. 57. With pipes greater than 8-inch, No. 57 may be used when permitted by pipe manufacturer.

PVC and HDPE force main shall be bedded in 6-inches of bedding and covered 12-inches over the top of the pipe. Bedding and cover material shall conform to No. 57. With pipes greater than 8-inch, No. 57 may be used when permitted by pipe manufacturer.

12.8 SECTION 4.4 PIPE LAYING

Sanitary sewer pipe vertical adjustment shall be installed with restraint joint fittings as specified in Section 1.2.6 of these specifications.

Any pipe or fittings cracked in cutting or handling or otherwise not free from defects shall not be used. Pipe must be kept clean of mortar, cement, clay, sand, or other material. Trenches shall be kept water- free and dry during bedding, laying, and jointing. CONTRACTOR shall provide, operate, and maintain all pumps or other equipment necessary to drain and keep all excavation pits and trenches and the entire subgrade area free from water under any and all circumstances that may arise.

12.9 SECTION 4.5 SEWER SERVICE BRANCH AND LATERAL INSTALLATION

Sanitary sewer service lateral connections to single family residences shall be 4 inches in diameter.

Laterals shall be installed as required by sanitary sewer lateral detail on the drawings. CONTRACTOR shall locate, identify, and abandon inactive laterals.

Price bid for sewer laterals shall include all costs for determining whether laterals are active, inactive, or abandoned and the exact location and size of active lateral reconnections. Sewer laterals will be paid by the lineal foot as measured along the centerline of the pipe from the edge of the main to the end of the service. The prices bid for the services and laterals shall include the cost for all labor, tools, bends, couplings, and incidentals to install the services and laterals. Lateral riser shall be paid the same as sanitary sewer laterals above.

Lateral cleanouts will be paid as bid for each cleanout.

Existing laterals are shown on the drawings as located by utility owner-provided information. It is anticipated that a portion of the laterals shown on the drawings may not be installed, specifically at locations with multiple laterals shown connecting to one building and/or lot.

12.10 SECTION 4.10 ABANDONING UTILITIES

All storm and sanitary pipes and laterals where shown on the drawings or requested by ENGINEER to be abandoned shall be removed and the excavation backfilled with approved backfill or shall be bulkheaded/plugged and blown full of sand or slurry/grout. The fill material shall be pumped into place or placed by other means reviewed by ENGINEER. Fill shall be

installed so that after settlement, a minimum of 90% of the cross sectional area of the conduit for its entire length shall be filled. Payment for fill shall be measured from outside face to outside face of bulkhead along centerline of conduit.

Pipes of 24-inch diameter or smaller may be plugged with manufactured plugs installed per the manufacturer's requirements. Pipes larger than 24-inch diameter shall be bulkheaded with brick masonry 8 inches thick. The exterior face of the brick masonry shall be plastered with a 1/2-inch-thick coat of mortar.

12.11 SECTION 5.1 BACKFILL MATERIAL

All backfill under paved areas and within five feet of paved area shall be backfilled with granular material.

12.12 SECTION 5.2 GRANULAR BACKFILL

All granular backfill shall meet the requirements of ODOT 304.

12.13 SECTION 6.1 STREET CONSTRUCTION—GENERAL

See Section 01500 for availability of water.

12.14 SECTION 7.4 CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND DRIVEWAYS

Detectable warning fields shall be cast-in-place engineering plastics manufactured by ADA solutions, or equal.

12.15 SECTION 8.5 PAVEMENT MARKING

CONTRACTOR shall document and replace all existing pavement markings and upon completion of pavement surface course placement, replace markings with ODOT Item 644 thermoplastic pavement markings in all locations. Markings shall be applied in accordance with ODOT Item 640. New pavement markings shall be installed along all disturbed streets.

12.16 SECTION 9.5 PLANTINGS

CONTRACTOR shall inspect landscaping before starting major portions of the work, make a list of plantings to be removed during the work, provide the list to OWNER for review and approval, and replace plantings in-kind upon completion of the utility or street construction.

12.17 SECTION 10.2.1 GENERAL (TESTING PIPELINES)

Unless indicated in writing before testing begins, all tests shall be witnessed by ENGINEER and others as necessary. Test results shall be recorded and reports or appropriate certificates submitted to OWNER in triplicate. All new piping shall be tested. All underground piping shall be backfilled or properly secured to avoid damage during testing. Should underground piping fail test, CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for removal and replacement of backfill. All piping and appurtenances shall be watertight or airtight and free from visible leaks. Manholes and precast reinforced concrete wet wells and appurtenances shall be free of any visible leaks. Any leakage

shall be sealed by methods approved by ENGINEER. All sanitary manholes shall be tested in accordance with 10.2.3 of these specifications.

12.19 SECTION 10.2.4 TELEVISED INSPECTION

All sanitary sewers shall be televised as specified in 10.2.4 of these specifications. Three copies of televising data and reports shall be submitted to OWNER prior to final acceptance of work and prior to approval of final payment.

12.20 SECTION 10.2.5 DEFLECTION TESTING

Deflection testing thermoplastic storm sewer shall be in accordance with all requirements for sanitary sewers except that the maximum deflection shall be 7.5% of the inside diameter.

12.21 SECTION 10.3 TRAFFIC CONTROL

CONTRACTOR shall comply with the requirements of Section 01560.

12.22 SECTION 10.4.11 PERMIT REQUIREMENTS

OWNER has obtained a Permit-to Install from Ohio EPA.

OWNER has obtained a permit from the United States Army Corp of Engineers.

OWNER has obtained necessary easements/right-of-way to construct the improvements as shown. CONTRACTOR shall confine its activities to the public right-of-way and easements unless a written agreement for access has been obtained from a property owner(s). Copies of agreements with property owner(s) shall be provided to OWNER within thirty days of obtainment.

CONTRACTOR shall also comply with the following OWNER-obtained permits:

Right-of-Way Work Permit from Perry Township Trustees (*if applicable*)
Right-of-Way Work Permit from Muskingum County Engineer's Office (*if required*)
Stormwater Notice of Intent (NOI) Permit For Coverage Under An Ohio Environmental Protection Agency Construction Site Storm Water General Permit. CONTRACTOR must append as a Co-Permittee

CONTRACTOR shall pay any fines or other fees resulting from failure of CONTRACTOR to comply with the permit requirements.

12.23 SECTION 11.32 SPECIAL ITEMS OF WORK, MATERIAL. AND EQUIPMENT

No special items.

END DIVISION 60